

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/

The histories

Polybius





THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

E. CAPPS, Ph.D., LL.D. T. E. PAGE, LITT.D. W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

POLYBIUS

H

POLYBIUS

THE HISTORIES

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY
W. R. PATON

IN SIX VOLUMES



LONDON: WILLIAM HEINEMANN NEW YORK: G. P. PUTNAM'S SONS

MCMXXII

PA 4391 A2 1922 v.2 Grad.1. Graek + file com Dir 2-20-42 44839

27 34-6-4

CONTENTS OF VOLUME II

										PAGE
воок	Ш	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	2
воок	IV									296

, VOL. II

R

ΠΟΛΥΒΙΟΥ

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΤΡΙΤΗ

1 "Ότι μὲν ἀρχὰς ὑποτιθέμεθα τῆς αὐτῶν πραγματείας τόν τε συμμαχικὸν καὶ τὸν 'Αννιβιακόν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὸν περὶ Κοίλης Συρίας πόλεμον, ἐν τῆ πρώτη μὲν τῆς ὅλης συντάξεως, τρίτη δὲ ταύτης 2 ἀνώτερον βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν · ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς αἰτίας, δι ἃς ἀναδραμόντες τοῖς χρόνοις πρὸ τούτων τῶν καιρῶν συνεταξάμεθα τὰς πρὸ ταύτης 3 βύβλους, ἐν αὐτῆ 'κείνη διεσαφήσαμεν. νῦν δὲ πειρασόμεθα τοὺς προειρημένους πολέμους, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας ἐξ ὧν ἐγένοντο καὶ δι ἃς ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ηὐξήθησαν, μετ' ἀποδείξεως ἐξαγγέλλειν, βραχέα

προειπόντες ύπερ της αυτών πραγματείας.

4 "Όντος γὰρ ένὸς ἔργου καὶ θεάματος ένὸς τοῦ σύμπαντος, ὑπὲρ οδ γράφειν ἐπικεχειρήκαμεν, τοῦ πῶς καὶ πότε καὶ διὰ τί πάντα τὰ γνωριζόμενα μέρη τῆς οἰκουμένης ὑπὸ τὴν 'Ρωμαίων δυναστείαν δ ἐγένετο, τούτου δ' ἔχοντος καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν γνωριζομένην καὶ τὸν χρόνον ώρισμένον καὶ τὴν συντέλειαν ὁμολογουμένην, χρήσιμον ἡγούμεθ' εἶναι καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν μεγίστων ἐν αὐτῷ μερῶν, ὅσα μεταξὸ κεῖται τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τοῦ τέλους, κεφαλαιωδῶς 6 ἐπιμνησθῆναι καὶ προεκθέσθαι. μάλιστα γὰρ οὕτως

BOOK III

1. In my first Book, the third, that is, from this counting backwards, I explained that I fixed as the starting-points of my work, the Social war, the Hannibalic war, and the war for Coele-Syria. I likewise set forth in the same place the reasons why I wrote the two preceding Books dealing with events of an earlier date. I will now attempt to give a well attested account of the above wars, their first causes and the reasons why they attained such magnitude; but in the first place I have a few words to say regarding my work as a whole.

The subject I have undertaken to treat, the how, when, and wherefore of the subjection of the known parts of the world to the dominion of Rome, should be viewed as a single whole, with a recognized beginning, a fixed duration, and an end which is not a matter of dispute; and I think it will be advantageous to give a brief prefatory survey of the chief parts of this whole from the beginning to the end.

ύπολαμβάνομεν τοῖς φιλομαθοῦσι παρασκευάσειν 7 ίκανην έννοιαν της όλης επιβολής. πολλά μεν γάρ προλαμβανούσης της ψυχης έκ των όλων πρός την κατὰ μέρος τῶν πραγμάτων γνῶσιν, πολλὰ δ' ἐκ τῶν κατά μέρος πρός την των όλων επιστήμην, αρίστην ήγούμενοι την έξ αμφοίν επίστασιν καὶ θέαν, ακόλουθον τοις ειρημένοις ποιησόμεθα την προέκθεσιν 8 της αύτων πραγματείας. την μεν ούν καθόλου της ύποθέσεως εμφασιν καὶ τὴν περιγραφὴν ήδη δεδηλώ-9 καμεν. των δε κατά μέρος εν αυτή γεγονότων άρχας μέν είναι συμβαίνει τους προειρημένους πολέμους, καταστροφήν δε και συντέλειαν την κατάλυσιν της εν Μακεδονία βασιλείας, χρόνον δε τον μεταξύ της άρχης και τοῦ τέλους έτη πεντήκοντα 10 τρία, περιέχεσθαι δ' έν τούτω τηλικαύτας καὶ τοιαύτας πράξεις, όσας οὐδεὶς τῶν προγεγονότων 11 καιρών εν ίσω περιέλαβε διαστήματι. περί ών από της έκατοστης και τετταρακοστης ολυμπιάδος αρξάμενοι τοιάνδε τινά ποιησόμεθα την εφοδον της έξηγήσεως. 'Υποδείξαντες γαρ τας αιτίας, δι' ας δ προδεδηλωμένος συνέστη Καρχηδονίοις καὶ Ῥωμαίοις πόλεμος, ὁ προσαγορευθείς Αννιβιακός, εροῦμεν ὡς εἰς 2 'Ιταλίαν εμβαλόντες Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ καταλύσαντες την 'Ρωμαίων δυναστείαν είς μέγαν μεν φόβον εκείνους ήγαγον περί σφων και τοῦ της πατρίδος έδάφους, μεγάλας δ' έσχον αὐτοὶ καὶ παραδόξους έλπίδας, ώς καὶ τῆς Ῥώμης αὐτῆς ἐξ ἐφόδου 3 κρατήσοντες. έξης δε τούτοις πειρασόμεθα διασαφείν ώς κατά τούς αὐτούς καιρούς Φίλιππος μέν δ Μακεδών διαπολεμήσας Αίτωλοις και μετά ταθτα

συστησάμενος τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ελληνας, ἐπεβάλετο

BOOK III, 1,6-2,3

For I believe this will be the best means of giving students an adequate idea of my whole plan. Since a previous general view is of great assistance to the mind in acquiring a knowledge of details, and at the same time a previous notion of the details helps us to knowledge of the whole, I regard a preliminary survey based on both as best and will draw up these prefatory remarks to my history on this principle. I have already indicated the general scope and limits of this history. The particular events comprised in it begin with the above-mentioned wars and culminate and end in the destruction of the Macedonian monarchy. Between the beginning and end lies a space of fifty-three years, comprising a greater 220-168 number of grave and momentous events than any B.C. period of equal length in the past. Starting from the 140th Olympiad I shall adopt the following order 220-216 in my exposition of them.

2. First I shall indicate the causes of the above war between Rome and Carthage, known as the Hannibalic war, and tell how the Carthaginians invaded Italy, broke up the dominion of Rome, and cast the Romans into great fear for their safety and even for their native soil, while great was their own hope, such as they had never dared to entertain, of capturing Rome itself. Next I will attempt to describe how at the same period Philip of Macedon, after finishing his war with the Aetolians and settling the affairs of Greece, conceived the project of an

4 κοινωνείν Καρχηδονίοις των αὐτων έλπίδων, 'Αντίογος δὲ καὶ Πτολεμαῖος ὁ Φιλοπάτωρ ἡμφισβήτουν, τέλος δ' επολέμησαν ύπερ Κοίλης Συρίας πρός 5 άλλήλους, 'Ρόδιοι δέ καὶ Προυσίας άναλαβόντες πρός Βυζαντίους πόλεμον ηνάγκασαν αὐτούς ἀποστήναι τοῦ παραγωγιάζειν τοὺς πλέοντας εἰς τὸν 6 Πόντον. στήσαντες δ' έπὶ τούτων την διήγησιν τὸν ύπερ της 'Ρωμαίων πολιτείας συστησόμεθα λόγον, ῶ κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ὑποδείξομεν ὅτι μέγιστα συνεβάλετ' αὐτοῖς ή τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἰδιότης πρὸς τὸ μὴ μόνον ἀνακτήσασθαι τὴν Ἰταλιωτῶν καὶ Σικελιωτών δυναστείαν, έτι δὲ τὴν Ἰβήρων προσλαβείν καὶ Κελτών ἀρχήν, ἀλλὰ τὸ τελευταίον καὶ πρὸς τὸ κρατήσαντας τῷ πολέμω Καρχηδονίων ἔννοιαν 7 σχείν της των όλων επιβολής. αμα δε τούτοις κατά παρέκβασιν δηλώσομεν την κατάλυσιν της Ίέρωνος 8 τοῦ Συρακοσίου δυναστείας. οξς ἐπισυνάψομεν τὰς περί την Αίγυπτον ταραχάς και τίνα τρόπον Πτολεμαίου τοῦ βασιλέως μεταλλάξαντος τὸν βίον συμφρονήσαντες 'Αντίοχος καὶ Φίλιππος ἐπὶ διαιρέσει της τοῦ καταλελειμμένου παιδὸς ἀρχης ήρξαντο κακοπραγμονείν και τάς χείρας ἐπιβάλλειν Φίλιππος μέν τοῖς κατ' Αἴγαιον καὶ Καρίαν καὶ Σάμον, 'Αντίοχος δὲ τοῖς κατὰ Κοίλην Συρίαν καὶ Φοινίκην. μετά δὲ ταῦτα συγκεφαλαιωσάμενοι τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία καὶ Λιβύη καὶ Σικελία πράξεις 'Ρωμαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων μεταβιβάσομεν την διήγησιν όλοσχερώς είς τούς κατά την Ελλάδα τόπους αμα ταις των 2 πραγμάτων μεταβολαίς. έξηγησάμενοι δε τάς 'Αττάλου καὶ 'Ροδίων ναυμαχίας πρὸς Φίλιππον, ἔτι δὲ τον 'Ρωμαίων και Φιλίππου πόλεμον, ώς επράχθη

3 καὶ διὰ τίνων καὶ τί τὸ τέλος ἔσχε, τούτω συν-

BOOK III, 2,4-3,3

alliance with Carthage: how Antiochus and Ptolemy Philopator first quarrelled and at length went to war with each other for the possession of Coele-Syria, and how the Rhodians and Prusias, declaring war on the Byzantines, compelled them to stop levying toll on ships bound for the Euxine. Interrupting my narrative at this point, I shall draw up my account of the Roman Constitution, as a sequel to which I shall point out how the peculiar qualities of the Constitution conduced very largely not only to their subjection of the Italians and Sicilians, and subsequently of the Spaniards and Celts, but finally to their victory over Carthage and their conceiving the project of universal empire. Simultaneously in a digression I shall narrate how the dominion of Hiero of Syracuse fell and after this I shall deal with the troubles in Egypt, and tell how, on the death of Ptolemy, Antiochus and Philip, conspiring to partition the dominions of his son, a helpless infant, began to be guilty of acts of unjust aggression, Philip laying hands on the islands of the Aegean. and on Caria and Samos, while Antiochus seized on Coele-Syria and Phoenicia.

3. Next, after summing up the doings of the Roman and Carthaginians in Spain, Africa, and Sicily I shall shift the scene of my story definitely, as the scene of action shifted, to Greece and its neighbourhood. I shall describe the sea-battles in which Attalus and the Rhodians met Philip, and after this deal with the war between the Romans and Philip, its course, its reason, and its result. Following on this I shall

άπτοντες τὸ συνεχὲς μνησθησόμεθα τῆς Αἰτωλῶν οργης, καθ' ην 'Αντίοχον έπισπασάμενοι τὸν ἀπὸ της Ασίας 'Αγαιοῖς καὶ 'Ρωμαίοις ἐξέκαυσαν πόλεμον. 4 οῦ δηλώσαντες τὰς αἰτίας καὶ τὴν 'Αντιόχου διάβασιν είς την Ευρώπην, διασαφήσομεν πρώτον μέν τίνα τρόπον έκ της Ελλάδος έφυνε, δεύτερον δε πως ήττηθείς της έπι τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου πάσης έξεχώρησε, 5 το δε τρίτον τίνα τρόπον 'Ρωμαĵοι καταλύσαντες την Γαλατών υβριν άδήριτον μέν σφίσι παρεσκεύασαν την της 'Ασίας άρχην, ἀπέλυσαν δὲ τοὺς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου κατοικοῦντας βαρβαρικῶν φόβων καὶ 6 τῆς Γαλατών παρανομίας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέντες ύπὸ τὴν ὄψιν τὰς Αἰτωλῶν καὶ Κεφαλλήνων ἀτυχίας ἐπιβαλοῦμεν τοὺς Εὐμένει συστάντας πρός τε Προυσίαν καὶ Γαλάτας πολέμους, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν 7 μετ' 'Αριαράθου πρός Φαρνάκαν. οίς έξης έπιμνησθέντες της παρά Πελοποννησίων όμονοίας καί καταστάσεως, έτι δὲ τῆς αὐξήσεως τοῦ 'Ροδίων πολιτεύματος, συγκεφαλαιωσόμεθα την όλην διή-8 γησιν αμα καὶ τὰς πράξεις, ἐπὶ πασιν έξηγησάμενοι την 'Αντιόχου στρατείαν είς Αίγυπτον τοῦ κληθέντος Ἐπιφανοῦς καὶ τὸν Περσικὸν πόλεμον καί την κατάλυσιν της εν Μακεδονία βασιλείας. 9 δι' ων αμα θεωρηθήσεται πως εκαστα χειρίσαντες 'Ρωμαΐοι πάσαν έποιήσαντο την οἰκουμένην υπήκοον αύτοῖς.

4 Εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν κατορθωμάτων ἢ καὶ τῶν ἐλαττωμάτων ἱκανὴν ἐνεδέχετο ποιήσασθαι τὴν διάληψιν ὑπὲρ τῶν ψεκτῶν ἢ τοὐναντίον ἐπαινετῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ πολιτευμάτων, ἐνθάδε που λήγειν ἂν ἡμᾶς ἔδει καὶ καταστρέφειν ἄμα τὴν διήγησιν καὶ τὴν πραγματείαν ἐπὶ τὰς τελευταίας ἡηθείσας 8

BOOK III. 8.3-4.1

make mention of the angry spirit of the Aetolians yielding to which they invited Antiochus over, and thus setablaze the war from Asia against the Achaeans and Romans. After narrating the causes of this war, and how Antiochus crossed to Europe, I shall describe in the first place how he fled from Greece; secondly how on his defeat after this he abandoned all Asia up to the Taurus; and thirdly, how the Romans, suppressing the insolence of the Galatian Gauls, established their undisputed supremacy in Asia and freed its inhabitants on this side of the Taurus from the fear of harbarians and the lawless violence of these Gauls. Next I shall bring before the reader's eves the misfortune that befel the Aetolians and Cephallenians, and then make mention of the war of Eumenes with Prusias and the Gauls and of that between Ariarathes and Pharnaces. Subsequently, after some notice of the unification and pacification of the Peloponnese and of the growth of the Rhodian State, I shall bring the whole narrative of events to a conclusion, narrating finally the expedition of Antiochus Epiphanes against Egypt, the war with Perseus, and the abolition of the Macedonian monarchy. All the above events will enable us to perceive how the Romans dealt with each contingency and thus subjected the whole world to their rule.

4. Now if from their success or failure alone we could form an adequate judgement of how far states and individuals are worthy of praise or blame, I could here lay down my pen, bringing my narrative and this whole work to a close with the last-mentioned

Digitized by Google

2 πράξεις κατά τὴν έξ άρχης πρόθεσιν. ὅ τε γάρ χρόνος ο πεντηκοντακαιτριετής είς ταθτ' έληγεν ή τ' αθξησις και προκοπή της 'Ρωμαίων δυναστείας 3 ετετελείωτο πρός δε τούτοις δμολογούμενον εδόκει τοῦτ' είναι καὶ κατηναγκασμένον ἄπασιν ὅτι λοιπόν έστι 'Ρωμαίων ακούειν καὶ τούτοις πειθαργείν ύπερ 4 των παραγγελλομένων. έπει δ' οὐκ αὐτοτελεις είσιν ούτε περί των κρατησάντων ούτε περί των έλαττωθέντων αί ψιλώς έξ αὐτών των αγωνισμάτων δια-5 λήψεις, διά τὸ πολλοῖς μὲν τὰ μέγιστα δοκοῦντ' είναι των κατορθωμάτων, όταν μη δεόντως αὐτοῖς χρήσωνται, τὰς μεγίστας ἐπενηνοχέναι συμφοράς, ούκ ολίγοις δε τας εκπληκτικωτάτας περιπετείας, όταν εύγενως αὐτάς ἀναδέξωνται, πολλάκις είς τὴν 6 τοῦ συμφέροντος περιπεπτωκέναι μερίδα, προσθετέον αν είη ταις προειρημέναις πράξεσι τήν τε των κρατούντων αιρεσιν, ποία τις ήν μετά ταθτα καὶ πως προεστάτει τῶν ὅλων, τάς τε τῶν ἄλλων ἀποδοχὰς καὶ διαλήψεις, πόσαι καὶ τίνες ὑπῆρχον περὶ τῶν ήγουμένων, πρός δε τούτοις τας όρμας και τούς ζήλους έξηγητέον, τίνες παρ' έκάστοις έπεκράτουν καὶ κατίσχυον περί τε τους κατ' ίδιαν βίους καὶ 7 τὰς κοινὰς πολιτείας. δῆλον γὰρ ὡς ἐκ τούτων . φανερον έσται τοις μεν νύν ούσι πότερα φευκτήν η τουναντίον αίρετην είναι συμβαίνει την 'Ρωμαίων δυναστείαν, τοῖς δ' ἐπιγινομένοις πότερον ἐπαινετὴν καὶ ζηλωτὴν ἢ ψεκτὴν γεγονέναι νομιστέον τὴν 8 ἀργὴν αὐτῶν. τὸ γὰρ ἀφέλιμον τῆς ἡμετέρας ἱστορίας πρός τε τὸ παρὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ἐν τούτω 9 πλείστον κείσεται τῷ μέρει. οὐ γὰρ δὴ τοῦτ' είναι τέλος ὑποληπτέον ἐν πράγμασιν οὖτε τοῖς ἡγουμένοις ούτε τοις αποφαινομένοις ύπερ τούτων, το νι-

BOOK III. 4.2-9.

events, as was my original intention. For the period of fifty-three years finished here, and the growth and advance of Roman power was now complete. Besides which it was now universally accepted as a necessary fact that henceforth all must submit to the Romans and obey their orders. But since judgements regarding either the conquerors or the conquered based purely on performance are by no means final -what is thought to be the greatest success having brought the greatest calamities on many, if they do not make proper use of it, and the most dreadful catastrophes often turning out to the advantage of those who support them bravely-I must append to the history of the above period an account of the subsequent policy of the conquerors and their method of universal rule, as well as of the various opinions and appreciations of their rulers entertained by the subjects, and finally I must describe what were the prevailing and dominant tendencies and ambitions of the various peoples in their private and public life. For it is evident that contemporaries will thus be able to see clearly whether the Roman rule is acceptable or the reverse, and future generations whether their government should be considered to have been worthy of praise and admiration or rather of blame. And indeed it is just in this that the chief usefulness of this work for the present and the future will lie. For neither rulers themselves nor their critics should regard the end of action as being merely conquest

10 κήσαι καὶ ποιήσασθαι πάντας ὑφ' ἐαυτούς. οὕτε γάρ πολεμει τοις πέλας οὐδείς νοῦν ἔχων ἔνεκεν αὐτοῦ τοῦ καταγωνίσασθαι τοὺς ἀντιτάττομένους, ούτε πλει τὰ πελάγη χάριν τοῦ περαιωθήναι μό-. νον, καὶ μὴν οὐδὲ τὰς ἐμπειρίας καὶ τέχνας αὐτῆς 11 ένεκα της επιστήμης άναλαμβάνει πάντες δε πράττουσι πάντα χάριν των επιγινομένων τοῖς έργοις 12 ήδέων ἢ καλῶν ἢ συμφερόντων. διὸ καὶ τῆς πραγματείας ταύτης τοῦτ' ἔσται τελεσιούργημα, τὸ γνῶναι τὴν κατάστασιν παρ' ἐκάστοις, ποία τις ἦν μετὰ τὸ καταγωνισθηναι τὰ ὅλά καὶ πεσεῖν εἰς τὴν τῶν 'Ρωμαίων έξουσίαν, έως της μετά ταθτα πάλιν έπι-13 γενομένης ταραχής καὶ κινήσεως. ύπερ ής διά τὸ μέγεθος των έν αὐτη πράξεων καὶ τὸ παράδοξον των συμβαινόντων, το δε μέγιστον δια το των πλείστων μή μόνον αὐτόπτης, άλλ' ὧν μὲν συνεργός, ὧν δε καὶ χειριστής γεγονέναι, προήχθην οδον άρχην 5 ποιησάμενος άλλην γράφειν. ην δ ή προειρημένη κίνησις, εν ή 'Ρωμαΐοι μεν προς Κελτίβηρας καί Οὐακκαίους έξήνεγκαν πόλεμον, Καρχηδόνιοι δέ πρὸς Μασσανάσσαν βασιλέα τῶν Λιβύων. 2 περὶ δὲ τὴν 'Ασίαν "Ατταλος μὲν καὶ Προυσίας προς αλλήλους επολέμησαν, ο δε των Καππαδοκών βασιλεύς 'Αριαράθης, έκπεσών έκ της άρχης ύπ' 'Οροφέρνους διὰ Δημητρίου τοῦ βασιλέως, αὖθις ἀνεκτήσατο δι' 'Αττάλου τὴν πατρώαν ἀρχήν. 3 ο δε Σελεύκου Δημήτριος κύριος γενόμενος έτη δώδεκα της έν Συρία βασιλείας άμα τοῦ βίου καὶ της άρχης έστερήθη, συστραφέντων έπ' αὐτὸν τῶν 4 άλλων βασιλέων. ἀποκατέστησαν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι τους Ελληνας είς την οικείαν τους έκ του Περσικου πολέμου καταιτιαθέντας, απολύσαντες της έπενεχ-

BOOK III. 4.10-5.4

and the subjection of all to their rule; since no man of sound sense goes to war with his neighbours simply for the sake of crushing an adversary, just as no one sails on the open sea just for the sake of crossing it. Indeed no one even takes up the study of arts and crafts merely for the sake of knowledge. but all men do all they do for the resulting pleasure. good, or utility. So the final end achieved by this work will be, to gain knowledge of what was the condition of each people after all had been crushed and had come under the dominion of Rome, until the disturbed and troubled time that afterwards ensued. About this latter, owing to the importance of the actions and the unexpected character of the events. and chiefly because I not only witnessed most but took part and even directed some, I was induced to write as if starting on a fresh work. 5. This period of disturbance comprises, firstly the war waged by Rome against the Celtiberians and Vaccaei, that between Carthage and Massinissa the King of the Libvans and that between Attalus and Prusias in Asia. Next, Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia was expelled from his kingdom by Orophernes through the agency of King Demetrius and recovered his ancestral throne by the help of Attalus. Then Demetrius, son of Seleucus, after reigning in Syria for twelve years lost both his kingdom and his life, the other kings combining against him. Next the Romans restored to their homes the Greeks who had been accused in consequence of the war with Perseus, acquitting them of the charges brought against them.

5 θείσης αὐτοῖς διαβολῆς. οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ Καρχηδονίοις ἐπέβαλον τὰς χεῖρας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον μεταναστῆσαι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν ἄρδην αὐτοὺς ἐξαναστῆσαι προθέμενοι διὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἑξῆς ρηθη-

6 σομένας αἰτίας. οίς κατάλληλα Μακεδόνων μέν ἀπὸ τῆς 'Ρωμαίων φιλίας, Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῆς τῶν 'Αχαιῶν συμπολιτείας ἀποστάντων, ἄμα τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ τὸ τέλος ἔσχε τὸ κοινὸν ἀτύχημα πάσης τῆς 'Ελλάδος.

7 Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς ἐπιβολῆς ἡμῶν τοιαῦτα· προσδεῖ δ' ἔτι τῆς τύχης, ἵνα συνδράμῃ τὰ τοῦ βίου πρὸς 8 τὸ τὴν πρόθεσιν ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν. πέπεισμαι μὲν γάρ, κἄν τι συμβῃ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀνθρώπινον, οὐκ ἀργήσειν τὴν ὑπόθεσιν οὐδ' ἀπορήσειν ἀνδρῶν ἀξιόχρεων, διὰ τὸ κἄλλους πολλοὺς κατεγγυηθήσε-

αξιοχρέων, στα 40 καλοίος πολίδος κατεγγοησης σθαι καὶ σπουδάσειν έπὶ τέλος άγαγεῖν αὐτήν.

β Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας τῶν πράξεων ἐπὶ κεφαλαίου διεληλύθαμεν, βουλόμενοι καὶ καθόλου καὶ κατὰ μέρος εἰς ἔννοιαν ἀγαγεῖν τῆς ὅλης ἱστορίας τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας, ὥρα μνημονεύοντας τῆς προθέσεως ἐπαναγαγεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τῆς αὐτῶν ὑποθέσεως.

6 Ενιοι δε τῶν συγγεγραφότων τὰς κατ' 'Αννίβαν πράξεις, βουλόμενοι τὰς αἰτίας ἡμῖν ὑποδεικνύναι, δι' ἃς 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ὁ προειρημένος ενέστη πόλεμος, πρώτην μεν ἀποφαίνουσι τὴν Ζα-2 κάνθης πολιορκίαν ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων, δευτέραν δε τὴν διάβασιν αὐτῶν παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας τοῦ προσ-

αγορευομένου παρά τοις έγχωρίοις "Ιβηρος ποταμού. 3 έγω δε ταύτας άρχας μεν είναι τοῦ πολέμου φή-

σαιμ' ἄν, αἰτίας γε μὴν οὐδαμῶς ἃν συγχωρήσαιμι. 4 πολλοῦ γε δεῖν, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὴν 'Αλεξάνδρου διά-

BOOK III. 5.5-6.4

A little later the Romans attacked Carthage, having resolved in the first place on changing its site and subsequently on its utter destruction for the reasons that I shall state in due course. Close upon this followed the withdrawal of the Macedonians from their alliance with Rome and that of the Lacedaemonians from the Achaean League, and hereupon the beginning and the end of the general calamity that overtook Greece.

Such is the plan I propose, but all depends on Fortune's granting me a life long enough to execute it. However I am convinced that in the event of my death, the project will not fall to the ground for want of men competent to carry it on, since there are many others who will set their hands to the task and labour to complete it.

Now having given a summary of the most important events, with the object of conveying to my readers a notion of this work as a whole and its contents in detail, it is time for me to call to mind my original plan and return to the starting-point of my history.

6. Some of those authors who have dealt with Hannibal and his times, wishing to indicate the causes that led to the above war between Rome and Carthage, allege as its first cause the siege of Saguntum by the Carthaginians and as its second their crossing, contrary to treaty, the river whose native name is the Iber. I should agree in stating that these were the beginnings of the war, but I can by no means allow that they were its causes, unless we call Alexander's crossing to Asia the cause

βασιν είς την 'Ασίαν αίτίαν είναί τις φήσει τοῦ πρός τους Πέρσας πολέμου και τον 'Αντιόχου κατάπλουν είς Δημητριάδα τοῦ πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους. 5 ουτ' εἰκὸς ουτ' ἀληθές ἐστιν οὐδέτερον. τίς γὰρ αν νομίσειε ταύτας αιτίας υπάρχειν, ων πολλά μέν 'Αλέξανδρος πρότερον, οὐκ ὀλίγα δὲ Φίλιππος ἔτι ζων ενήργησε καὶ παρεσκευάσατο πρὸς τὸν κατὰ τῶν Περσῶν πόλεμον, όμοίως δὲ πάλιν Αἰτωλοὶ πρὸ τῆς 'Αντιόχου παρουσίας πρὸς τὸν κατὰ 'Ρω-6 μαίων; άλλ' ἔστιν ἀνθρώπων τὰ τοιαῦτα μὴ διειληφότων άρχη τί διαφέρει και πόσον διέστηκεν αίτίας καὶ προφάσεως, καὶ διότι τὰ μέν ἐστι πρῶτα των απάντων, ή δ' άρχη τελευταίον των είρημένων. 7 έγω δὲ παντὸς ἀρχὰς μὲν είναι φημι τὰς πρώτας έπιβολάς καὶ πράξεις των ήδη κεκριμένων, αἰτίας δὲ τὰς προκαθηγουμένας τῶν κρίσεων καὶ διαλήψεων· λέγω δ' έπινοίας καὶ διαθέσεις καὶ τοὺς περὶ ταθτα συλλογισμούς καὶ δι' ὧν ἐπὶ τὸ κρίναί τι 8 καὶ προθέσθαι παραγινόμεθα. δηλον δ' οίον τὸ 9 προειρημένον έκ τῶν ἐπιφερομένων. τίνες γὰρ ἀληθως ήσαν αίτίαι και πόθεν φύναι συνέβη τον πρός τους Πέρσας πόλεμον, ευμαρές και τω τυχόντι συν-10 ιδείν. ήν δε πρώτη μεν ή των μετά Ξενοφωντος Έλλήνων έκ των άνω σατραπειών επάνοδος, έν ή πασαν την 'Ασίαν διαπορευομένων αὐτῶν πολεμίαν ύπάρχουσαν οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα μένειν κατὰ πρόσωπον 11 τῶν βαρβάρων δευτέρα δ' ή τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως 'Αγησιλάου διάβασις είς την 'Ασίαν, εν ή 'κείνος οὐδὲν ἀξιόχρεων οὐδ' ἀντίπαλον εύρὼν ταίς σφετέραις επιβολαίς ἄπρακτος ήναγκάσθη μεταξύ 12 διὰ τὰς περὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταραχὰς ἐπανελθεῖν. ἐξ ών Φίλιππος κατανοήσας καὶ συλλογισάμενος την 16

BOOK III. 6.4 - 12

of his war against Persia and Antiochus' landing at Demetrias the cause of his war against Rome, neither of which assertions is either reasonable or true. For who could consider these to be causes of wars, plans and preparations for which, in the case of the Persian war, had been made earlier, many by Alexander and even some by Philip during his life, and in the case of the war against Rome by the Aetolians long before Antiochus arrived? These are pronouncements of men who are unable to see the great and essential distinction between a beginning and a cause or purpose, these being the first origin of all, and the beginning coming last. By the beginning of anything I mean the first attempt to execute and put in action plans on which we have decided, by its causes what is most initiatory in our judgements and opinions, that is to say our notions of things, our state of mind, our reasoning about these, and everything through which we reach decisions and projects. The nature of these is evident from the instances adduced above: it is easy for anyone to see the real causes and origin of the war against Persia. The first was the retreat of the Greeks under Xenophon from the upper Satrapies, in which, though they traversed the whole of Asia, a hostile country, none of the barbarians ventured to face them. The second was the crossing of Agesilaus, King of Sparta, to Asia, where he found no opposition of any moment to his projects, and was only compelled to return without effecting anything owing to the disturbances in Greece. From both of these facts Philip perceived and reckoned on the VOL. II 17

C

Περσών ἀνανδρίαν καὶ ράθυμίαν καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ καὶ Μακεδόνων εὐεξίαν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τὸ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ κάλλος τῶν ἐσομένων ἄθλων 13 έκ τοῦ πολέμου πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν θέμενος, ἄμα τῶ περιποιήσασθαι την έκ των Ελλήνων εύνοιαν όμολογουμένην, εὐθέως προφάσει χρώμενος ὅτι σπεύδει μετελθείν την Περσών παρανομίαν είς τους Ελληνας, δρμην έσχε καὶ προέθετο πολεμεῖν, καὶ πάντα 14 πρὸς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ἡτοίμαζε. διόπερ αἰτίας μὲν τὰς πρώτας δηθείσας ἡγητέον τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πολέμου, πρόφασιν δέ την δευτέραν, άρχην δέ την 7 'Αλεξάνδρου διάβασιν είς την 'Ασίαν. καὶ μην τοῦ κατ' Αντίογον καὶ 'Ρωμαίους δηλον ώς αἰτίαν μέν 2 την Αιτωλών οργην θετέον. ἐκεινοι γὰρ δόξαντες ύπὸ 'Ρωμαίων ωλιγωρησθαι κατά πολλά περί την έκβασιν την έκ τοῦ Φιλίππου πολέμου, καθάπερ έπάνω προείπον, οὐ μόνον 'Αντίοχον ἐπεσπάσαντο, παν δὲ καὶ πράξαι καὶ παθεῖν ὑπέστησαν διὰ τὴν επιγενομένην όργην εκ των προειρημένων καιρών. 3 πρόφασιν δ' ήγητέον την των Ελλήνων ελευθέρωσιν, ην έκεινοι περιπορευόμενοι μετ' 'Αντιόχου τὰς πόλεις ἀλόγως καὶ ψευδῶς κατήγγελλον, ἀρχὴν δὲ τοῦ πολέμου τὸν ᾿Αντιόχου κατάπλουν είς Δημητριάδα. Έγω δε την επί πλείον διαστολήν πεποίημαι περί τούτων οὐχ ἔνεκα τῆς τῶν συγγραφέων ἐπιτιμήσεως, χάριν δὲ τῆς τῶν φιλομαθούντων ἐπανορ-5 θώσεως. τί γαρ ὄφελος ιατροῦ κάμνουσιν άγνοοῦν-

τος τὰς αἰτίας τῶν περὶ τὰ σώματα διαθέσεων; τί δ' ἀνδρὸς πραγματικοῦ μὴ δυναμένου συλλογίζεσθαι πῶς καὶ διὰ τί καὶ πόθεν ἔκαστα τῶν πραγμάτων 6 τὰς ἀφορμὰς εἴληφεν; οὕτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνον εἰκὸς οὐδέ-

BOOK III. 6, 12 - 7, 6

cowardice and indolence of the Persians as compared with the military efficiency of himself and his Macedonians, and further fixing his eyes on the splendour of the great prize which the war promised, he lost no time, once he had secured the avowed good-will of the Greeks, but seizing on the pretext that it was his urgent duty to take vengeance on the Persians for their injurious treatment of the Greeks, he bestirred himself and decided to go to war, beginning to make every preparation for this purpose. We must therefore look on the first considerations I have mentioned as the causes of the war against Persia, the second as its pretext, and Alexander's crossing to Asia as its beginning. 7. Similarly it is evident that the cause of the war between Antiochus and the Romans was the anger of the Aetolians, who (as I above stated) looking upon themselves as having been slighted in many ways by the Romans as regards their share in bringing the war with Philip to an end, not only invited Antiochus over, but were ready to do and suffer anything owing to the anger they conceived under the above circumstances. But the liberation of Greece, which they announced in defiance of reason and truth going round with Antiochus from city to city, we must consider to be a pretext of this war, and its beginning the landing of Antiochus at Demetrias.

In speaking at such length on this matter, my object has not been to censure previous writers, but to rectify the ideas of students. For of what use to the sick is a physician who is ignorant of the causes of certain conditions of the body? And of what use is a statesman who cannot reckon how, why, and whence each event has originated? The

ποτε δεόντως συστήσασθαι τὰς τῶν σωμάτων θεραπείας οὖτε τὸν πραγματικὸν οὐδὲν οἷόν τε κατὰ
τρόπον χειρίσαι τῶν προσπιπτόντων ἄνευ τῆς τῶν
7 προειρημένων ἐπιγνώσεως. διόπερ οὐδὲν οὖτω φυλακτέον καὶ ζητητέον ὡς τὰς αἰτίας ἐκάστου τῶν
συμβαινόντων, ἐπειδὴ φύεται μὲν ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων πολλάκις τὰ μέγιστα τῶν πραγμάτων, ἰᾶσθαι
δὲ ρᾶστόν ἐστι παντὸς τὰς πρώτας ἐπιβολὰς καὶ
διαλήψεις.

8 Φάβιος δέ φησιν ό 'Ρωμαϊκός συγγραφεύς ἄμα τῷ κατὰ Ζακανθαίους ἀδικήματι καὶ τὴν 'Ασδρούβου πλεονεξίαν καὶ φιλαρχίαν αἰτίαν γενέσθαι τοῦ
2 κατ' 'Αννίβαν πολέμου. ἐκεῖνον γὰρ μεγάλην ἀνειληφότα τὴν δυναστείαν ἐν τοῖς κατ' 'Ιβηρίαν τόποις, μετὰ ταῦτα παραγενόμενον ἐπὶ Λιβύην ἐπιβαλέσθαι καταλύσαντα τοὺς νόμους εἰς μοναρχίαν
3 περιστῆσαι τὸ πολίτευμα τῶν Καρχηδονίων· τοὺς
δὲ πρώτους ἄνδρας ἐπὶ τοῦ πολιτεύματος προϊδομένους αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβολὴν συμφρονῆσαι καὶ δια4 στῆναι πρὸς αὐτόν· τὸν δ' 'Ασδρούβαν ὑπιδόμενον,
ἀναχωρήσαντ' ἐκ τῆς Λιβύης, τὸ λοιπὸν ἤδη τὰ κατὰ

τὴν Ἰβηρίαν χειρίζειν κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ προαίρεσιν, 5 οὐ προσέχοντα τῷ συνεδρίῳ τῶν Καρχηδονίων. ᾿Αννίβαν δὲ κοινωνὸν καὶ ζηλωτὴν ἐκ μειρακίου γεγονότα τῆς ἐκείνου προαιρέσεως, καὶ τότε διαδεξάμενον τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, τὴν αὐτὴν ἀγωγὴν ᾿Ασ- 6 δρούβα ποιεῖσθαι τῶν πραγμάτων. διὸ καὶ νῦν τὸν

6 δρούβα ποιεῖσθαι τῶν πραγμάτων. διὸ καὶ νῦν τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον ἐξενηνοχέναι κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ προαίρεσιν 'Ρωμαίοις παρὰ τὴν Καρχηδονίων γνώμην.

7 οὐδένα γὰρ εὐδοκεῖν τῶν ἀξιολόγων ἀνδρῶν ἐν Καρχηδόνι τοῖς ὑπ' ᾿Αννίβου περὶ τὴν Ζακανθαίων πό-

8 λιν πραχθείσι. ταῦτα δ' εἰπών φησι μετὰ τὴν τῆς

BOOK III, 7, 6-8, 8

former will scarcely be likely to recommend proper treatment for the body and it will be impossible for the latter without such knowledge to deal properly with circumstances. Nothing, therefore, should be more carefully guarded against and more diligently sought out than the first causes of each event, since matters of the greatest moment often originate from trifles, and it is the initial impulses and conceptions in every matter which are most easily remedied.

8. Fabius, the Roman annalist, says that besides the outrage on the Saguntines, a cause of the war was Hasdrubal's ambition and love of power. He tells us how, having acquired a great dominion in Spain, he arrived in Africa and attempted to abolish the constitution of Carthage and change the form of government to a monarchy. The leading statesmen, however, got wind of his project and united to oppose him, upon which Hasdrubal, suspicious of their intentions, left Africa and in future governed Iberia as he chose, without paying any attention to the Carthaginian Senate. Hannibal from boyhood had shared and admired his father's principles; and on succeeding to the governor-generalship of Iberia, he had employed the same method as Hasdrubal. Consequently, he now began this war against Rome on his own initiative and in defiance of Carthaginian opinion, not a single one of the notables in Carthage approving his conduct towards Saguntum. After telling us this, Fabius says that on the capture of

προειρημένης πόλεως άλωσιν παραγενέσθαι τούς 'Ρωμαίους, οἰομένους δεῖν ἢ τὸν 'Αννίβαν ἐκδιδόναι σφίσι τους Καρχηδονίους η τον πόλεμον αναλαμβά-9 νειν. εί δέ τις έροιτο τὸν συγγραφέα ποῖος ἡν καιρός οἰκειότερος τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις ή ποῖον πραγμα τούτου δικαιότερον η συμφορώτερον, επείπερ εξ άρχης δυσηρεστούντο, καθάπερ οδτός φησι, τοίς ύπ' 10 Αννίβου πραττομένοις, τοῦ πεισθέντας τότε τοῖς ύπὸ 'Ρωμαίων παρακαλουμένοις έκδοῦναι μέν τὸν αἴτιον τῶν ἀδικημάτων, ἐπανελέσθαι δ' εὐλόγως δι' έτέρων τὸν κοινὸν ἐχθρὸν τῆς πόλεως, περιποιήσασθαι δὲ τῆ χώρα τὴν ἀσφάλειαν, ἀποτριψαμένους τὸν ἐπιφερόμενον πόλεμον, δόγματι μόνον τὴν ἐκδίκησιν ποιησαμένους, τίν' αν είπειν έχοι πρός αὐτά; 11 δήλον γὰρ ώς οὐδέν. οι γε τοσοῦτον ἀπέσχον τοῦ πραξαί τι των προειρημένων, ώς έπτακαίδεκ' έτη συνεχώς πολεμήσαντες κατά την 'Αννίβου προαίρεσιν ου πρότερον κατελύσαντο τον πόλεμον έως οδ πάσας έξελέγξαντες τὰς έλπίδας τελευταΐον εἰς τὸν περί της πατρίδος και των έν αυτή σωμάτων παρεγένοντο κίνδυνον. 9 Τίνος δη χάριν εμνήσθην Φαβίου καὶ τῶν ὑπ' 2 ἐκείνου γεγραμμένων; οὐχ ἔνεκα τῆς πιθανότητος

2 ἐκείνου γεγραμμένων; οὐχ ἔνεκα τῆς πιθανότητος τῶν εἰρημένων, ἀγωνιῶν μὴ πιστευθῆ παρά τισιν· ἡ μὲν γὰρ παρὰ τούτων ἀλογία καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ἐμῆς έξηγήσεως αὐτὴ δι' αὐτῆς δύναται θεωρεῖσθαι παρὰ τοῦς ἐντυγχάνουσιν· ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν ἀναλαμβανόντων τὰς ἐκείνου βύβλους ὑπομνήσεως, ἴνα μὴ πρὸς τὴν ἐπιγραφήν, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὰ πράγματα βλέπωσιν. ἔνιοι γὰρ οὐκ ἐπὶ τὰ λεγόμενα συνεπιστήσαντες, ἀλλ' ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸν λέγοντα, καὶ λαβόντες ἐν νῷ διότι κατὰ τοὺς καιροὺς ὁ γράφων γέγονε καὶ τοῦ συνεδρίου 22

BOOK III. 8.8-9.4

this city the Romans came forward demanding that the Carthaginians should either deliver Hannibal into their hands or accept war. Now if anyone were to pose the following question to this writer—how opportunity could have better favoured the Carthaginians' wishes or what could have been a juster act and more in their interest (since, as he says, they had disapproved Hannibal's action from the outset) than to yield to the Roman demand, and by giving up the man who had caused the offence, with some show of reason to destroy by the hands of others the common enemy of their state and secure the safety of their territory, ridding themselves of the war that menaced them and accomplishing their vengeance by a simple resolution—if anyone, I say, were to ask him this, what would he have to say? Evidently nothing; for so far were they from doing any of the above things that after carrying on the war, in obedience to Hannibal's decision, for seventeen years, they did not abandon the struggle, until finally, every resource on which they relied being now exhausted, their native city and her inhabitants stood in deadly peril.

9. One may ask why I make any mention of Fabius and his statement. It is not from apprehension lest it may find acceptance from some owing to its plausibility; for its inherent unreasonableness, even without my comment, is self-evident to anyone who reads it. But what I wish is to warn those who consult his book not to pay attention to the title, but to facts. For there are some people who pay regard not to what he writes but to the writer himself and, taking into consideration that he was a contemporary and a Roman senator, at once accept

μετείχε τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, πῶν εὐθέως ἡγοῦνται τὸ λε-5 γόμενον ὑπὸ τούτου πιστόν. ἐγὼ δὲ φημὶ μὲν δεῖν οὐκ ἐν μικρῷ προσλαμβάνεσθαι τὴν τοῦ συγγραφέως πίστιν, οὐκ αὐτοτελῆ δὲ κρίνειν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας τὰς δοκιμασίας.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ γε 'Ρωμαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων πολέμου, την γαρ παρέκβασιν έντεῦθεν έποιησάμεθα, νομιστέον πρώτον μεν αΐτιον γεγονέναι τον 'Αμίλκου θυμὸν τοῦ Βάρκα μὲν ἐπικαλουμένου, πα-7 τρος δε κατά φύσιν 'Αννίβου γεγονότος. Εκείνος γάρ ούχ ήττηθείς τῷ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμω τῆ ψυχῆ, τῷ δοκείν αὐτὸς μὲν ἀκέραια διατετηρηκέναι τὰ περί τὸν "Ερυκα στρατόπεδα ταῖς όρμαῖς ἐφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ήν, διά δὲ τὴν ἐν τῆ ναυμαχία τῶν Καρχηδονίων ήτταν τοις καιροις είκων πεποιήσθαι τας συνθήκας, έμενεν έπὶ τῆς όρμῆς, τηρῶν ἀεὶ πρὸς ἐπίθεσιν. 8 εί μεν οὖν μὴ τὸ περί τοὺς ξένους εγένετο κίνημα τοις Καρχηδονίοις, εὐθέως αν άλλην άρχην ἐποιειτο 9 καὶ παρασκευὴν πραγμάτων, ὅσον ἐπ' ἐκείνω. καταληφθείς δε ταις εμφυλίοις ταραχαις έν τούτοις 10 καὶ περὶ ταύτας διέτριβε τὰς πράξεις. 'Ρωμαίων δὲ μετά τὸ καταλύσασθαι Καρχηδονίους τὴν προειρημένην ταραχήν ἀπαγγειλάντων αὐτοῖς πόλεμον, τὸ μέν πρώτον είς παν συγκατέβαινον, ύπολαμβάνοντες αύτους νικήσειν τοις δικαίοις, καθάπερ έν ταις πρό 2 ταύτης βύβλοις περὶ τούτων δεδηλώκαμεν, ὧν χωρὶς ούχ οδόν τ' ήν συμπεριενεχθηναι δεόντως ούτε τοις νῦν λεγομένοις οὖτε τοῖς μετὰ ταῦτα ἡηθησομένοις 3 ύφ' ήμων. πλην ουκ έντρεπομένων των 'Ρωμαίων, είξαντες τῆ περιστάσει, καὶ βαρυνόμενοι μέν, οὐκ έχοντες δε ποιείν οὐδέν, εξεχώρησαν Σαρδόνος, συν-24

BOOK III. 9.4-10.3

all he says as worthy of credit. But my own opinion is that while not treating his authority as negligible we should not regard it as final, but that readers should in most cases test his statements by reference to the actual facts.

To return to the war between Rome and Carthage. from which this digression has carried us away, we must regard its first cause as being the indignation of Hamilcar surnamed Barcas, the actual father of Hannibal. Unvanguished in spirit by the war for Sicily, since he felt that he had kept the army at Ervx under his command combative and resolute until the end, and had only agreed to peace yielding to circumstances after the defeat of the Carthaginians in the naval battle, he maintained his resolve and waited for an opportunity to strike. Had not the mutinous outbreak among the mercenaries occurred, he would very soon, as far as it lay in his power, have created some other means and other resources for resuming the contest, but he was hampered by these civil disturbances which occupied all his time and attention. 10. When, on the suppression of this disturbance by the Carthaginians, the Romans announced their intention of making war on Carthage, the latter at first was ready to negotiate on all points, thinking that, justice being on her side, she would prevail (about this I have spoken in the preceding Books, without a perusal of which it is impossible to follow properly what I am now saying and what I am about to say); but as the Romans refused to negotiate, the Carthaginians had to yield to circumstances, and though deeply aggrieved they were powerless, and evacuated

εχώρησαν δ' εἰσοίσειν ἄλλα χίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα πρός τοις πρότερον, έφ' ὧ μὴ τὸν πόλεμον 4 εκείνοις αναδέξασθαι τοῖς καιροῖς. διὸ καὶ δευτέ-

ραν, μεγίστην δέ, ταύτην θετέον αἰτίαν τοῦ μετά

5 ταῦτα συστάντος πολέμον. 'Αμίλκας γὰρ προσλαβών τοις ίδίοις θυμοίς την έπὶ τούτοις όργην των πολιτών, ώς θαττον τους αποστάντας των μισθοφόρων καταπολεμήσας έβεβαίωσε τῆ πατρίδι τὴν ἀσφάλειαν, εὐθέως ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ την 'Ιβηρίαν πράγματα, σπουδάζων ταύτη χρήσασθαι παρασκευή πρός τον κατά 'Ρωμαίων πόλεμον. β ην δη και τρίτην αιτίαν νομιστέον, λένω δε την

εύροιαν τῶν κατ' Ἰβηρίαν πραγμάτων Καρχηδονίοις. ταύταις γάρ ταις χεροί πιστεύσαντες εὐθαρσως ενέβησαν είς τὸν προειρημένον πόλεμον.
7 "Οτι δ' 'Αμίλκας πλειστα μεν συνεβάλετο πρὸς

την σύστασιν τοῦ δευτέρου πολέμου, καίπερ τετελευτηκώς έτεσι δέκα πρότερον της καταρχής αὐτοῦ, πολλά μέν αν ευροι τις είς τοῦτο σχεδόν δε πρός

11 πίστιν ἀρκοῦν ἔσται τὸ λέγεσθαι μέλλον. καθ' οθς γαρ καιρούς καταπολεμηθείς 'Αννίβας ύπο 'Ρωμαίων τέλος έκ της πατρίδος έξεχώρησε καὶ παρ' 'Αντιόχω διέτριβε, τότε 'Ρωμαΐοι συνθεωροῦντες ήδη την Αιτωλών επιβολήν εξαπέστειλαν πρεσβευτάς πρός 'Αντίοχον, βουλόμενοι μη λανθάνειν σφας την τοῦ

2 βασιλέως προαίρεσιν. οί δὲ πρέσβεις, ὁρῶντες τὸν Αντίοχον προσέχοντα τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς καὶ πρόθυμον όντα πολεμεῖν 'Ρωμαίοις, έθεράπευον τὸν 'Αννίβαν, σπουδάζοντες είς ὑποψίαν εμβαλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Αν-

3 τίοχον. δ καὶ συνέβη γενέσθαι. προβαίνοντος γάρ τοῦ χρόνου, καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπόπτως ἔχοντος ἀεὶ καὶ μαλλον πρὸς τὸν 'Αννίβαν, ἐγένετό τις καιρὸς 26

BOOK III. 10.3-11.3

Sardinia, agreeing also to pay twelve hundred talents in addition to the sum previously exacted, in order not to be forced to accept war at that time. This, then, we must take to be the second and principal cause of the subsequent war; for Hamilcar, with the anger felt by all his compatriots at this last outrage added to his old indignation, as soon as he had finally crushed the mutiny of the mercenaries and secured the safety of his country, at once threw all his efforts into the conquest of Spain, with the object of using the resources thus obtained for the war against Rome. This success of the Carthaginian project in Spain must be held to be the third cause of the war, for relying on this increase of strength, they entered upon it with confidence.

Of the fact that Hamilcar, although he died ten years before the beginning of the Second Punic War, contributed much to its origin many evidences can be found: but the anecdote I am about to relate suffices. I think, to confirm this. 11. At the time when Hannibal on his final defeat by the Romans had left his native land and was staying at the court of Antiochus, the Romans, who saw through the project of the Aetolians, sent an embassy to Antiochus, wishing to be fully aware what the king's purpose was. The legates, as they saw that Antiochus was lending an ear to the Aetolians and was disposed to go to war with Rome, paid many attentions to Hannibal, wishing to make Antiochus suspicious of him, as in fact they succeeded in doing. For as time went on, the king's mistrust of Hannibal grew ever more strong; and it fell out on one occasion that

27

ώς ἐπὶ λόγον ἀχθηναι τὴν ὑποικουρουμένην ἀτο-4 πίαν εν αὐτοῖς. εν ῷ καὶ πλείους ἀπολογισμούς ποιησάμενος 'Αννίβας τέλος έπὶ τὸ τοιοῦτο κατήν-5 τησε, δυσχρηστούμενος τοις λόγοις. έφη γάρ, καθ' ον καιρον ο πατήρ αὐτοῦ τὴν εἰς Ἰβηρίαν ἔξοδον μέλλοι στρατεύεσθαι μετά των δυνάμεων, έτη μέν έχειν έννέα, θύοντος δ' αὐτοῦ τῶ Διὶ παρεστάναι 6 παρά τὸν βωμόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καλλιερήσας κατασπείσαι τοις θεοις και ποιήσαι τὰ νομιζόμενα, τους μεν άλλους τους περί την θυσίαν αποστήναι κελεύσαι μικρόν, αὐτὸν δὲ προσκαλεσάμενον ἐρέσθαι φιλοφρόνως εί βούλεται συνεξορμαν επί την στρατείαν. 7 ἀσμένως δὲ κατανεύσαντος αὐτοῦ, καί τι καὶ προσαξιώσαντος παιδικώς, λαβόμενον της δεξιάς προσαγαγείν αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸν βωμὸν καὶ κελεύειν άψάμενον των ίερων ομνύναι μηδέποτε 'Ρωμαίοις εὐ-8 νοήσειν. ταθτ' οθν είδότα σαφώς ηξίου τον 'Αντίοχον, έως μεν αν τι δυσχερές βουλεύηται κατά 'Ρωμαίων, θαρρείν καὶ πιστεύειν, αὐτὸν συνεργὸν 9 έξειν νομίζοντ' άληθινώτατον. ἐπὰν δὲ διαλύσεις η φιλίαν συντίθηται πρὸς αὐτούς, τότε μη προσδεισθαι διαβολής, άλλ' άπιστειν και φυλάττεσθαι. 12 πῶν γάρ τι πρᾶξαι κατ' αὐτῶν δ δυνατὸς εἴη. δ μεν οὖν 'Αντίοχος ἀκούσας, καὶ δόξας αὐτοπαθῶς, άμα δ' άληθινώς εἰρησθαι, πάσης της προϋπαρχού-2 σης ύποψίας απέστη. της μέντοι γε δυσμενείας της Αμίλκου καὶ τῆς ὅλης προθέσεως ὁμολογούμενον θετέον είναι τοῦτο μαρτύριον, ώς καὶ δι' αὐτῶν 3 φανερον εγένετο των πραγμάτων, τοιούτους γάρ έχθρούς παρεσκεύασε 'Ρωμαίοις 'Ασδρούβαν τε τον 28

.

BOOK III, 11, 3 - 12, 3

they came to have a talk about the alienation which had been secretly growing up between them. In the course of the conversation Hannibal defended himself on various grounds, and at length, being at a loss for further arguments, resorted to the following. He said that at the time when his father was about to start with his army on his expedition to Spain, he himself, then nine years of age, was standing by the altar, while Hamilcar was sacrificing to Zeus. When, on the omens being favourable, Hamilcar had poured a libation to the gods and performed all the customary rites, he ordered the others who were attending the sacrifice to withdraw to a slight distance and calling Hannibal to him asked him kindly if he wished to accompany him on the expedition. On his accepting with delight, and, like a boy, even begging to do it besides, his father took him by the hand, led him up to the altar, and bade him lav his hand on the victim and swear never to be the friend of the Romans. He begged Antiochus, then, now he knew this for a fact, as long as his intentions were hostile to Rome, to rely on him confidently and believe that he would have in him his sincerest supporter, but from the moment he made peace and alliance with her he had no need to wait for accusations but should mistrust and beware of him; for there was nothing he would not do against the Romans. 12. Antiochus, listening to this, thought he spoke genuinely and sincerely and in consequence abandoned all his former mistrust. However, we should consider this as an unquestionable proof of Hamilcar's hostility and general purpose, and it is confirmed by the facts. For he made of his daughter's husband Hasdrubal and his own

της θυγατρός ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν αύτοῦ κατὰ φύσιν υίὸν 'Αννίβαν ὤστε μὴ καταλιπεῖν ὑπερβολὴν δυσμενείας.

4 'Ασδρούβας μέν οὖν προαποθανὼν οὐ πᾶσαν ἔκδηλον ἐποίησε τὴν αὐτοῦ πρόθεσιν, 'Αννίβα δὲ παρέδωκαν οἱ καιροὶ καὶ λίαν ἐναποδείξασθαι τὴν πα-

5 τρώαν ἔχθραν εἰς Ῥωμαίους. διὸ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ πραγμάτων ταττομένους χρὴ τῶν τοιούτων οὐδενὸς μᾶλλον φροντίζειν ὡς τοῦ μὴ λανθάνειν τὰς προαιρέσεις τῶν διαλυομένων τὰς ἔχθρας ἢ συντιθεμένων τὰς φιλίας, πότε τοῖς καιροῖς εἴκοντες καὶ πότε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἡττώμενοι ποιοῦνται τὰς συνθήσκας, ἴνα τοὺς μὲν ἐφέδρους νομίζοντες εἶναι τῶν

κας, ινα τους μεν εφεορους νομιζοντες είναι των καιρων ἀεὶ φυλάττωνται, τοῖς δὲ πιστεύοντες, ὡς ὑπηκόοις ἢ φίλοις ἀληθινοῖς, πῶν τὸ παραπῖπτον

έξ έτοίμου παραγγέλλωσιν.

7 Αἰτίας μὲν οὖν τοῦ κατ' 'Αννίβαν πολέμου τὰς προειρημένας ἡγητέον, ἀρχὰς δὲ τὰς μελλούσας λέ-

13 γεσθαι. Καρχηδόνιοι γὰρ βαρέως μὲν ἔφερον καὶ τὴν ὑπὲρ Σικελίας ἢτταν, συνεπέτεινε δ' αὐτῶν τὴν ὀργήν, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, τὰ κατὰ Σαρδόνα καὶ τὸ τῶν τελευταῖον συντεθέντων χρημάτων 2 πλῆθος. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὰ πλεῖστα κατ' Ἰβηρίαν

2 πλήθος. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὰ πλεῖστα κατ΄ Ίβηρίαν ὑφ' αὐτοὺς ποιήσασθαι πρὸς πᾶν ἐτοίμως διέκειντο 3 τὸ κατὰ 'Ρωμαίων ὑποδεικνύμενον. προσπεσούσης

οὖν τῆς ᾿Ασδρούβου τελευτῆς, ῷ μετὰ τὸν ᾿Αμίλκου θάνατον ἐνεχείρισαν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, τὸ μὲν

4 πρώτον έκαραδόκουν τὰς τῶν δυνάμεων δρμάς · ἀφικομένης δὲ τῆς ἀγγελίας ἐκ τῶν στρατοπέδων ὅτι συμβαίνει τὰς δυνάμεις δμοθυμαδὸν ἡρῆσθαι στρατηγὸν ᾿Αννίβαν, παραυτίκα συναθροίσαντες τὸν δῆ-

BOOK III. 12, 3-13, 4

son Hannibal such enemies of Rome that none could be more bitter. As Hasdrubal died before putting his purpose into execution, it was not in his case fully evident, but circumstances put it in the power of Hannibal to give only too manifest proof of his inherited hatred of Rome. Therefore, statesmen should above all take care that the true motives of the reconciliation of enmities and the formation of friendships do not escape them. They should observe when it is that men come to terms under pressure of circumstances and when owing to their spirit being broken, so that in the former case they may regard them as reserving themselves for a favourable opportunity and be constantly on their guard, and in the latter they may trust them as true friends and subjects and not hesitate to command their services when required.

We must consider, then, the causes of the Hannabalic War to have been those I have stated, while its beginnings were as follows. 13. The Carthaginians could ill bear their defeat in the war for Sicily, and, as I said above, they were additionally exasperated by the matter of Sardinia and the exorbitancy of the sum they had been last obliged to agree to pay. Therefore, when they had subiugated the greater part of Iberia, they were quite ready to adopt any measures against Rome which suggested themselves. On the death of Hasdrubal, 221 B.C. to whom after that of Hamilcar they had entrusted the government of Iberia, they at first waited for a pronouncement on the part of the troops, and when news reached them from their armies that the soldiers had unanimously chosen Hannibal as their commander, they hastened to summon a general assembly

μον μιὰ γνώμη κυρίαν ἐποίησαν τὴν τῶν στρατο-5 πέδων αιρεσιν. 'Αννίβας δε παραλαβών την άρχην εὐθέως ὧρμησεν ώς καταστρεψόμενος τὸ τῶν 'Ολκάδων έθνος άφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς 'Αλθαίαν τὴν βαβ ρυτάτην αὐτῶν πόλιν κατεστρατοπέδευσε. μετὰ δὲ ΄ ταθτα χρησάμενος ένεργοῖς ἄμα καὶ καταπληκτικαῖς προσβολαις ταχέως έκράτησε της πόλεως. οδ συμβάντος οἱ λοιποὶ γενόμενοι καταπλαγεῖς ἐνέδωκαν 7 αύτους τοις Καρχηδονίοις. ἀργυρολογήσας δὲ τὰς πόλεις, καὶ κυριεύσας πολλῶν χρημάτων, ῆκε παραο γειμάσων είς Καινήν πόλιν. μεγαλοψύχως δε χρησάμενος τοις υποταττομένοις, και τὰ μὲν δους τῶν οψωνίων τοις συστρατευομένοις, τὰ δ' ὑπισχνούμενος, πολλήν εύνοιαν καὶ μεγάλας έλπίδας ένειρ-14 γάσατο ταις δυνάμεσι. τω δ' επιγινομένω θέρει πάλιν δρμήσας έπὶ τοὺς Οὐακκαίους Έλμαντικήν μεν εξ εφόδου ποιησάμενος προσβολάς κατέσχεν, Αρβουκάλην δε διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὸ πλήθος, έτι δε την γενναιότητα των οικητόρων, μετά πολλης ταλαιπωρίας πολιορκήσας κατά κράτος 2 είλε. μετά δὲ ταῦτα παραδόξως είς τοὺς μεγίστους ήλθε κινδύνους επανάγων, συνδραμόντων επ' αὐτὸν των Καρπησίων, δ σχεδον ισχυρότατόν έστιν έθνος 3 των κατ' έκείνους τους τόπους, όμοίως δὲ καὶ των άστυγειτόνων άθροισθέντων αμα τούτοις, οθς ήρέθισαν μάλιστα μέν οἱ τῶν 'Ολκάδων φυγάδες, συνεξέκαυσαν δε καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ελμαντικῆς οἱ διασω-4 θέντες. προς ους εί μεν έκ παρατάξεως ήναγκάσθησαν οί Καρχηδόνιοι διακινδυνεύειν, δμολογου-**5** μένως αν ήττήθησαν. νῦν δὲ πραγματικώς καὶ νουνεχῶς ἐξ ὑποστροφης ἀναχωρήσαντος ᾿Αννίβου, καὶ πρόβλημα ποιησαμένου τὸν Τάγον καλούμενον 32

BOOK III. 13.4-14.5

of the commons, which unanimously ratified the choice of the soldiers. Hannibal on assuming the command, at once set forth with the view of subduing a tribe called the Olcades, and arriving before their most powerful city Althaea, encamped there and soon made himself master of it by a series of vigorous and formidable assaults, upon which the rest of the tribe were overawed and submitted to the Carthaginians. After exacting tribute from the towns and possessing himself of a considerable sum, he retired to winter quarters at New Carthage. By the generosity he now displayed to the troops under his command, paying them in part and promising further payment, he inspired in them great good-will to himself and high hopes of the future. 14, Next 220 B.C. summer he made a fresh attack on the Vaccaei, assaulted and took Hermandica at the first onset, but Arbacala being a very large city with a numerous and brave population, he had to lay siege to it and only took it by assault after much pains. Subsequently on his return he unexpectedly found himself in great peril, the Carpetani, the strongest tribe in the district gathering to attack him and being joined by the neighbouring tribes, all incited to this by the fugitive Olcades, and also by those who had escaped from Hermandica. Had the Carthaginians been obliged to meet all this host in a pitched battle, they would assuredly have suffered defeat; but, as it was, Hannibal very wisely and skilfully faced about and retreated so as to place the river Tagus in his front,

a Livy calls it Castala.

VOL. II D 33

ποταμόν, καὶ περὶ τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν συστησαμένου τὸν κίνδυνον, αμα δὲ συγχρησαμένου συναγωνιστή τῷ ποταμῷ καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις οἶς εἶχε περί τετταράκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν, συνέβη τὰ ὅλα ε παραδόξως καὶ κατὰ λόγον αὐτῶ χωρῆσαι. τῶν γὰρ βαρβάρων ἐπιβαλομένων κατὰ πλείους τόπους βιάζεσθαι καὶ περαιοῦσθαι τὸν ποταμόν, τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον αὐτῶν μέρος διεφθάρη περί τὰς ἐκβάσεις, παραπορευομένων των θηρίων παρά το χείλος καί 7 τους εκβαίνοντας αξι προκαταλαμβανόντων πολλοί δὲ κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἀπώλοντο, διὰ τὸ κρατεῖν μὲν μᾶλλον τοῦ ρεύματος τοὺς ἴππους, ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου δὲ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν μάχην 8 τους ίππέας πρός τους πεζούς. τέλος δε τουμπαλιν έπιδιαβάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρ-βάρους ἐτρέψαντο πλείους ἢ δέκα μυριάδας ἀνθρώ-9 πων. ων ήττηθέντων οὐδείς έτι των έντος "Ιβηρος ποταμοῦ ράδιως πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀντοφθαλμεῖν ἐτόλμα 10 πλην Ζακανθαίων. ταύτης δε της πόλεως επειρατο κατά δύναμιν ἀπέχεσθαι, βουλόμενος μηδεμίαν αφορμήν δμολογουμένην δοῦναι τοῦ πολέμου 'Ρωμαίοις, εως τάλλα πάντα βεβαίως ύφ' αύτὸν ποιήσαιτο κατά τὰς 'Αμίλκου τοῦ πατρὸς ὑποθήκας καὶ παραινέσεις. 15 Οί δε Ζακανθαίοι συνεχώς ἔπεμπον είς την 'Ρώμην, αμα μεν αγωνιωντες περί σφων καί προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον, αμα δὲ βουλόμενοι μὴ λανθάνειν 'Ρωμαίους την γινομένην εύροιαν Καρχηδο-2 νίοις τῶν κατ' Ἰβηρίαν πραγμάτων. 'Ρωμαῖοι δέ, πλεονάκις αὐτῶν παρακηκοότες, τότε πρεσβευτάς έξαπέστειλαν τούς επισκεψομένους ύπερ των προσ-3 πιπτόντων. 'Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς και-

34

BOOK III. 14.5-15.3

and remained there to dispute the crossing, availing himself of the aid both of the river and of his elephants, of which he had about forty, so that everything went as he had calculated and as no one else would have dared to expect. For when the barbarians tried to force a crossing at various points, the greater mass of them perished in coming out of the river, the elephants following its bank and being upon them as soon as they landed. Many also were cut down in the stream itself by the cavalry, as the horses could bear up better against the current, and the mounted men in fighting had the advantage of being higher than the unmounted enemy. Finally, Hannibal in his turn crossed the river and attacked the barbarians, putting to flight a force of more than one hundred thousand. After their defeat none of the peoples on that side of the Ebro ventured lightly to face the Carthaginians, with the exception of the Saguntines. Hannibal tried as far as he could to keep his hands off this city, wishing to give the Romans no avowed pretext for war, until he had secured his possession of all the rest of the country, following in this his father Hamilcar's suggestions and advice.

15. But the Saguntines sent repeated messages to Rome, as on the one hand they were alarmed for their own safety and foresaw what was coming, and at the same time they wished to keep the Romans informed how well things went with the Carthaginians in Spain. The Romans, who had more than once paid little attention to them, sent on this occasion legates to report on the situation. Hannibal at the same time, having reduced the tribes he

ρούς πεποιημένος ύφ' αύτον ους προέθετο, παρην αδθις μετά των δυνάμεων παραχειμάσων είς Καινην πόλιν, ήτις ώς αν εί προσχημα και βασίλειον ήν Καρχηδονίων έν τοις κατά την 'Ιβηρίαν τόποις. 4 καταλαβών δέ την παρά των 'Ρωμαίων πρεσβείαν, καὶ δούς αύτὸν εἰς ἔντευξιν, διήκουε περί τῶν ἐν-5 εστώτων. 'Ρωμαίοι μέν οὖν διεμαρτύροντο Ζακανθαίων ἀπέχεσθαι, κείσθαι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐν τῆ σφετέρα πίστει, καὶ τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν μὴ διαβαίνειν κατὰ τὰς ἐπ' ᾿Ασδρούβου γενομένας ὁμολογίας. ὁ
 δ' ᾿Αννίβας, ἄτε νέος μὲν ών, πλήρης δὲ πολεμικῆς όρμης, έπιτυχης δ' έν ταις έπιβολαις, πάλαι δέ παρ-7 ωρμημένος πρός την κατά 'Ρωμαίων έχθραν, πρός μεν εκείνους, ώς κηδόμενος Ζακανθαίων, ενεκάλει 'Ρωμαίοις διότι μικροῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις, στασιαζόντων αὐτῶν, λαβόντες τὴν ἐπιτροπὴν [είς τὸ διαλῦσαι] ἀδίκως ἐπανέλοιντό τινας τῶν προεστώτων. οθς οὐ περιόψεσθαι παρεσπονδημένους πάτριον γάρ είναι Καρχηδονίοις το μηδένα των αδικουμένων 8 περιοράν πρός δε Καρχηδονίους διεπέμπετο, πυνθανόμενος τί δεῖ ποιεῖν, ὅτι Ζακανθαῖοι πιστεύοντες τη 'Ρωμαίων συμμαχία τινάς των ύφ' αύτους 9 ταττομένων άδικοῦσι. καθόλου δ' ήν πλήρης άλογίας καὶ θυμοῦ βιαίου διὸ καὶ ταῖς μὲν ἀληθιναῖς αιτίαις οὐκ ἐχρῆτο, κατέφευγε δ' εἰς προφάσεις ἀλόγους άπερ ειώθασι ποιείν οί διά τάς προεγκαθημένας αὐτοῖς όρμὰς όλιγωροῦντες τοῦ καθήκοντος. 10 πόσω γάρ ήν άμεινον οΐεσθαι δείν 'Ρωμαίους άποδοῦναι σφίσι Σαρδόνα καὶ τοὺς ἐπιταχθέντας ἄμα ταύτη φόρους, οθς τοις καιροις συνεπιθέμενοι πρότερον άδίκως παρ' αὐτῶν ἔλαβον εἰ δὲ μή, φάναι

BOOK III, 15.3-10

intended, arrived with his forces to winter at New Carthage, which was in a way the chief ornament * and capital of the Carthaginian empire in Spain. Here he found the Roman legates, to whom he gave audience and listened to their present communica-\ tion. The Romans protested against his attacking Saguntum, which they said was under their protection, or crossing the Ebro, contrary to the treaty engagements entered into in Hasdrubal's time. Hannibal. being young, full of martial ardour, encouraged by the success of his enterprises, and spurred on by his long-standing enmity to Rome, in his answer to the legates affected to be guarding the interests of the Saguntines and accused the Romans of having a short time previously, when there was a party quarrel at Saguntum and they were called in to arbitrate, unjustly put to death some of the leading men. The Carthaginians, he said, would not overlook this violation of good faith for it was from of old the principle of Carthage never to neglect the cause of the victims of injustice. To Carthage, however, he sent, asking for instructions, since the Saguntines, relying on their alliance with Rome, were wronging some of the peoples subject to Carthage. Being wholly under the influence of unreasoning and violent anger, he did not allege the true reasons, but took refuge in groundless pretexts, as men are wont to do who disregard duty because they are prepossessed by passion. How much better would it have been for him to demand from the Romans the restitution of Sardinia. and at the same time of the tribute which they had so unjustly exacted, availing themselves of the misfortunes of Carthage, and to threaten war in

11 πολεμήσειν; νῦν δὲ τὴν μὲν οῦσαν αἰτίαν ἀληθινὴν παρασιωπῶν, τὴν δ' οὐχ ὑπάρχουσαν περὶ Ζακανθαίων πλάττων, οὐ μόνον ἀλόγως, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον

12 αδίκως κατάρχειν εδόκει τοῦ πολέμου. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρέσβεις, ὅτι μὲν εἴη πολεμητέον σαφῶς εἰδότες, ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Καρχηδόνα, τὰ παραπλήσια

13 θέλοντες ἐπιμαρτύρασθαι κάκείνους· οὐ μὴν ἐν Ἰταλία γε πολεμήσειν ἤλπισαν, ἀλλ' ἐν Ἰβηρία, χρήσεσθαι δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον ὁρμητηρίω τῆ Ζακανθαίων πόλει.

16 Διὸ καὶ πρὸς ταύτην άρμοζόμενοι τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἡ σύγκλητος ἔκρινεν ἀσφαλίσασθαι τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα πράγματα, προορωμένη διότι μέγας ἔσται καὶ πολυχρόνιος καὶ μακρὰν ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας ὁ πό-2 λεμος. συνέβαινε γὰρ κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς

2 λεμος. Ουνεραίνε γαρ και εικείνους 1005 κατρούς Δημήτριον τόν Φάριον, ἐπικελησμένον μὲν τῶν προγεγονότων εἰς αὐτὸν εὐεργετημάτων ὑπὸ Ἡωμαίων, καταπεφρονηκότα δὲ πρότερον μὲν διὰ τὸν ἀπὸ Γαλατῶν, τότε δὲ διὰ τὸν ἀπὸ Καρχηδονίων 3 φόβον περιεστῶτα Ῥωμαίους, πάσας δὶ ἔχοντα τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐν τῷ Μακεδόνων οἰκία διὰ τὸ συμπεπο-

4 κέναι πολλάς τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων. εἰς ἃ βλέποντες 'Ρωμαῖοι, καὶ θεωροῦντες ἀνθοῦσαν τὴν
Μακεδόνων οἰκίαν, ἔσπευδον ἀσφαλίσασθαι τὰ
πρὸς ἔω τῆς Ἰταλίας, πεπεισμένοι καταταχήσειν
διορθωσάμενοι μὲν τὴν Ἰλλυριῶν ἄγνοιαν, ἐπιτιμήσαντες δὲ καὶ κολάσαντες τὴν ἀχαριστίαν καὶ
38

BOOK III. 15.11 - 16.4

the event of refusal! But as it was, by keeping silent as to the real cause and by inventing a non-existing one about Saguntum, he gave the idea that he was entering on the war not only unsupported by reason but without justice on his side. The Roman legates, seeing clearly that war was inevitable, took ship for Carthage to convey the same protest to the Government there. They never thought, however, that the war would be in Italy, but supposed they would fight in Spain with Saguntum for a base.

16. Consequently, the Senate, adapting their measures to this supposition, decided to secure their position in Illyria, as they foresaw that the war would be serious and long and the scene of it far away from home. It so happened that at that time in Illyria Demetrius of Pharos, oblivious of the benefits that the Romans had conferred on him, contemptuous of Rome because of the peril to which she was exposed first from the Gauls and now from Carthage, and placing all his hopes in the Royal House of Macedon owing to his having fought by the side of Antigonus in the battles against Cleomenes, was sacking and destroying the Illyrian cities subject to Rome, and, sailing beyond Lissus, contrary to the terms of the treaty, with fifty boats, had pillaged many of the Cyclades. The Romans, in view of those proceedings and of the flourishing fortunes of the Macedonian kingdom, were anxious to secure their position in the lands lying east of Italy, feeling confident that they would have time to correct the errors of the Illyrians and rebuke and

5 προπέτειαν την Δημητρίου. διεψεύσθησαν δε τοις λογισμοῖς· κατετάχησε γὰρ αὐτοὺς ᾿Αννίβας, εξελών τὴν Ζακανθαίων πόλιν. καὶ παρὰ τοῦτο συνέβη τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ ἐν Ἰβηρία, πρὸς αὐτῆ δὲ τῆ 'Ρώμη καὶ κατά πασαν γενέσθαι τὴν Ἰταλίαν. 7 ου μην άλλά τούτοις χρησάμενοι τοῖς διαλογι-

σμοῖς 'Ρωμαῖοι μὲν ὑπό τὴν ώραίαν Λεύκιον τὸν Αἰμίλιον έξαπέστειλαν μετά δυνάμεως έπὶ τὰς κατά την 'Ιλλυρίδα πράξεις κατά τὸ πρώτον έτος της έκατοστής καὶ τετταρακοστής ολυμπιάδος. 17 'Αννίβας δὲ μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας ἐκ τῆς Καινης πόλεως προηγε, ποιούμενος την πορείαν επί 2 την Ζάκανθαν. ή δὲ πόλις αυτη κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ πρός θάλατταν καθήκοντι πρόποδι της όρεινης της συναπτούσης τὰ πέρατα τῆς Ἰβηρίας καὶ Κελτιβηρίας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς θαλάττης ώς έπτὰ στάδια. 3 νέμονται δε χώραν οι κατοικοῦντες αὐτὴν πάμφορον 4 καὶ διαφέρουσαν ἀρετῆ πάσης τῆς Ἰβηρίας. ή τότε παραστρατοπεδεύσας Αννίβας ένεργος έγίνετο περί τὴν πολιορκίαν, πολλά προορώμενος εὕχρηστα πρὸς 5 το μέλλον ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ κράτος ἐλεῖν αὐτήν. πρῶτον μεν γαρ υπέλαβε παρελέσθαι 'Ρωμαίων την έλπίδα τοῦ συστήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον ἐν Ἰβηρία δεύτερον δὲ καταπληξάμενος ἄπαντας εὐτακτοτέρους μὲν έπέπειστο παρασκευάσειν τους υφ' αυτον ήδη ταττομένους, εὐλαβεστέρους δὲ τοὺς ἀκμὴν αὐτοκρά-6 τορας όντας των 'Ιβήρων, το δε μέγιστον, οὐδέν' απολιπών ὅπισθεν πολέμιον ἀσφαλώς ποιήσεσθαι 7 την είς τουμπροσθεν πορείαν. χωρίς τε τούτων εὐ-

πορήσειν μεν χορηγιών αὐτὸς ὑπελάμβανε πρὸς τὰς έπιβολάς, προθυμίαν δ' ένεργάσεσθαι ταις δυνάμεσιν έκ της έσομένης έκάστοις ώφελείας, προκαλέσε-40

BOOK III. 16.5-17.7

chastise Demetrius for his ingratitude and temerity. But in this calculation they were deceived; for Hannibal forestalled them by taking Saguntum, and, as a consequence, the war was not waged in Spain but at the very gates of Rome and through the whole of Italy. However, the Romans now moved ²¹⁹ B.C. by these considerations dispatched a force under Lucius Aemilius just before summer in the first year of the 140th Olympiad to operate in Illyria.

17. Hannibal at the same time quitted New Carthage with his army and advanced towards Saguntum. This city lies on the seaward foot of the range of hills connecting Iberia and Celtiberia, at a distance of about seven stades from the sea. The territory of the Saguntines yields every kind of crop and is the most fertile in the whole of Iberia. Hannibal, now encamping before the town, set himself to besiege it vigorously, foreseeing that many advantages would result from its capture. First of all he thought that he would thus deprive the Romans of any prospect of a campaign in Iberia, and secondly he was convinced that by this blow he would inspire universal terror, and render the Iberian tribes who had already submitted more orderly and those who were still independent more cautious, while above all he would be enabled to advance safely with no enemy left in his rear. Besides, he would then have abundant funds and supplies for his projected expedition, he would raise the spirit of his troops by the booty distributed

σθαι δὲ τὴν εὖνοιαν τῶν ἐν οἴκω Καρχηδονίων διὰ 8 των αποσταλησομένων αὐτοῖς λαφύρων. τοιούτοις δε χρώμενος διαλογισμοίς, ενεργώς προσέκειτο τη πολιορκία, τοτε μεν υπόδειγμα τῷ πλήθει ποιῶν αύτον και γινόμενος αὐτουργός της έν τοις έργοις ταλαιπωρίας, έστι δ' ότε παρακαλών τὰ πλήθη καὶ 9 παραβόλως διδούς αύτον είς τούς κινδύνους. δε κακοπάθειαν καὶ μέριμναν ύπομείνας τέλος έν 10 οκτώ μησί κατά κράτος είλε την πόλιν. κύριος

δε γενόμενος χρημάτων πολλών καὶ σωμάτων καὶ κατασκευης, τὰ μεν χρήματ εἰς τὰς ἰδίας ἐπι-βολὰς παρέθετο κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχης πρόθεσιν, τὰ δὲ σώματα διένειμε κατά την άξιαν έκάστοις των συστρατευομένων, την δε κατασκευήν παραχρημα πασαν

11 έξέπεμψε τοις Καρχηδονίοις. ταθτα δέ πράξας οὐ διεψεύσθη τοις λογισμοις οὐδ' ἀπέτυχε τῆς ἐξ ἀρχῆς προθέσεως, άλλα τούς τε στρατιώτας προθυμοτέρους έποίησε πρός τὸ κινδυνεύειν, τούς τε Καρχηδονίους έτοίμους παρεσκεύασε πρός τὸ παραγγελλόμενον, αὐτός τε πολλά τῶν χρησίμων μετά ταῦτα κατειργάσατο διὰ τῆς τῶν χορηγιῶν παραθέσεως.

18 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Δημήτριος ἄμα τῶ συνείναι τὴν ἐπιβολὴν τῶν 'Ρωμαίων παραυτίκα μέν είς την Διμάλην άξιόχρεων φρουράν είσεπεμψε καὶ τὰς ἀρμοζούσας ταύτης χορηγίας, ἐκ δὲ τῶν λοιπων πόλεων τους μεν αντιπολιτευομένους επανείλετο, τοις δ' αύτου φίλοις ένεχείρισε τας δυνα-

2 στείας, αὐτὸς δ' ἐκ τῶν ὑποτεταγμένων ἐπιλέξας τους ανδρωδεστάτους έξακισχιλίους συνέστησε τού-

3 τους είς τὴν Φάρον. ό δὲ στρατηγός τῶν Ῥωμαίων, άφικόμενος είς την Ἰλλυρίδα μετά των δυνάμεων, καὶ θεωρών τοὺς ὑπεναντίους θαρροῦντας ἐπὶ τῆ 42

BOOK III. 17.7-18.3

among them and would conciliate the Carthaginians at home by the spoils he would send them. From all these considerations he actively pursued the siege, now setting an example to the soldiers by sharing personally the fatigue of the battering operations, now cheering on the troops and exposing himself recklessly to danger. At length after ten months of hardship and anxiety he took the city by storm. A great booty of money, slaves, and property fell into his hands. The money, as he had determined, he set aside for his own purposes, the slaves he distributed among his men according to rank, and the miscellaneous property he sent off at once to Carthage. The result did not deceive his expectations, nor did he fail to accomplish his original purpose; but he both made his troops more eager to face danger and the Carthaginians more ready to accede to his demands on them, while he himself, by setting aside these funds, was able to accomplish many things of much service to him.

18. While this was taking place Demetrius, getting wind of the Romans' purpose, at once sent a considerable garrison to Dimale with the supplies requisite for such a force. In the other cities he made away with those who opposed his policy and placed the government in the hands of his friends while he himself, selecting six thousand of his bravest troops, quartered them at Pharos. The Roman Consul, on reaching Illyria with his army and observing that the enemy were very confident in

43

της Διμάλης οχυρότητι καὶ ταῖς παρασκευαῖς, ἔτι δέ τω δοκείν αὐτην ἀνάλωτον ὑπάρχειν, ταύτη πρώτον εγχειρείν έκρινε, βουλόμενος καταπλήξασθαι 4 τούς πολεμίους. παρακαλέσας δε τούς κατά μέρος ήγεμόνας, καὶ προσαγαγών ἔργα κατὰ πλείους τό-5 πους, ήρξατο πολιορκείν, λαβών δε κατά κράτος έν ήμέραις έπτα παραχρήμα πάντας ήττησε ταίς 6 ψυγαίς τους υπεναντίους. διόπερ ευθέως παρήσαν έκ πασών τών πόλεων επιτρέποντες καὶ διδόντες 7 αύτους είς την των 'Ρωμαίων πίστιν. ό δε προσδεξάμενος έκάστους έπὶ ταῖς άρμοζούσαις όμολογίαις εποιείτο τὸν πλοῦν εἰς τὴν Φάρον ἐπ' αὐτὸν 8 τον Δημήτριον. πυνθανόμενος δε τήν τε πόλιν οχυράν είναι και πληθος ανθρώπων διαφερόντων είς αὐτὴν ἡθροῖσθαι, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ταῖς χορηγίαις έξηρτθοθαι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις παρασκευαῖς, ὑφεωρᾶτο μή δυσχερή καὶ πολυχρόνιον συμβή γενέσθαι την 9 πολιορκίαν. διὸ προορώμενος εκαστα τούτων έχρήσατο παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν καιρὸν τοιῶδέ τινι γένει στρα-10 τηγήματος. ποιησάμενος γὰρ τὸν ἐπίπλουν νυκτὸς έπὶ τὴν νῆσον παντὶ τῶ στρατεύματι, τὸ μὲν πλείον μέρος της δυνάμεως ἀπεβίβασεν είς τινας υλώδεις 11 καὶ κοίλους τόπους, εἴκοσι δὲ ναυσὶν ἐπιγενομένης ήμέρας ἔπλει προδήλως ἐπὶ τὸν ἔγγιστα τῆς πόλεως 12 λιμένα. συνορώντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες τοῦ πλήθους, ὥρμησαν έκ της πόλεως έπὶ τὸν λιμένα, κωλύσοντες την ἀπό-19 βασιν των ύπεναντίων. άμα δε τω συμμίξαι γινομένης ισχυράς της συμπλοκής προσεβοήθουν αεί πλείους των έκ της πόλεως τέλος δε πάντες έξ-2 εχύθησαν είς τὸν κίνδυνον. τῶν δὲ 'Ρωμαίων οί της νυκτός αποβάντες είς τον καιρόν τοῦτον συν-44

BOOK III. 18.3 - 19.2

the natural strength of Dimale and the measures they had taken for its defence, there being also a general belief that it was impregnable, decided to attack it first, wishing to strike terror into them. Having given instructions to his officers and erected batteries in several places he began to besiege it. By capturing it in seven days, he at one blow broke the spirit of all the enemy, so that from every city they at once flocked to surrender themselves unconditionally to Rome. Having accepted their submission and imposed suitable conditions on each he sailed to Pharos to attack Demetrius himself. Learning that the city was very strong, that a large force of exceptionally fine troops was assembled within it and that it was excellently furnished with supplies and munitions of war, he was apprehensive that the siege might prove difficult and long. view of this, therefore, he employed the following impromptu stratagem. Sailing up to the island at night with his whole force he disembarked the greater part of it in certain well-wooded dells. and at daybreak with twenty ships sailed openly against the harbour which lies nearest to the town. Demetrius, seeing the ships and contemptuous of their small number, sallied from the city down to the harbour to prevent the enemy from landing. On his encountering them (19) the struggle was very violent, and more and more troops kept coming out of the town to help, until at length the whole garrison had poured out to take part in the battle. The Roman force which had landed in the night now

ηψαν, διὰ τόπων ἀδήλων ποιούμενοι τὴν πορείαν. 3 καὶ καταλαβόμενοι μεταξύ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τοῦ λιμένος λόφον έρυμνον διέκλεισαν από της πόλεως τούς 4 εκβεβοηθηκότας. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον, συννοήσαντες τὸ γεγονός, τοῦ μεν διακωλύειν τοὺς αποβαίνοντας απέστησαν, συναθροίσαντες δε σφας αὐτοὺς καὶ παρακαλέσαντες ὥρμησαν, κρίναντες ἐκ παρατάξεως διακινδυνεύειν πρός τους επί τον λόφον. 5 οί δε 'Ρωμαΐοι, θεωροῦντες την έφοδον τῶν Ἰλλυριῶν ἐνεργὸν καὶ συντεταγμένην, ἀντέπεσον ταῖς β σπείραις καταπληκτικώς. άμα δε τοις προειρημένοις οί πεποιημένοι την απόβασιν από των πλοίων, συνορώντες το γινόμενον, προσέκειντο κατόπιν καί πανταχόθεν προσπίπτοντες θόρυβον καὶ ταραχὴν οὐ η μικράν έν τοις 'Ιλλυριοις κατεσκεύαζον. έξ οδ των μέν κατά πρόσωπον, τῶν δὲ κατά νώτου πονούντων, τέλος οἱ περὶ τὸν Δημήτριον ἐτράπησαν· καὶ τινές μέν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον ὧς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ 8 πλείους ανοδία κατά της νήσου διεσπάρησαν. δ δέ Δημήτριος, έχων έτοίμους λέμβους πρός τὸ συμβαίνον έν τισι τόποις ερήμοις ύφορμοῦντας, επί τούτους εποιήσατο την αποχώρησιν. είς οθς εμβάς έπιγενομένης της νυκτός ἀπέπλευσε, καὶ διεκομίσθη παραδόξως πρός τον βασιλέα Φίλιππον, παρ' ὧ τό 9 λοιπον διέτριβε τοῦ βίου μέρος, ἀνὴρ θράσος μὲν καὶ τόλμαν κεκτημένος, ἀλόγιστον δὲ ταύτην καὶ 10 τελέως ἄκριτον. διὸ καὶ τὴν καταστροφὴν παραπλησίαν αὐτῷ συνέβη γενέσθαι τῆ κατὰ τὸν ὅλον 11 βίον προαιρέσει. καταλαβέσθαι γάρ έγχειρήσας μετὰ τῆς Φιλίππου γνώμης τὴν τῶν Μεσσηνίων πόλιν εἰκῆ καὶ παραβόλως, εν αὐτῷ τῷ τῆς πράξεως καιρῷ διεφθάρη περί ὧν ἡμεῖς τὰ κατὰ μέρος, 46

BOOK III. 19.2-11

opportunely arrived, having marched by a concealed route, and occupying a steep hill between the city and the harbour, shut off from the town the troops who had sallied out. Demetrius, perceiving what had happened, desisted from opposing the landing and collecting his forces and cheering them on started with the intention of fighting a pitched battle with those on the hill. The Romans, seeing the Illyrians advancing resolutely and in good order. formed their ranks and delivered a terrible charge, while at the same time those who had landed from the ships, seeing what was going on, took the enemy in the rear, so that being attacked on all sides the Illyrians were thrown into much tumult and confusion. At the end, being hard pressed both in front and in the rear, Demetrius' troops turned and fled, some escaping to the city, but the greater number dispersing themselves over the island across country. Demetrius had some boats lying ready for such a contingency at a lonely spot, and retreating there and embarking sailed away at nightfall and managed to cross and reach King Philip, at whose court he spent the rest of his life. He was a man of a bold and venturesome spirit, but with an entire lack of reasoning power and judgement, defects which brought him to an end of a piece with the rest of his life. For having, with the approval of Philip, made a foolhardy and ill-managed attempt to seize Messene, he perished in the action, as I shall narrate

12 όταν έπὶ τοὺς καιροὺς ἔλθωμεν, διασαφήσομεν. δ δὲ στρατηγὸς τῶν Ῥωμαίων Αἰμίλιος τὴν μὲν Φάρον εὐθέως έξ έφόδου παραλαβών κατέσκαψε, τῆς δε λοιπης Ἰλλυρίδος εγκρατης γενόμενος, καὶ πάντα διατάξας κατά την αύτου προαίρεσιν, μετά ταυτα ληγούσης ήδη της θερείας είς την 'Ρώμην έπανηλθε, καὶ τὴν εἴσοδον ἐποιήσατο μετὰ θριάμβου καὶ τῆς 13 άπάσης εὐδοξίας. εδόκει γὰρ οὐ μόνον επιδεξίως, έτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἀνδρωδῶς κεχρησθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν. 20 Οί δε 'Ρωμαΐοι, προσπεπτωκυίας αὐτοῖς ήδη τῆς τῶν Ζακανθαίων ἀλώσεως, οὐ μὰ Δία περὶ τοῦ πολέμου τότε διαβούλιον ήγον, καθάπερ ένιοι των συγγραφέων φασί, προσκατατάττοντες έτι καὶ τοὺς είς έκάτερα δηθέντας λόγους, πάντων ατοπώτατον 2 πράγμα ποιοῦντες. πως γάρ οδόν τ' ήν 'Ρωμαίους τους ένιαυτω πρότερον έπηγγελκότας πόλεμον Καρχηδονίοις, έαν έπιβαίνωσι της Ζακανθαίων χώρας, τούτους κατά κράτος έαλωκυίας αὐτῆς τῆς πόλεως τότε βουλεύεσθαι συνελθόντας πότερα πολεμητέον 3 η τοθναντίον; πως δε καὶ τίνα τρόπον αμα μεν την στυγνότητα τοῦ συνεδρίου παρεισάγουσι θαυμάσιον, αμα δε τους υίους από δώδεκ' έτων άγειν φασί τούς πατέρας είς τὸ συνέδριον, οθς μετέχοντας των διαβουλίων οὐδὲ τῶν ἀναγκαίων οὐδενὶ προΐεσθαι 4 των απορρήτων οὐδέν; ων οὖτ' εἰκὸς οὖτ' άληθές έστι τὸ παράπαν οὐδέν, εἰ μὴ νὴ Δία πρὸς τοῖς άλλοις ή τύχη καὶ τοῦτο προσένειμε 'Ρωμαίοις, τὸ 5 φρονείν αὐτοὺς εὐθέως ἐκ γενετής. πρός μέν οὖν τὰ τοιαθτα τῶν συγγραμμάτων οἶα γράφει Χαιρέας καὶ Σωσύλος οὐδὲν ἂν δέοι πλέον λέγειν οὐ γὰρ ίστορίας, άλλα κουρεακής και πανδήμου λαλιας έμοιγε δοκοῦσι τάξιν έχειν καὶ δύναμιν.

BOOK III. 19. 12 - 20. 5

in detail when we reach that date. Aemilius, the Roman Consul, took Pharos at once by assault and razed it to the ground, and after subduing the rest of Illyria and organizing it as he thought best, returned to Rome late in summer and entered the city in triumph, acclaimed by all, for he seemed to have managed matters not only with ability, but

with very high courage.

20. The Romans, when the news of the fall of Saguntum reached them, did not assuredly hold a debate on the question of the war, as some authors allege, even setting down the speeches made on both sides—a most absurd proceeding. For how could the Romans, who a year ago had announced to the Carthaginians that their entering the territory of Saguntum would be regarded as a casus belli, now when the city itself had been taken by assault, assemble to debate whether they should go to war or not? How is it that on the one hand these authors draw a wonderful picture of the gloomy aspect of the Senate and on the other tell us that fathers brought their sons from the age of twelve upwards to the Senate House, and that these boys attended the debate but divulged not a syllable even to any of their near relatives? Nothing in this is the least true or even probable, unless, indeed, Fortune has bestowed on the Romans among other gifts that of being wise from their cradles. No further criticism, indeed, of such works as those of Chaereas and Sosylus a is necessary; they rank in authority, it seems to me, not with history, but with the common gossip of a barber's shop.

Of Chaereas nothing is known. Sosylus was Hannibal's Greek teacher and accompanied him on his campaign.
 VOL. II

β 'Ρωμαιοι δέ, προσπεσόντος σφίσι τοῦ γεγονότος κατά τούς Ζακανθαίους άτυχήματος, παραχρημα πρεσβευτάς ελόμενοι κατά σπουδήν εξαπέστειλαν 7 είς την Καρχηδόνα, δύο προτείνοντες αὐτοῖς, ὧν τὸ μεν αισχύνην αμα και βλάβην εδόκει φέρειν δεξαμένοις τοις Καρχηδονίοις, τὸ δ' ἔτερον πραγμάτων καὶ 8 κινδύνων άρχην μεγάλων. η γάρ τον στρατηγον 'Αννίβαν καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ συνέδρους [ἐκδότους διδόναι] 'Ρωμαίοις έκδοτέον η προήγγελλον τον 9 πόλεμον. παραγενομένων δε των 'Ρωμαίων, καὶ παρελθόντων είς το συνέδριον και διασαφούντων ταθτα, δυσχερώς ήκουον οί Καρχηδόνιοι την αίρε-10 σιν τῶν προτεινομένων. ὅμως δὲ προστησάμενοι τὸν ἐπιτηδειότατον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἤρξαντο περὶ σφῶν 21 δικαιολογεισθαι. τὰς μέν οὖν πρὸς ᾿Ασδρούβαν όμολογίας παρεσιώπων, ώς οὖτε γεγενημένας, εἴ τε νενόνασιν, οὐδὲν οὔσας πρὸς αὐτοὺς δίὰ τὸ χωρὶς 2 της σφετέρας πεπραχθαι γνώμης. έχρωντο δ' έξ αὐτῶν Ῥωμαίων εἰς τοῦτο παραδείγματι. τὰς γὰρ έπὶ Λυτατίου γενομένας συνθήκας έν τῷ πολέμω τῶ περὶ Σικελίας, ταύτας ἔφασαν ἤδη συνωμολογημένας ύπο Λυτατίου μετά ταθτα τον δημον τών Ρωμαίων ἀκύρους ποιήσαι διὰ τὸ χωρὶς τής αὐτοῦ 3 γενέσθαι γνώμης. ἐπίεζον δὲ καὶ προσαπηρείδοντο παρ' όλην την δικαιολογίαν έπὶ τὰς τελευταίας συνθήκας τὰς γενομένας ἐν τῷ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμω. 4 έν αίς περί μεν Ίβηρίας οὐκ έφασαν ὑπάρχειν έγγραφον οὐδέν, περὶ δὲ τοῦ τοῖς ἐκατέρων συμμάχοις την παρ' αμφοίν ασφάλειαν είναι ρητώς κατα-5 τετάχθαι. Ζακανθαίους δε παρεδείκνυον οὐκ ὄντας τότε 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχους, καὶ παρανεγίνωσκον 6 πρός τοῦτο πλεονάκις τὰς συνθήκας. 'Ρωμαίοι δὲ 50

BOOK III. 20, 6 - 21, 6

The Romans, on hearing of the calamity that had befallen Saguntum, at once appointed ambassadors and sent them post-haste to Carthage, giving the Carthaginians the option of two alternatives, the one of which, if they accepted it, entailed disgrace and damage, while the other would give rise to extreme trouble and peril. Either they must give up Hannibal and the members of his Council or war would be declared. On the Roman envoys arriving and appearing before the Senate and delivering their message the Carthaginians listened with indignation to this choice of alternatives, but putting up their most able member to speak, they entered upon their justification. 21. They said not a word of the treaty with Hasdrubal, considering it as not existent, or if existent, as not concerning them, since it was made without their approval. Here they quoted the precedent of the Romans themselves, alleging that the treaty made in the war for Sicily under Lutatius, though agreed to by Lutatius, had been repudiated by the Romans as having been made without their approval. In all their plea of justification they founded and insisted on the treaty at the end of the war for Sicily, in which they said there was no mention of Iberia, but it was expressly set down that the allies of each power should be secure from attack by the other. They pointed out that at that time the Saguntines were not the allies of Rome, and to prove their point they read aloud several extracts from the treaty. The Romans

τοῦ μὲν δικαιολογεῖσθαι καθάπαξ ἀπεγίνωσκον, φάσκοντες ἀκεραίου μὲν ἔτι διαμενούσης τῆς τῶν Ζακανθαίων πόλεως ἐπιδέχεσθαι τὰ πράγματα δικαιολογίαν καὶ δυνατὸν εἶναι λόγῳ περὶ τῶν 7 ἀμφισβητουμένων διεξάγειν· ταύτης δὲ παρεσπονδημένης ἢ τοὺς αἰτίους ἐκδοτέον εἶναι σφίσι, δι' οὖ φανερὸν ἔσται πᾶσιν ώς οὐ μετεσχήκασι τῆς ἀδικίας, ἀλλ' ἄνευ τῆς αὐτῶν γνώμης πεπρᾶχθαι τοῦτο 8 τοὔργον, ἢ μὴ βουλομένους τοῦτο ποιεῖν, ὁμολογοῦντας δὲ κοινωνεῖν <τῆς ἀδικίας καὶ συναναδέχεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον.

τον πολεμον.
Οἱ μὲν > οὖν καθολικώτερόν πως ἐγρήσαντο τοῦς

θ λόγοις. ἡμῖν δ' ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ μὴ παραλείπειν ἄσκεπτον τοῦτο τὸ μέρος, ἴνα μήθ' οἷς καθήκει καὶ διαφέρει τὸ σαφῶς εἰδέναι τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἀκρίβειαν, παραπαίωσι τῆς ἀληθείας ἐν τοῖς 10 ἀναγκαιοτάτοις διαβουλίοις, μήθ' οἱ φιλομαθοῦντες περὶ τούτων ἀστοχῶσι, συμπλανώμενοι ταῖς ἀγνοίαις καὶ φιλοτιμίαις τῶν συγγραφέων, ἀλλ' ἢ τις ὁμολογουμένη θεωρία τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ὑπαρξάντων δικαίων 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πρὸς ἀλλή-

λους έως είς τους καθ' ήμας καιρούς.

2 Γίνονται τοιγαροῦν συνθῆκαι 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πρῶται κατὰ Λεύκιον 'Ιούνιον Βροῦτον καὶ Μάρκον 'Ωράτιον, τοὺς πρώτους κατασταθέντας ὑπάτους μετὰ τὴν τῶν βασιλέων κατάλυσιν, ὑφ' ὧν συνέβη καθιερωθῆναι καὶ τὸ τοῦ Διὸς ἱερὸν 2 τοῦ Καπετωλίου. ταῦτα δ' ἔστι πρότερα τῆς Ξέρξου διαβάσεως εἰς τὴν 'Ελλάδα τριάκοντ' ἔτεσι λείσηουσι δυεῖν. ἃς καθ' ὅσον ἦν δυνατὸν ἀκριβέστατα διερμηνεύσαντες ἡμεῖς ὑπογεγράφαμεν. τηλικαύτη γὰρ ἡ διαφορὰ γέγονε τῆς διαλέκτου καὶ παρὰ 'Ρω-52

BOOK III, 21, 6-22, 3

refused definitely to discuss the matter of justification, saying that while Saguntum still stood unharmed matters admitted of a plea of justification and it was possible to reach a decision on the disputed points by argument, but now that the treaty had been broken by the seizure of the city either they must give up the culprits, which would make it clear to all that they had no share in the wrong, but that it had been done without their approval, or if they refused to do so and thus confessed that they were participators in the misdeed they must accept war.

On this occasion the question was dealt with in more or less general terms, but I think it necessary for myself not to neglect it, so that neither those whose duty and interest it is to be accurately informed about this may deviate from the truth in critical debates, nor students, led astray by the ignorance or partisanship of historians, acquire mistaken notions on the subject, but that there may be some survey generally recognized as accurate of the treaties between Rome and Carthage up to our own time.

22. The first treaty between Rome and Carthage dates from the consulship of Lucius Junius Brutus and Marcus Horatius, the first Consuls after the expulsion of the kings, and the founders of the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. This is twenty-eight 509-508 years before the crossing of Xerxes to Greece. I B.C. give below as accurate a rendering as I can of this treaty, but the ancient Roman language differs so

μαίοις της νθν πρός την άρχαίαν ώστε τους συνετω-4 τάτους ένια μόλις έξ έπιστάσεως διευκρινείν. είσι δ' αί συνθηκαι τοιαίδε τινές: " ἐπὶ τοῖσδε φιλίαν είναι 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ τοῖς 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις καὶ τοῖς Καρχηδονίων συμμάχοις 5 μὴ πλεῖν <μακραῖς ναυσὶ> Ῥωμαίους μηδὲ τοὺς Ρωμαίων συμμάγους ἐπέκεινα τοῦ Καλοῦ ἀκρωτη-6 ρίου, ἐὰν μὴ ὑπὸ χειμῶνος ἢ πολεμίων ἀναγκασθώσιν έαν δέ τις βία κατενεχθη, μη έξέστω αὐτώ μηδεν αγοράζειν μηδε λαμβάνειν πλην όσα ποδς 7 πλοίου ἐπισκευὴν ἢ πρὸς ἱερά, < ἐν πέντε δ' ἡμέραις 8 αποτρεχέτω. > τοις δε κατ' εμπορίαν παραγινομένοις μηδέν έστω τέλος πλην έπὶ κήρυκι η γραμματεί. 9 όσα δ' αν τούτων παρόντων πραθή, δημοσία πίστει οφειλέσθω τῷ ἀποδομένω, ὅσα αν η ἐν λιβύη η 10 εν Σαρδόνι πραθή. εάν 'Ρωμαίων τις είς Σικελίαν παραγίνηται, ής Καρχηδόνιοι ἐπάρχουσιν, ἴσα ἔστω 11 τὰ 'Ρωμαίων πάντα. Καρχηδόνιοι δὲ μὴ άδικείτωσαν δημον 'Αρδεατών, 'Αντιατών, Λαρεντίνων, Κιρκαιιτών, Ταρρακινιτών, μηδ' άλλον μηδένα 12 Λατίνων, όσοι αν υπήκοοι έαν δέ τινες μη ώσιν ύπήκοοι, των πόλεων ἀπεχέσθωσαν αν δε λάβωσι, 13 'Ρωμαίοις αποδιδότωσαν ακέραιον, φρούριον μή ένοικοδομείτωσαν έν τῆ Αατίνη. ἐὰν ώς πολέμιοι είς την χώραν εἰσέλθωσιν, ἐν τῆ χώρα μη ἐννυκτερευέτωσαν.

23 Τὸ μὲν οὖν Καλὸν ἀκρωτήριόν ἐστι τὸ προκείμενον αὐτῆς τῆς Καρχηδόνος ὡς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους: 2 οὖ καθάπαξ ἐπέκεινα πλεῖν ὡς πρὸς μεσημβρίαν οὐκ οἴονται δεῖν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους μακραῖς ναυσὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ βούλεσθαι γινώσκειν αὐτούς, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, μήτε τοὺς κατὰ τὴν Βυσσάτιν 54

BOOK III, 22, 3 - 23, 2

much from the modern that it can only be partially made out, and that after much application, by the most intelligent men. The treaty is more or less as follows: "There is to be friendship between the Romans and their allies and the Carthaginians and their allies on these terms: The Romans and their allies not to sail with long ships beyond the Fair Promontory unless forced by storm or by enemies: it is forbidden to anyone carried beyond it by force to buy or carry away anything beyond what is required for the repair of his ship or for sacrifice, and he must depart within five days. Men coming to trade may conclude no business except in the presence of a herald or town-clerk, and the price of whatever is sold in the presence of such shall be secured to the vendor by the state, if the sale take place in Libya or Sardinia. If any Roman come to the Carthaginian province in Sicily, he shall enjoy equal rights with others. The Carthaginians shall do no wrong to the peoples of Ardea, Antium, Laurentium, Circeii, Terracina, or any other city of the Latins who are subject to Rome. Touching those Latins who are not subjects, they shall keep their hands off their cities, and if they take any city shall deliver it up to the Romans undamaged. They shall build no fort in the Latin territory. If they enter the land in arms, they shall not pass a night therein."

23. The "Fair Promontory" is that lying in front of Carthage to the North. The Carthaginians forbid the Romans absolutely to sail south of this on its western side in long ships, the reason being, I think, that they did not wish them to become acquainted either with the district round Byssatis or

Digitized by Google

μήτε τούς κατά τὴν μικράν Σύρτιν τόπους, ἃ δὴ 3 καλοῦσιν Ἐμπόρια, διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς χώρας. ἐὰν δέ τις ύπὸ χειμώνος η πολεμίων βία κατενεχθείς δέηταί του τῶν ἀναγκαίων πρὸς ἱερὰ καὶ πρὸς έπισκευὴν πλοίου, ταῦτα, πάρεξ δὲ μηδὲν οἴονται δεῖν λαμβάνειν, καὶ κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐν πένθ' ἡμέραις 4 ἀπαλλάττεσθαι τοὺς καθορμισθέντας. εἰς δέ Καρχηδόνα καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Καλοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου της Λιβύης καὶ Σαρδόνα καὶ Σικελίαν, ης επάρχουσι Καρχηδόνιοι, κατ' έμπορίαν πλειν 'Ρωμαίοις έξεστι, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ὑπισχνοῦνται βεβαι-5 ώσειν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι < δημοσία > πίστει. ἐκ δὲ τούτων τῶν συνθηκῶν περί μεν Σαρδόνος καὶ Λιβύης έμφαίνουσιν ώς περί ίδίας ποιούμενοι τὸν λόγον. ύπερ δε Σικελίας τάναντία διαστέλλονται ρητώς, ύπερ αὐτῶν τούτων ποιούμενοι τὰς συνθήκας, όσα της Σικελίας ύπο την Καρχηδονίων πίπτει δυναα στείαν. όμοίως δε καὶ 'Ρωμαῖοι περὶ τῆς Λατίνης αὐτης χώρας ποιοῦνται τὰς συνθήκας, της δὲ λοιπης 'Ιταλίας οὐ μνημονεύουσι, διὰ τὸ μὴ πίπτειν ὑπὸ την αὐτῶν έξουσίαν. 24 Μετά δε ταύτας ετέρας ποιούνται συνθήκας, εν

Μετα ος ταυτας ετερας ποιουνται συνθηκας, εν αις προσπεριειλήφασι Καρχηδόνιοι Τυρίους και τόν 2 'Ιτυκαίων δημον. πρόσκειται δε και τῶ Καλῷ ἀκρωτηρίῳ Μαστία, Ταρσήιον ῶν ἐκτὸς οιονται δειν 'Ρωμαίους μήτε λήζεσθαι μήτε πόλιν κτίζειν. 3 εἰσὶ δε τοιαίδε τινές "ἐπὶ τοισδε φιλίαν είναι 'Ρωμαίοις και τοις 'Ρωμαίων συμμάχοις και Καρχηδονίων και Τυρίων και 'Ιτυκαίων δήμω και 4 τοις τούτων συμμάχοις. τοῦ Καλοῦ ἀκρωτηρίου, Μαστίας, Ταρσηίου, μὴ λήζεσθαι ἐπέκεινα 'Ρω-

5 μαίους μηδ' έμπορεύεσθαι μηδε πόλιν κτίζειν. εάν 56

BOOK III. 23.2-24.5

that near the greater Syrtis, which they call Emporia, owing to their great fertility. If anyone, carried there by a storm or driven by his enemies, requires anything for the purpose of sacrificing to the gods or of repairing his ships, he may have this, but nothing beyond it, and those who touch there must leave within five days. To Carthage itself and all parts of Libya on this side of the Fair Promontory, to Sardinia and the Carthaginian province of Sicily the Romans may come for trading purposes, and the Carthaginian state engages to secure payment of their just debts. The phrasing of this treaty shows that they consider Sardinia and Libva as their own, whereas they distinctly express themselves otherwise about Sicily, mentioning only in the treaty those parts of it which are under Carthaginian rule. Similarly, the Romans include in the treaty Latium alone, making no mention of the rest of Italy as it was not then subject to their authority.

24. At a later date they made another treaty, in 806 B.C.? which the Carthaginians include Tyre and Utica, and mention, in addition to the Fair Promontory, Mastia and Tarseum as points beyond which the Romans may not either make marauding expeditions, or trade, or found cities. This treaty is more or less as follows: "There is to be friendship on the following conditions between the Romans and their allies and the Carthaginians, Tyrians, and the people of Utica and their respective allies. The Romans shall not maraud or trade or found a city on the farther side of Fair Promontory, Mastia, and

57

δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι λάβωσιν ἐν τῆ Λατίνη πόλιν τινὰ μὴ οδσαν δπήκοον 'Ρωμαίοις, τὰ χρήματα καὶ τοὺς 6 ἄνδρας ἐχέτωσαν, τὴν δὲ πόλιν ἀποδιδότωσαν. ἐὰν δέ τινες Καρχηδονίων λάβωσί τινας, προς ους ειρήνη μέν έστιν έγγραπτος 'Ρωμαίοις, μη υποτάττονται δέ τι αὐτοῖς, μὴ καταγέτωσαν εἰς τοὺς 'Ρωμαίων λιμένας εάν δέ καταγθέντος επιλάβηται δ 'Ρω-7 μαΐος, ἀφιέσθω. ώσαύτως δὲ μηδ' οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι 8 ποιείτωσαν. αν έκ τινος χώρας, ής Καρχηδόνιοι έπάρχουσιν, ύδωρ η εφόδια λάβη ο 'Ρωμαΐος, μετά τούτων των έφοδίων μη άδικείτω μηδένα πρός 9 οθς ειρήνη και φιλία έστι «Καρχηδονίοις. ώσαύ-10 τως δε μηδ' ό> Καρχηδόνιος ποιείτω. εί δέ, μή ίδια μεταπορευέσθω έαν δέ τις τοῦτο ποιήση, 11 δημόσιον γινέσθω τὸ ἀδίκημα. ἐν Σαρδόνι καὶ Λιβύη μηδείς 'Ρωμαίων μήτ' έμπορευέσθω μήτε πόλιν κτιζέτω, εἰ μὴ ἔως τοῦ ἐφόδια λαβεῖν η πλοιον επισκευάσαι. εαν δε χειμών κατενέγκη, 12 έν πένθ' ἡμέραις ἀποτρεχέτω. ἐν Σικελία, ής Καρχηδόνιοι ἐπάρχουσι, καὶ ἐν Καρχηδόνι πάντα καὶ ποιείτω καὶ πωλείτω όσα καὶ τῷ πολίτη έξ-13 εστιν. ώσαύτως δὲ καὶ ὁ Καρχηδόνιος ποιείτω έν 'Ρώμη.'' Πάλιν έν ταύταις ταις συνθήκαις τὰ μέν κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ Σαρδόνα προσεπιτείνουσιν εξιδιαζόμενοι καὶ πάσας ἀφαιρούμενοι τὰς ἐπιβάθρας 'Ρω-

15 μαίων, περὶ δὲ Σικελίας τάναντία προσδιασαφοῦσι, 16 περὶ τῆς ὑπ' αὐτοὺς ταττομένης. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι περὶ τῆς Λατίνης οὐκ οἴονται δεῖν τοὺς Καρχηδονίους άδικεῖν 'Αρδεάτας, 'Αντιάτας, Κιρκαίτας, Ταρρακινίτας. αὖται δ' εἰσὶν αἱ πόλεις

BOOK III. 24.5-16

If the Carthaginians capture any city in Latium not subject to Rome, they shall keep the valuables and the men, but give up the city. If any Carthaginians take captive any of a people with whom the Romans have a treaty of peace, but who are not subject to Rome, they shall not bring them into Roman harbours, but if one be brought in and a Roman lay hold of him. he shall be set free. Romans shall not do likewise. If a Roman gets water or provisions from any place over which the Carthaginians rule, he shall not use these provisions to wrong any member of a people with whom the Carthaginians have peace and friendship. The Carthaginians shall not do likewise. If either do so, the aggrieved person shall not take private vengeance, and if he do, his wrongdoing shall be public. No Roman shall trade or found a city in Sardinia and Libya nor remain in a Sardinian or Libvan post longer than is required for taking in provisions or repairing his ship. If he be driven there by stress of weather, he shall depart within five days. In the Carthaginian province of Sicily and at Carthage he may do and sell anything that is permitted to a citizen. A Carthaginian in Rome may do likewise."

Again in this treaty they lay particular stress on Libya and Sardinia, asserting them to be their own private property and closing all landing-places to the Romans, but of Sicily they distinctly speak contrariwise, mentioning the part of it subject to them. Similarly, the Romans in referring to Latium forbid the Carthaginians to wrong the people of Ardea, Antium, Circeii, and Terracina, the cities that stand

Digitized by Google

a i.e. claims him as his slave.

αί περιέχουσαι παρά θάλατταν την Λατίνην χώραν,

ύπερ ής ποιούνται τάς συνθήκας.

25 "Ετι τοιγαροῦν τελευταίας συνθήκας ποιοῦνται 'Ρωμαῖοι κατὰ τὴν Πύρρου διάβασιν πρὸ τοῦ συστήσασθαι τοὺς Καρχηδονίους τὸν περὶ Σικελίας πό-

2 λεμον· ἐν αἶς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τηροῦσι πάντα κατὰ τὰς ὑπαρχούσας ὁμολογίας, πρόσκειται δὲ τούτοις τὰ

3 ύπογεγραμμένα. '' εὰν συμμαχίαν ποιῶνται πρὸς Πύρρον, εγγραπτον ποιείσθωσαν ἀμφότεροι, ίνα εξῆ βοηθεῖν ἀλλήλοις εν τῆ τῶν πολεμουμένων

4 χώρα· όπότεροι δ' αν χρείαν έχωσι της βοήθείας, τὰ πλοῖα παρεχέτωσαν Καρχηδόνιοι καὶ εἰς τὴν όδον καὶ εἰς τὴν έφοδον, τὰ δὲ ὀψώνια τοῖς αὐ-5 τῶν ἐκάτεροι. Καρχηδόνιοι δὲ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν

5 των εκάτεροι. Καρχηδόνιοι δε καί κατά θάλατταν 'Ρωμαίοις βοηθείτωσαν, αν χρεία ή. τα δε πληρώματα μηδείς άναγκαζέτω εκβαίνειν άκουσίως.''

8 Τὸν δ' ὅρκον ὀμνύειν ἔδει τοιοῦτον, ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν πρώτων συνθηκῶν Καρχηδονίους μὲν τοὺς θεοὺς τοὺς πατρώους, 'Ρωμαίους δὲ Δία λίθον κατά τι παλαιὸν ἔθος, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτων τὸν "Αρην

7 καὶ τὸν Ἐνυάλιον. ἔστι δὲ τὸ Δία λίθον τοιοῦτον· λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα λίθον ὁ ποιούμενος τὰ ὅρκια περὶ τῶν συνθηκῶν, ἐπειδὰν ὀμόση δημοσία πίστει,

8 λέγει τάδε· εὖορκοῦντι μέν μοι εἴη τἀγαθά· εἰ δ' ἄλλως διανοηθείην τι ἢ πράξαιμι, πάντων τῶν ἄλλων σωζομένων ἐν ταῖς ἰδίαις πατρίσιν, ἐν τοῖς ἰδίοις νόμοις, ἐπὶ τῶν ἰδίων βίων, ἱερῶν, τάφων, 9 ἐγὰ μόνος ἐκπέσοιμι οὕτως ὡς ὅδε λίθος νῦν. καὶ

ταθτ' είπων ρίπτει τον λίθον έκ της χειρός.

26 Τούτων δή τοιούτων ὑπαρχόντων, καὶ τηρουμένων τῶν συνθηκῶν ἔτι νῦν ἐν χαλκώμασι παρὰ τὸν Δία τὸν Καπετώλιον ἐν τῷ τῶν ἀγορανόμων 60

BOOK III, 24, 16 - 26, 1

on the coast of that Latin territory with which the

treaty is concerned.

25. A further and final treaty with Carthage was made by the Romans at the time of Pyrrhus' invasion before the Carthaginians had begun the war for Sicily. In this they maintain all the previous agree- 279 B.C. ments and add the following: "If they make an alliance with Pyrrhus, both shall make it an express condition that they may go to the help of each other in whichever country is attacked. No matter which require help, the Carthaginians are to provide the ships for transport and hostilities, but each country shall provide the pay for its own men. The Carthaginians, if necessary, shall come to the help of the Romans by sea too, but no one shall compel the crews to land against their will."

The oaths they had to swear were as follows. In the case of the first treaty the Carthaginians swore by their ancestral gods and the Romans, following an old custom, by Jupiter Lapis, and in the case of this latter treaty by Mars and Quirinus. The oath by Jupiter Lapis is as follows. The man who is swearing to the treaty takes in his hand a stone, and when he has sworn in the name of the state, he says, "If I abide by this my oath may all good be mine, but if I do otherwise in thought or act, let all other men dwell safe in their own countries under their own laws and in possession of their own substance, temples, and tombs, and may I alone be cast forth, even as this stone," and so saying he throws the stone from his hand.

26. The treaties being such, and preserved as they are on bronze tablets beside the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus in the treasury of the Quaestors, who

61

2 ταμιείω, τίς οὐκ ἂν εἰκότως θαυμάσειε Φιλίνου τοῦ συγγραφέως, οὐ διότι ταῦτ' ἡγνόει τοῦτο μέν γὰρ οὐ θαυμαστόν, ἐπεὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔτι καὶ Ῥωμαίων καὶ Καργηδονίων οἱ πρεσβύτατοι καὶ μάλιστα δο-3 κούντες περί τὰ κοινὰ σπουδάζειν ήγνόουν άλλὰ πόθεν ή πως εθάρρησε γράψαι τάναντία τούτοις, διότι 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ὑπάρχοιεν συνθηκαι, καθ' ας έδει 'Ρωμαίους μεν απέχεσθαι Σι-4 κελίας άπάσης, Καρχηδονίους δ' Ίταλίας, καὶ διότι ύπερέβαινον 'Ρωμαΐοι τὰς συνθήκας καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους, έπεὶ ἐποιήσαντο τὴν πρώτην είς Σικελίαν διάβασιν. μήτε γεγονότος μήθ' ὑπάρχοντος παράπαν ἐγγράφου 5 τοιούτου μηδενός. ταθτα γάρ έν τῆ δευτέρα λέγει βύβλω διαρρήδην. περί ων ήμεις έν τη παρασκευή της ιδίας πραγματείας μνησθέντες, είς τοῦτον ὑπερεθέμεθα τὸν καιρὸν κατά μέρος περί αὐτῶν έξεργάσασθαι διὰ τὸ καὶ πλείους διεψεῦσθαι τῆς ἀληθείας έν τούτοις, πιστεύσαντας τῆ Φιλίνου γραφῆ. 6 οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' εἰ κατὰ τοῦτό τις ἐπιλαμβάνεται 'Ρωμαίων περί της είς Σικελίαν διαβάσεως, ότι καθόλου Μαμερτίνους προσέλαβον είς την φιλίαν καὶ μετά ταθτα δεομένοις έβοήθησαν, οἴτινες οὐ μόνον την Μεσσηνίων πόλιν, άλλα και την 'Ρηγίνων παρεσπόνδησαν, εἰκότως αν δόξειε δυσαρεστείν. 7 εί δὲ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὰς συνθήκας ὑπολαμβάνει τις αὐτοὺς πεποιῆσθαι τὴν διάβασιν, ἀγνοεῖ προφανώς.

27 Συντελεσθέντος τοίνυν τοῦ περὶ Σικελίας πολέμου ποιοῦνται συνθήκας ἄλλας, ἐν αἶς τὰ συνέχοντα 2 τῶν ἐγγράπτων ἢν ταῦτα· '' ἐκχωρεῖν Καρχηδονίους καὶ Σικελίας ἀπάσης καὶ > τῶν νήσων ἀπασῶν τῶν 3 κειμένων Ἰταλίας μεταξὺ καὶ Σικελίας. τὴν ἀσφά-62

BOOK III. 26, 2 - 27, 3

can fail to be surprised at Philinus the historian, not indeed for his ignorance of them, for that is by no means surprising, since still in my time, the most aged among the Romans and Carthaginians and those best versed in public affairs were ignorant of them; but how did he venture and on what authority to state just the opposite, to wit that there was a treaty between Rome and Carthage by which the Romans were obliged to keep away from the whole of Sicily and the Carthaginians from the whole of Italy, and that the Romans broke the treaty and their oath by their first crossing to Sicily? There is, as a fact, no such document at all, nor ever was there; vet in his Second Book he states this in so many words. I mentioned the subject in the introductory part of this work, but deferred until the present occasion the detailed treatment it deserves, in view of the fact that many people, relying on Philinus' work, have false notions on the subject. True, if as regards the crossing of the Romans to Sicily anyone chooses to blame them for having ever consented to receive into their friendship and afterwards to help those Mamertines who seized treacherously not only Messene but Rhegium, he would have good reason for his disapproval, but if he supposes that they crossed contrary to treaty and to their oath he is obviously ignorant of the true facts.

27. At the close of the war for Sicily, then, they 241 E.C. made another treaty, the clauses of which run as follows: "The Carthaginians are to evacuate the whole of Sicily and all the islands between Italy and Sicily. The allies of both parties are to be

63

λειαν ὑπάργειν παρ' ἐκατέρων τοῖς ἐκατέρων συμμά-4 χοις. μηδετέρους εν ταις αλλήλων επαρχίαις μηδεν έπιτάττειν μηδ' οἰκοδομεῖν δημοσία μηδέ ξενολογεῖν μηδέ προσλαμβάνειν είς φιλίαν τους άλλήλων συμ-5 μάγους. εξενεγκεῖν Καρχηδονίους εν έτεσι δέκα δισχίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα, παραυτίκα δὲ δοῦ-6 ναι χίλια. τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους χωρὶς λύτρων ἀποδοῦναι πάντας Καρχηδονίους τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις.'' η μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πάλιν λήξαντες τοῦ Λιβυκοῦ πολέμου Ρωμαΐοι Καρχηδονίοις πόλεμον έξενέγκαντες έως 8 δόγματος ἐπισυνθήκας ἐποιήσαντο τοιαύτας: "ἐκχωρείν Καρχηδονίους Σαρδόνος καὶ προσεξενεγκείν άλλα χίλια καὶ διακόσια τάλαντα," καθάπερ ἐπάνω 9 προείπαμεν. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις τελευταῖαι πρός 'Ασδρούβαν έν 'Ιβηρία γίνονται διομολογήσεις, έφ' ῷ μὴ διαβαίνειν Καρχηδονίους ἐπὶ πολέμω 10 τον "Ιβηρα ποταμόν." ταῦθ' ὑπῆρχε τὰ δίκαια 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔως εἰς τοὺς κατ' 'Αννίβαν καιρούς. 28 "Ωσπερ οδυ την είς Σικελίαν διάβασιν 'Ρωμαίων οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ὅρκους εὐρίσκομεν γεγενημένην, οὕτως ύπερ τοῦ δευτέρου πολέμου, καθ' ον έποιήσαντο τάς περί Σαρδόνος συνθήκας, οὖτε πρόφασιν 2 οὖτ' αἰτίαν εὖροι τις ᾶν εὖλογον, ἀλλ' ὁμολογουμένως τούς Καρχηδονίους ήναγκασμένους παρά πάντα τὰ δίκαια διὰ τὸν καιρὸν ἐκχωρῆσαι μὲν Σαρδόνος, έξενεγκείν δε τὸ προειρημένον πληθος τῶν 3 χρημάτων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων περὶ τούτων λεγόμενον εγκλημα, διότι τοὺς παρά σφῶν πλοϊζομένους ηδίκουν κατά τὸν Λιβυκὸν πόλεμον, ἐλύθη καθ' οθς καιρούς κομισάμενοι παρά Καρχηδονίων απαντας τούς κατηγμένους αντεδωρήσαντο χωρίς

64

BOOK III. 27.3 - 28.3

secure from attack by the other. Neither party is entitled to impose any contribution to construct public buildings, or to enrol soldiers, in the dominions of the other, nor to form alliances with the allies of the other. The Carthaginians are to pay twelve hundred talents within ten years, and a sum of a thousand talents at once. The Carthaginians are to give up to the Romans all prisoners free of ransom." Later, at the end of the Libyan War, 238 B.C. after the Romans had actually passed a decree declaring war on Carthage, they added the following clause, as I stated above: "The Carthaginians are to evacuate Sardinia and pay a further sum of twelve hundred talents." The very last of this series of agreements is that made with Hasdrubal in Spain, that "The Carthaginians are not to cross the 228 B.C. Ebro in arms." Such is the diplomatic history of the relations between Rome and Carthage up to the time of Hannibal.

28. While therefore we find that the crossing of the Romans to Sicily was not contrary to treaty, for the second war, that in which they made the treaty about Sardinia, it is impossible to discover any reasonable pretext or cause. In this case everyone would agree that the Carthaginians, contrary to all justice, and merely because the occasion permitted it, were forced to evacuate Sardinia and pay the additional sum I mentioned. For from the charge brought by the Romans against them in justification of this, that in the Libyan war they inflicted wrongs on the crews of ships sailing from Rome, they had freed them on the occasion when they had received back from them all their sailors who had been brought into Carthage and in return gave back

VOL. II F 65

λύτρων εν χάριτι τοὺς παρὰ σφίσιν ὑπάρχοντας 4 αἰχμαλώτους. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμεῖς τὰ κατὰ μέρος εν τῆ πρὸ ταύτης βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν.

5 Τούτων δὴ τοιούτων ὑπαρχόντων, λοιπὸν διευκρινῆσαι καὶ σκέψασθαι περὶ τοῦ κατ' ἀΑννίβαν πολέμου

ποτέροις αὐτῶν τὴν αἰτίαν ἀναθετέον.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων τότε ρηθέντα δεδηλώκαμεν, τὰ δ' ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων λεγόμενα νῦν έροθμεν οίς τότε μέν οὐκ έγρήσαντο διὰ τὸν ἐπὶ τῆ Ζακανθαίων ἀπωλεία θυμόν λέγεται δὲ πολ-2 λάκις καὶ ὑπὸ πολλῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς, πρῶτον μὲν ότι τὰς πρὸς 'Ασδρούβαν γενομένας όμολογίας οὐκ άθετητέον, καθάπερ οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι λέγειν ἐθάρρουν· οὐ νὰρ προσέκειτο, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ Λυτατίου, 3 " κυρίας είναι ταύτας, εάν καὶ τῷ δήμῳ δόξη τῶν 'Ρωμαίων'' άλλ' αὐτοτελῶς ἐποιήσατο τὰς όμολογίας 'Ασδρούβας, έν αίς ήν, " τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν 4 μή διαβαίνειν έπὶ πολέμω Καρχηδονίους." καὶ μήν έν ταις περί Σικελίας συνθήκαις ήν έγγραπτον, καθάπερ κάκεινοί φασιν, " ύπάρχειν τοις άμφοτέρων συμμάχοις την παρ' έκατέρων ασφάλειαν," οὐκ αὐτοῖς μόνον τοῖς τότε συμμαχοῦσι, καθάπερ ἐποιοῦντο τὴν 5 έκδοχην οί Καρχηδόνιοι προσέκειτο γάρ αν ήτοι τὸ μή προσλαμβάνειν έτέρους συμμάχους παρά τούς ύπάρχοντας η τὸ μη παραλαμβάνεσθαι τοὺς υστεβ ρον προσληφθέντας τούτων τῶν συνθηκῶν. ὅτε δὲ τούτων οὐδέτερον έγράφη, προφανές ην ὅτι πᾶσι τοῖς ἐκατέρων συμμάχοις, καὶ τοῖς οὖσι τότε καὶ τοῖς 66

BOOK III. 28.3 - 29.6

all their own prisoners as an act of grace and without. ransom. Of this I have spoken at length in my previous Book.

Having established these facts it remains for us to consider, after thorough investigation, to which of the two states we should attribute the cause of the

Hannibalic war.

29. I have already stated what the Carthaginians alleged, and will now give the reply of the Romans -a reply indeed which they did not make at the time owing to their indignation at the loss of Saguntum. but it has been given on many occasions and by many different people at Rome. In the first place they contend that the treaty with Hasdrubal should not be ignored, as the Carthaginians had the audacity to say; for there was no conditioning clause at the end as in the treaty made by Lutatius: "This treaty shall be valid if the Roman people also agree to it," but Hasdrubal finally and unconditionally made the agreement in which was the clause, "The Carthaginians shall not cross the Ebro in arms." Again, in the treaty about Sicily there was, as the Carthaginians admit, the clause: "The allies of either party are to be secure from attack by the other," and this does not mean "those who were allies at that time," as the Carthaginians interpret it: for in that case there would have been a further clause to the effect either that neither party should enter into other alliances than their existing ones or that those subsequently received into alliance should not be admitted to the benefits of the treaty. But since neither of these clauses was appended, it is evident that each party undertook that all allies of the other, both those then existing and those sub-

μετά ταῦτα προσληφθησομένοις, τὴν παρ' ἀμφοῖν 7 ἀσφάλειαν ἀεὶ δέον ην ὑπάρχειν. δ δη καὶ πάντως αν είκος είναι δόξειεν. οὐ γὰρ δήπου τοιαύτας ἔμελλον ποιήσεσθαι συνθήκας δι' ὧν ἀφελοῦνται τὴν έξουσίαν σφών αὐτών τοῦ προσλαμβάνειν κατά καιρούς, αν τινες επιτήδειοι φανώσιν αὐτοῖς φίλοι καὶ 8 σύμμαχοι, οὐδὲ μὴν προσλαβόντες εἰς τὴν σφετέραν πίστιν περιόψεσθαι τούτους ύπό τινων άδικουμέ-9 νους άλλ' ήν αμφοτέρων το συνέχον της έννοίας της έν ταις συνθήκαις των μέν υπαρχόντων άμφοτέροις τότε συμμάχων ἀφέξεσθαι καί κατά μηδένα τρόπον τοὺς έτέρους παρά τῶν έτέρων ἐπιδέξεσθαί 10 τινας τούτων είς συμμαχίαν, περί δέ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα προσληφθησομένων αὐτὸ τοῦτο μήτε ξενολογεῖν μήτ' ἐπιτάττειν μηδετέρους μηδεν ἐν ταῖς ἀλλήλων έπαρχίαις καὶ συμμαχίαις. ὑπάρχειν τε τὴν ἀσφάλειαν πασι την παρ' αμφοίν.

30 Τούτων δη τοιούτων ύπαρχόντων, όμολογούμενον ήν κάκεινο διότι Ζακανθαιοι πλείοσιν έτεσιν ήδη πρότερον των κατ' 'Αννίβαν καιρων έδεδωκει2 σαν αύτους είς την των 'Ρωμαίων πίστιν. σημειον δε τουτο μέγιστον και παρ' αυτοις τοις Καρχηδονίοις όμολογούμενον ότι στασιάσαντες Ζακανθαιοι προς σφας ου Καρχηδονίοις έπέτρεψαν, καίπερ έγγυς όντων αυτών και τὰ κατὰ την 'Ιβηρίαν ήδη πραττόντων, άλλὰ 'Ρωμαίοις, και διὰ τούτων έποιήσαντο την κατόρθωσιν της πολιτείας. διόπερ εί μέν τις την Ζακάνθης ἀπώλειαν αιτίαν τίθησι του πολέμου, συγχωρητέον ἀδίκως έξενηνοχέναι τὸν πόλεμον Καρχηδονίους κατά τε τὰς ἐπὶ τοῦ Λυτατίου συνθήκας, καθ' ας έδει τοις έκατέρων συμμάχοις την υφ' έκα-

BOOK III. 29.6-30.3

sequently admitted to alliance, should be secure from attack. This indeed seems a quite reasonable view; for surely they would never have made a treaty by which they deprived themselves of the freedom to admit into alliance from time to time any peoples whose friendship seemed to be of advantage to them, nor, having taken such under their protection, was it to be supposed that they would ignore injuries done to them by certain people. But the chief meaning of the treaty to both parties when they made it was, that they would each leave unmolested the existing allies of the other and in no way admit any of those into their own alliance, whereas, regarding subsequent alliances, to which this clause particularly applies, they undertook not to enlist soldiers or levy contributions in the provinces of each or in countries allied to each, and that all allies of each in general should be secure from attack by the other.

30. This being so, it is an acknowledged fact that the Saguntines, a good many years before the time of Hannibal, placed themselves under the protection of Rome. The surest proof of this, and one accepted by the Carthaginians themselves, is that when a civil disturbance broke out at Saguntum they did not call in the mediation of the Carthaginians, although they were close at hand and already concerning themselves with Spanish matters, but that of the Romans, and with their help set right the affairs of the state. Therefore, if we take the destruction of Saguntum to be the cause of the war we must allow that the Carthaginians were in the wrong in beginning the war, both in view of the treaty of Lutatius, in which it was stipulated that the allies

τέρων ὑπάρχειν ἀσφάλειαν, κατά τε τὰς ἐπ' ᾿Ασδρούβου, καθ' ἃς οὐκ ἔδει διαβαίνειν τὸν Ἦρηρα 4 ποταμὸν ἐπὶ πολέμω Καρχηδονίους· εἰ δὲ τὴν Σαρδόνος ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ τὰ σὺν ταύτη χρήματα, πάντως ὁμολογητέον εὐλόγως πεπολεμηκέναι τὸν κατ' ᾿Αννίβαν πόλεμον τοὺς Καρχηδονίους· καιρῷ γὰρ πεισθέντες ἢμύνοντο σὺν καιρῷ τοὺς βλάψαντας.

"Ενιοι δὲ τῶν ἀκρίτως τὰ τοιαῦτα θεωμένων τάν" αν φήσαιεν ήμας οὐκ ἀναγκαίως ἐπὶ πλείον ἐξακρι-2 βοῦν τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν τοιούτων λόγους, ἐνὼ δ', εἰ μέν τις ύπείληφε πρός πάσαν περίστασιν αὐτάρκης ύπάρχειν, καλήν μέν, οὐκ ἀναγκαίαν δ' ἴσως φήσαιμ' αν είναι την των προγεγονότων επιστήμην. 3 εί δὲ μηδείς ᾶν μήτε περί τῶν κατ' ίδίαν μήτε περί των κοινών τολμήσαι τοῦτ' εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωπος ὤν, διὰ τό, καν κατά τὸ παρὸν εὐτυχῆ, τήν γε περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος έλπίδα μηδέν αν έκ των νθν παρόντων εὐλόγως βεβαιώσασθαι μηδένα τῶν νοῦν ἐχόντων, 4 οὐ μόνον καλήν, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ἀναγκαίαν εἶναί φημι διὰ ταῦτα τὴν τῶν παρεληλυθότων ἐπίγνωσιν. 5 πως γάρ αν είτ' αὐτὸς ἀδικούμενός τις η της πατρίδος άδικουμένης βοηθούς εύροι καὶ συμμάχους, είτε κτήσασθαί τι καὶ προκατάρξασθαι σπουδάζων τοὺς συνεργήσοντας αὐτῷ παρορμήσαι πρὸς τὰς ἐπιβολάς; 6 πως δ' αν εὐδοκούμενος τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις τοὺς

6 πῶς δ' ἄν εὐδοκούμενος τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις τοὺς βεβαιώσοντας τὴν αὐτοῦ προαίρεσιν καὶ διαφυλά-ξοντας τὴν κατάστασιν παροξύναι δικαίως, εἰ μηδὲν εἰδείη τῆς τῶν προγεγονότων περὶ ἑκάστους ὑπομνή-70

BOOK III. 30.3 - 31.6

of each should be secure from attack by the other, and in view of the convention made with Hasdrubal, by which the Carthaginians undertook not to cross the Ebro in arms. If, however, we take the cause of the war to have been the robbery of Sardinia and the tribute then exacted, we must certainly confess that they had good reason for entering on the Hannibalic war, since having yielded only to circumstances, they now availed themselves of circumstances to be avenged on those who had injured them.

31. It might be said by some of these who look on such things without discernment, that these are matters which it was not necessary for me to treat in such detail. My answer is, that if there were any man who considered that he had sufficient force in himself to face any circumstances, I should say perhaps that knowledge of the past was good for him, but not necessary; but if there is no one in this world at least who would venture to speak so of himself either as regards his private fortunes or those of his country-since, even if all is well with him now no man of sense could from his present circumstances have any reasonable confidence that he will be prosperous in the future—I affirm for this reason that such knowledge is not only good but in the highest degree necessary. For how can anyone when wronged himself or when his country is wronged find helpmates and allies; how can he, when desirous of acquiring some possession or initiating some project, stir to action those whose co-operation he wishes; how, finally, if he is content with present conditions, can he rightly stimulate others to establish his own convictions and maintain things as they are, if he knows nothing at all of the

7 σεως; πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τὸ παρὸν ἀεί πως ἁρμοζόμενοι καὶ συνυποκρινόμενοι τοιαῦτα καὶ λέγουσι καὶ πράττουσι πάντες ὥστε δυσθεώρητον εἶναι τὴν ἐκάστου προαίρεσιν καὶ λίαν ἐν πολλοῖς ἐπισκοτεῖσθαι τὴν 8 ἀλήθειαν. τὰ δὲ παρεληλυθότα τῶν ἔργων, ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων λαμβάνοντα τὴν δοκιμασίαν, ἀληθινῶς ἐμφαίνει τὰς ἐκάστων αἰρέσεις καὶ διαλήψεις, καὶ δηλοῖ παρ' οἶς μὲν χάριν, εὐεργεσίαν, βοήθειαν ἡμῖν ὑπάρχουσαν, παρ' οἶς δὲ τὰναντία 9 τούτων. ἐξ ὧν καὶ τὸν ἐλεήσοντα καὶ τὸν συνορυμένον, ἔτι δὲ τὸν δικαιώσοντα, πολλάκις κὰπὶ

οργιούμενον, ἔτι δὲ τὸν δικαιώσοντα, πολλάκις κἀπὶ 10 πολλῶν εύρεῖν ἐστιν. ἄπερ ἔχει μεγίστας ἐπικουρίας καὶ κοινῆ καὶ κατ' ἰδίαν πρὸς τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον.

11 διόπερ οὐχ οὕτως ἐστὶ φροντιστέον τῆς αὐτῶν τῶν πράξεων ἐξηγήσεως, οὕτε τοῖς γράφουσιν οὕτε τοῖς ἀναγινώσκουσι τὰς ἱστορίας, ὡς τῶν πρότερον καὶ

12 τῶν ἄμα καὶ τῶν ἐπιγινομένων τοῖς ἔργοις. ἱστορίας γὰρ ἐὰν ἀφέλη τις τὸ διὰ τί καὶ πῶς καὶ
τίνος χάριν ἐπράχθη τὸ πραχθὲν καὶ πότερον εὔλογον ἔσχε τὸ τέλος, τὸ καταλειπόμενον αὐτῆς ἀγώ-

13 νισμα μέν, μάθημα δ' οὐ γίνεται, καὶ παραυτίκα μèν τέρπει, πρὸς δὲ τὸ μέλλον οὐδὲν ἀφελεῖ τὸ

παράπαν.

32 *Ηι καὶ τοὺς ὑπολαμβάνοντας δύσκτητον εἶναι καὶ δυσανάγνωστον τὴν ἡμετέραν πραγματείαν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν βύβλων ἀγνοεῖν νο-2 μιστέον. πόσω γὰρ ρῷόν ἐστι καὶ κτήσασθαι καὶ διαναγνῶναι βύβλους τετταράκοντα καθάπερ ἂν εἰ κατὰ μίτον ἐξυφασμένας, καὶ παρακολουθῆσαι σαφῶς ταῖς μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν καὶ Λιβύην πράξεσιν ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ Πύρρον [καὶ Τίμαιον συγγραφέων καὶ καιρῶν ἐξηγήσεως] εἰς τὴν Καρχη-72

BOOK III. 31.7 - 32.2

past history of those he would influence? For all men are given to adapt themselves to the present and assume a character suited to the times, so that from their words and actions it is difficult to judge of the principles of each, and in many cases the truth is quite overcast. But men's past actions, bringing to bear the test of actual fact, indicate truly the principles and opinions of each, and show us where we may look for gratitude, kindness, and help, and where for the reverse. It is by this means that we shall often and in many circumstances find those who will compassionate our distresses, who will share our anger or join us in being avenged on our enemies, all which is most helpful to life both in public and in private. Therefore both writers and readers of history should not pay so much attention to the actual narrative of events, as to what precedes, what accompanies, and what follows each. For if we take from history the discussion of why, how, and wherefore each thing was done, and whether the result was what we should have reasonably expected, what is left is a clever essay but not a lesson, and while pleasing for the moment of no possible benefit for the future.

32. For this reason I must pronounce those to be much mistaken who think that this my work is difficult to acquire and difficult to read owing to the number and length of the Books it contains. How much easier it is to acquire and peruse forty Books, all as it were connected by one thread, and thus to follow clearly events in Italy, Sicily, and Libya from the time of Pyrrhus to the capture of Carthage, and

Digitized by Google

3 δόνος άλωσιν, ταις δέ κατά την άλλην οικουμένην άπὸ τῆς Κλεομένους τοῦ Σπαρτιάτου φυγῆς κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς μέχρι τῆς 'Αχαιῶν καὶ 'Ρωμαίων περὶ τὸν Ἰσθμὸν παρατάξεως, η τὰς τῶν κατὰ μέρος νραφόντων συντάξεις αναγινώσκειν η κτασθαι: 4 χωρίς γὰρ τοῦ πολλαπλασίους αὐτὰς ὑπάρχειν τῶν ἡμετέρων ὑπομνημάτων οὐδὲ καταλαβεῖν έξ αὐτῶν βεβαίως οὐδεν οδόν τε τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας, πρώτον μεν διὰ τὸ τοὺς πλείστους 5 μὴ ταὐτὰ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν γράφειν, εἶτα διὰ ΄τὸ τὰς καταλλήλους τῶν πράξεων παραλείπειν, ών έκ παραθέσεως συνθεωρουμένων καὶ συνκρινομένων άλλοιοτέρας έκαστα τυγχάνει δοκιμασίας της κατά μέρος διαλήψεως, τῶν δὲ κυριωτάτων μηδε ψαύειν αὐτοὺς δύνασθαι τὸ παράπαν. 6 ἀκμὴν γάρ φαμεν ἀναγκαιότατα μέρη τῆς ἱστορίας είναι τά τ' επιγινόμενα τοις έργοις καὶ τὰ 7 παρεπόμενα καὶ μάλιστα τὰ περὶ τὰς αἰτίας. θεωροθμέν δε τον μεν 'Αντιοχικόν πόλεμον έκ τοθ Φιλιππικοῦ τὰς ἀφορμὰς εἰληφότα, τὸν δὲ Φιλιππικον έκ τοῦ κατ' 'Αννίβαν, τον δ' 'Αννιβιακον έκ τοῦ περὶ Σικελίαν, τὰ δὲ μεταξύ τούτων πολλάς καὶ ποικίλας ἐσχηκότα διαθέσεις, πάσας δὲ συν-8 νευούσας πρός την αὐτην ὑπόθεσιν. ταῦτα δή πάντα διὰ μέν τῶν γραφόντων καθόλου δυνατὸν έπιγνωναι καὶ μαθεῖν, διὰ δὲ των τοὺς πολέμους αὐτούς, οξον τὸν Περσικὸν ἢ τὸν Φιλιππικόν, ἀδύ-9 νατον, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰς παρατάξεις τις ἀναγινώσκων αὐτὰς έξ ὧν ἐκεῖνοι γράφουσιν ὑπολαμβάνει σαφῶς έπεγνωκέναι καὶ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ σύμπαντος 10 οἰκονομίαν καὶ διάθεσιν. άλλ' οὐκ ἔστι τούτων οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὅσω διαφέρει τὸ μαθεῖν τοῦ μόνον 74

BOOK III. 32.3 - 10

those in the rest of the world from the flight of Cleomenes of Sparta on till the battle of the Romans and Achaeans at the Isthmus, than to read or procure the works of those who treat of particular transactions. Apart from their being many times as long as my history, readers cannot gather anything with certainty from them, firstly because most of them give different accounts of the same matter, and next because they omit those contemporary events by a comparative review and estimation of which we can assign its true value to everything much more surely than by judging from particulars; and, finally, because it is out of their power even to touch on what is most essential. For I maintain that far the most essential part of history is the consideration of the remote or immediate consequences of events and especially that of causes. Thus I regard the war with Antiochus as deriving its origin from that with Philip, the latter as resulting from that with Hannibal, and the Hannibalic war as a consequence of that about Sicily, the intermediate events, however many and various their character, all tending to the same purpose. All this can be recognized and understood from a general history, but not at all from the historians of the wars themselves, such as the war with Perseus or that with Philip, unless indeed anyone reading their descriptions of the battles alone conceives that he has acquired an adequate knowledge of the management and nature of the whole war. This, however, is not at all so, and I consider that my history differs to its ad-

άκοῦσαι, τοσούτω καὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἱστορίαν ὑπολαμβάνω διαφέρειν των έπὶ μέρους συντάξεων. 33 Οί δὲ παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρέσβεις, τὴν γὰρ παρέκβασιν έντεῦθεν εποιησάμεθα, διακούσαντες τὰ 2 παρά των Καργηδονίων άλλο μέν οὐδέν είπαν, δ δε πρεσβύτατος αὐτῶν δείξας τοῖς εν τῶ συνεδρίω τὸν κόλπον, ἐνταῦθα καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοῖς ἔφη καὶ τὴν εἰρήνην φέρειν εκβαλών οὖν, ὁπότερον αν 3 κελεύσωσιν ἀπολείψειν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς τῶν Καρχηδονίων, δπότερον αὐτοῖς φαίνεται, τοῦτ' ἐκβα-4 λειν εκέλευσε. τοῦ δὲ Ῥωμαίου φήσαντος τὸν πόλεμον εκβαλείν, ανεφώνησαν αμα και πλείους των έκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, δέχεσθαι φάσκοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις καὶ τὸ συνέδριον ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐχωρίσθησαν. 5 'Αννίβας δέ, παραχειμάζων εν Καινή πόλει, πρώτον μεν διαφηκε τους "Ιβηρας επί τας εαυτών πόλεις, Βουλόμενος έτοίμους καὶ προθύμους παρασκευάζειν 6 πρός τὸ μέλλον, δεύτερον δ' 'Ασδρούβα τάδελφῶ διέταξε πως δεήσει τη τε των 'Ιβήρων άρχη καὶ δυναστεία χρησθαι ταις τε πρός Ρωμαίους παρα-7 σκευαίς, εαν αὐτὸς χωρίζηταί που, τρίτον ὑπὲρ τῆς άσφαλείας των εν Λιβύη προυνοείτο πραγμάτων. 8 πάνυ δ' έμπείρως καὶ φρονίμως έκλογιζόμενος, έκ μεν Λιβύης είς 'Ιβηρίαν, έκ δ' 'Ιβηρίας είς Λιβύην διεβίβαζε στρατιώτας, έκδεσμεύων τὴν έκατέρων πί-9 στιν είς άλλήλους διά της τοιαύτης οἰκονομίας. ήσαν δ' οἱ διαβάντες εἰς τὴν Λιβύην Θερσῖται, Μαστια-10 νοί, προς δὲ τούτοις 'Ορητες "Ιβηρες, 'Ολκάδες, οί δε σύμπαντες από τούτων των έθνων ίππεις μεν χίλιοι διακόσιοι, πεζοί δε μύριοι τρισχίλιοι όκτα-11 κόσιοι πεντήκοντα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Βαλιαρεῖς < ὀκτακόσιοι έβδομήκοντα > οθς κυρίως μέν καλοθσι σφεν-

76

BOOK III. 32, 10 - 33, 11

vantage as much from the works on particular

episodes as learning does from listening.

33. I interrupted my narrative to enter on this digression at the point where the Roman ambassadors were at Carthage. After listening to the Carthagnians' statement of their case, they made no other reply but the following. The oldest member of the embassy, pointing to the bosom of his toga, told the Senate that it held both war and peace for them: therefore he would let fall from it and leave with them whichever of the two they bade him. The Carthaginian Suffete bade him let fall whichever the Romans chose, and when the envoy said he would let fall war, many of the senators cried out at once, "We accept it." The ambassadors and the Senate

parted on these terms.

Hannibal, who was wintering in New Carthage, in the first place dismissed the Iberians to their own cities hoping thus to make them readily disposed to help in the future; next he instructed his brother Hasdrubal how to manage the government of Spain and prepare to resist the Romans if he himself happened to be absent; in the third place he took precautions for the security of Africa, adopting the very sensible and wise policy of sending soldiers from Africa to Spain, and vice versa binding by this measure the two provinces to reciprocal loyalty. The troops who crossed to Africa were supplied by the Thersitae, Mastiani, Iberian Oretes and Olcades, and numbered twelve hundred horse and thirteen thousand eight hundred and fifty foot, besides which there were eight hundred and seventy Balearians, a popular appellation, derived from ballein, "to throw," and

δονήτας, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς χρείας ταύτης συνωνύμως καὶ τὸ ἔθνος αὐτῶν προσαγορεύουσι καὶ τὴν νῆσον.

12 τῶν δὲ προειρημένων τούς μὲν πλείους εἰς τὰ Μεταγώνια τῆς Λιβύης, τινὰς δ' εἰς αὐτὴν Καρχηδόνα

13 κατέταξεν. ἀπό δὲ τῶν πόλεων τῶν Μεταγωνιτῶν καλουμένων ἀπέστειλεν ἄλλους εἰς Καρχηδόνα πεζοὺς τετρακισχιλίους, ὁμηρείας ἔχοντας καὶ βοη-14 θείας ἄμα τάξιν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἀπέλιπεν

14 θείας ἄμα τάξιν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἀπέλιπεν ᾿Ασδρούβα τάδελφῷ πεντήρεις μὲν πεντήκοντα, τετρήρεις δὲ δύο καὶ τριήρεις πέντε. τούτων ἐχούσας πληρώματα πεντήρεις μὲν τριάκοντα δύο, τριήρεις

15 δὲ πέντε. καὶ μὴν ἱππεῖς Λιβυφοινίκων μὲν καὶ Λιβύων τετρακοσίους πεντήκοντα, Λεργητῶν δὲ τριακοσίους, Νομάδων δὲ Μασυλίων καὶ Μασαισυλίων καὶ Μακκοίων καὶ Μαυρουσίων τῶν παρὰ τὸν

16 ἀκεανὸν χιλίους ὀκτακοσίους, πεζοὺς δὲ Λιβύων μυρίους χιλίους ὀκτακοσίους πεντήκοντα, Λιγυστίνους τριακοσίους, Βαλιαρεῖς πεντακοσίους, ἐλέφαντας εἴκοσι καὶ ἔνα.

18 γραφέων. ἡμεῖς γὰρ εὐρόντες ἐπὶ Λακινίω τἡν γραφὴν ταύτην ἐν χαλκώματι κατατεταγμένην ὑπ' Αννίβου, καθ' οὖς καιροὺς ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τόποις ἀνεστρέφετο, πάντως ἐνομίσαμεν αὐτὴν περί γε τῶν τοιούτων ἀξιόπιστον εἶναι διὸ καὶ κατακολουθεῖν εἰλόμεθα τῆ γραφῆ ταύτη.

34 'Αννίβας δὲ πάντα προνοηθεὶς περὶ τῆς ἀσφα-

Digitized by Google

BOOK III. 33, 11 - 34, 1

meaning slingers, given to them owing to their skill with this weapon and extended to their nation and islands. He stationed most of these troops at Metagonia in Libva and some in Carthage itself. From the so-called Metagonian towns he sent four thousand foot to Carthage to serve both as a reinforcement and as hostages. In Spain he left with his brother Hasdrubal fifty quinqueremes, two tetraremes, and five triremes, thirty-two of the quinqueremes and all the triremes being fully manned. He also gave him as cavalry Libyo-Phoenicians and Libvans to the number of four hundred and fifty, three hundred Ilergetes and eighteen hundred Numidians drawn from the Masvlii, Masaesvlii, Maccoei and Maurusi, who dwell by the ocean, and as infantry eleven thousand eight hundred and fifty Libyans, three hundred Ligurians, and five hundred Balearians, as well as twenty-one elephants.

No one need be surprised at the accuracy of the information I give here about Hannibal's arrangements in Spain, an accuracy which even the actual organizer of the details would have some difficulty in attaining, and I need not be condemned off-hand under the idea that I am acting like those authors who try to make their misstatements plausible. The fact is that I found on the Lacinian promontory a bronze tablet on which Hannibal himself had made out these lists during the time he was in Italy, and thinking this an absolutely first-rate authority, decided to follow the document.

34. Hannibal, after taking all precautions for the

,79

λείας τῶν τε κατὰ Λιβύην πραγμάτων καὶ τῶν ἐν 'Ιβηρία λοιπον εκαραδόκει και προσεδέχετο τους παρά των Κελτων πρός αὐτὸν ἀποστελλομένους. 2 σαφως γὰρ ἐξητάκει καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς ὑπὸ τὰς "Αλπεις καὶ περὶ τὸν Πάδον ποταμὸν χώρας καὶ τὸ πλήθος των κατοικούντων αὐτήν, ἔτι δὲ τὴν πρὸς 3 τούς πολέμους των ανδρών τόλμαν, καὶ τὸ μέγιστον την υπάρχουσαν δυσμένειαν αυτοίς έκ του προγεγονότος πολέμου πρός 'Ρωμαίους, ύπερ οδ διήλθομεν ήμεις έν τη πρό ταύτης βύβλω χάριν του συμπεριφέρεσθαι τους έντυγχάνοντας τοις νῦν μέλλουσι 4 λέγεσθαι. διόπερ είχετο ταύτης της έλπίδος, καὶ παν ύπισχνειτο, διαπεμπόμενος έπιμελως πρός τούς δυνάστας των Κελτων και τους έπι τάδε και τους έν 5 αὐταῖς ταῖς "Αλπεσιν ἐνοικοῦντας, μόνως ἂν ὑπολαμβάνων εν 'Ιταλία συστήσασθαι τον προς 'Ρωμαίους πόλεμον, εί δυνηθείη διαπεράσας τὰς πρό τοῦ δυσχωρίας είς τοὺς προειρημένους ἀφικέσθαι τόπους καὶ συνεργοῖς καὶ συμμάχοις χρήσασθαι Κελβ τοις είς την προκειμένην επιβολήν. αφικομένων δε τῶν ἀγγέλων, καὶ τήν τε τῶν Κελτῶν βούλησιν καὶ προσδοκίαν ἀπαγγειλάντων, τήν τε τών 'Αλπεινών όρων ύπερβολήν επίπονον μεν καὶ δυσχερή λίαν, ού μην αδύνατον είναι φασκόντων, συνηγε τας δυνάμεις έκ της παραχειμασίας ύπο την έαρινην ώραν. η προσπεπτωκότων δὲ προσφάτως αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἐκ της Καρχηδόνος, ἐπαρθεὶς τῷ θυμῷ καὶ πιστεύων τῆ τῶν πολιτῶν εὐνοία, παρεκάλει τὰς δυνάμεις φανερώς ήδη πρός τον κατά 'Ρωμαίων πόλεμον, 8 εμφανίζων μεν δυ τρόπου εκδοτου αὐτὸν εγχειρήσαιεν αίτε ισθαι 'Ρωμαίοι και πάντας τούς του στρατοπέδου προεστώτας, ύποδεικνύων δε την της χώ-80

BOOK III. 34.1-8

safety of Africa and Spain, was anxiously awaiting the arrival of the messengers he expected from the Celts. He had informed himself accurately about the fertility of the land at the foot of the Alps and near the river Po, the denseness of its population, the bravery of the men in war, and above all their hatred of Rome ever since that former war with the Romans which I described in the preceding Book to enable my readers to follow all I am about to narrate. He therefore cherished high hopes of them, and was careful to send messengers with unlimited promises to the Celtic chiefs both on this side of the Alps and in the mountains themselves, thinking that the only means of carrying the war against the Romans into Italy was, after surmounting, if possible, the difficulties of the route, to reach the above country and employ the Celts as co-operators and confederates in his enterprise. When the messengers arrived and reported that the Celts consented and awaited him. at the same time saying that the crossing of the Alps was very toilsome and difficult, but by no means impossible, he drew out his troops from their winter quarters in the early spring. As the news 218 B.C. of what had happened in Carthage had just reached him, his spirits were now high, and trusting in the favourable disposition of the citizens, he now called openly on his men to join him in the war against Rome, impressing upon them the demand of the Romans that he and all his principal officers should be given up to them, and pointing out at the same time the wealth of the country they were.

VOL. II G 81

ρας ἀρετήν, εἰς ἣν ἀφίξονται, καὶ τὴν τῶν Κελτῶν θ εύνοιαν καὶ συμμαχίαν. εὐθύμως δὲ τῶν ὅχλων αὐτῷ συνεξισταμένων, ἐπαινέσας καὶ παραγγείλας τακτην ημέραν, έν ή ποιήσεται την έξοδον, τότε μέν

διέλυσε την έκκλησίαν.

Επιτελέσας δὲ τὰ προειρημένα κατὰ τὴν παρα-35 χειμασίαν, καὶ παρασκευάσας ἱκανὴν ἀσφάλειαν τοῖς τε κατά την Λιβύην καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράγμασι. παραγενομένης της ταχθείσης ήμέρας, προήγε, πεζων μεν έχων είς εννέα μυριάδας, ίππεις δε περί 2 μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους. καὶ διαβάς τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμον κατεστρέφετο τό τε των Ίλουργητων έθνος καὶ Βαργουσίων, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς Αἰρηνοσίους καὶ τοὺς 'Ανδοσίνους, μέχρι τῆς προσαγορευομένης Πυρήνης. 3 ποιησάμενος δε πάντας ύφ' ξαυτόν καί τινας πόλεις κατά κράτος έλών, ταχέως μέν καὶ παρ' έλπίδα, μετά πολλών δὲ καὶ μεγάλων ἀγώνων ἔτι δὲ 4 πολλής καταφθοράς ἀνδρῶν, ἡγεμόνα μὲν ἐπὶ πάσης κατέλιπε της έπὶ τάδε τοῦ ποταμοῦ χώρας "Αννωνα, τῶν δὲ Βαργουσίων καὶ δεσπότην μάλιστα γαρ τούτοις ηπίστει δια την προς 'Ρωμαίους εύ-5 νοιαν. ἀπεμέρισε δὲ καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως ῆς είχε τῶ μέν "Αννωνι πεζούς μυρίους, ίππεις δε χιλίους, καί τας αποσκευας απέλιπε τούτω των αυτώ συνεξορη μώντων. είς δε την οίκείαν απέλυσε τους ἴσους τοις προειρημένοις, βουλόμενος αὐτούς τε τούτους εύνους απολιπείν, τοίς τε λοιποίς ύποδεικνύων έλπίδα της είς οἶκον ἐπανόδου, καὶ τοῖς μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ μέν στρατευομένοις, οὐχ ήττον δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐν οἴκω μένουσι τῶν Ἰβήρων, ἴνα προθύμως ἐξορμῶσι πάντες, αν ποτέ τις επικουρίας χρεία γένηται παρ' αὐη των. την δέ λοιπην στρατιών αναλαβών εύζωνον, 82

BOOK III. 34.8 - 35.7

bound for and the friendly feelings of the Gauls who would be their allies. When he saw that the soldiers listened gladly and were as eager as himself to be off, he commended their alacrity and after ordering them to be ready on the day fixed for his departure, dismissed the meeting.

35. Having completed the arrangements I mentioned above during the winter and thus assured the security of Africa and Spain, he advanced on the day he had fixed with an army of about ninety thousand foot and twelve thousand horse. Crossing the Ebro, he set about subduing the tribes of the Ilurgetes, Bargusii, Aerenosii, and Andosini as far as the Pyrenees, and having reduced them all and taken some cities by assault, with unexpected rapidity indeed, but after many severe engagements and with great loss, he left Hanno in command of all the country on this side of the river, placing the Bargusii under his absolute rule, as he mistrusted them most, owing to their friendly sentiments toward Rome. He assigned to Hanno out of his own army ten thousand foot and one thousand horse, and he left with him all the heavy baggage of the expeditionary force. He dismissed at the same time an equal number of troops to their homes, with the view of leaving them well disposed to himself and encouraging the hope of a safe return in the rest of the Spaniards, not only those who were serving with him, but those who remained at home, so that if he ever had to call on them for reinforcements, they might all readily respond. With the rest of his force, thus lightened of its impedimenta and

πεζούς μέν πεντακισμυρίους, ίππεις δέ πρός έννακισχιλίους ήγε δια των Πυρηναίων λεγομένων όρων έπὶ τὴν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ καλουμένου ποταμοῦ διάβα-8 σιν, έχων ούχ ούτως πολλην δύναμιν ώς χρησίμην καὶ γεγυμνασμένην διαφερόντως έκ της συνεχείας

των κατά την 'Ιβηρίαν άγώνων.

36 Γνα δε μή των τόπων άγνοουμένων παντάπασιν ασαφη γίνεσθαι συμβαίνη την διήγησιν, ρητέον αν εἴη πόθεν δρμήσας 'Αννίβας καὶ τίνας καὶ πόσους διελθών τόπους είς ποια μέρη κατήρε της Ίταλίας. 2 ρητέον δ' οὐκ αὐτὰς τὰς ονομασίας τῶν τόπων καὶ ποταμῶν καὶ πόλεων, ὅπερ ἔνιοι ποιοῦσι τῶν συγ-

γραφέων, ύπολαμβάνοντες έν παντί πρός γνώσιν 3 καὶ σαφήνειαν αὐτοτελές είναι τοῦτο τὸ μέρος. οίμαι δ', έπὶ μὲν τῶν γνωριζομένων τόπων οὐ μικρά,

μεγάλα δὲ συμβάλλεσθαι πεποίηκε πρὸς ἀνάμνησιν ή των ονομάτων παράθεσις επί δε των άγνοουμένων είς τέλος δμοίαν έχει την δύναμιν ή των όνομάτων έξήγησις ταις άδιανοήτοις καὶ κρουσματικαις

4 λέξεσι. της γάρ διανοίας επ' οὐδεν ἀπερειδομένης οὐδε δυναμένης εφαρμόττειν το λεγόμενον επ' οὐδεν γνώριμον, ανυπότακτος και κωφή γίνεθ' ή δι-

5 ήγησις. διόπερ υποδεικτέος αν είη τρόπος, δι' οδ δυνατον έσται περί των άγνοουμένων λέγοντας κατά ποσον είς άληθινάς καὶ γνωρίμους εννοίας ἄγειν

τούς ακούοντας.

Πρώτη μέν οὖν καὶ μεγίστη γνῶσις, ἔτι δὲ κοινὴ πασιν ἀνθρώποις ἐστὶν ἡ τοῦ περιέχοντος ἡμας διαίρεσις καὶ τάξις, καθ ἡν πάντες, ὧν καὶ μικρὸν ὄφελος, ἀνατολάς, δύσεις, μεσημβρίαν, ἄρκτον, 7 γνωρίζομεν δευτέρα δέ, καθ' ην έκάστη διαφορά των προειρημένων τους έπι της γης τόπους ύποτάτ-84

BOOK III. 35, 7 - 36, 7

consisting now of fifty thousand foot and about nine thousand horse, he advanced through the Pyrenees towards the crossing of the Rhone, having now an army not so strong in number as serviceable and highly trained owing to the unbroken series of wars in Spain.

36. That my narrative may not be altogether obscure to readers owing to their ignorance of the topography I must explain whence Hannibal started, what countries he traversed, and into what part of Italy he descended. Nor must I simply give the names of countries, rivers, and cities, as some authors do under the idea that this is amply sufficient for a clear knowledge. I am of opinion that as regards known countries the mention of names is of no small assistance in recalling them to our memory, but in the case of unknown lands such citation of names is just of as much value as if they were unintelligible and inarticulate sounds. For the mind here has nothing to lean upon for support and cannot connect the words with anything known to it, so that the narrative is associated with nothing in the readers' mind," and therefore meaningless to him. We must therefore light upon and indicate a method which will make it possible when speaking of unknown places to convey to the reader a more or less real and familiar notion of them.

Now the primary and most general conception and one common to all mankind is the division and ordering of the heavens by which all of us, even those of the meanest capacity, distinguish East, West, South, and North. The next step in knowledge is to classify the parts of the earth under each of these divisions,

85

τοντες καὶ φέροντες ἀεὶ τῆ διανοία τὸ λεγόμενον έπί τι των προειρημένων είς γνωρίμους καὶ συνήθεις επινοίας εμπίπτομεν υπέρ των άγνώστων κάο-37 ράτων τόπων. τούτων δὲ περὶ τῆς ὅλης γῆς ὑποκειμένων, ἀκόλουθον αν είη τὸ καὶ περὶ τῆς καθ' ήμας οἰκουμένης ἀνὰ τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον διελομένους 2 είς επίστασιν άγαγεῖν τοὺς ἀκούοντας. ταύτης διηρημένης είς τρία μέρη καὶ τρεῖς ὀνομασίας, τὸ μὲν εν μέρος αὐτῆς 'Ασίαν, τὸ δ' ετερον Λιβύην, τὸ δὲ 3 τρίτον Εὐρώπην προσαγορεύουσι. τὰς δὲ διαφοράς ταύτας δρίζουσιν ο τε Τάναϊς ποταμός και Νείλος 4 καὶ τὸ καθ' 'Ηρακλέους στήλας στόμα. Νείλου μέν οδν καὶ Τανάιδος μεταξύ τὴν 'Ασίαν κεῖσθαι συμβέβηκε, πίπτειν δέ τοῦ περιέχοντος ὑπὸ τὸ μεταξὸ 5 διάστημα θερινών ανατολών καὶ μεσημβρίας. ή δέ Λιβύη κείται μέν μεταξύ Νείλου καὶ στηλών 'Ηρακλείων, τοῦ δὲ περιέχοντος πέπτωκεν ὑπό τε τὴν μεσημβρίαν καὶ κατά τὸ συνεχες ύπὸ τὰς χειμερινας δύσεις έως της ισημερινης καταφοράς, η πίπτει 6 καθ' 'Ηρακλείους στήλας. αθται μέν οθν αί χώραι καθολικώτερον θεωρούμεναι τον πρός την μεσημβρίαν τόπον ἐπέχουσι τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάττης ἀπὸ 7 των ανατολών ώς πρός τας δύσεις. ή δ' Εὐρώπη ταύταις αμφοτέραις ώς πρός τας άρκτους αντιπαράκειται, κατά τὸ συνεχές ἀπὸ τῶν ἀνατολῶν παρ-8 ήκουσα μεν άχρι προς τας δύσεις, κείται δ' αὐτῆς τὸ μὲν ὁλοσχερέστερον καὶ βαθύτερον μέρος ὑπ' αὐτὰς τὰς ἄρκτους μεταξύ τοῦ τε Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ καὶ τοῦ Νάρβωνος, δς οὐ πολὺν ἀπέχει τόπον ώς πρός δύσεις ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας καὶ τῶν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ στομάτων, δι' ὧν είς τὸ Σαρδόνιον πέλαγος η εξίησιν ο προειρημένος ποταμός. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Νάρ-86

BOOK III. 36.7 - 37.9

ever mentally referring each statement to one of them until we arrive at a familiar conception of unknown and unseen regions. This once established as regards the whole earth, it remains for me to lay before my readers the division on the same principle of that portion of the world known to us. This is divided into three parts, each with its name, the one part being called Asia, the second Africa, and the third Europe. Their respective boundaries are the river Don, the Nile, and the straits at the Pillars of Hercules. Asia lies between the Nile and Don and falls under that portion of the heaven lying between the north-east and the south. Africa lies between the Nile and the Pillars of Hercules, and it falls under the portion of the heaven which extends from the south to the south-west and west, as far as the point of the equinoctial sunset, in which latter quarter are the Pillars of Hercules. These two divisions of the earth, then, regarded from a general point of view, occupy the part of it which lies to the south of the Mediterranean, reaching from east to west. Europe lies opposite to them on the north shore of this sea, extending continuously from east to west, its most compact and deepest portion lying due north between the Don and the Narbo, the latter river being not far to the west of Marseilles and of the mouths by which the Rhone discharges itself into the Sardinian Sea. The Celts inhabit the

βωνος καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦτον Κελτοὶ νέμονται μέχρι τῶν προσαγορευομένων Πυρηναίων ὀρῶν, ἃ δια-τείνει κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς ἀπὸ τῆς καθ' ἡμᾶς θαλάτ-10 της ἔως εἰς τὴν ἐκτός. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν μέρος τῆς Εὐρώπης ἀπὸ τῶν προειρημένων ὀρῶν τὸ συνάπτον πρός τε τὰς δύσεις καὶ πρὸς Ἡρακλείους στήλας περιέχεται μεν ύπό τε της καθ' ήμας και της έξω θαλάττης, καλείται δε το μεν παρά την καθ' ήμας 11 παρήκον έως 'Ηρακλείων στηλών 'Ιβηρία, τὸ δὲ παρά την έξω καὶ μεγάλην προσαγορευομένην κοινήν μεν ονομασίαν οὐκ έχει διὰ τὸ προσφάτως κατωπτεῦσθαι. κατοικεῖται δὲ πᾶν ὑπὸ βαρβάρων ἐθνῶν καὶ πολυανθρώπων, ύπερ ών ήμεις μετά ταθτα τον 38 κατὰ μέρος λόγον ἀποδώσομεν. καθάπερ δὲ καὶ τῆς 'Ασίας καὶ τῆς Αιβύης, καθὸ συνάπτουσιν ἀλλήλαις περί την Αιθιοπίαν, οὐδεὶς έχει λέγειν ἀτρεκῶς εως τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς καιρῶν πότερον ἦπειρός ἐστι κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς τὰ πρὸς τὴν μεσημβρίαν ἢ θαλάττη περιο έχεται, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τὸ μεταξύ Τανάιδος καὶ Νάρβωνος είς τὰς ἄρκτους ἀνῆκον ἄγνωστον ἡμιν έως τοῦ νῦν ἐστιν, ἐὰν μή τι μετὰ ταῦτα πολυ-3 πραγμονούντες ιστορήσωμεν. τούς δε λέγοντάς τι

4 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἰρήσθω μοι χάριν τοῦ μὴ τελέως ἀνυπότακτον εἶναι τοῖς ἀπείροις τῶν τόπων τὴν διήγησιν, ἀλλὰ κατά γε τὰς όλοσχερεῖς διαφορὰς συνεπιβάλλειν καὶ φέρειν ἐπί τι τῆ διανοία τὸ λεγόμενον, τεκμαιρομένους ἐκ τοῦ περιέχοντος. 5 καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῆς ὁράσεως εἰθίσμεθα συνεπι-

περί τούτων άλλως η γράφοντας άγνοεῖν καὶ μύ-

θους διατίθεσθαι νομιστέον.

88

BOOK III. 37.9 - 38.5

country near the Narbo and beyond it as far as the chain of the Pyrenees which stretches in an unbroken line from the Mediterranean to the Outer Sea. The remaining part of Europe beyond the Pyrenees reaching to its western end and to the Pillars of Hercules is bounded on the one side by the Mediterranean and on the other by the Outer Sea, that portion which is washed by the Mediterranean as far as the Pillars of Hercules being called Iberia, while that part which lies along the Outer or Great Sea has no general name, as it has only recently come under notice, but is all densely inhabited by barbarous tribes of whom I shall speak more particularly on a subsequent occasion. 38. Just as with regard to Asia and Africa where they meet in Aethiopia no one up to the present has been able to say with certainty whether the southern extension of them is continuous land or is bounded by a sea, so that part of Europe which extends to the north between the Don and Narbo is up to now unknown to us, and will remain so unless the curiosity of explorers lead to some discoveries in the future. We must pronounce that those who either by word of mouth or in writing make rash statements about these regions have no knowledge of them, and invent mere fables.

I have said so much in order that my narrative should not be without something to range itself under in the minds of those who are ignorant of the localities, but that they should have some notion at least of the main geographical distinctions, with which they can connect in thought and to which they can refer my statements, calculating the position of places from the quarter of the heaven under which they lie. For as in the case of physical sight we

στρέφειν ἀεὶ τὰ πρόσωπα πρὸς τὸ κατὰ τὴν ἔνδειξιν ύποδεικνύμενον, ούτως καὶ τῆ διανοία χρή συνδιανεύειν καὶ συρρέπειν ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους αξὶ τοὺς 39 διὰ τοῦ λόγου συνεπιδεικνυμένους. ἀφέμενοι δὲ

τούτων τρεψόμεθα πρός τὸ συνεχές τῆς προκειμένης ήμιν διηγήσεως. Καρχηδόνιοι γάρ έν τούτοις τοίς καιροίς της μεν Λιβύης εκυρίευον πάντων των επί την έσω θάλατταν νευόντων μερών ἀπὸ τῶν Φιλαίνου βωμῶν, οι κείνται κατά την μεγάλην Σύρτιν, ἔως ἐφ' 3 Ηρακλέους στήλας. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ μῆκός ἐστι τῆς παραλίας ύπερ τους έξακισχιλίους και μυρίους στα-4 δίους. διαβάντες δε τον καθ' 'Ηρακλείους στήλας πόρον δμοίως ἐκεκρατήκεισαν καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας ἀπάσης έως της ραχίας, δ πέρας έστι πρός τη καθ' ήμας θαλάττη των Πυρηναίων όρων, α διορίζει 5 τους "Ιβηρας και Κελτούς. ἀπέχει δε τοῦ καθ' 'Ηρακλείους στήλας στόματος οδτος δ τόπος περί 6 όκτακισχιλίους σταδίους. ἐπὶ μὲν γὰρ Καινὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ στηλών είναι συμβαίνει τρισχιλίους, ὅθεν έποιείτο την δρμην 'Αννίβας την είς 'Ιταλίαν' [την δέ Καινήν πόλιν ένιοι Νέαν Καρχηδόνα καλοῦσιν: άπὸ δὲ ταύτης εἰσὶν ἐπὶ μὲν τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν 7 έξακόσιοι στάδιοι πρὸς δισχιλίοις, ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου 8 πάλιν εἰς Ἐμπόριον χίλιοι σὺν έξακοσίοις, ‹ἀπὸ δ' Ἐμπορίου πόλεως εἰς Νάρβωνα περὶ έξακοσίους,> καὶ μὴν ἐντεῦθεν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διάβασιν περί χιλίους έξακοσίους ταθτα γάρ νθν βεβημάτισται καὶ σεσημείωται κατά σταδίους όκτω διά 9 'Ρωμαίων ἐπιμελώς ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς διαβάσεως τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ πορευομένοις παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ώς ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς ἔως πρὸς τὴν ἀναβολὴν τῶν "Αλπεων 90

BOOK III. 38.5-89.9

are in the habit of turning our faces in the direction of any object pointed out to us, so should we mentally ever turn and shift our glance to each place to which the story calls our attention.

39. Dismissing this matter I will now continue my narrative. At the time of which we are speaking the Carthaginians were masters of all that part of Africa which looks towards the Mediterranean from the Altars of Philaenus a on the Greater Syrtis as far as the Pillars of Hercules. The length of this coast-line is more than sixteen thousand stades. Crossing the straits at the Pillars of Hercules they had similarly subdued all Iberia as far as the point on the coast of the Mediterranean where the Pyrenees, which separate the Celts from the Iberians, end. This spot is about eight thousand stades distant from the mouth of this sea at the Pillars of Hercules. the distance being three thousand stades from the Pillars to New Carthage, from which place Hannibal started for Italy, two thousand six hundred stades from hence to the Ebro, and from the Ebro to Emporium one thousand six hundred stades. From Emporium to Narbo it is about six hundred stades, and from Narbo to the passage of the Rhone about sixteen hundred, this part of the road having now been carefully measured by the Romans and marked with milestones at every eighth stade. From the passage of the Rhone, following the bank of the river in the direction of its source as far as the foot of the pass across the Alps to Italy, the distance is

^a Originally the boundary between Egypt and Cyrene.

10 την εἰς Ἰταλίαν χίλιοι τετρακόσιοι. λοιπαὶ δ' αἱ τῶν Ἄλπεων ὑπερβολαί, περὶ χιλίους διακοσίους ας ὑπερβαλὼν ἔμελλεν ηξειν εἰς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον

ας υπερβαλών εμελλεν ήξειν είς τα περί τον Πάδον 11 πεδία τής 'Ιταλίας. ωστ' είναι τους πάντας έκ Καινής πόλεως σταδίους περί εννακισχιλίους, ους έδει

12 διελθεῖν αὐτόν. τούτων δὴ τῶν τόπων κατὰ μὲν τὸ μῆκος ἦδη σχεδὸν τοὺς ἡμίσεις διεληλύθει, κατὰ δὲ τὴν δυσχέρειαν τὸ πλέον αὐτῷ μέρος ἀπελείπετο

της πορείας.

40 'Aννίβας μὲν οὖν ἐνεχείρει ταῖς διεκβολαῖς τῶν Πυρηναίων ὀρῶν, κατάφοβος ῶν τοὺς Κελτοὺς διὰ 2 τὰς ὀχυρότητας τῶν τόπων. 'Ρωμαῖοι δὲ κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς διακούσαντες μὲν τῶν ἐξαποσταλέντων εἰς Καρχηδόνα πρεσβευτῶν τὰ δεδογμένα καὶ τοὺς ῥηθέντας λόγους, προσπεσόντος δὲ θᾶττον ἢ προσεδόκων 'Αννίβαν διαβεβηκέναι τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμὸν μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, προεχειρίσαντο πέμπειν μετὰ στρατοπέδων Πόπλιον μὲν Κορνήλιον εἰς 'Ιβηρίαν, Τεβέριον δὲ Σεμπρώνιον εἰς Λιβύην.

3 'Εν ὅσω δ' οὖτοι περὶ τὰς καταγραφὰς ἐγίνοντο τῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευήν, ἔσπευσαν ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἀποικίας, οἱ δὴ πρότερον ἦσαν εἰς Γαλατίαν ἀποστέλλειν προ-

- 4 κεχειρισμένοι. τὰς μὲν οὖν πόλεις ἐνεργῶς ἐτείχιζον, τοὺς δ' οἰκήτορας ἐν ἡμέραις τριάκοντα παρήγγειλαν ἐπιτόπους γίνεσθαι, τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντας εἰς ἑκατέραν 5 τὴν πόλιν εἰς έξακισχιόους. ὧν τὴν μὲν μίαν ἔκτι
 - ζον ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Πάδου ποταμοῦ, προσαγορεύσαντες Πλακεντίαν, τὴν δ' ἄλλην ἐπὶ θάτερα, κατονο-
- 6 μάσαντες Κρεμώνην. ήδη δέ τούτων συνωκισμένων, οι Βοιοι καλούμενοι Γαλάται, πάλαι μέν οίον λοχωντες την πρός 'Ρωμαίους φιλίαν, ουκ έχοντες δέ 92

BOOK III. 39, 10 - 40, 6

fourteen hundred stades, and the length of the actual pass which would bring Hannibal down into the plain of the Po, about twelve hundred. So that to arrive there he had, starting from New Carthage, to march about nine thousand stades. Of this, as far as distance goes, he had nearly traversed the half, but if we look to difficulty far the largest part lav before him.

40. While Hannibal was thus attempting to cross the Pyrenees, in great fear of the Celts owing to the natural strength of the passes, the Romans, having received from the envoys they had sent to Carthage an account of the decision arrived at, and the speeches made there, and on news reaching them sooner than they had expected that Hannibal had crossed the Ebro with his army, determined to send, with their legions, the Consuls Publius Cornelius Scipio to Spain and Tiberius Sempronius Longus to Africa.

218 B.C.

While occupied in enrolling the legions and making other preparations they were pushing on the project of establishing in Cisalpine Gaul the colonies on which they had decided. They took active steps to fortify the towns, and ordered the colonists, who were about six thousand in number for either city, to be on the spot within thirty days. The one city they founded on this side of the Po, calling it Placentia, the other, which they named Cremona, on the far side. Scarce had both these colonies been established when the Boii Gauls, who had been for long as it were lying in wait to throw off their allegiance to Rome, but had hitherto found no

7 τότε καιρόν, μετεωριζόμενοι καὶ πιστεύοντες ἐκ τῶν διαπεμπομένων τη παρουσία των Καρχηδονίων, απέστησαν από 'Ρωμαίων, εγκαταλιπόντες τους όμήρους, ους έδοσαν εκβαίνοντες εκ τοῦ πολέμου τοῦ προγεγονότος, ύπερ οδ την εξήγησιν ήμείς εν τη 8 προτέρα βύβλω ταύτης ἐποιησάμεθα. παρακαλέσαντες δε τους "Ινσομβρας, και συμφρονήσαντες κατά την προγεγενημένην οργήν, κατέσυραν την κατακεκληρουχημένην χώραν ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων, καὶ τοὺς φεύγοντας συνδιώξαντες εἰς Μοτίνην, ἀποικίαν 9 υπάρχουσαν 'Ρωμαίων, επολιόρκουν. έν οίς καὶ τρείς άνδρας των επιφανών συνέκλεισαν τούς επί την διαίρεσιν της γώρας απεσταλμένους. ὧν εξς μέν ήν Γάιος Λυτάτιος καὶ τὴν υπατον ἀρχὴν εἰληφώς, 10 οἱ δὲ δύο τὴν έξαπέλεκυν. οἰομένων δὲ δεῖν τούτων είς λόγους σφίσι συνελθεῖν, ὑπήκουσαν οί Βοίοι. των δ' ανδρων έξελθόντων, παρασπονδήσαντες συνέλαβον αὐτούς, έλπίσαντες διὰ τούτων 11 κομιείσθαι τούς αύτων ομήρους. Λεύκιος δε Μάλλιος έξαπέλεκυς υπάρχων, και προκαθήμενος έπι τῶν τόπων μετὰ δυνάμεως, ἀκούσας τὸ γεγονός, 12 έβοήθει κατά σπουδήν. οι δέ Βοιοι συνέντες αὐτοῦ την παρουσίαν, εν τισι δρυμοις ετοιμάσαντες ενέ-δρας, αμα τῷ παρελθειν εις τους υλώδεις τόπους πανταχόθεν άμα προσπεσόντες πολλούς απέκτειναν 13 τῶν 'Ρωμαίων. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς ὥρμησαν πρὸς φυγήν επεὶ δὲ τῶν ὑψηλῶν ήψαντο χωρίων, επί ποσον συνέστησαν ούτως ώστε μόλις εὐσχήμονα ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἀποχώρησιν. Βοιοι κατακολουθήσαντες συνέκλεισαν και τούτους 14 είς την Τάννητος καλουμένην κώμην. τοις δ' έν τη 'Ρώμη προσπεσόντος ότι τὸ τέταρτον στρατόπεδον 94

BOOK III. 40, 7 - 14

opportunity, elated now by the messages they received assuring them of the near arrival of the Carthaginians, revolted from Rome, abandoning the hostages they gave at the end of the former war which I described in my last Book. Calling on the Insubres to join them, whose support they easily gained owing to their long-standing rancour against Rome, they overran the lands which the Romans had allotted to their colonies and on the settlers taking to flight, pursued them to Mutina. a Roman colony, and there besieged them. Among those shut up there were three men of high rank who had been sent to carry out the partitionment of the country, Gaius Lutatius, a former Consul, and two former Praetors. On these three requesting a parley with the Boii, the latter consented, but when they came out for the purpose they treacherously made them prisoners, hoping by means of them to get back their own hostages. When the Praetor Lucius Manlius, who with his troops was occupying an advanced position in the neighbourhood, heard of this, he hastened up to give help. The Boii had heard of his approach, and posting ambuscades in a certain forest attacked him from all sides at once as soon as he reached the wooded country, and killed many of the Romans. The remainder at first took to flight, but on getting to higher ground rallied just enough to give their retreat an appearance of order. The Boii following at their heels shut this force too up in the place called Vicus Tannetis." When the news reached Rome that the a Near Parma.

95

περιειλημμένον ύπο των Βοίων πολιορκείται κατά κράτος, τὰ μὲν τῷ Ποπλίω προκεχειρισμένα στρατόπεδα κατά σπουδήν έξαπέστελλον έπι τήν τούτων βοήθειαν, ήγεμόνα συστήσαντες έξαπέλεκυν, άλλα δὲ συνάγειν καὶ καταγράφειν ἐκ τῶν συμμάχων

αὐτῶ παρήγγειλαν.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ Κελτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔως είς την 'Αννίβου παρουσίαν έν τούτοις ην καὶ τοιαύτην ειλήφει διέξοδον, οίαν έν τε τοίς πρό τοῦ 2 καὶ νῦν διεληλύθαμεν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων έτοιμασάμενοι τὰ πρὸς τὰς ίδίας ἐπιβολάς. έξέπλεον ύπο την ώραίαν έπι τας προκειμένας πράξεις, Πόπλιος μεν οδν είς 'Ιβηρίαν εξήκοντα ναυσί, Τεβέριος δε Σεμπρώνιος είς Λιβύην εκατον εξήκον-3 τα σκάφεσι πεντηρικοίς. οίς ούτως καταπληκτικώς έπεβάλετο πολεμείν και τοιαύτας έποιείτο παρασκευάς εν τῷ Λιλυβαίω, πάντας καὶ πανταχόθεν άθροίζων, ώς εὐθέως ἐκ κατάπλου πολιορκήσων 4 αὐτὴν τὴν Καρχηδόνα. Πόπλιος δὲ κομισθεὶς παρὰ την Λιγυστίνην ήκε πεμπταίος από Πισών είς τούς 5 κατά Μασσαλίαν τόπους, καὶ καθορμισθεὶς πρὸς τὸ πρώτον στόμα τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ, τὸ Μασσαλιωτικὸν 6 προσαγορευόμενον, ἀπεβίβαζε τὰς δυνάμεις, ἀκούων μεν ύπερβάλλειν ήδη τὰ Πυρηναία τὸν 'Αννίβαν όρη, πεπεισμένος δ' έτι μακράν ἀπέχειν αὐτὸν διά τε τὰς δυσχωρίας τῶν τόπων καὶ διὰ τὸ πληθος 7 των μεταξύ κειμένων Κελτων. 'Αννίβας δε παραδόξως, τοὺς μὲν χρήμασι πείσας τῶν Κελτῶν, τοὺς δὲ βιασάμενος, ήκε μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων, δεξιὸν έχων το Σαρδόνιον πέλαγος, έπὶ την τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ 8 διάβασιν. ὁ δὲ Πόπλιος, διασαφηθέντος αὐτῶ παρείναι τους υπεναντίους, τὰ μέν ἀπιστῶν διὰ τὸ 96

BOOK III. 40. 14 - 41. 8

fourth legion was surrounded by the Boii and besieged, they instantly sent off the legions destined for Publius under the command of a Praetor to its assistance, ordering Publius to enrol other legions from the allies.

41. The condition and course of Celtic affairs from the outset up to the arrival of Hannibal were such as I have narrated here and in the previous Book. The two Roman Consuls, having made all preparations for their respective enterprises, set sail early in summer to take in hand the operations determined on, Publius bound for Iberia with sixty ships and Tiberius Sempronius for Africa with a hundred and sixty quinqueremes. With these he threatened such a redoubtable expedition and made such vast preparations at Lilvbaeum, collecting all kinds of forces from everywhere, that it seemed as if he expected to sail up to Carthage and at once lav siege to it. Publius, coasting along Liguria, reached the neighbourhood of Marseilles from Pisa in five days, and coming to anchor off the first mouth of the Rhone, known as the Massaliotic mouth, disembarked his forces there, having heard that Hannibal was already crossing the Pyrenees, but convinced that he was still at a distance of many days' march owing to the difficulty of the country and the numbers of Celtic tribes between them. Hannibal. however, who had bribed some of the Celts and forced others to give him passage, unexpectedly appeared with his army at the crossing of the Rhone, having marched with the Sardinian Sea on his right. Publius, when the arrival of the enemy was reported to him, being partly incredulous owing to the

97

τάχος τῆς παρουσίας, τὰ δὲ βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τὴν ἀκρίβειαν, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀνελάμβανε τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τοῦ πλοῦ, καὶ διενοεῖτο μετὰ τῶν χιλιάρχων ποίοις χρηστέον τῶν τόπων καὶ συμμικτέον τοῖς ὑπεναν-9 τίοις τριακοσίους δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξαπέστειλε τοὺς ἀνδρωδεστάτους, συστήσας μετ' αὐτῶν καθηγεμόνας

ανορωοεστατους, συστησας μετ αυτων κασηγεμονας άμα καὶ συναγωνιστὰς Κελτούς, οἱ παρὰ τοῖς Μασ-

σαλιώταις έτύγχανον μισθοφοροῦντες. 42 'Αννίβας δὲ προσμίξας τοῖς περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν τόποις, εὐθέως ένεχείρει ποιεῖσθαι τὴν διάβασιν κατά τὴν άπλην ρύσιν, σχεδον ήμερων τεττάρων 2 όδον ἀπέχων στρατοπέδω τῆς θαλάττης. ποιησάμενος παντί τρόπω τούς παροικοῦντας τὸν ποταμόν εξηγόρασε παρ' αὐτῶν τά τε μονόξυλα πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τοὺς λέμβους, ὄντας ἱκανοὺς τῶ πλήθει διὰ τὸ ταῖς ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης ἐμπορίαις πολ-3 λούς χρησθαι των παροικούντων τον 'Ροδανόν. έτι δε την άρμόζουσαν ξυλείαν εξέλαβε πρός την κατασκευήν των μονοξύλων έξ ων έν δυσίν ήμέραις πληθος αναρίθμητον εγένετο πορθμείων, εκάστου σπεύδοντος μη προσδείσθαι τοῦ πέλας, έν αὐτῷ δ' 4 έχειν τὰς τῆς διαβάσεως ἐλπίδας. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρον τοῦτον ἐν τῷ πέραν πληθος ἡθροίσθη βαρβάρων χάριν τοῦ κωλύειν τὴν τῶν Καρχηδονίων διά-5 βασιν. είς οθς ἀποβλέπων 'Αννίβας καὶ συλλογιζόμενος έκ των παρόντων ώς οὔτε διαβαίνειν μετά βίας δυνατόν εξη τοσούτων πολεμίων εφεστώτων, ούτ' ἐπιμένειν, μὴ πανταχόθεν προσδέξηται τοὺς 6 ύπεναντίους, επιγενομένης της τρίτης νυκτός έξαποστέλλει μέρος τι της δυνάμεως, συστήσας καθηγεμόνας έγχωρίους, έπὶ δὲ πάντων "Αννωνα τὸν 7 Βοαμίλκου τοῦ βασιλέως. οι ποιησάμενοι τὴν πο-

98

BOOK III. 41.8 - 42.7

rapidity of their advance and partly desirous of ascertaining the exact truth—while he himself was refreshing his troops after their voyage and consulting with his Tribunes in what place it would be wisest to offer battle to the enemy—sent out three hundred of his bravest cavalry, giving them as guides and supports certain Celts who were in the service of the Massaliots as mercenaries.

42. Hannibal, on reaching the neighbourhood of the river, at once set about attempting to cross it where the stream is single at a distance of about four days' march from the sea. Doing his best to make friends with the inhabitants of the bank, he bought up all their canoes and boats, amounting to a considerable number, since many of the people on the banks of the Rhone engage in maritime traffic. He also got from them the logs suitable for making the canoes, so that in two days he had an innumerable quantity of ferry-boats, every one doing his best to dispense with any assistance and relying on himself for his chance of getting across. In the meantime a large force of barbarians had gathered on the opposite bank to prevent the Carthaginians from crossing. Hannibal observing this and concluding that as things stood it was neither possible to force a crossing in face of such a strong hostile force nor to put it off, lest he should find himself attacked on all sides, sent off on the third night after his arrival a portion of his army, giving them native guides and placing them under the command of Hanno, the son of Bomilcar the Suffete.

ρείαν αντίοι τῷ ρεύματι παρά τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ διακόσια στάδια, παραγενόμενοι πρός τινα τόπον, έν ὧ συνέβαινε περί τι χωρίον νησίζον περισχίζε-8 σθαι τὸν ποταμόν, ἐνταῦθα κατέμειναν. ἐκ δὲ τῆς παρακειμένης ύλης τὰ μέν συμπηγνύντες τῶν ξύλων, τὰ δὲ συνδεσμεύοντες, ἐν ολίγω χρόνω πολλὰς ήρμοσαν σχεδίας, άρκούσας τη χρεία πρός το παρόν. έφ' αίς διεκομίσθησαν ασφαλώς οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος. ο καταλαβόμενοι δε τόπον έχυρον εκείνην μεν την ήμέραν έμειναν αναπαύοντες σφας έκ της προγεγενημένης κακοπαθείας, αμα δέ παρασκευαζόμενοι πρός την έπιουσαν χρείαν κατά τὸ συντεταγμένον. 10 καὶ μὴν 'Αννίβας τὸ παραπλήσιον ἐποίει περὶ τὰς 11 μεθ' έαυτοῦ καταλειφθείσας δυνάμεις. μάλιστα δ' αὐτῶ παρεῖχε δυσχρηστίαν ή τῶν ἐλεφάντων διάβασις ούτοι δ' ήσαν έπτα και τριάκοντα τον ἀριθμόν.

43 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπιγενομένης τῆς πέμπτης νυκτὸς οἱ μὲν προδιαβάντες ἐκ τοῦ πέραν ὑπὸ τὴν ἑωθινὴν προῆγον παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς 2 ἀντίπερα βαρβάρους, ὁ δ' 'Αννίβας ἐτοίμους ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐπεῖχε τῆ διαβάσει, τοὺς μὲν λέμβους πεπληρωκὼς τῶν πελτοφόρων ἱππέων, τὰ δὲ 3 μονόξυλα τῶν εὐκινητοτάτων πεζῶν. εἶχον δὲ τὴν μὲν ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου καὶ παρὰ τὸ ῥεῦμα τάξιν οἱ λέμβοι, τὴν δ' ὑπὸ τούτους τὰ λεπτὰ τῶν πορθμείων, ἴνα τὸ πολὺ τῆς τοῦ ῥεύματος βίας ἀποδεχομένων τῶν λέμβων ἀσφαλεστέρα γίνοιτο τοῖς μονοξύλοις 4 ἡ παρακομιδὴ διὰ τοῦ πόρου. κατὰ δὲ τὰς πρύμνας τῶν λέμβων ἐφέλκειν διενοοῦντο τοὺς ἵππους νέοντας, τρεῖς ἄμα καὶ τέτταρας τοῖς ἀγωγεῦσιν ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἐξ ἑκατέρου τοῦ μέρους τῆς πρύμνης οἰακί-100

BOOK III. 42.7 - 43.4

Advancing up the bank of the river for two hundred stades they reached a place at which the stream divides, forming an island, and here they stopped. Using the timber they found ready to hand and either nailing or lashing logs together they soon constructed a number of rafts sufficient for their present need, and on these they crossed in safety, meeting with no opposition. Occupying a post of some natural strength they remained there for that day to rest after their exertions and at the same time to prepare for the movement which they had been ordered to execute. Hannibal, moreover, with the part of the army that remained behind with him, was similarly occupied. The question that caused him the greatest embarrassment was how to get the elephants, thirtyseven in number, across.

43. On the fifth night, however, the force which had already crossed began a little before dawn to advance along the opposite bank against the barbarians there, while Hannibal had got his soldiers ready and was waiting till the time for crossing came. He had filled the boats with his light horse and the canoes with his lightest infantry. The large boats were placed highest up stream and the lighter ferry-boats farther down, so that the heavier vessels receiving the chief force of the current the canoes should be less exposed to risk in crossing. They hit on the plan of towing the horses astern of the boats swimming, one man at each side of the stern guiding three or four horses by their leading reins, so that

ζοντος, ώστε πληθος ίκανὸν ἵππων συνδιακομίζε-5 σθαι κατά τὴν πρώτην εὐθέως διάβασιν. βάρβαροι, θεωροθύτες την επιβολην των υπεναντίων, ατάκτως έκ τοῦ χάρακος έξεχέοντο καὶ σποράδην, πεπεισμένοι κωλύειν εὐχερῶς τὴν ἀπόβασιν 6 των Καρχηδονίων. 'Αννίβας δ' αμα τω συνιδείν έν τῷ πέραν ἐγγίζοντας ήδη τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας, σημηνάντων έκείνων την παρουσίαν τώ καπνώ κατά τὸ συντεταγμένον, ἐμβαίνειν ἄπασιν αμα παρήγγελλε καὶ βιάζεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ρεῦμα τοῖς 7 έπὶ τῶν πορθμείων τεταγμένοις. ταχὺ δὲ τούτου γενομένου, και των έν τοις πλοίοις αμιλλωμένων μέν πρός άλλήλους μετά κραυγής, διαγωνιζομένων 8 δέ προς την τοῦ ποταμοῦ βίαν, των δὲ στρατοπέδων αμφοτέρων έξ έκατέρου τοῦ μέρους παρά τὰ χείλη τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρεστώτων, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἰδίων συνανωνιώντων καὶ παρακολουθούντων μετὰ κραυγης, των δε κατά πρόσωπον βαρβάρων παιανίζόντων καὶ προκαλουμένων τὸν κίνδυνον, ἦν τὸ γινό-9 μενον εκπληκτικόν και παραστατικόν άγωνίας. εν ῷ καιρῷ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπολελοιπότων τὰς σκηνὰς έπιπεσόντες άφνω καὶ παραδόξως οἱ πέραν Καρχηδόνιοι, τινές μέν αὐτῶν ἐνεπίμπρασαν τὴν στρατοπεδείαν, οί δὲ πλείους ώρμησαν ἐπὶ τοὺς τὴν διά-10 βασιν τηροῦντας. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι, παραλόγου τοῦ πράγματος φανέντος αὐτοῖς, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς έφέροντο βοηθήσοντες, οί δ' ημύνοντο καὶ διεμά-11 χοντο πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους. 'Αννίβας δέ, κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν αὐτῷ συντρεχόντων τῶν πραγμάτων, εὐθέως τοὺς πρώτους ἀποβαίνοντας συνίστα καί 12 παρεκάλει, καὶ συνεπλέκετο τοῖς βαρβάροις. οἱ δὲ Κελτοί και διά την άταξίαν και διά το παράδοξον 102

BOOK III. 43, 4-12

a considerable number were got across at once in the first batch. The barbarians seeing the enemy's project poured out of their camp, scattered and in no order, feeling sure that they would easily prevent the Carthaginians from landing. Hannibal, as soon as he saw that the force he had previously sent across was near at hand on the opposite bank, they having announced their approach by a smoke-signal as arranged, ordered all in charge of the ferry-boats to embark and push up against the current. He was at once obeyed, and now with the men in the boats shouting as they vied with one another in their efforts and struggled to stem the current, with the two armies standing on either bank at the very brink of the river, the Carthaginians following the progress of the boats with loud cheers and sharing in the fearful suspense, and the barbarians velling their war-cry and challenging to combat, the scene was in the highest degree striking and thrilling. At this moment, the barbarians having deserted their tents, the Carthaginians on the far bank attacked suddenly and unexpectedly, and while some of them set fire to the enemy's encampment, the larger portion fell upon the defenders of the passage. The barbarians, taken quite by surprise, rushed some of them to save their tents, while others defended themselves against their assailants. Hannibal, all falling out favourably as he had purposed, at once marshalled those of his men who were the first to land, and after addressing some words of exhortation to them, led them to meet the barbarians, upon which the Celts, owing to their disordered

τοῦ συμβαίνοντος ταχέως τραπέντες ώρμησαν πρός

φυγήν.

Ο δε στρατηγός των Καρχηδονίων αμα της τε διαβάσεως καὶ των ύπεναντίων κεκρατηκώς παραυτίκα μὲν ἐγίνετο πρὸς τῆ παρακομιδή τῶν πέραν 2 ἀπολειπομένων ἀνδρῶν, πάσας δ' ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνω διαπεραιώσας τας δυνάμεις εκείνην μεν την νύκτα 3 παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν κατεστρατοπέδευσε, τῆ δ' έπαύριον ακούων τον των 'Ρωμαίων στόλον περί τὰ στόματα τοῦ ποταμοῦ καθωρμίσθαι, προχειρισάμενος πεντακοσίους των Νομαδικών ίππέων έξαπέστειλε κατασκεψομένους ποῦ καὶ πόσοι τυγχάνου-4 σιν όντες καὶ τί πράττουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐλεφάντων διά-5 βασιν προεχειρίσατο τούς επιτηδείους. αὐτὸς δε συναγαγών τὰς δυνάμεις εἰσήγαγε τοὺς βασιλίσκους τούς περί Μάγιλον οδτοι γάρ ήκον πρός αὐτὸν έκ τῶν περί τὸν Πάδον πεδίων και δι' έρμηνέως τὰ η δεδογμένα παρ' αὐτῶν διεσάφει τοῖς ὄχλοις. ἦν δὲ τῶν λεγομένων ἰσχυρότατα πρὸς θάρσος τῶν πολλών πρώτον μεν ή της παρουσίας ενάργεια τών έπισπωμένων καὶ κοινωνήσειν έπαγγελλομένων τοῦ η προς 'Ρωμαίους πολέμου, δεύτερον δε το της έπαγγελίας αὐτῶν ἀξιόπιστον, ὅτι καθηγήσονται διὰ τόπων τοιούτων δι' ών οὐδενὸς ἐπιδεόμενοι των άναγκαίων συντόμως άμα καὶ μετ' ἀσφαλείας ποι-8 ήσονται την είς Ιταλίαν πορείαν, πρός δε τούτοις ή της χώρας γενναιότης, είς ην αφίξονται, και τὸ μέγεθος, έτι δε των ανδρων ή προθυμία, μεθ' ων μέλλουσι ποιείσθαι τοὺς ἀγῶνας πρὸς τὰς τῶν 'Ρω-9 μαίων δυνάμεις. οί μεν ούν Κελτοί τοιαύτα δια-10 λεχθέντες άνεχώρησαν. μετά δε τούτους είσελθών 104

BOOK III. 43. 12 - 44. 10

condition and to their being taken by surprise, soon turned and turned to flight.

44. The Carthaginian general, having thus made himself master of the passage and defeated the enemy, at once occupied himself in fetching over the men who had been left on the other bank. and having in a very short time brought his whole army across encamped for that night beside the river. Next morning, hearing that the Roman fleet was anchored off the mouths of the Rhone, he selected five hundred of his Numidian horse and sent them off to observe the whereabouts and number of the enemy and what they were about. At the same time he set the proper men to the task of bringing the elephants across and then called a meeting of his soldiers and, introducing Magilus and the other chieftains who had come to him from the plain of the Po, made the troops acquainted through a dragoman with what they reported to be the decision of their tribes. What encouraged the soldiers most in their address was firstly the actual and visible presence of those Gauls who were inviting them to Italy and promising to join them in the war against Rome, and secondly the reliance they placed on their promise to guide them by a route which would take them without their being exposed to any privations, rapidly and safely to Italy. addition to this the Gauls dwelt on the richness and extent of the country they were going to, and the eager spirit of the men by whose side they were about to face the armies of Rome. The Celts, after speaking in this sense, withdrew, and Hannibal

αὐτὸς πρῶτον μὲν τῶν προγεγενημένων πράξεων ανέμνησε τους όχλους εν αίς έφη πολλοις αυτούς καὶ παραβόλοις έργοις καὶ κινδύνοις έπικεχειρηκότας έν οὐδενὶ διεσφάλθαι, κατακολουθήσαντας τῆ 11 'κείνου γνώμη καὶ συμβουλία. τούτοις δ' έξης εὐθαρσεις είναι παρεκάλει, θεωρούντας διότι το μέγιστον ήνυσται των έργων, έπειδή της τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως κεκρατήκασι τῆς τε τῶν συμμάχων 12 εὐνοίας καὶ προθυμίας αὐτόπται γεγόνασι. διόπερ ώετο δείν περὶ μέν τῶν κατὰ μέρος ραθυμείν, ώς αὐτῷ μελόντων, πειθαρχοῦντας δὲ τοῖς παραγγέλμασιν άνδρας άγαθοὺς γίνεσθαι καὶ τῶν προγεγο-13 νότων ἔργων ἀξίους. τοῦ δὲ πλήθους ἐπισημαινομένου καί μεγάλην δρμήν και προθυμίαν εμφαίνοντος, επαινέσας αὐτοὺς καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων εὐξάμενος διαφηκε, παραγγείλας θεραπεύειν σφας καὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι μετά σπουδης, ώς είς την αυριον ἀναζυγης ἐσομένης. Λυθείσης δε της εκκλησίας ήκον των Νομάδων οί προαποσταλέντες έπὶ τὴν κατασκοπήν, τοὺς μὲν πλείστους αύτων απολωλεκότες, οι δε λοιποί προ-2 τροπάδην πεφευγότες. συμπεσόντες γαρ οὐ μακράν άπὸ τῆς ίδίας στρατοπεδείας τοῖς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ίππεθοι τοις έπι την αθτην χρείαν έξαπεσταλμένοις ύπὸ τοῦ Ποπλίου τοιαύτην ἐποιήσαντο φιλοτιμίαν αμφότεροι κατά την συμπλοκην ώστε των 'Ρωμαίων καὶ Κελτῶν εἰς έκατὸν ἱππεῖς καὶ τετταράκοντα διαφθαρήναι, των δέ Νομάδων ύπέρ τους διακοσίους. 3 γενομένων δε τούτων οί 'Ρωμαΐοι συνεγγίσαντες κατά τὸ δίωγμα τῷ τῶν Καρχηδονίων χάρακι καὶ κατοπτεύσαντες, αθθις έξ υποστροφής ήπείγοντο,

διασαφήσοντες τῷ στρατηγῷ τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν

106

BOOK III. 44. 10 - 45. 3

himself now came forward and began by reminding them of their achievements in the past: though, he said, they had undertaken many hazardous enterprises and fought many a battle they had never met with ill success when they followed his plans and counsels. Next he bade them be of good heart considering that the hardest part of their task was now accomplished, since they had forced the passage of the river and had the testimony of their own eyes and ears to the friendly sentiments and readiness to help of their allies. He begged them therefore to be at their ease about details which were his own business, but to obey orders and behave like brave men and in a manner worthy of their own record in the past. When the men applauded him, exhibiting great enthusiasm and ardour, he commended them and, after offering a prayer to the gods on behalf of all, dismissed them, bidding them get everything ready expeditiously as they would start on their march next day.

45. After the assembly had broken up the Numidian scouts who had been sent out to reconnoitre returned, the greater part of the force lost and the remainder in headlong flight. Not far from their own camp they had fallen in with the Roman cavalry sent out by Publius on the same errand, and both forces had shown such heroism in the engagement that the Romans and Celts lost about a hundred and forty horsemen and the Numidians more than two hundred. Afterwards the Romans carried their pursuit close up to the Carthaginian camp, and having surveyed it, turned and hastily rode off to report to the Consul the arrival of the

πολεμίων άφικόμενοι δ' είς την παρεμβολην άνηγ-4 γειλαν. Πόπλιος δε παραυτίκα την άποσκευην άναθέμενος έπι τας ναυς, ανέζευξε παντι τῷ στρατεύματι, και προηγε παρά τον ποταμόν, σπεύδων συμ-

μίξαι τοίς ύπεναντίοις. Αννίβας δὲ τῆ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα τῆς ἐκκλησίας αμα τῷ φωτὶ τοὺς μὲν ἱππεῖς προέθετο πάντας ὡς προς θάλατταν, εφεδρείας έχοντας τάξιν, την δε των πεζων εκίνει δύναμιν εκ τοῦ χάρακος είς ποβ ρείαν. αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας ἐξεδέχετο καὶ τοὺς άμα τούτοις απολελειμμένους ανδρας. εγένετο δ' 46 ή διακομιδή των θηρίων τοιαύτη τις. πήξαντες σχεδίας καὶ πλείους άραρότως, τούτων δύο πρὸς άλλήλας ζεύξαντες βιαίως ήρεισαν αμφοτέρας είς την γην κατά την έμβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ, πλάτος έχούσας τὸ συναμφότερον ώς πεντήκοντα πόδας. 2 ταύταις δε συζευγνύντες άλλας εκ τῶν εκτὸς προσήρμοζον, προτείνοντες την κατασκευήν τοῦ ζεύγ-3 ματος είς τὸν πόρον. τὴν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ρεύματος πλευραν ησφαλίζοντο τοις έκ της γης έπιγύοις, είς τὰ περὶ τὸ χεῖλος πεφυκότα τῶν δένδρων ἐνάπτοντες, πρός τὸ συμμένειν καὶ μὴ παρωθεῖσθαι τὸ 4 όλον έργον κατά τοῦ ποταμοῦ. ποιήσαντες δὲ πρὸς δύο πλέθρα τῷ μήκει τὸ πᾶν ζεῦγμα τῆς προβολῆς, μετά ταθτα δύο πεπηγυίας σχεδίας διαφερόντως [τὰς μεγίστας] προσέβαλλον ταῖς ἐσχάταις, πρὸς αύτὰς μεν βιαίως δεδεμένας, πρὸς δε τὰς ἄλλας οὖτως ὧστ' εὐδιακόπους αὐτῶν εἶναι τοὺς δεσμούς. 5 ρύματα δε καὶ πλείω ταύταις ενηθαν, οίς εμελλον οί λέμβοι δυμουλκοῦντες οὐκ ἐάσειν φέρεσθαι κατὰ ποταμοῦ, βία δὲ πρὸς τὸν ροῦν κατέχοντες παραβ κομιείν καὶ περαιώσειν ἐπὶ τούτων τὰ θηρία. μετὰ 108

BOOK III. 45.3 - 46.6

enemy, and on reaching their camp did so. Publius at once put his baggage on board the ships and started with his whole army marching up the river bank with the view of encountering the Carthaginians.

Hannibal, on the day after the assembly, advanced his cavalry in the direction of the sea to act as a covering force and then moved his infantry out of the camp and sent them off on their march, while he himself waited for the elephants and the men who had been left with them. The way they got the elephants across was as follows. 46. They built a number of very solid rafts and lashing two of these together fixed them very firmly into the bank of the river, their united width being about fifty feet. To these they attached others on the farther side, prolonging the bridge out into the stream. They secured the side of it which faced the current by cables attached to the trees that grew on the bank. so that the whole structure might remain in place and not be shifted by the current. When they had made the whole bridge or pier of rafts about two hundred feet long they attached to the end of it two particularly compact ones, very firmly fastened to each other, but so connected with the rest that the lashings could easily be cut. They attached to these several towing-lines by which boats were to tow them, not allowing them to be carried down stream, but holding them up against the current, and thus were to convey the elephants which would be in

δὲ ταῦτα χοῦν ἔφερον ἐπὶ πάσας πολύν, ἔως ἐπι-

βάλλοντες έξωμοίωσαν, όμαλην καὶ σύγχρουν ποιοῦντες τη διὰ της χέρσου φερούση πρός την διά-7 βασιν όδῷ. τῶν δὲ θηρίων εἰθισμένων τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς μέχρι μέν πρὸς τὸ ύγρὸν ἀεὶ πειθαρχεῖν, εἰς δὲ τὸ ύδωρ εμβαίνειν οὐδαμῶς ἔτι τολμῶντων, ήγον διὰ τοῦ χώματος δύο προθέμενοι θηλείας, πειθαρχούν-8 των αὐταῖς τῶν θηρίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τὰς τελευταίας επέστησαν σχέδίας, διακόψαντες τους δεσμούς, οίς προσήρτηντο πρός τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ τοῖς λέμβοις έπισπασάμενοι τὰ δύματα, ταχέως ἀπέσπασαν ἀπὸ τοῦ χώματος τά τε θηρία καὶ τὰς ὑπ' αὐτοῖς σχε-9 δίας. οῦ γενομένου διαταραχθέντα τὰ ζῷα κατὰ μέν τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐστρέφετο καὶ κατὰ πάντα τόπον ωρμα περιεχόμενα δέ πανταχόθεν ύπο του δεύματος απεδειλία και μένειν ήναγκάζετο κατά χώραν. 10 καὶ τοιούτω δὴ τρόπω προσαρμοζομένων ἀεὶ σχεδιών δυείν, τὰ πλείστα τών θηρίων ἐπὶ τούτων 11 διεκομίσθη, τινά δὲ κατά μέσον τὸν πόρον ἀπέρριψεν είς τὸν ποταμὸν αύτὰ διὰ τὸν Φόβον. ὧν τούς μεν Ίνδούς απολέσθαι συνέβη πάντας, τούς 12 δ' ἐλέφαντας διασωθηναι. διὰ γὰρ τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν προβοσκίδων ἐξαίροντες ταύτας ύπερ το ύγρον και διαπνέοντες, αμα δ' εκφυσώντες πῶν τὸ παρεμπῖπτον, ἀντέσχον, τὸ πολὺ καθ' ὕδατος ορθοί ποιούμενοι την πορείαν.

47 Περαιωθέντων δὲ τῶν θηρίων, ἀναλαβὼν 'Αννίβας τοὺς ἐλέφαντας καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς προῆγε τούτοις ἀπουραγῶν παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀπὸ θαλάττης ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν ἔω, ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν ὡς εἰς τὴν 2 μεσόγαιον τῆς Εὐρώπης. ὁ δὲ 'Ροδανὸς ἔχει τὰς μὲν πηγὰς ὑπὲρ τὸν 'Αδριατικὸν μυχὸν πρὸς τὴν 110

BOOK III. 46, 6 - 47, 2

them across. After this they piled up a quantity of earth on all the line of rafts, until the whole was on the same level and of the same appearance as the path on shore leading to the crossing. animals were always accustomed to obey their mahouts up to the water, but would never enter it on any account, and they now drove them along over the earth with two females in front, whom they obediently followed. As soon as they set foot on the last rafts the ropes which held these fast to the others were cut, and the boats pulling taut, the towing-lines rapidly tugged away from the pile of earth the elephants and the rafts on which they stood. Hereupon the animals becoming very alarmed at first turned round and ran about in all directions. but as they were shut in on all sides by the stream they finally grew afraid and were compelled to keep quiet. In this manner, by continuing to attach two rafts to the end of the structure, they managed to get most of them over on these, but some were so frightened that they threw themselves into the river when half-way across. The mahouts of these were all drowned, but the elephants were saved, for owing to the power and length of their trunks they kept them above the water and breathed through them, at the same time spouting out any water that got into their mouths and so held out, most of them passing through the water on their feet.

47. After the elephants had been put across, Hannibal, taking them and his cavalry and forming these into a rear-guard, advanced up the river bank away from the sea in an easterly direction as though making for the centre of Europe. The Rhone rises north-west of the head of the Adriatic on the northern

έσπέραν νευούσας, έν τοῖς ἀποκλίνουσι μέρεσι τῶν Αλπεων ώς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους, ρεῖ δὲ πρὸς [τὰς] δύσεις χειμερινάς, εκβάλλει δ' είς το Σαρδώον πέ-3 λαγος. φέρεται δ' έπὶ πολύ δι' αὐλῶνος, οῦ πρὸς μέν τὰς ἄρκτους "Αρδυες Κελτοὶ κατοικοῦσι, τὴν δ' άπὸ μεσημβρίας αὐτοῦ πλευρὰν δρίζουσι πᾶσαν αί πρός άρκτον κεκλιμέναι των "Αλπεων παρώρειαι. 4 τὰ δὲ πεδία τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον, ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμῖν είρηται διὰ πλειόνων, ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν 'Ροδανὸν αὐλῶνος διαζευγνύουσιν αἱ τῶν προειρημένων ὀρῶν άκρώρειαι, λαμβάνουσαι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας 5 ἔως ἐπὶ τὸν τοῦ παντὸς ᾿Αδρίου μυχόν · ἃς τόθ' ύπεράρας 'Αννίβας ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὸν 'Ροδανὸν τόπων ενέβαλεν είς Ίταλίαν. "Ενιοι δε των γεγραφότων περί της ύπερβολης ταύτης, βουλόμενοι τούς αναγινώσκοντας έκπλήττειν τἢ περὶ τῶν προειρημένων τόπων παραδοξολογία, λανθάνουσιν έμπίπτοντες είς δύο τὰ πάσης ίστορίας άλλοτριώτατα καὶ γὰρ ψευδολογεῖν καὶ

ταύτης, βουλόμενοι τούς άναγινώσκοντας έκπλήττειν τἢ περὶ τῶν προειρημένων τόπων παραδοξολογία, λανθάνουσιν ἐμπίπτοντες εἰς δύο τὰ πάσης ἱστορίας ἀλλοτριώτατα· καὶ γὰρ ψευδολογεῖν καὶ τμαχόμενα γράφειν αὐτοῖς ἀναγκάζονται. ἄμα μὲν γὰρ τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν ἀμίμητόν τινα παρεισάγοντες στρατηγὸν καὶ τόλμη καὶ προνοία τοῦτον ὁμολο-8 γουμένως ἀποδεικνύουσιν ἡμῖν ἀλογιστότατον, ἄμα δὲ καταστροφὴν οὐ δυνάμενοι λαμβάνειν οὐδ᾽ ἔξοδον τοῦ ψεύδους θεοὺς καὶ θεῶν παῖδας εἰς πραγφατικὴν ἱστορίαν παρεισάγουσιν. ὑποθέμενοι γὰρ τὰς ἐρυμνότητας καὶ τραχύτητας τῶν ᾿Αλπεινῶν ὀρῶν τοιαύτας ὥστε μὴ οἶον ἵππους καὶ στρατόπεδα, σὺν δὲ τούτοις ἐλέφαντας, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ πεζοὺς εὐζώνους εὐχερῶς ἄν διελθεῖν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν ἔρημον τοιαύτην τινὰ περὶ τοὺς τόπους ὑπογράψαντες ἡμῖν ὧστ᾽ εἰ μὴ θεὸς ἤ τις ἤρως ἀπαν-

BOOK III. 47.2-9

slope of the Alps, and running in a south-westerly direction, falls into the Sardinian Sea. A great part of its course is through a deep valley, to the north of which lives the Celtic tribe of the Ardyes, while on the south it is bounded for its whole extent by the northern spurs of the Alps. The plain of the Po which I described above at length is separated from the Rhone valley by the lofty main chain of these mountains, which starting from Marseilles extends to the head of the Adriatic. It is this chain which Hannibal now crossed to enter Italy from the Rhone valley.

Some of the writers who have described this passage of the Alps, from the wish to impress their readers by the marvels they recount of these mountains, are betrayed into two vices ever most alien to true history; for they are compelled to make both false statements and statements which contradict each other. While on the one hand introducing Hannibal as a commander of unequalled courage and foresight, they incontestably represent him to us as entirely wanting in prudence, and again, being unable to bring their series of falsehoods to any close or issue they introduce gods and the sons of gods into the sober history of facts. By representing the Alps as being so steep and rugged that not only horses and troops accompanied by elephants, but even active men on foot would have difficulty in passing, and at the same time picturing to us the desolation of the country as being such, that unless

VOL. 11 1 113

τήσας τοις περί τὸν 'Αννίβαν ὑπέδειξε τὰς ὁδούς, έξαπορήσαντας ἃν καταφθαρῆναι πάντας, όμολογουμένως εκ τούτων είς εκάτερον τῶν προειρημένων 48 άμαρτημάτων εμπίπτουσι. πρώτον μεν γάρ αν τίς φανείη στρατηγός άλογιστότερος 'Αννίβου τίς καὶ 2 σκαιότερος ήγεμών, δς τοσούτων ήγούμενος δυνά-μεων καὶ τὰς μεγίστας ἐλπίδας ἔχων ἐν τούτοις τοῦ κατορθώσειν τοῖς ὅλοις, οὕτε τὰς ὁδοὺς οὕτε τόπους, ώς οῦτοί φασιν, οὖτε ποῦ πορεύεται τὸ 3 παράπαν οὖτε πρὸς τίνας εγίνωσκε, τὸ δὲ πέρας οὐδ' εἰ καθόλου [τοὐναντίον] δυνατοῖς ἐπιβάλλεται 4 πράγμασιν; άλλ' ὅπερ οἱ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐπταικότες καὶ κατά πάντα τρόπον έξαποροῦντες οὐχ ὑπομένουσιν, ωστ' είς απρονοήτους καθιέναι τόπους μετά δυνάμεως, τοῦτο περιτιθέασιν οἱ συγγραφεῖς ᾿Αννίβα τῷ τας μεγίστας έλπίδας ακεραίους έχοντι περί των 5 καθ' αύτὸν πραγμάτων. δμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ της έρημίας, έτι δ' έρυμνότητος καὶ δυσχωρίας τῶν 6 τόπων έκδηλον ποιεί το ψεύδος αὐτῶν. οὐχ ίστορήσαντες γάρ ότι συμβαίνει τοὺς Κελτοὺς τοὺς παρά τον 'Ροδανον ποταμον οἰκοῦντας οὐχ ἄπαξ οὐδὲ δὶς πρὸ τῆς 'Αννίβου παρουσίας, οὐδὲ μὴν πάλαι, προσφάτως δέ, μεγάλοις στρατοπέδοις ὑπερβάντας τὰς Αλπεις παρατετάχθαι μεν 'Ρωμαίοις, συνηγωνίσθαι δέ Κελτοις τοις τὰ περί τὸν Πάδον πεδία κατοικοῦσι, καθάπερ ήμεῖς έν τοῖς πρὸ τούτων έδηλώ-7 σαμεν, πρός δε τούτοις οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι πλεῖστον ανθρώπων φύλον κατ' αὐτὰς οἰκεῖν συμβαίνει τὰς "Αλπεις, άλλ' άγνοοῦντες εκαστα τῶν εἰρημένων ηρω τινά φασιν έπιφανέντα συνυποδείξαι τὰς όδοὺς 8 αὐτοῖς. ἐξ ὧν εἰκότως ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὸ παραπλήσιον τοις τραγωδιογράφοις. και γάρ ἐκείνοις 114

BOOK III. 47.9 - 48.8

some god or hero had met Hannibal and showed him the way, his whole army would have gone astray and perished utterly, they unquestionably fall into both the above vices. 48. For in the first place can we imagine a more imprudent general or a more incompetent leader than Hannibal would have been, if with so large an army under his command and all his hopes of ultimate success resting on it, he did not know the roads and the country, as these writers say, and had absolutely no idea where he was marching or against whom, or in fact if his enterprise were feasible or not? What they would have us believe is that Hannibal, who had met with no check to diminish his high hopes of success, ventured on a course that no general, even after a crushing defeat and utterly at his wits' end, would take, to march, that is, into a country as to which he had no information. Similarly, in what they say about the loneliness, and the extreme steepness and difficulty of the road, the falsehood is manifest. For they never took the trouble to learn that the Celts who live near the Rhone not on one or on two occasions only before Hannibal's arrival but often, and not at any remote date but quite recently, had crossed the Alps with large armies and met the Romans in the field side by side with the Celts who inhabit the plain of the Po (as I narrated in an earlier Book) nor are they aware that there is a considerable population in the Alps themselves: but in entire ignorance of all this they tell us that some hero appeared and showed the road. The natural consequence is that they get into the same difficulties as tragic dramatists, all of whom, to bring

πᾶσιν αἱ καταστροφαὶ τῶν δραμάτων προσδέονται θεοῦ καὶ μηχανῆς διὰ τὸ τὰς πρώτας ὑποθέσεις 9 ψευδεῖς καὶ παραλόγους λαμβάνειν, τούς τε συγγραφέας ἀνάγκη τὸ παραπλήσιον πάσχειν καὶ ποιεῖν ῆρωάς τε καὶ θεοὺς ἐπιφαινομένους, ἐπειδὰν τὰς ἀρχὰς ἀπιθάνους καὶ ψευδεῖς ὑποστήσωνται. πῶς γὰρ οἶόν τε παραλόγοις ἀρχαῖς εὕλογον ἐπιθεῖναι 10 τέλος; ᾿Αννίβας γε μήν, οὐχ ὡς οὖτοι γράφουσι, λίαν δὲ περὶ ταῦτα πραγματικῶς ἐχρῆτο ταῖς ἐπι-

11 βολαίς. καὶ γὰρ τὴν τῆς χώρας ἀρετήν, εἰς ῆν ἐπεβάλετο καθιέναι, καὶ τὴν τῶν ὅχλων ἀλλοτριότητα πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ἐξητάκει σαφῶς, εἴς τε τὰς μεταξὺ δυσχωρίας ὁδηγοῖς καὶ καθηγεμόσιν ἐγχωρίος ἐχρῆτο τοῖς τῶν αὐτῶν ἐλπίδων μέλλουσι

12 κοινωνείν. ήμεις δε περί τούτων εὐθαρσῶς ἀποφαινόμεθα διὰ τὸ περί τῶν πράξεων παρ' αὐτῶν ιστορηκέναι τῶν παρατετευχότων τοις καιροις, τοὺς δε τόπους κατωπτευκέναι καὶ τῆ διὰ τῶν "Αλπεων αὐτοὶ κεχρῆσθαι πορεία γνώσεως ἔνεκα καὶ θέας.

49 Ο ψήν άλλὰ Πόπλιος μὲν ὁ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατηγὸς ἡμέραις ὕστερον τρισὶ τῆς ἀναζυγῆς τῆς τῶν Καρχηδονίων παραγενόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν, καὶ καταλαβῶν ὡρμηκότας τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἐξενίσθη μὲν ὡς ἐνδέχεται μάλιστα, 2 πεπεισμένος οὐδέποτ' ᾶν αὐτοὺς τολμῆσαι τῆδε ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰς Ἰταλίαν πορείαν, διὰ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀθεσίαν τῶν κατοικούντων τοὺς τότος πους βαρβάρων. θεωρῶν δὲ τετολμηκότας, αὖθις ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἡπείγετο, καὶ παραγενόμενος ἐνεβίβαζε 4 τὰς δυνάμεις. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν ἐξέπεμπεν ἐπὶ

τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράξεις, αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ὑποστρέψας

BOOK III. 48.8 - 49.4

their dramas to a close, require a deus ex machina, as the data they choose on which to found their plots are false and contrary to reasonable probability. These writers are necessarily in the same strait and invent apparitions of heroes and gods, since the beginnings on which they build are false and improbable; for how is it possible to finish conformably to reason what has been begun in defiance of it? Of course Hannibal did not act as these writers describe, but conducted his plans with sound practical sense. He had ascertained by careful inquiry the richness of the country into which he proposed to descend and the aversion of the people to the Romans, and for the difficulties of the route he employed as guides and pioneers natives of the country, who were about to take part in his adventure. On these points I can speak with some confidence as I have inquired about the circumstances from men present on the occasion and have personally inspected the country and made the passage of the Alps to learn for myself and see.

49. Now the Roman Consul Publius arrived at the crossing of the river three days after the departure of the Carthaginians, and finding the enemy gone was in the highest degree astonished, as he had been convinced that they would never venture to march on Italy by this route owing to the number and unruly character of the native inhabitants. On seeing that they had done so he returned with all speed to his ships and began to embark his forces. Sending his brother to conduct the campaign in Spain, he himself turned back and made sail for

είς Ἰταλίαν εποιείτο τον πλούν, σπεύδων καταταχήσαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους διὰ Τυρρηνίας προς τὴν

τῶν "Αλπεων ὑπερβολήν. 'Αννίβας δὲ ποιησάμενος έξης ἐπὶ τέτταρας ήμέρας την πορείαν ἀπὸ τῆς διαβάσεως ήκε πρὸς την καλουμένην Νησον, χώραν πολύοχλον καὶ σιτοφόρον, ἔχουσαν δὲ την προσηγορίαν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ 6 τοῦ συμπτώματος. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ὁ 'Poδανός, ἡ δ' 'Ισάρας προσαγορευόμενος, ρέοντες παρ' έκατέραν την πλευράν, ἀποκορυφοῦσιν αὐτης τὸ σχημα κατὰ 7 την προς άλληλους σύμπτωσιν. ἔστι δὲ παραπλησία τῷ μεγέθει καὶ τῷ σχήματι τῷ κατ' Αἴγυπτον καλουμένω Δέλτα, πλην εκείνου μεν θάλαττα την μίαν πλευράν και τάς των ποταμών ρύσεις επιζεύγνυσι, ταύτης δ' όρη δυσπρόσοδα καὶ δυσέμβολα καὶ 8 σχεδον ως είπειν απρόσιτα. προς ην αφικόμενος, καὶ καταλαβών ἐν αὐτῆ δύ' ἀδελφοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς βασιλείας στασιάζοντας καὶ μετὰ στρατοπέδων 9 αντικαθημένους αλλήλοις, επισπωμένου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου καὶ παρακαλοῦντος εἰς τὸ συμπράξαι καὶ συμπεριποιήσαι την άρχην, [αὐτῷ] ὑπήκουσε, προδήλου σχεδον ύπαρχούσης της προς το παρον 10 εσομένης αὐτῷ χρείας. διὸ καὶ συνεπιθέμενος καὶ συνεκβαλών τον έτερον πολλης επικουρίας έτυχε 11 παρά τοῦ κρατήσαντος οὐ γὰρ μόνον σίτω καὶ τοίς άλλοις επίτηδείοις αφθόνως εχορήγησε τὸ στρατόπεδον, άλλά καὶ τῶν ὅπλων τὰ παλαιὰ καὶ τὰ πεπονηκότα πάντα διαλλάξας ἐκαινοποίησε 12 πασαν την δύναμιν εὐκαίρως, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς πλείστους έσθητι καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὑποδέσει κοσμήσας μεγάλην εὐχρηστίαν παρέσχετο πρὸς τὰς τῶν ὀρῶν ὑπερ-13 βολάς. τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, εὐλαβῶς διακειμένοις 118

BOOK III. 49.4 - 13

Italy with the design of marching rapidly through Etruria and reaching the foot of the pass over the Alps before the enemy.

Hannibal, marching steadily from the crossingplace for four days, reached a place called the "Island," a populous district producing abundance of corn and deriving its name from its situation; for the Rhone and Isère running along each side of it meet at its point. It is similar in size and shape to the Egyptian Delta; only in that case the sea forms the base line uniting the two branches of the Nile, while here the base line is formed by a range of mountains difficult to climb or penetrate, and, one may say, almost inaccessible. On arriving there he found two brothers disputing the crown and posted over against each other with their armies, and on the elder one making overtures to him and begging him to assist in establishing him on the throne, he consented, it being almost a matter of certainty that under present circumstances this would be of great service to him. Having united with him therefore to attack and expel the other, he derived great assistance from the victor; for not only did he furnish the army with plenty of corn and other provisions but he replaced all their old and worn weapons by new ones, thus freshening up the whole force very opportunely. He also supplied most of them with warm clothing and foot-wear, things of the greatest possible service to them in crossing the mountains. But the most important of all was. that the Carthaginians being not at all easy on the

προς την διά των 'Αλλοβρίγων καλουμένων Γαλατων πορείαν απουραγήσας μετά της σφετέρας δυνάμεως ασφαλη παρεσκεύασε την δίοδον αὐτοῖς, εως ήγγισαν

τη των "Αλπεων ύπερβολη. Αννίβας δ' εν ήμεραις δέκα πορευθείς παρά τον ποταμον είς οκτακοσίους σταδίους ήρξατο της προς τας "Αλπεις αναβολής, και συνέβη μεγίστοις αὐτον 2 περιπεσείν κινδύνοις. έως μεν γάρ έν τοίς επιπέδοις ήσαν, ἀπείχοντο πάντες αὐτῶν οἱ κατὰ μέρος ἡγεμόνες τῶν ᾿Αλλοβρίγων, τὰ μὲν τοὺς ἱππεῖς δεδιότες, τὰ δὲ τοὺς παραπέμποντας βαρβάρους. 3 έπειδή δ' έκεινοι μεν είς την οικείαν άπηλλάγησαν, οί δὲ περὶ τὸν ἀννίβαν ἤρξαντο προάγειν εἰς τὰς δυσχωρίας, τότε συναθροίσαντες οί τῶν 'Αλλοβρίγων ήγεμόνες ίκανόν τι πλήθος, προκατελάβοντο τούς εὐκαίρους τόπους, δι' ὧν έδει τοὺς περὶ τὸν 4 'Αννίβαν κατ' ἀνάγκην ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἀναβολήν. εί μεν οθν εκρυψαν την επίνοιαν, όλοσχερως αν διέφθειραν τὸ στράτευμα τῶν Καρχηδονίων νῦν δὲ καταφανείς γενόμενοι μεγάλα μέν καὶ τοὺς περὶ 5 'Αννίβαν ἔβλαψαν, οὐκ ἐλάττω δ' έαυτούς. γνούς γάρ ο στρατηγός των Καρχηδονίων ότι προκατέχουσιν οί βάρβαροι τοὺς εὐκαίρους τόπους, αὐτὸς μέν καταστρατοπεδεύσας πρός ταις ύπερβολαις επέμενε, 6 προέπεμψε δέ τινας των καθηγουμένων αὐτοῖς Γαλατών χάριν τοῦ κατασκέψασθαι τὴν τών ὑπεναν-7 τίων επίνοιαν καὶ τὴν ὅλην ὑπόθεσιν. ὧν πραξάντων τὸ συνταχθέν, ἐπιγνοὺς ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι τὰς μέν ήμέρας έπιμελώς παρευτακτοῦσι καὶ τηροῦσι τοὺς τόπους οἱ πολέμιοι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας εἴς τινα παρακειμένην πόλιν ἀπαλλάττονται, πρὸς ταύτην την υπόθεσιν άρμοζόμενος συνεστήσατο πράξιν 120

BOOK III. 49. 13 - 50. 7

subject of their passage through the territory of the Allobroges, he protected them in the rear with his own forces and enabled them to reach the foot of

the pass in safety.

50. After a ten days' march of eight hundred stades along the bank of the Isère " Hannibal began the ascent of the Alps and now found himself involved in very great difficulties. For as long as they had been in flat country, the various chiefs of the Allobroges had left them alone, being afraid both of the cavalry and of the barbarians who were escorting them. But when the latter had set off on their return home. and Hannibal's troops began to advance into the difficult region, the Allobrogian chieftains got together a considerable force and occupied advantageous positions on the road by which the Carthaginians would be obliged to ascend. Had they only kept their project secret, they would have utterly annihilated the Carthaginian army, but, as it was, it was discovered, and though they inflicted a good deal of damage on Hannibal, they did more injury to themselves; for the Carthaginian general having learnt that the barbarians had seized on these critical positions, encamped himself at the foot of the pass, and remaining there sent on in advance some of his Gaulish guides, to reconnoitre and report on the enemy's plan and the whole situation. His orders were executed, and on learning that the enemy remained most strictly at their post during the day-time but retired at night to a neighbouring township, he adapted his measures to this intelligence

a Polybius says simply "the river."

8 τοιαύτην. ἀναλαβών τὴν δύναμιν προῆγεν ἐμφανως, καὶ συνεγγίσας ταῖς δυσχωρίαις οὐ μακράν 9 τῶν πολεμίων κατεστρατοπέδευσε. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς έπιγενομένης, συντάξας τὰ πυρὰ καίειν, τὸ μέν πλείον μέρος της δυνάμεως αὐτοῦ κατέλιπε, τούς δ' επιτηδειοτάτους εὐζώνους ποιήσας διῆλθε τὰ στενά την νύκτα καὶ κατέσχε τους ύπο τῶν πολεμίων προκαταληφθέντας τόπους, αποκεχωρηκότων των βαρβάρων κατά την συνήθειαν είς την πόλιν. 51 οδ συμβάντος καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐπιγενομένης, οἱ βάρβαροι συνθεασάμενοι τὸ γεγονὸς τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς 2 ἀπέστησαν της ἐπιβολης· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θεωροῦντες τὸ τῶν ὑποζυγίων πληθος καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς δυσχερως έκμηρυομένους καί μακρως τας δυσχωρίας, έξεκλήθησαν ύπο του συμβαίνοντος έξάπτεσθαι τῆς 3 πορείας. τούτου δε γενομένου, καὶ κατὰ πλείω μέρη προσπεσόντων τῶν βαρβάρων, οὐχ οὕτως ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὡς ὑπὸ τῶν τόπων πολὺς ἔγίνετο φθόρος τῶν Καρχηδονίων, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν ἵππων καὶ 4 των ύποζυγίων. ούσης γάρ ου μόνον στενής καὶ τραχείας της προσβολής, άλλά καὶ κρημνώδους, άπὸ παντός κινήματος καὶ πάσης ταραχῆς ἐφέρετο κατὰ τῶν κρημνῶν ὁμόσε τοῖς φορτίοις πολλὰ τῶν ὑπο-5 ζυγίων. καὶ μάλιστα τὴν τοιαύτην ταραχὴν ἐποίουν οί τραυματιζόμενοι των ιππων τούτων γαρ οί μέν άντίοι συμπίπτοντες τοις ύποζυγίοις, όπότε διαπτοηθείεν έκ της πληγης, οί δε κατά την είς τούμπροσθεν όρμην έξωθοῦντες πῶν τὸ παραπιπτον έν ταις 6 δυσχωρίαις, μεγάλην απειργάζοντο ταραχήν. είς α βλέπων 'Αννίβας, καὶ συλλογιζόμενος ώς οὐδὲ τοῖς διαφυγοῦσι τὸν κίνδυνον ἔστι σωτηρία τοῦ σκευοφόρου διαφθαρέντος, αναλαβών τους προκατασχόν-122

BOOK III, 50, 8 - 51, 6

and arranged the following plan. He advanced openly with his whole army, and on approaching the difficult points he encamped not far from the enemy. As soon as it was night, he ordered the fires to be lit, and leaving the greater part of his forces there, took the men most fitted for the enterprise, whom he had lightened of their accoutrements, and passing through the narrow part of the road occupied the posts abandoned by the enemy, who had retired as usual to the town. 51. At daylight the enemy observed what had happened and at first desisted from their project, but afterwards on seeing the long string of sumpter-animals and horsemen slowly and with difficulty winding up the narrow path, they were tempted by this to molest their march. On their doing so and attacking at several different points, the Carthaginians suffered great loss chiefly in horses and sumpter-mules, not so much at the hands of the barbarians as owing to the ground. For the road up the pass being not only narrow and uneven but precipitous, the least movement or disturbance caused many of the animals to be pushed over the precipice with their packs. It was chiefly the horses on being wounded which caused the disturbance, some of them, terrified by the pain, turning and meeting the pack-animals and others rushing on ahead and pushing aside in the narrow path everything that came in their way, thus creating a general confusion. Hannibal, on seeing this and reflecting that there would be no chance of safety even for those who escaped from the battle if the pack-train were destroyed, took with him the men

123

τας τὴν νύκτα τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ὥρμησε παραβοηθή
7 σων τοῖς τῆ πορεία προλαβοῦσιν. οὖ γενομένου πολλοὶ μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἀπώλλυντο διὰ τὸ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἔφοδον ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν, οὐκ
8 ἐλάττους δὲ καὶ τῶν ἰδίων· ὁ γὰρ κατὰ τὴν πορείαν
θόρυβος ἐξ ἀμφοῖν ηὕξετο διὰ τὴν τῶν προειρη9 μένων κραυγὴν καὶ συμπλοκήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς μὲν
πλείστους τῶν ᾿Αλλοβρίγων ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς τρεψάμενος ἠνάγκασε φυγεῖν εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν,
τότε δὴ τὸ μὲν ἔτι περιλειπόμενον πλῆθος τῶν ὑπο-

ζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἴππων μόλις καὶ ταλαιπώρως διήνυε 10 τὰς δυσχωρίας, αὐτὸς δὲ συναθροίσας ὅσους ἠδύνατο πλείστους ἐκ τοῦ κινδύνου, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ἐξ ἦς ἐποιήσαντο τὴν ὁρμὴν οἱ πολέμιοι.

11 καταλαβών δὲ σχεδὸν ἔρημον διὰ τὸ πάντας ἐκκληθῆναι πρὸς τὰς ἀφελείας, ἐγκρατὴς ἐγένετο τῆς πόλεως. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πολλὰ συνέβη τῶν χρησίμων

12 αὐτῷ πρός τε τὸ παρὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον. παραυτίκα μὲν γὰρ ἐκομίσατο πλῆθος ἴππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων καὶ τῶν ἄμα τούτοις ἐαλωκότων ἀνδρῶν, εἰς δὲ τὸ μέλλον ἔσχε μὲν καὶ σίτου καὶ θρεμμά-

13 των ἐπὶ δυεῖν καὶ τρισὶν ἡμέραις εὐπορίαν, τὸ δὲ συνέχον, φόβον ἐνειργάσατο τοῖς ἑξῆς, πρὸς τὸ μὴ τολμᾶν αὐτῷ ῥαδίως ἐγχειρεῖν μηδένα τῶν παρακειμένων ταῖς ἀναβολαῖς.

52 Τότε μεν οὖν αὐτοῦ ποιησάμενος τὴν παρεμβο-2 λήν, καὶ μίαν ἐπιμείνας ἡμέραν, αὖθις ὥρμα. ταῖς δ' ἑξῆς μέχρι μέν τινος ἀσφαλῶς διῆγε τὴν στρατιάν· ἤδη δὲ τεταρταῖος ὢν αὖθις εἰς κινδύνους 3 παρεγένετο μεγάλους. οἱ γὰρ περὶ τὴν δίοδον οἰκοῦντες συμφρονήσαντες ἐπὶ δόλω συνήντων αὐτῷ,

BOOK III. 51.6 - 52.3

who had occupied the heights at night and hastened to render assistance to the head of the marching column. He inflicted great loss on the Allobroges, as he was charging from higher ground, but the loss was equally heavy among his own troops, since the column on the march was thrown into further confusion in both directions at once owing to the shouting and struggling of those taking part in this combat. It was only when he had put the greater part of the Allobroges to the sword and compelled the rest to take to flight and run for their own land, that the remainder of the pack-train and the horses got slowly and with great difficulty over the dangerous part, and he himself rallying as many troops as he could after the fight, attacked the town from which the enemy had issued to make their onslaught. He found it nearly deserted, as all the inhabitants had been tempted out by hope of pillage, and seized on it. This proved of great service to him for the future as well as the present; for not only did he recover a number of pack-animals and horses and the men who had been captured together with them, but he got a supply of corn and cattle amply sufficient for two or three days, and in addition to this he struck such terror into the next tribes that none of those in the neighbourhood of the ascent were likely to venture to molest him.

52. For the present, he encamped here, and after a stay of one day resumed his march. For the following days he conducted the army in safety up to a certain point, but on the fourth day he was again placed in great danger. The natives near the pass conspired together and came out to meet him with treacherous intentions, holding olive-branches

θαλλούς έχοντες καὶ στεφάνους τοῦτο γὰρ σχεδόν πασι τοις βαρβάροις έστι σύνθημα φιλίας, καθάπερ 4 τὸ κηρύκειον τοῖς "Ελλησιν. εὐλαβῶς δὲ διακείμενος προς την τοιαύτην πίστιν 'Αννίβας έξήτασε φιλοτίμως την επίνοιαν αὐτῶν καὶ την ὅλην ἐπιβο-5 λήν. των δε φασκόντων καλώς είδεναι και την της πόλεως άλωσιν και την των έγχειρησάντων αὐτον άδικεῖν ἀπώλειαν, καὶ διασαφούντων ὅτι πάρεισι διὰ ταῦτα, βουλόμενοι μήτε ποιῆσαι μήτε παθεῖν μηδέν δυσχερές, ύπισχνουμένων δέ καὶ δώσειν έξ 6 αύτῶν ὅμηρα, πολὺν μὲν χρόνον εὐλαβεῖτο καὶ διηπίστει τοις λεγομένοις, συλλογιζόμενος <δ' ώς δεξάμενος > μεν τὰ προτεινόμενα, τάχ' αν ἴσως εὐλαβεστέρους καὶ πραοτέρους ποιήσαι τοὺς παραγεγονότας, μη προσδεξάμενος δε προδήλους έξει πολεμίους αὐτούς, συγκατένευσε τοῖς λεγομένοις καὶ 7 συνυπεκρίθη τίθεσθαι φιλίαν προς αὐτούς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων τὰ ὅμηρα παραδόντων καὶ θρέμμασι χορηγούντων ἀφθόνως, καὶ καθόλου διδόντων σφας αὐτοὺς εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἀπαρατηρήτως, ἐπὶ ποσὸν ἐπίστευσαν οί περί τὸν 'Αννίβαν, ώστε καὶ καθηγεμόσιν αὐτοῖς χρησθαι πρός τὰς έξης δυσχωρίας. 8 προπορευομένων δ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ δύ' ἡμέραις, συναθροισθέντες οι προειρημένοι και συνακολουθήσαντες έπιτίθενται, φάραγγά τινα δύσβατον καὶ κρημνώδη 53 περαιουμένων αὐτῶν. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ πάντας ἂν ἄρδην ἀπολέσθαι συνέβη τους περί τον 'Αννίβαν, εἰ μη δεδιότες ἀκμην ἐπὶ ποσον καὶ προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον τὰ μὲν σκευοφόρα καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς εἶχον ἐν τῆ πρωτοπορεία, τους δ' όπλίτας ἐπὶ τῆς οὐραγίας. 2 τούτων δ' εφεδρευόντων έλαττον συνέβη γενέσθαι τὸ πάθος · οὖτοι γὰρ ἔστεξαν τὴν ἐπιφορὰν τῶν βαρ-126

BOOK III. 52.3 - 53.2

and wreaths, which nearly all the barbarians use as tokens of friendship, just as we Greeks use the herald's staff. Hannibal, who was a little suspicious of such proffers of alliance, took great pains to ascertain what their project and general motives were. When they told him that they knew all about the capture of the city and the destruction of those who had attempted to do him wrong, and assured him that for this reason they were come to him, as they neither wished to inflict nor to suffer any injury, and on their promising to give him hostages from among themselves, he for long hesitated, distrusting their word. But, reflecting that if he accepted their offers, he might perhaps make them more charv of attacking him and more pacific, but that if he refused, they would certainly be his declared enemies, he finally agreed to their proposals, and feigned to accept their friendship. Upon the barbarians now delivering the hostages and providing him with cattle in abundance, and altogether putting themselves unreservedly into his hands, he trusted in them so far as to employ them as guides for the next difficult part of the road. But after two days' march these same barbarians collecting and following on the heels of the Carthaginians, attacked them as they were traversing a certain difficult and precipitous gorge. 53. On this occasion Hannibal's whole army would have been utterly destroyed, had he not still been a little apprehensive and foreseeing such a contingency placed the pack-train and cavalry at the head of the column and the heavy infantry in the rear. As the latter now acted as a covering force, the disaster was less serious, the infantry

3 βάρων. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτου συγκυρήσαντος πολύ τι πληθος καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ὑποζυγίων 4 καὶ τῶν ῗππων διεφθάρη. τῶν γὰρ τόπων ὑπερ-δεξίων ὄντων τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἀντιπαράγοντες οἰ βάρβαροι ταις παρωρείαις, και τοις μεν τας πέτρας έπικυλίοντες, τοὺς δ' ἐκ χειρὸς τοῖς λίθοις τύπτοντες, 5 είς όλοσχερη διατροπήν και κίνδυνον ήγον, ουτως ωστ' ἀναγκασθηναι τὸν 'Αννίβαν μετὰ της ήμισείας δυνάμεως νυκτερεύσαι περί τι λευκόπετρον όχυρον χωρίς των ίππων καὶ των ύποζυνίων, ἐφεδρεύοντα τούτοις, έως εν όλη τη νυκτί ταθτα μόλις έξεμηρύ-6 σατο της χαράδρας. τη δ' έπαύριον των πολεμίων χωρισθέντων, συνάψας τοις ίππεῦσι καὶ τοις ὑποζυγίοις προηγε προς τὰς ὑπερβολὰς τὰς ἀνωτάτω τῶν Αλπεων, όλοσχερει μεν οὐδενὶ περιπίπτων έτι συστήματι τῶν βαρβάρων, κατὰ μέρη δὲ καὶ κατὰ τό-7 πους παρενοχλούμενος ὑπ' αὐτῶν· ὧν οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς οὐραγίας, οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῆς πρωτοπορείας ἀπέσπων τῶν σκευοφόρων ἔνια, προσπίπτοντες εὐκαίρως. 8 μεγίστην δ' αὐτῷ παρείχετο χρείαν τὰ θηρία· καθ' ον γαρ αν τόπον υπάρχοι της πορείας ταθτα, προς τοῦτο τὸ μέρος οὐκ ἐτόλμων οἱ πολέμιοι προσιέναι. τὸ παράδοξον ἐκπληττόμενοι τῆς τῶν ζώων φαντα-9 σίας. ένατα ιος δε διανύσας είς τὰς ὑπερβολὰς αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε, καὶ δύ' ἡμέρας προσέμεινε, βουλόμενος αμα μεν αναπαθσαι τους διασωζομένους, 10 αμα δε προσδέξασθαι τους απολειπομένους. εν ω καιρώ συνέβη πολλούς μεν ιππους των απεπτοημένων, πολλά δ' ύποζύγια τῶν ἀπερριφότων τὰ φορτία παραδόξως αναδραμεῖν τοῖς στίβοις επόμενα 54 καὶ συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν παρεμβολήν. τῆς δὲ χιόνος

BOOK III. 53.3 - 54.1

meeting the brunt of the attack. But in spite of all this a great many men, pack-animals, and horses were lost. For the enemy being on higher ground skirted along the slopes and either by rolling rocks down or by hurling stones from the hand threw the Carthaginians into such extreme peril and confusion that Hannibal was compelled to pass the night with half of his force at a certain place defended by bare rocks and separated from his horses and pack-train. whose advance he waited to cover, until after a whole night's labour they managed to extricate themselves from the defile. Next day, the enemy having taken their departure, he joined the cavalry and pack-animals and advanced to the summit of the pass, encountering no longer any massed force of barbarians, but molested from time to time and in certain places by some of them who took advantage of the ground to attack him either from the rear or from the front and carry off some of the packanimals. In these circumstances the elephants were of the greatest service to him; for the enemy never dared to approach that part of the column in which these animals were, being terrified by the strangeness of their appearance. After an ascent of nine days Hannibal reached the summit, and encamping there remained for two days to rest the survivors of his army and wait for stragglers. During this interval a good many of the horses which had broken away in terror and a number of those sumpter-animals which had thrown off their packs returned strangely enough, having followed the track of the march, and came into the camp. 54. As it was now close

vol. 11 K 129

ήδη περί τοὺς ἄκρους άθροιζομένης διὰ τὸ συνάπτειν την της Πλειάδος δύσιν, θεωρών τὰ πλήθη δυσθύμως διακείμενα και διά την προγεγενημένην τα-2 λαιπωρίαν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἔτι προσδοκωμένην, ἐπειρατο συναθροίσας παρακαλείν, μίαν έχων άφορμην είς τοῦτο τὴν τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐνάργειαν οὕτως γὰρ ύποπεπτώκει τοῖς προειρημένοις ὅρεσιν ώστε συνθεωρουμένων ἀμφοῖν ἀκροπόλεως φαίνεσθαι διά- 3 θεσιν ἔχειν τὰς "Αλπεις τῆς ὅλης 'Ιταλίας. διόπερ ένδεικνύμενος αὐτοῖς τὰ περί τὸν Πάδον πεδία, καὶ καθόλου τῆς εὐνοίας ὑπομιμνήσκων τῆς τῶν κατοικούντων αὐτὰ Γαλατῶν, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὸν τῆς 'Ρώμης αὐτῆς τόπον ὑποδεικνύων, ἐπὶ ποσὸν εὐθαρ-4 σεις εποίησε τους ανθρώπους. τη δ' επαύριον αναζεύξας ενήρχετο της καταβάσεως. εν ή πολεμίοις μέν οὐκέτι περιέτυχε πλην τῶν λάθρα κακοποιούντων, ύπο δε των τόπων και της χιόνος ου πολλώ λείποντας ἀπέβαλε τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀνάβασιν φθαρέν-5 των. ούσης γάρ στενής καὶ κατωφερούς τής καταβάσεως, της δε χιόνος άδηλον ποιούσης εκάστοις την επίβασιν, παν το παραπεσον της όδου και 6 σφαλέν έφέρετο κατά των κρημνών. οὐ μὴν άλλά ταύτην μεν υπέφερον την ταλαιπωρίαν, άτε συν-7 ήθεις όντες ήδη τοις τοιούτοις κακοίς άμα δὲ τῶ παραγενέσθαι πρός τοιοθτον τόπον, δν οθτε τοίς θηρίοις ούτε τοίς ύποζυγίοις δυνατόν ήν παρελθείν διά την στενότητα, σχεδον έπὶ τρί ήμιστάδια της άπορρωγος καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὲν ούσης, τότε δὲ καὶ μᾶλλον έτι προσφάτως ἀπερρωγυίας, ένταῦθα πάλιν ἀθυ-8 μησαι καὶ διατραπηναι συνέβη τὸ πληθος. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐπεβάλετο περιελθεῖν τὰς δυσχωρίας ό τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατηγός επιγενομένης δὲ 130

BOOK III, 54, 1-8

on the setting of the Pleiads snow had already gathered on the summit, and noticing that the men were in bad spirits owing to all they had suffered up to now and expected to suffer he summoned them to a meeting and attempted to cheer them up, relving chiefly for this purpose on the actual view of Italy, which lies so close under these mountains, that when both are viewed together the Alps stand to the whole of Italy in the relation of a citadel to a city. Showing them, therefore, the plain of the Po, and reminding them of the friendly feelings of the Gauls inhabiting it, while at the same time pointing out the situation of Rome itself, he to some extent restored their spirits. Next day he broke up his camp and began the descent. During this he encountered no enemy, except a few skulking marauders, but owing to the difficulties of the ground and the snow his losses were nearly as heavy as on the ascent. The descending path was very narrow and steep, and as both men and beasts could not tell on what they were treading owing to the snow, all that stepped wide of the path or stumbled were dashed down the precipice. This trial, however, they put up with, being by this time familiar with such sufferings, but they at length reached a place where it was impossible for either the elephants or the pack-animals to pass owing to the extreme narrowness of the path, a previous landslip having carried away about one and a half stades of the face of the mountain and a further landslip having recently occurred, and here the soldiers once more became disheartened and discouraged. The Carthaginian general at first thought of avoiding the difficult part by a detour, but as a fresh fall of snow made progress

χιόνος καὶ ταύτην ἀδύνατον ποιούσης τὴν πορείαν, 55 ἀπέστη τῆς ἐπιβολῆς. τὸ γὰρ συμβαῖνον ἴδιον ἦν καὶ παρηλλαγμένον. ἐπὶ γὰρ τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν χιόνα καὶ διαμεμενηκυῖαν έκ τοῦ πρότερον χειμώνος άρτι της έπ' έτους πεπτωκυίας, ταύτην μέν εὐδιάκοπτον είναι συνέβαινε καὶ διὰ τὸ πρόσφατον οδσαν άπαλην υπάρχειν καὶ διὰ τὸ μηδέπω βάθος 2 έχειν. όπότε δε ταύτην διαπατήσαντες επί την ύποκάτω καὶ συνεστηκυῖαν ἐπιβαῖεν, οὐκέτι διέκοπτον, άλλ' ἐπέπλεον ολισθάνοντες ἀμφοτέροις ἄμα τοῖς ποσί, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῆ γῆ συμβαίνει τοῖς διὰ τῶν 3 ακροπήλων πορευομένοις. το δε συνεξακολουθούν 4 τούτοις έτι δυσχερέστερον ύπηρχεν. οί μεν γάρ άνδρες οὐ δυνάμενοι τὴν κάτω χιόνα διακόπτειν, ὁπότε πεσόντες βουληθείεν η τοίς γόνασιν η ταίς χεροί προσεξερείσασθαι προς την έξανάστασιν, τότε καὶ μαλλον επέπλεον αμα πάσι τοις ερείσμασιν, επί 5 πολύ καταφερών όντων τών χωρίων· τὰ δ' ύποζύγια διέκοπτεν, ότε πέσοι, την κάτω χιόνα κατά την διανάστασιν, διακόψαντα δ' έμενε μετά των φορτίων οδον καταπεπηγότα διά τε τὸ βάρος καὶ διὰ 6 τὸ πῆγμα τῆς προϋπαρχούσης χιόνος. ὅθεν ἀποστας της τοιαύτης έλπίδος έστρατοπέδευσε περί την ράχιν, διαμησάμενος την έπ' αὐτη χιόνα, καὶ μετά ταθτα παραστήσας τὰ πλήθη τὸν κρημνὸν έξωκο-7 δόμει μετά πολλης ταλαιπωρίας. τοις μέν οδν ύποζυγίοις καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις ἱκανὴν ἐποίησε πάροδον ἐν ήμέρα μια. διὸ καὶ ταῦτα μὲν εὐθέως διαγαγών καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας περὶ τοὺς ἐκφεύγοντας ήδη 8 την χιόνα τόπους διαφηκε πρός τὰς νομάς, τους δέ Νομάδας ανα μέρος προήγε πρός την οικοδομίαν, καὶ μόλις ἐν ἡμέραις τρισὶ κακοπαθήσας διήγαγε τὰ 132

BOOK III. 54, 8 - 55, 8

impossible he had to abandon this project. 55. The state of matters was altogether peculiar and unusual. The new snow which had fallen on the top of the old snow remaining since the previous winter, was itself vielding, both owing to its softness, being a fresh fall, and because it was not vet very deep, but when they had trodden through it and set foot on the congealed snow beneath it, they no longer sunk in it, but slid along it with both feet, as happens to those who walk on ground with a coat of mud on it. But what followed on this was even more trying. As for the men, when, unable to pierce the lower layer of snow, they fell and then tried to help themselves to rise by the support of their knees and hands, they slid along still more rapidly on these, the slope being exceedingly steep. But the animals, when they fell, broke through the lower layer of snow in their efforts to rise, and remained there with their packs as if frozen into it, owing to their weight and the congealed condition of this old snow. Giving up this project, then, Hannibal encamped on the ridge, sweeping it clear of snow, and next set the soldiers to work to build up the path along the cliff, a most toilsome task. In one day he had made a passage sufficiently wide for the pack-train and horses; so he at once took these across and encamping on ground free of snow, sent them out to pasture, and then took the Numidians in relays to work at building up the path, so that with great difficulty in three days he managed to

θηρία. καὶ τάδε συνέβαινε κακῶς ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ δια-9 τεθεῖσθαι· τῶν γὰρ "Αλπεων τὰ μὲν ἄκρα καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολὰς ἀνήκοντα τελέως ἄδενδρα καὶ ψιλὰ πάντ' ἔστι διὰ τὸ συνεχῶς ἐπιμένειν τὴν χιόνα καὶ θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος, τὰ δ' ὑπὸ μέσην τὴν παρώρειαν ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν μεροῖν ὑλοφόρα καὶ δεν-

δροφόρα καὶ τὸ ὅλον οἰκήσιμ' ἔστιν.

Αννίβας δε συναθροίσας όμου πάσαν την δύναμιν κατέβαινε, καὶ τριταῖος ἀπὸ τῶν προειρημένων 2 κρημνών διανύσας ήψατο τών έπιπέδων, πολλούς ·μεν ἀπολωλεκώς τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπό τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐν τῇ καθόλου πορείᾳ, πολλούς δ' ύπὸ τῶν κρημνῶν καὶ τῶν δυσχωριῶν κατὰ τας "Αλπεις ου μόνον ανδρας, έτι δε πλείους ιππους 3 καὶ ὑποζύγια. τέλος δὲ τὴν μὲν πᾶσαν πορείαν ἐκ Καινης πόλεως εν πέντε μησί ποιησάμενος, την δέ τῶν "Αλπεων ὑπερβολὴν ἡμέραις δεκαπέντε, κατῆρε τολμηρώς είς τὰ περὶ τὸν Πάδον πεδία καὶ τὸ τῶν 4 Ἰνσόμβρων ἔθνος, ἔχων τὸ διασωζόμενον μέρος τῆς μέν τῶν Λιβύων δυνάμεως πεζούς μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους, της δέ των Ίβήρων είς οκτακισχιλίους, ίππεις δε τούς πάντας ου πλείους έξακισχιλίων, ώς αὐτὸς ἐν τῆ στήλη τῆ περὶ τοῦ πλήθους ἐχούση την επιγραφην επί Λακινίω διασαφεί. Κατά δε τους αυτούς καιρούς, ώς επάνω προείπα,

Πόπλιος ἀπολελοιπώς τὰς δυνάμεις Γναίψ τάδελφῷ, καὶ παρακεκληκώς αὐτὸν ἔχεσθαι τῶν ἐν Ἰβηρία πραγμάτων καὶ πολεμεῖν ἔρρωμένως ᾿Ασδρούβα, 6 κατέπλευσε μετ᾽ ὀλίγων αὐτὸς εἰς Πίσας. ποιησάμενος δὲ τὴν πορείαν διὰ Τυρρηνίας, καὶ παραλαβών τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἔξαπελέκεων στρατόπεδα τὰ προκαθήμενα καὶ προσπολεμοῦντα τοῖς Βοίοις, ἦκε πρὸς τὰ

134

BOOK III. 55.8 - 56.6

get the elephants across, but in a wretched condition from hunger; for the summits of the Alps and the parts near the top of the passes are all quite treeless and bare owing to the snow lying there continuously both winter and summer, but the slopes half-way up on both sides are grassy and wooded and on the whole inhabitable.

56. Hannibal having now got all his forces together continued the descent, and in three days' march from the precipice just described reached flat country. He had lost many of his men by the hands of the enemy in the crossing of rivers and on the march in general, and the precipices and difficulties of the Alps had cost him not only many men, but a far greater number of horses and sumpter-animals. The whole march from New Carthage had taken him five months, and he had spent fifteen days in crossing the Alps, and now, when he thus boldly descended into the plain of the Po and the territory of the Insubres, his surviving forces numbered twelve thousand African and eight thousand Iberian foot, and not more than six thousand horse in all, as he himself states in the inscription on the column at Lacinium relating to the number of his forces.

About the same time, as I stated above, Publius Scipio, leaving his forces with his brother Gnaeus with orders to conduct operations in Spain and vigorously combat Hasdrubal, arrived by sea at Pisa with a small following. Marching through Etruria and taking over from the Praetors the frontier legions which were engaged with the Boii, he reached

135

περί τὸν Πάδον πεδία καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας έπείχε τοίς πολεμίοις, σπεύδων συμβαλείν είς

μάχην.

'Ήμεις δ' έπειδή και την διήγησιν και τους ήγεμόνας αμφοτέρων καὶ τὸν πόλεμον εἰς Ἰταλίαν ἡγάγομεν, πρό τοῦ τῶν ἀγώνων ἄρξασθαι βραχέα βουλόμεθα περί των άρμοζόντων τῆ πραγματεία 2 διελθείν. ἴσως γὰρ δή τινες ἐπιζητήσουσι πῶς πεποιημένοι τὸν πλεῖστον λόγον ὑπὲρ τῶν κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ κατ' Ἰβηρίαν τόπων οὔτε περὶ τοῦ καθ' Ἡρακλέους στήλας στόματος οὐδὲν ἐπὶ πλεῖον εἰρήκαμεν ούτε περί της έξω θαλάττης καὶ τῶν ἐν ταύτη 3 συμβαινόντων ίδιωμάτων, οὐδὲ μὴν περὶ τῶν Βρεττανικών νήσων και της του καττιτέρου κατασκευης. έτι δὲ τῶν ἀργυρείων καὶ χρυσείων τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν 'Ιβηρίαν, ύπερ ών οι συγγραφείς αμφισβητουντες πρός άλλήλους τον πλείστον διατίθενται λόγον. 4 ήμεις δ' οὐχὶ νομίζοντες ἀλλότριον είναι τοῦτο τὸ μέρος της ιστορίας διὰ τοῦτο παρελείπομεν, άλλὰ πρώτον μεν ου βουλόμενοι παρ' έκαστα διασπαν την διήγησιν οὐδ' ἀποπλανᾶν ἀπὸ τῆς πραγματικῆς ὑπο-5 θέσεως τους φιληκοούντας, δεύτερον δε κρίνοντες οὐ διερριμμένην οὐδ' ἐν παρέργω ποιήσασθαι τὴν . περὶ αὐτῶν μνήμην, ἀλλὰ κατ' ἰδίαν καὶ τόπον καὶ καιρὸν ἀπονείμαντες τῷ μέρει τούτῳ καθ' ὅσον οίοι τ' έσμεν την αλήθειαν περί αὐτῶν έξηγήσα-6 σθαι. διόπερ οὐ χρη θαυμάζειν οὐδ' ἐν τοις έξης, έὰν ἐπί τινας τόπους ἐρχόμενοι τοιούτους παραλείπωμεν τοῦτο τὸ μέρος διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας. 7 εἰ δέ τινες πάντως ἐπιζητοῦσι κατὰ τόπον καὶ κατὰ μέρος τῶν τοιούτων ἀκούειν, ἴσως ἀγνοοῦσι παραπλήσιόν τι πάσχοντες τοις λίχνοις των δειπνητών. 136

BOOK III. 56.6-57.7

the plain of the Po, and encamping there, waited for the enemy, being anxious to give him battle.

57. Now that I have brought my narrative and the war and the two generals into Italy, I desire, before entering upon the struggle, to say a few words on what I think proper to my method in this Some readers will perhaps ask themselves whv. since most of what I have said relates to Africa and Spain, I have not said a word more about the mouth of the Mediterranean at the Pillars of Hercules, or about the Outer Sea and its peculiarities, or about the British Isles and the method of obtaining tin, and the gold and silver mines in Spain itself. all matters concerning which authors dispute with each other at great length. I have omitted these subjects not because I think they are foreign to my history, but in the first place because I did not wish to be constantly interrupting the narrative and distracting readers from the actual subject, and next because I decided not to make scattered and casual allusions to such matters, but assigning the proper place and time to their special treatment to give as true an account of all as is in my power. No one then need be surprised when in the course of my history I reach such localities, if I avoid for the reason here stated any description of them. But if there be any who insist on such descriptions of each place that may be mentioned, they are perhaps unaware that they are much in the case of gourmands at a supper party

8 καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι πάντων ἀπογευόμενοι τῶν παρακειμένων οὔτε κατὰ τὸ παρὸν οὐδενὸς ἀληθινῶς ἀπολαύουσι τῶν βρωμάτων οὔτ' εἰς τὸ μέλλον ἀφέλιμον ἐξ αὐτῶν τὴν ἀνάδοσιν καὶ τροφὴν κομίζονται, πᾶν δὲ τοὐναντίον, οἴ τε περὶ τὴν ἀνάγνωσιν τὸ παραπλήσιον ποιοῦντες οὔτε τῆς παραυτίκα διαγωγῆς ἀληθινῶς οὔτε τῆς εἰς τὸ μέλλον ἀφελείας

αγωγης άληθινως ούτε της είς το μέλλον ώφελείας στοχάζονται δεόντως. 58 Διότι μεν οὖν εἰ καί τι τῶν τῆς ἱστορίας μερῶν άλλο, καὶ τοῦτο προσδεῖ λόγου καὶ διορθώσεως άληθινωτέρας, προφανές έκ πολλών, μάλιστα δ' έκ 2 τούτων. σχεδον γάρ πάντων, εἰ δὲ μή γε, τῶν πλείστων συγγραφέων πεπειραμένων μεν εξηγεισθαι τὰς ιδιότητας καὶ θέσεις τῶν περὶ τὰς ἐσχα-3 τιας τόπων της καθ' ήμας οἰκουμένης, εν πολλοις δέ τῶν πλείστων διημαρτηκότων, παραλείπειν μέν οὐδαμῶς καθήκει, ρητέον δέ τι πρὸς αὐτοὺς οὐκ έκ παρέργου καὶ διερριμμένως, ἀλλ' ἐξ ἐπιστάσεως, 4 καὶ ρητέον οὐκ ἐπιτιμῶντας οὐδ' ἐπιπλήττοντας, έπαινούντας δε μαλλον και διορθουμένους την άγνοιαν αὐτῶν, γινώσκοντας ὅτι κάκεῖνοι τῶν νῢν καιρών ἐπιλαβόμενοι πολλά τών αὐτοῖς εἰρημένων 5 είς διόρθωσιν αν και μετάθεσιν ήγαγον. έν μεν γὰρ τῷ προγεγονότι χρόνω σπανίους αν ευροί τις των Ελλήνων τους επιβεβλημένους πολυπραγμονείν τὰ κατὰ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς διὰ τὸ τῆς ἐπιβολῆς ἀδύνα-6 τον. πολλοί μέν γὰρ ήσαν οἱ κατὰ θάλατταν τότε κίνδυνοι καὶ δυσεξαρίθμητοι, πολλαπλάσιοι δὲ τού-7 των οί κατὰ γῆν. ἀλλ' εἰ καί τις ἢ κατ' ἀνάγκην η κατά προαίρεσιν εξίκοιτο πρός τὰ πέρατα τῆς 8 οἰκουμένης, οὐδ' οὕτως ήνυε τὸ προκείμενον. δυσχερές μεν γάρ επὶ πλέον τινών αὐτόπτην γενέσθαι 138

BOOK III. 57, 8 - 58, 8

who taste everything on the table and neither truly enjoy any dish at the moment nor digest any enough to derive beneficial nourishment from it in the future. So those who act in the same way about reading do not properly attain either present entertainment or future benefit.

58. That no part of history requires more circumspection and more correction by the light of truth than this is evident from many considerations and chiefly from the following. While nearly all authors or at least the greater number have attempted to describe the peculiarities and the situation of the countries at the extremities of the known world, most of them are mistaken on many points. We must therefore by no means pass over the subject, but we must say a word to them, and that not casually and by scattered allusions, but giving due attention to it, and in what we say we must not find fault with or rebuke them, but rather be grateful to them and correct them when wrong, knowing as we do that they too, had they the privilege of living at the present day, would correct and modify many of their own statements. In old times, indeed, we find very few Greeks who attempted to inquire into the outlying parts of the world, owing to the practical impossibility of doing so; for the sea had so many perils that it is difficult to enumerate them, and the land ever so many more. Again, even if anyone by his own choice or by the force of circumstances reached the extremity of the world, that did not mean that he was able to accomplish his purpose. For it was a difficult matter to see many things at all closely with one's own eyes, owing to

διὰ τὸ τοὺς μὲν ἐκβεβαρβαρῶσθαι, τοὺς δ' ἐρήμους είναι τόπους, έτι δε χαλεπώτερον τὸ περὶ τῶν όραθέντων διὰ λόγου τι γνῶναι καὶ μαθεῖν διὰ τὸ τῆς 9 φωνῆς ἐξηλλαγμένον. ἐὰν δὲ καὶ γνῷ τις, ἔτι τῶν πρό τοῦ δυσγερέστερον τὸ τῶν έωρακότων τινὰ μετρίω χρησθαι τρόπω καὶ καταφρονήσαντα της παραδοξολογίας και τερατείας έαυτοῦ χάριν προτιμησαι την άλήθειαν καὶ μηδέν των πάρεξ όντων ήμιν 59 αναγγείλαι. διόπερ οὐ δυσχεροῦς, αλλ' αδυνάτου σχεδον ύπαρχούσης κατά γε τους προγεγονότας καιρούς της άληθους ιστορίας ύπερ των προειρημένων, οὐκ εἴ τι παρέλιπον οἱ συγγραφεῖς ἢ διήμαρτον, 2 ἐπιτιμᾶν αὐτοῖς ἄξιον, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ὅσον ἔγνωσάν τι καὶ προεβίβασαν τὴν ἐμπειρίαν τὴν περὶ τούτων ἐν τοιούτοις καιροίς, έπαινείν καὶ θαυμάζειν αὐτοὺς 3 δίκαιον. ἐν δὲ τοῖς καθ' ἡμᾶς τῶν μὲν κατὰ τὴν 'Ασίαν διὰ τὴν 'Αλεξάνδρου δυναστείαν, τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν τόπων διὰ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ὑπεροχὴν σχεδὸν 4 απάντων πλωτών και πορευτών γεγονότων, απολελυμένων δέ καὶ τῶν πρακτικῶν ἀνδρῶν τῆς περὶ τὰς πολεμικὰς καὶ πολιτικὰς πράξεις φιλοτιμίας, ἐκ δὲ τούτων πολλὰς καὶ μεγάλας ἀφορμὰς εἰληφότων είς τὸ πολυπραγμονείν καὶ φιλομαθείν περὶ τῶν 5 προειρημένων, δέον αν είη και βέλτιον γινώσκειν κάληθινώτερον ύπερ των πρότερον άγνοουμένων. 6 όπερ ήμεις αὐτοί τε πειρασόμεθα ποιείν, λαβόντες άρμόζοντα τόπον εν τη πραγματεία τῷ μέρει τούτω, τούς τε φιλοπευστοῦντας δλοσχερέστερον βουλησό-7 μεθα συνεπιστήσαι περί των προειρημένων, ἐπειδή καὶ τὸ πλεῖον τούτου χάριν ὑπεδεξάμεθα τοὺς κινδύνους [καὶ τὰς κακοπαθείας] τοὺς συμβάντας ἡμῖν έν πλάνη τῆ κατὰ Λιβύην καί κατ' Ἰβηρίαν, ἔτι δὲ 140

BOOK III. 58.8 - 59.7

some of the countries being utterly barbarous and others quite desolate, and it was still more difficult to get information about the things one did see, owing to the difference of the language. Then, even if anyone did see for himself and observe the facts, it was even still more difficult for him to be moderate in his statements, to scorn all talk of marvels and monsters and, preferring truth for its own sake, to tell us nothing beyond it. 59. As, therefore, it was almost impossible in old times to give a true account of the regions I speak of, we should not find fault with the writers for their omissions or mistakes, but should praise and admire them, considering the times they lived in, for having ascertained something on the subject and advanced our knowledge. But in our own times since, owing to Alexander's empire in Asia and that of the Romans in other parts of the world, nearly all regions have become approachable by sea or land, since our men of action in Greece are relieved from the ambitions of a military or political career and have therefore ample means for inquiry and study, we ought to be able to arrive at a better knowledge and something more like the truth about lands which were formerly little known. This is what I myself will attempt to do when I find a suitable place in this work for introducing the subject, and I shall then ask those who are curious about such things to give their undivided attention to me, in view of the fact that I underwent the perils of journeys through Africa, Spain, and Gaul, and of voyages on

Γαλατίαν καὶ τὴν ἔξωθεν ταύταις ταῖς χώραις συν-8 κυροῦσαν θάλατταν, ΐνα διορθωσάμενοι τὴν τῶν προγεγονότων άγνοιαν έν τούτοις γνώριμα ποιήσωμεν τοις Ελλησι καὶ ταῦτα τὰ μέρη τῆς οἰκουμένης.

Νύν δ' αναδραμόντες έπι την παρέκβασιν της διηγήσεως πειρασόμεθα δηλοῦν τοὺς γενομένους ἐκ παρατάξεως ἐν Ἰταλία Ῥωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις ανώνας. 60 Τὸ μεν οὖν πληθος της δυνάμεως, ὅσον ἔχων 'Αννίβας ἐνέβαλεν εἰς 'Ιταλίαν, ἤδη δεδηλώκαμεν. 2 μετά δὲ τὴν εἰσβολὴν καταστρατοπεδεύσας ὑπ' αὐτην την παρώρειαν των "Αλπεων τας μεν άρχας 3 ἀνελάμβανε τὰς δυνάμεις. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν άναβάσεων καὶ καταβάσεων, ἔτι δὲ τραχυτήτων τῶν κατά τὰς ὑπερβολάς, δεινῶς τεταλαιπωρήκει τὸ σύμπαν αὐτῶ στρατόπεδον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπάνει καὶ ταῖς τῶν σωμάτων ἀθεραπευσίαις κα-4 κως ἀπήλλαττε. πολλοί δὲ καὶ καθυφεῖνθ' ἐαυτούς όλοσχερώς διά την ένδειαν καὶ συνέχειαν των πόνων. ούτε γάρ διακομίζειν είς τοσαύτας μυριάδας διά τοιούτων τόπων δαψιλη τά πρός την τροφην οξοί τ' ήσαν, α τε καὶ παρεκόμιζον αμα τη των ύποζυγίων καταφθορα, καὶ τούτων τὰ πλεῖστα συν-5 απώλλυτο. διόπερ δρμήσας από της του 'Ροδανου διαβάσεως, πεζούς μεν είς οκτακισχιλίους καὶ τρισμυρίους έχων, ίππεις δε πλείους οκτακισχιλίων, σχεδόν που την ημίσειαν της δυνάμεως, καθάπερ β επάνω προείπον, εν ταις ύπερβολαις διέφθειρεν. οί νε μην σωθέντες καὶ ταῖς ἐπιφανείαις καὶ τῆ λοιπῆ διαθέσει διά την συνέχειαν των προειρημένων πό-7 νων οξον αποτεθηριωμένοι πάντες ήσαν, πολλήν 142

BOOK III. 59.7-60.7

the seas that lie on the farther side of these countries, mostly for this very purpose of correcting the errors of former writers and making those parts of the world also known to the Greeks.

But now returning to the point at which I digressed from my narrative I shall attempt to describe the battles between the Romans and Carthaginians in Italy.

60. I have already stated the strength of Hannibal's army when he entered Italy. Once arrived there he at first encamped at the very foot of the Alps to refresh his forces. For his men had not only suffered terribly from the toil of ascent and descent of the passes and the roughness of the road but they were also in wretched condition owing to the scarcity of provisions and neglect of their persons, many having fallen into a state of utter despondency from prolonged toil and want of food. For it had been impossible to transport over such ground a plentiful supply of provisions for so many thousand men, and with the loss of the pack-animals the greater part of what they were carrying perished. So that while Hannibal started from the passage of the Rhone with thirty-eight thousand foot and more than eight thousand horse he lost in crossing the passes, as I said above, about half his whole force, while the survivors, owing to the continued hardships they had suffered, had become in their external appearance and general condition more like beasts than men. Hannibal, therefore, made every provision

οὖν ποιούμενος πρόνοιαν 'Αννίβας της ἐπιμελείας αὐτῶν ἀνεκτᾶτο καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἄμα καὶ τὰ σώματα 8 των ανδρων, όμοίως δε καί των ίππων. μετά δε ταθτα, προσανειληφυίας ήδη της δυνάμεως, των Ταυρίνων, οι τυγχάνουσι πρός τῆ παρωρεία κατοικουντες, στασιαζόντων μεν προς τους "Ινσομβρας. 9 απιστούντων δέ τοις Καρχηδονίοις, τὸ μέν πρώτον αὐτοὺς εἰς φιλίαν προυκαλεῖτο καὶ συμμαγίαν. ούχ ύπακουόντων δέ, περιστρατοπεδεύσας την βαρυτάτην πόλιν έν τρισίν ήμέραις έξεπολιόρκησε. 10 κατασφάξας δε τους εναντιωθέντας αὐτῶ τοιοῦτον ένειργάσατο φόβον τοῖς σύνεγγυς κατοικοῦσι τῶν βαρβάρων ώστε πάντας έκ χειρός παραγίνεσθαι, 11 διδόντας αύτους είς την πίστιν. το δε λοιπον πληθος των τὰ πεδία κατοικούντων Κελτων έσπούδαζε μέν κοινωνείν τοις Καρχηδονίοις των πραγμά-12 των κατά τὴν έξ ἀρχῆς ἐπιβολήν παρηλλαχότων δὲ των 'Ρωμαϊκών στρατοπέδων ήδη τους πλείστους αὐτῶν καὶ διακεκλεικότων, ήσυχίαν ήγον τινές δὲ

13 καὶ συστρατεύειν ἠναγκάζοντο τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις. εἰς ἃ βλέπων ᾿Αννίβας ἔκρινε μὴ μέλλειν, ἀλλὰ προάγειν εἰς τοὔμπροσθεν καὶ πράττειν τι πρὸς τὸ θαρρῆσαι τοὺς βουλομένους μετέχειν σφίσι τῶν αὖτῶν ἐλπίδων.

61 Προθέμενος δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον ἀκούων ἤδη διαβεβηκέναι τὸν Πάδον μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων καὶ σύνεγγυς εἶναι, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἠπίστει τοῖς 2 προσαγγελλομένοις, ἐνθυμούμενος μὲν ὅτι πρότερον ἡμέραις ὀλίγαις αὐτὸν ἀπέλιπε περὶ τὴν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ διάβασιν, καὶ συλλογιζόμενος τόν τε πλοῦν τὸν ἀπὸ Μασσαλίας εἰς Τυρρηνίαν ὡς μακρὸς καὶ δυσαρακόμιστος εἴη, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὴν πορείαν 144

BOOK III. 60.7-61.3

for carefully attending to the men and the horses likewise until they were restored in body and spirit. After this, his forces having now picked up their strength, when the Taurini who live at the foot of the mountains quarrelled with the Insubres and showed no confidence in the Carthaginians, he at first made overtures for their friendship and alliance, but on their rejecting these he encamped round their chief city and reduced it in three days. By massacring those who had been opposed to him he struck such terror into the neighbouring tribes of barbarians that they all came in at once and submitted to him. The remaining Celtic inhabitants of the plain were impatient to join the Carthaginians. as had been their original design, but as the Roman legions had advanced beyond most of them and cut them off, they kept quiet, some even being compelled to serve with the Romans. Hannibal, in view of this, decided not to delay, but to advance and try by some action to encourage those who wished to take part in his enterprise.

61. Such was the purpose he had in view when the news reached him that Publius had already crossed the Po and was quite near at hand. At first he refused to believe it, reflecting that he had left him only a few days previously near the crossing of the Rhone and that the coasting voyage from Marseilles to Etruria was long and difficult, and learning further by inquiry that the road through

VOL. II L 145

ίστορών την ἀπὸ τοῦ Τυρρηνικοῦ πελάγους διὰ της 'Ιταλίας μέγρι πρὸς τὰς Αλπεις ώς πολλή καὶ δυσ-4 δίοδος ὑπάρχει στρατοπέδοις. πλειόνων δὲ καὶ σαφεστέρως ἀεὶ προσαγγελλόντων, ἐθαύμαζε καὶ κατεπέπληκτο την όλην επιβολήν και την πράξιν 5 τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. τὸ δὲ παραπλήσιον συνέβαινε πάσχειν καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον τὰς μέν γὰρ ἀρχὰς οὐδ' επιβαλέσθαι τῆ διὰ τῶν "Αλπεων ἤλπισε πορεία τὸν Αννίβαν δυνάμεσιν άλλοφύλοις: εἰ δὲ καὶ τολμήσαι, καταφθαρήσεσθαι προδήλως αὐτὸν ὑπελάμβανε. 6 διόπερ εν τοιούτοις ων διαλογισμοίς, ως επυνθάνετο καὶ σεσῶσθαι καὶ πολιορκεῖν αὐτὸν ἤδη τινὰς πόλεις έν Ἰταλία, κατεπέπληκτο την τόλμαν καὶ τὸ 7 παράβολον τὰνδρός. τὸ δ' αὐτὸ συνέβαινε καὶ τοῖς έν τη 'Ρώμη πεπονθέναι περί των προσπιπτόντων. 8 ἄρτι γὰρ τῆς τελευταίας φήμης καταληγούσης ὑπὲρ τῶν Καρχηδονίων ὅτι Ζάκανθαν εἰλήφασι, καὶ πρὸς ταύτην βεβουλευμένων την έννοιαν, και τον μέν ένα των στρατηγών έξαπεσταλκότων είς την Λιβύην, ώς αὐτὴν τὴν Καρχηδόνα πολιορκήσοντα, τον έτερον δ' είς 'Ιβηρίαν, ώς προς 'Αννίβαν έκεῦ διαπολεμήσοντα, παρην άγγελία διότι πάρεστιν 'Αννίβας μετά δυνάμεως καὶ πολιορκεῖ τινας ήδη πό-9 λεις εν Ίταλία. διότι καὶ παραδόξου φανέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ γινομένου, διαταραχθέντες παραχρῆμα πρὸς τον Τεβέριον είς το Λιλύβαιον έξαπέστελλον, δηλοῦντες μὲν τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν πολεμίων, οἰόμενοι δὲ δείν ἀφέμενον τῶν προκειμένων κατὰ σπουδὴν βοη-10 θείν τοις ιδίοις πράγμασιν. ό δε Τεβέριος τους μέν άπὸ τοῦ στόλου παραυτίκα συναθροίσας έξέπεμψε, παραγγείλας ποιείσθαι τὸν πλοῦν ώς ἐπ' οἴκου. τὰς δὲ πεζικὰς δυνάμεις έξώρκισε διὰ τῶν χιλιάρ-146

BOOK III. 61.3 - 10

Italy from the Tyrrhenian Sea to the Alps was likewise very long and not suited for the march of troops. But when more messengers continued to arrive bringing the same news in a more definite form, he was struck with amazement at the whole project of the Consul and the way he had carried it out. Publius had very much the same feeling; for at first he had never expected that Hannibal would even attempt to cross the Alps with foreign forces. and if he ventured on it he thought that certain destruction awaited him. So that, his anticipations being such, when he heard that Hannibal was safe and was already besieging towns in Italy he was amazed too at his daring and venturesomeness. In Rome itself the intelligence had much the same effect. The stir created by the last news of the Carthaginians-that they had captured Saguntum -had only just subsided, measures had been taken to meet this situation by sending one Consul to Libya who was to besiege Carthage itself, and the other to Spain to fight, as they thought, with Hannibal there: and now news came that Hannibal was in Italy with his army and already laying siege to some cities. The thing therefore seemed altogether astounding to them, and in great alarm they sent urgent orders to Tiberius at Lilybaeum, informing him of the arrival of the enemy and bidding him abandon his present project and hasten to the help of his own country. Tiberius at once collected the crews of his fleet and dispatched it with orders to make for home. From his soldiers he exacted through the Tribunes an oath that they would all be

χων, τάξας ἡμέραν εν ή δεήσει πάντας εν 'Αριμίνω 11 γενέσθαι κοιταίους. αυτη δ' έστι πόλις παρά τον Αδρίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πέρατι κειμένη τῶν περὶ τὸν Πάδον 12 πεδίων ώς ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας. πανταχόθεν δὲ τοῦ κινήματος αμα γινομένου, καὶ τῶν συμβαινόντων πασι παρά δόξαν προσπιπτόντων, ήν παρ' έκάστοις έπίστασις ύπερ τοῦ μέλλοντος οὐκ εὐκαταφρόνητος. 62 Κατά δε τον καιρόν τοῦτον ήδη συνεγγίζοντες άλλήλοις 'Αννίβας καὶ Πόπλιος ἐπεβάλοντο παρακαλείν τὰς έαυτῶν δυνάμεις, έκάτερος προθέμενος 2 τὰ πρέποντα τοῖς παροῦσι καιροῖς. 'Αννίβας μὲν οὖν διὰ τοιοῦδέ τινος ἐνεχείρει τρόπου ποιεῖσθαι 3 την παραίνεσιν. συναγαγών γάρ τὰ πλήθη παρήγαγε νεανίσκους των αιχμαλώτων, οθς ειλήφει κακοποιοθντας την πορείαν έν ταις περί τας "Αλπεις 4 δυσγωρίαις. τούτους δέ κακώς διετίθετο, παρασκευαζόμενος πρός το μέλλον και γάρ δεσμούς είχον βαρείς καὶ τῷ λιμῷ συνέσχηντο καὶ ταίς πλη-5 γαις αὐτῶν τὰ σώματα διέφθαρτο. καθίσας οὖν τούτους είς τὸ μέσον προέθηκε πανοπλίας Γαλατικάς, οΐαις εἰώθασιν οἱ βασιλεῖς αὐτῶν, ὅταν μονομαχείν μέλλωσι, κατακοσμείσθαι πρός δέ τούτοις ίππους παρέστησε καὶ σάγους εἰσήνεγκε πολυτελεῖς. 6 κάπειτα των νεανίσκων ήρετο τίνες αὐτων βού-λονται διαγωνίσασθαι προς άλλήλους, ἐφ' ῷ τον μὲν νικήσαντα τὰ προκείμενα λαμβάνειν ἄθλα, τον δ' ήττηθέντα τῶν παρόντων ἀπηλλάχθαι κακῶν, 7 τελευτήσαντα τὸν βίον. πάντων δ' ἀναβοησάντων άμα καὶ δηλούντων ὅτι βούλονται μονομαχεῖν, κληρώσασθαι προσέταξε, καὶ δύο τους λαχόντας καθοπλισαμένους ἐκέλευσε μάχεσθαι πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 8 παραυτίκα μὲν οὖν ἀκούσαντες οἱ νεανίσκοι ταῦτα,

148

BOOK III. 61. 10 - 62. 8

at Ariminum on a certain day before bed-time. This is a city on the Adriatic at the southern edge of the plains of the Po. So that as there was great stir and activity all round, and as the news that arrived was what nobody expected, there was on both sides that intense concern for the future which an enemy

cannot afford to neglect.

62. Hannibal and Publius were now near each other, and they both thought it proper to address their troops in a manner suitable to the occasion. The device by which Hannibal tried to encourage his men was as follows. Mustering the troops, he brought forward certain young men from among the prisoners he had taken molesting his march in the difficult part of the Alpine pass. He had purposely, with a view to the use he was going to make of them, ill-used them: they wore heavy fetters, they had suffered much from hunger, and their bodies were disfigured by the marks of blows. Placing them in the middle of the meeting he exhibited some Gaulish suits of armour, such as their kings are wont to deck themselves with when about to engage in single combat. In addition to these he placed there some horses and had some rich military cloaks brought in. He then asked the young men which of them were willing to do combat with each other, the prizes exhibited being destined for the victor, while the vanquished would be delivered by death from his present misery. When all shouted out with one voice that they were willing to fight, he ordered them to draw lots, and the two on whom the lot fell to arm themselves and do combat. The young men, the moment they heard this, lifted up their hands

καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ἐξαίροντες, εὔχοντο τοῖς θεοῖς, σπεύ-9 δων εκαστος αὐτὸς γενέσθαι τῶν λαχόντων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδηλώθη τὰ κατὰ τὸν κλῆρον, ἦσαν οἱ μὲν εἰ-10 ληχότες περιχαρείς, οί δ' άλλοι τουναντίον. γενομένης δε τής μάχης οὐχ ήττον εμακάριζον οἱ περιλειπόμενοι τῶν αἰγμαλώτων τὸν τεθνεῶτα τοῦ νενικηκότος, ώς πολλών και μεγάλων κακών εκείνου μεν απολελυμένου, σφας δ' αὐτούς ακμήν ύπο-11 μένοντας. ήν δὲ παραπλησία καὶ περὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς των Καρχηδονίων ή διάληψις εκ παραθέσεως γάρ θεωρουμένης της των αγομένων και ζώντων ταλαιπωρίας, τούτους μεν ηλέουν, τον δε τεθνεώτα πάν-63 τες έμακάριζον. 'Αννίβας δε διά τῶν προειρημένων τὴν προκειμένην διάθεσιν ἐνεργασάμενος ταῖς τῶν 2 δυνάμεων ψυχαις, μετά ταθτα προελθών αθτός τούτου χάριν έφη παρεισάγειν τους αιχμαλώτους, ίν' έπὶ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων συμπτωμάτων έναργῶς θεασάμενοι τὸ συμβαίνον βέλτιον ὑπὲρ τῶν σφίσι παρ-3 όντων βουλεύωνται πραγμάτων. είς παραπλήσιον γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀγῶνα καὶ καιρὸν τὴν τύχην συγ-κεκλεικέναι καὶ παραπλήσια τοῖς νῦν ἄθλα προ-4 τεθεικέναι. δεῖν γὰρ ἢ νικᾶν ἢ θνήσκειν ἢ τοῖς έχθροις υποχειρίους γενέσθαι ζώντας. είναι δ' έκ μέν τοῦ νικᾶν ἄθλον οὐχ ἵππους καὶ σάγους, ἀλλὰ τὸ πάντων ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι μακαριωτάτους, 5 κρατήσαντας της 'Ρωμαίων εὐδαιμονίας, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ μαχομένους τι παθείν διαγωνιζομένους έως της έσχάτης άναπνοής ύπερ τής καλλίστης έλπίδος μεταλλάξαι τὸν βίον ἐν χειρῶν νόμω, μηδενὸς κακοῦ ⁶ λαβόντας πεῖραν, τοῖς δ' ἡττωμένοις καὶ διὰ τὴν πρός τὸ ζῆν ἐπιθυμίαν ὑπομένουσι φεύνειν ἢ κατ' άλλον τινὰ τρόπον έλομένοις τὸ ζην παντός κακοῦ 150

BOOK III. 62.8-63.6

and prayed to the gods, each eager to be himself one of the chosen. When the result was announced. those on whom the lot had fallen were overjoyed and the rest mournful and dejected, and after the combat was over the remaining prisoners congratulated the fallen champion no less than the victor, as having been set free from many and grievous evils which they themselves were left alive to suffer. The sentiment of most of the Carthaginians was identical; for looking on the misery of the other prisoners as they were led away alive, they pitied them on comparing their fate with that of the dead whom they all pronounced to be fortunate. 63. When Hannibal had by this means produced the disposition he desired in the minds of his troops, he rose and told them that he had brought the prisoners before them designedly in order that clearly seeing in the person of others what they might themselves have to suffer, they should thence take better counsel at the present crisis. "Fortune," he said, "has brought you to a like pass, she has shut you in on a like listed field of combat, and the prizes and prospects she offers you are the same. For either you must conquer, or die, or fall alive into the hands of your foes. For you the prize of victory is not to possess horses and cloaks, but to be the most envied of mankind, masters of all the wealth of Rome. The prize of death on the battle-field is to depart from life in the heat of the fight, struggling till your last breath for the noblest of objects and without having learnt to know suffering. But what awaits those of you who are vanquished and for the love of life consent to fly, or who preserve their lives by any other means, is to have every evil and every mis-

η καὶ πάσης ἀτυχίας μετασχεῖν. οὐδένα γὰρ οὕτως αλόγιστον οὐδέ νωθρον αὐτων ὑπάρχειν, δς μνημονεύων μεν τοῦ μήκους τῆς όδοῦ τῆς διηνυσμένης ἐκ τῶν πατρίδων, μνημονεύων δὲ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν μεταξὺ πολεμίων, εἰδώς δὲ τὰ μεγέθη τῶν ποταμών ών διεπέρασεν, έλπίσαι ποτ' αν ότι φεύ-8 γων είς την οικείαν αφίξεται. διόπερ ώετο δείν αὐτούς, ἀποκεκομμένης καθόλου τῆς τοιαύτης ἐλπίδος, την αὐτην διάληψιν ποιείσθαι περί τῶν καθ' αύτους πραγμάτων ήνπερ άρτίως εποιούντο περί 9 των άλλοτρίων συμπτωμάτων, καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπ' έκείνων τον μεν νικήσαντα καὶ τεθνεώτα πάντες έμακάριζον, τους δε ζωντας ηλέουν, ουτως ώετο δείν καὶ περὶ τῶν καθ' αὐτοὺς διαλαμβάνειν, καὶ πάντας ιέναι πρὸς τοὺς ἀγῶνας, μάλιστα μὲν νική-σοντας, ἂν δὲ μὴ τοῦτ' ἢ δυνατόν, ἀποθανουμέ-10 νους. την δε τοῦ ζην ήττημένους έλπίδα κατά 11 μηδένα τρόπον ήξίου λαμβάνειν έν νῷ. τούτω γὰρ χρησαμένων αὐτῶν τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ τῆ προθέσει ταύτη καὶ τὸ νικᾶν ἄμα καὶ τὸ σώζεσθαι προδήλως 12 σφίσι συνεξακολουθήσειν. πάντας γάρ τους η κατά προαίρεσιν ή κατ' άνάγκην τοιαύτη προθέσει κεχρημένους οὐδέποτε διεψεῦσθαι τοῦ κρατεῖν τῶν ἀντί-13 ταξαμένων. όταν δε δή και τοις πολεμίοις συμβαίνη την έναντίαν έλπίδα ταύτης ύπάρχειν, δ νθν έστι περί 'Ρωμαίους, ώστε φεύγουσι πρόδηλον είναι τοις πλείστοις την σωτηρίαν, παρακειμένης αὐτοις της οἰκείας, δηλον ώς άνυπόστατος γίνοιτ' αν ή 14 τῶν ἀπηλπικότων τόλμα. τῶν δὲ πολλῶν ἀποδεχομένων τό τε παράδειγμα καὶ τοὺς λόγους, καί λαμβανόντων δρμήν και παράστασιν οΐαν δ παρακαλών έσπούδασε, τότε μεν έπαινέσας αὐτοὺς 152

BOOK III, 63, 7 - 14

fortune for their lot. There is not one of you so dull and unreflecting as to hope to reach his home by flight, when he remembers the length of the road he traversed from his native land, the numbers of the enemies that lie between, and the size of the rivers he crossed. I beg you, therefore, cut off as you are entirely from any such hope, to take the same view of your own situation that you have just expressed regarding that of others. For as you all accounted both the victor and the fallen fortunate and pitied the survivors, so now should you think about yourselves and go all of you to battle resolved to conquer if you can, and if this be impossible, to die. And I implore you not to let the hope of living after defeat enter your minds at all. If you reason and purpose as I urge upon you, it is clear that victory and safety will follow; for none ever who either by necessity or choice formed such a resolve have been deceived in their hope of putting their enemies to flight. And when the enemy have the opposite hope, as is now the case with the Romans, most of them being sure of finding safety in flight as their homes are near at hand, it is evident that the courage of those who despair of safety will carry all before it." The object-lesson and the speech were well received by the troops, in whom they produced the enthusiasm and self-confidence that the speaker desired, and after commending

διαφῆκε, τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον ἀναζυγὴν ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ

παρήγγειλε.

154

64 Πόπλιος δὲ περὶ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας τὸν Πάδον ποταμον ήδη πεπεραιωμένος, τον δε Τίκινον κρίνων είς τουμπροσθεν διαβαίνειν, τοῖς μεν έπιτηδείοις γεφυροποιείν παρήγγειλε, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς 2 δυνάμεις συναγαγών παρεκάλει. τὰ μὲν οὖν πολλὰ των λεγομένων ήν περί τε τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος ἀξιώματος καὶ τῶν προγονικῶν πράξεων, τὰ δὲ τοῦ 3 παρεστώτος καιρού τοιάδε. έφη γάρ δείν καὶ μηδεμίαν μεν είληφότας πειραν έπι του παρόντος τῶν ὑπεναντίων, αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο γινώσκοντας ὅτι μέλλουσι πρός Καρχηδονίους κινδυνεύειν, αναμφι-4 σβήτητον έχειν τὴν τοῦ νικᾶν ἐλπίδα, καὶ καθόλου δεινον ήγεισθαι καὶ παράλογον, εἰ τολμῶσι Καρχηδόνιοι 'Ρωμαίοις άντοφθαλμεῖν, πολλάκις μὲν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἡττημένοι, πολλούς δ' έξενηνοχότες φόρους, μόνον δ' ούχι δουλεύοντες αυτοίς ήδη τοσούτους 5 χρόνους. ὅταν δέ, χωρὶς τῶν προειρημένων, καὶ τῶν νθν παρόντων ανδρών έχωμεν επί ποσον πειραν ότι [μόνον] οὐ τολμῶσι κατὰ πρόσωπον ίδεῖν ἡμᾶς τίνα χρη διάληψιν ποιεῖσθαι περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος 6 τους όμθως λογιζομένους; και μην ούτε τους ίππεις συμπεσόντας τοῖς παρ' αὐτῶν ἱππεῦσι περὶ τὸν 'Ροδανὸν ποταμὸν ἀπαλλάξαι καλῶς, ἀλλὰ πολλούς άποβαλόντας αύτων φυγείν αἰσχρως μέχρι τῆς ίδίας η παρεμβολής, τόν τε στρατηγόν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν σύμπασαν δύναμιν, επιγνόντας την παρουσίαν των ήμετέρων στρατιωτών, φυγή παραπλησίαν ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, καὶ παρὰ τὴν αὐτῶν προαίρεσιν διὰ τὸν φόβον κεχρησθαι τη διὰ τῶν "Αλπεων 8 πορεία. παρείναι δε καὶ νῦν ἔφη τὸν 'Αννίβαν,

BOOK III, 63, 14 - 64, 8

them he dismissed them, ordering them to be ready to start at daybreak.

64. At about the same date Publius Scipio, who had already crossed the Po and had decided to advance across the Ticinus, ordered those qualified for that task to build a bridge and, summoning a meeting of the rest of his forces, addressed them. Most of what he said related to the exalted position of their country and the achievements of their ancestors: what concerned the present situation was as follows. He said that even if they had had no recent experience of the enemy, the knowledge alone that they were going to fight against Carthaginians should give them unshaken hope of victory. They should regard it as altogether an outrageous and surprising thing that Carthaginians should dare to face Romans, by whom they had been so often beaten, to whom they had paid so much tribute, and whose slaves almost they had been for so many years. "But now," he went on to say, "when apart from this we can judge more or less by our own experience that these actual men here on the spot do not venture to look us in the face, what should our opinion be as to the future, if we estimate chances correctly? Why! not even their cavalry when they met ours near the Rhone came off well, but after losing many of their number fled disgracefully to their own camp, upon which their general and all his forces, as soon as they knew our soldiers were coming, made a retreat more resembling a flight, and contrary to their original intention chose the route through the Alps from pure fear of us. Hannibal has now arrived," 155

κατεφθαρκότα μέν τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως, τὸ δὲ περιλειπόμενον ἀδύνατον καὶ δύσχρηστον έχοντα διά την κακουχίαν όμοίως δε και των ίππων τούς μέν πλείστους ἀπολωλεκότα, τούς δὲ λοιπούς ήχρειωκότα διὰ τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὴν δυσχέρειαν η της όδοῦ. δι' ών ἐπιδεικνύειν ἐπειρατο διότι μόνον 10 ἐπιφανῆναι δεῖ τοῖς πολεμίοις. μάλιστα δ' ἠξίου θαρρείν αὐτοὺς βλέποντας εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ παρουσίαν· οὐδέποτε γὰρ ἂν ἀπολιπών τὸν στόλον καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράξεις, ἐφ' ἃς ἀπεστάλη, δεῦρο μετά τοιαύτης έλθειν σπουδής, εί μη και λίαν έκ τῶν κατὰ λόγον ξώρα τὴν πρᾶξιν ταύτην ἀναγκαίαν μέν οὖσαν τῆ πατρίδι, πρόδηλον δ' ἐν αὐτῆ τὴν 11 νίκην ὑπάρχουσαν. πάντων δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τοῦ λέγοντος πίστιν καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν λεγομένων ἀλήθειαν εκθύμως εχόντων πρός το κινδυνεύειν, άποδεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν διαφῆκε, προσπαρακαλέσας έτοίμους είναι πρός τὸ παραγγελλόμενον. Τη δὲ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα προηγον ἀμφότεροι παρά τὸν ποταμὸν ἐκ τοῦ προς τὰς "Αλπεις μέρους, έχοντες εὐώνυμον μεν οί 'Ρωμαΐοι, δεξιον δε τον 2 ρούν οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι. γνόντες δὲ τῆ δευτέρα διὰ των προνομευόντων ότι σύνεγγύς είσιν ἀλλήλων, 3 τότε μεν αυτοῦ καταστρατοπεδεύσαντες έμειναν. τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον πᾶσαν τὴν ἵππον ἀναλαβόντες ἀμφότεροι, Πόπλιος δέ καὶ τῶν πεζῶν τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς, προήγον διά τοῦ πεδίου, σπεύδοντες κατοπτεῦσαι 4 τὰς ἀλλήλων δυνάμεις. ἄμα δὲ τῷ πλησιάζειν αύτοις και συνιδειν τον κονιορτον έξαιρόμενον, εὐ-5 θέως συνετάττοντο πρὸς μάχην. ὁ μὲν οὖν Πόπλιος, προθέμενος τους ακοντιστάς και τους αμα τούτοις Γαλατικούς ίππεις, τούς δε λοιπούς εν μετ-156

BOOK III. 64.8-65.5

he said, "but he has lost most of his army and the rest are weak and useless owing to hardship; he has lost most of his horses too, and those he has left he has rendered fit for nothing by the length and difficulty of his march." From all this he tried to convince them that they had only to show themselves to the enemy. He bade them above all be encouraged by his own presence, for never would he have abandoned his fleet and the Spanish expedition on which he was dispatched, and made such haste to reach Italy, had it not been evident to him that he was doing a necessary service to his country and that victory was a matter of certainty. When all the troops, owing to the authority of the speaker, and the truth of what he said, showed themselves most ardent for a battle, he commended their alacrity and dismissed them, bidding them hold themselves in readiness to execute his orders.

65. Next day they both advanced along the Po on the bank nearest the Alps, the Romans having the stream on their left and the Carthaginians on their right. Learning on the following day from their scouts that they were near each other, they both encamped where they were and remained there for the present. But next morning both generals took the whole of their cavalry, and Publius his javelineers also, and advanced through the plain with the object of reconnoitring each other's forces. Upon their approaching each other and seeing the clouds of dust they at once got into order for action. Publius, placing his javelineers and the Gaulish cavalry which was with them in front and the rest

β ώπω καταστήσας, προήει βάδην. δ δ' 'Αννίβας τὴν μὲν κεχαλινωμένην ἴππον καὶ πᾶν τὸ στάσιμον αὐτης κατὰ πρόσωπον τάξας ἀπήντα τοῖς πολεμίοις. τους δέ Νομαδικους ίππεις άφ' έκατέρου τοῦ κέρα-7 τος ήτοιμάκει πρὸς κύκλωσιν. ἀμφοτέρων δὲ καὶ των ήγεμόνων και των ίππέων φιλοτίμως διακειμένων προς τον κίνδυνον, τοιαύτην συνέβη γενέσθαι την πρώτην σύμπτωσιν ώστε τους ακοντιστάς μη φθάσαι τὸ πρώτον ἐκβαλόντας βέλος, φεύγειν δ' έγκλίναντας εὐθέως διά τῶν διαστημάτων ὑπὸ τὰς παρ' αύτῶν ἴλας, καταπλαγέντας τὴν ἐπιφορὰν καὶ περιδεεῖς γενομένους μὴ συμπατηθῶσιν ὑπὸ 8 των επιφερομένων ίππεων. οι μεν οθν κατά πρόσωπον αλλήλοις συμπεσόντες επί πολύν χρόνον εποί-9 ουν ισόρροπον τὸν κίνδυνον όμοῦ γὰρ ἡν ἱππομαχία καὶ πεζομαχία διὰ τὸ πληθος τῶν παρα-10 καταβαινόντων ανδρών εν αὐτῆ τῆ μάχη. τών δε Νομάδων κυκλωσάντων καὶ κατόπιν ἐπίπεσόντων. οί μέν πεζακοντισταί τὸ πρώτον διαφυγόντες τὴν σύμπτωσιν τῶν ἱππέων τότε συνεπατήθησαν ὑπὸ 11 τοῦ πλήθους καὶ τῆς ἐπιφορᾶς τῶν Νομάδων οί δὲ κατά πρόσωπον ἐξ ἀρχῆς διαμαχόμενοι πρὸς τούς Καρχηδονίους, πολλούς μέν αύτῶν ἀπολωλεκότες, έτι δε πλείους των Καρχηδονίων διεφθαρκότες, συνεπιθεμένων απ' οὐρᾶς των Νομάδων, έτράπησαν, οί μέν πολλοί σποράδες, τινές δέ περί τον ήγεμόνα συστραφέντες. 66 Πόπλιος μέν οὖν ἀναζεύξας προσῆγε διὰ τῶν πε-

ος 110πλιος μεν ουν αναζευξας προσηγε δια των πεδίων επί την τοῦ Πάδου γεφυραν, σπεύδων φθά-2 σαι διαβιβάσας τὰ στρατόπεδα. Θεωρῶν γὰρ τοὺς μὲν τόπους επιπεδους ὅντας, τοὺς δ' ὑπεναντίους ὑπποκρατοῦντας, αὐτὸν δὲ βαρυνόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ

158

BOOK III. 65.6-66.2

behind, advanced slowly. Hannibal, putting his bridled cavalry and all the heavier part of it in front, led them to meet the enemy, having his Numidian horse ready on each wing to execute an outflanking movement. Both of the leaders and their cavalry were so anxious to join battle that at the opening of the action the javelineers had no time to discharge their first volley, but gave way at once and retired through the gaps between the troops of their own cavalry, in terror of the impending charge and fearful of being trodden under foot by the horsemen who were bearing down on them. The cavalry met front to front and for some time maintained an evenly balanced contest, the engagement being both a cavalry and infantry one, owing to the number of men who dismounted during its progress. When, however, the Numidians outflanked the Romans and took them in the rear, the javelineers on foot who had at first escaped from the charge of the cavalry were now ridden down by the numbers and force of the Numidians, while the cavalry, who from the outset had been facing the Carthaginians, after suffering heavy loss and inflicting still greater on the enemy, being now attacked by the Numidians also in the rear, broke into flight, most of them scattering in every direction but a few gathering closely round the Consul.

66. Publius now broke up his camp and advanced through the plain to the bridge of the Po, hastening to get his legions across before it was too late. For since the country was all flat, since the enemy was superior in cavalry, and since he himself was

159

τραύματος, είς ἀσφαλὲς ἔκρινε δεῖν ἀποκαταστῆσαι 3 τὰς δυνάμεις. 'Αννίβας δὲ μέχρι μέν τινος ὑπέλαβε τοις πεζικοις στρατοπέδοις αὐτούς διακινδυνεύειν. συνιδών δε κεκινηκότας εκ της παρεμβολης, εως μέν τοῦ πρώτου ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τούτω γεφύ-4 ρας ηκολούθει, καταλαβών δὲ τὰς μὲν πλείστας των σανίδων ανεσπασμένας, τους δε φυλάττοντας την γέφυραν έτι περί τον ποταμον υπολειπομένους. τούτων μεν εγκρατής εγένετο, σχεδον εξακοσίων 5 όντων τὸν ἀριθμόν τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἀκούων ήδη πολύ προειληφέναι, μεταβαλόμενος αὖθις εἰς τάναντία παρά τὸν ποταμὸν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν, σπεύδων έπὶ τόπον εὐνεφύρωτον ἀφικέσθαι τοῦ Πάδου. β καταλύσας δε δευτεραίος και γεφυρώσας τοίς ποταμίοις πλοίοις την διάβασιν 'Ασδρούβα μέν έπέταξε διακομίζειν τὸ πληθος, αὐτὸς δὲ διαβάς εὐθέως έχρημάτιζε τοῖς παραγεγονόσι πρεσβευταῖς η ἀπὸ τῶν σύνεγγυς τόπων. ἄμα γὰρ τῷ γενέσθαι τὸ προτέρημα πάντες έσπευδον οί παρακείμενοι Κελτοί κατά την έξ άρχης πρόθεσιν και φίλοι γίνεσθαι καὶ χορηγείν καὶ συστρατεύειν τοίς Καρχηδονίοις. 8 ἀποδεξάμενος δε τους παρόντας φιλανθρώπως καὶ κομισάμενος τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τοῦ πέραν, προήγε παρά τὸν ποταμόν, τὴν ἐναντίαν ποιούμενος τῆ πρόσθεν παρόδω· κατά ροῦν γὰρ ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ποο ρείαν, σπεύδων συνάψαι τοις ύπεναντίοις, δ δέ Πόπλιος, περαιωθείς τὸν Πάδον καὶ στρατοπεδεύσας περί πόλιν Πλακεντίαν, ήτις ήν αποικία 'Ρωμαίων, αμα μεν αύτον εθεράπευε και τους άλλους

BOOK III. 66.2-9

severely wounded, he decided to place his forces in safety. Hannibal had at first supposed that the Romans would risk an infantry engagement, but on seeing that they had moved out of their camp. followed them as far as the bridge over the first river, a but finding most of the planking of it torn up, but the force set to guard it still remaining at their post by the river side, he took them prisoners to the number of about six hundred, and on hearing that the rest of the Romans were far in advance of him he now wheeled round and marched in the opposite direction up the Po with the object of reaching a place where it was easy to bridge it. After two days' march he halted and, constructing a bridge of boats, ordered Hasdrubal to see to the passage of the army and he himself crossing at once gave a hearing to the envoys who had arrived from the districts round. For immediately upon his success, all the neighbouring Celts hastened, as had been their wish from the outset, to make alliance with the Carthaginians, to provide them with supplies and to send them contingents. He received them all courteously, and being now joined by his troops from the opposite bank, he advanced along the Po in the opposite direction to his previous march; for now he marched down stream with the object of encountering the enemy. Meanwhile Publius, having crossed the Po and encamped at Placentia, a Roman colony, where he occupied himself with the cure of himself and the other wounded, and

VOL. 11 M 161

^a i.s. the Ticino. Livy wrongly makes it to be the bridge of boats over the Po. The engagement took place near Victumulae, the modern Vigerano, on the right bank of the Ticino.

τραυματίας, άμα δὲ τὰς δυνάμεις εἰς ἀσφαλὲς ἀπ10 ηρεῖσθαι νομίζων, ἡγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν. ᾿Αννίβας δὲ
παραγενόμενος δευτεραῖος ἀπὸ τῆς διαβάσεως ἐγγὺς
τῶν πολεμίων, τῆ τρίτη παρέταξε τὴν δύναμιν ἐν
11 συνόψει τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. οὐδενὸς δὲ σφίσιν ἀντεξάγοντος, κατεστρατοπέδευσε λαβὼν περὶ πεντήκοντα στάδια τὸ μεταξὺ διάστημα τῶν στρατο-

πέδων. 67 Οί δὲ συστρατευόμενοι Κελτοὶ τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις, θεωροῦντες ἐπικυδεστέρας τὰς τῶν Καρχηδονίων έλπίδας, συνταξάμενοι πρός άλλήλους, καιρόν έπετήρουν πρός επίθεσιν, μένοντες εν ταις εαυτών 2 έκαστοι σκηναίς. δειπνοποιησαμένων δέ καὶ κατακοιμισθέντων των έν τω χάρακι, παρελθειν εάσαντες τὸ πλεῖον μέρος τῆς νυκτὸς καθωπλισμένοι περί την έωθινην φυλακην επιτίθενται τοῖς σύν-3 εγγυς των 'Ρωμαίων παραστρατοπεδεύουσι. καὶ πολλούς μεν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν, οὐκ ὀλίγους δε κατετραυμάτισαν τέλος δὲ τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀποτεμόντες τῶν τεθνεώτων ἀπεχώρουν πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίους, όντες πεζοί μεν είς δισχιλίους, ίππεις δε μικρῷ λείποντες διακοσίων. Αννίβας δε φιλοφούνως ἀποδεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν παρουσίαν, τούτους 4 μικρώ λείποντες διακοσίων. μέν εὐθέως παρακαλέσας καὶ δωρεάς έκάστοις τὰς άρμοζούσας επαγγειλάμενος εξέπεμψεν είς τὰς αύτῶν πόλεις, δηλώσοντας μὲν τὰ πεπραγμένα τοῖς πολίταις, παρακαλέσοντας δὲ πρὸς τὴν αὐτοῦ συμ-5 μαχίαν. ήδει γάρ ότι πάντες κατ' ανάγκην αὐτῶ κοινωνήσουσι τῶν πραγμάτων, ἐπιγνόντες τὸ γεγονός έκ των σφετέρων πολιτών παρασπόνδημα κατά 6 των 'Ρωμαίων. άμα δε τούτοις καὶ των Βοίων παραγεγονότων, καὶ τοὺς τρεῖς ἄνδρας ἐγχειριζόντων 162

BOOK III. 66.9-67.6

thinking that his forces were now firmly established in a safe position, made no move. But two days after his crossing Hannibal appeared close at hand and next day drew up his army in full view of the enemy. Upon their refusing his challenge, he encamped at a distance of about fifty stades from the Roman position.

67. The Celtic contingents in the Roman army, seeing that the prospects of the Carthaginians were now brighter, had come to an understanding with each other, and while all remaining quiet in their tents were waiting for an opportunity to attack the Romans. All in the entrenched camp had had their supper and retired to rest, and the Celts, letting the greater part of the night go by, armed themselves about the morning watch and fell upon the Romans who were encamped nearest to them. They killed or wounded many, and finally, cutting off the heads of the slain, went over to the Carthaginians, being in number about two thousand foot and rather less than two hundred horse. They were gladly welcomed on their arrival by Hannibal, who at once, after addressing some words of encouragement to them and promising suitable gifts to all, sent them off to their own cities to announce to their countrymen what they had done and urge them to join him. For he was now quite sure that all would take his part on learning of this act of treachery to the Romans on the part of their own countrymen. When at the same time the Boii came to him and delivered up

αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν διάδοσιν τῆς χώρας ὑπὸ 'Ρωμαίων ἐξαπεσταλμένους, ὧν κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐκυρίευσαν τοῦ πολέμου, παρασπονδήσαντες, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προεῖπον, ἀποδεξάμενος 'Αννίβας τὴν εὔνοιαν αὐτῶν, ὑπὲρ μὲν τῆς φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας ἔθετο πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας πίστεις· τούς γε μὴν ἄνδρας αὐτοῖς ἀπέδωκε, παραγγείλας τηρεῖν, ἵνα παρὰ τούτων κομίσωνται τοὺς αὐτῶν ὁμήρους κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς

πρόθεσιν.

Πόπλιος δὲ σχετλιάζων ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι παρασπονδήματι, καὶ συλλογισάμενος ὅτι πάλαι τῶν Κελτῶν πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀλλοτρίως διακειμένων, τούτων ἐπιγεγονότων πάντας τοὺς πέριξ Γαλάτας συμβήσεται πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίους ἀπονεύειν, ἔγνω δεῖν g εὐλαβηθῆναι τὸ μέλλον. διόπερ ἐπιγενομένης τῆς νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τὴν ἑωθινὴν ἀναζεύξας, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Τρεβίαν ποταμὸν καὶ τοὺς τούτω συνάπτοντας γεωλόφους, πιστεύων τῆ τε τῶν τόπων g ὀγυρότητι καὶ τοῦς παροικοῦσι τῶν συμμάγων. 'Αν-

68 όχυρότητι καί τοις παροικοῦσι τῶν συμμάχων. 'Αννίβας δὲ τὴν ἀναζυγὴν αὐτῶν ἐπιγνούς, παραυτίκα
μὲν τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεις ἐξαπέστελλε, μετ' οὐ
πολὺ δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους, τούτοις δ' ἐκ ποδὸς τὴν δύνα2 μιν ἔχων αὐτὸς εἴπετο κατόπιν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νομά-

2 μιν έχων αὐτὸς εἴπετο κατόπιν. οὶ μὲν οὐν Νομάδες εἶς ἔρημον τὴν στρατοπεδείαν ἐμπεσόντες ταύ-3 την ἐνεπίμπρασαν. δ δὴ καὶ σφόδρα συνήνεγκε

τοις 'Ρωμαίοις, ώς εἴπερ οὖτοι κατὰ πόδας ἀκολουθήσαντες συνήψαν ταις ἀποσκευαις, πολλούς ἂν αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων ἐν τοις ἐπιπέδοις συνέβη διαφθαρήναι. νῦν δ' οἱ πλείους ἔφθασαν διαβάντες

τον Τρεβίαν ποταμόν· των δε καταλειφθέντων επί της ουραγίας οι μεν διεφθάρησαν, οι δε ζωντες εάλωσαν υπό των Καρχηδονίων.

164

BOOK III. 67.6-68.4

to him the three Roman officials charged with the partition of their lands, whom, as I mentioned above, they had originally captured by treachery, Hannibal welcomed their friendly advances and made a formal alliance with them through the envoys. He gave the three Romans, however, back to them, advising them to keep them in order through them to get their own hostages back, as had been their original design.

Publius was much concerned at this act of treachery. and taking into consideration that as the Celts had been disaffected for some time, now with this additional incentive all the Gauls round about would go over to the Carthaginians, decided to take precautions for the future. In consequence he broke up his camp that same night a little before daybreak and marched towards the river Trebia and the hills in its neighbourhood, relying on the natural strength of the country and the loyalty of the neighbouring 68. Hannibal, on being apprised of their departure, at once sent off his Numidian horse, and shortly afterwards the rest of his cavalry, and himself with his army followed close behind. The Numidians, finding the camp deserted, stopped to set fire to it, which proved of great advantage to the Romans, for had the cavalry at once followed them up and overtaken the baggage-train they would have suffered great loss in the flat country. As it was, most of them succeeded in crossing the Trebia, but those who were left behind in the extreme rear were either cut to pieces or captured by the Carthaginians.

Πόπλιος μέν οὖν διαβάς τὸν προειρημένον ποταμὸν ἐστρατοπέδευσε περὶ τοὺς πρώτους λόφους,

ε καὶ περιλαβών τάφρω καὶ χάρακι τὴν παρεμβολὴν ανεδέχετο μεν τον Τεβέριον και τας μετ' εκείνου δυνάμεις έθεράπευε δ' αύτον επιμελώς, σπουδάζων, εί δύναιτο κοινωνήσαι τοῦ μέλλοντος κινδύνου.

7 'Αννίβας δέ περὶ τετταράκοντα σταδίους ἀποσχών 8 τῶν πολεμίων, αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε. τό δὲ των Κελτων πλήθος τὸ τὰ πεδία κατοικούν, συνεξεστηκός ταις των Καρχηδονίων έλπίσι, δαψιλώς μεν έχορήγει το στρατόπεδον τοις επιτηδείοις, έτοιμον δ' ήν παντός κοινωνείν έργου και κινδύνου

τοις περί τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν.

ο Οἱ δ᾽ ἐν τῆ Ἡωμη, προσπεπτωκότων τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἱππομαχίαν, ἐξενίζοντο μὲν τῷ τὸ συμβεβηκὸς είναι παρά την προσδοκίαν, ου μην ηπόρουν γε σκήψεων πρός το μη δοκείν αὐτοίς ήτταν είναι το

10 γεγονός, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἢτιῶντο τὴν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ προπέτειαν, οἱ δὲ τὴν τῶν Κελτῶν ἐθελοκάκησιν, στοχαζόμενοι διὰ τῆς τελευταίας ἀποστάσεως.

11 καθόλου δὲ τῶν πεζικῶν στρατοπέδων ἀκεραίων οντων ακεραίους είναι διελάμβανον τας ύπερ των

12 όλων έλπίδας. όθεν καὶ συνάψαντος τοῦ Τεβερίου καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου στρατοπέδων, καὶ διαπορευομένων διὰ τῆς 'Ρώμης, ἐξ ἐπιφανείας ἐδόξαζον 13 κριθήσεσθαι τὴν μάχην. ἀθροισθέντων δὲ τῶν

στρατιωτών κατά τὸν ὅρκον εἰς ᾿Αρίμινον, ἀναλαβών αὐτοὺς ὁ στρατηγὸς προῆγε, σπεύδων συνάψαι τοῖς

14 περί τὸν Πόπλιον. συμμίξας δὲ καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας παρ' αὐτοῖς ταῖς οἰκείαις δυνάμεσι, τὸ μὲν πληθος ανελάμβανε των ανδρών, ως αν έκ Λιλυβαίου τετταράκοντα συνεχῶς ἡμέρας πεπεζοπορηκό-166

BOOK III. 68.5-14

Publius, crossing the Trebia, encamped on the first hills he reached and fortifying his camp with a trench and palisade awaited the arrival of Tiberius and his forces. In the meantime he attended carefully to the treatment of his wound, as he was anxious to be able to take part in the coming battle. Hannibal encamped at a distance of about forty stades from the enemy. The numerous Celtic population of the plain, enthusiastically taking up the cause of the Carthaginians, kept the camp furnished with abundance of provisions and were ready to take their part in any of Hannibal's operations or battles.

When the news of the cavalry engagement reached Rome they were surprised that it had not resulted as they would have expected, but were in no want of pretexts to convince themselves that it was not a defeat, some of them putting it down to the Consul's rashness and some to wilful poltroonery on the part of the Celts, assuming this from their subsequent desertion. But on the whole, as their infantry forces were still unimpaired, their trust in final success was likewise undiminished. So that when Tiberius and his legions arrived and marched through the city. the general opinion was that they had only to show themselves to decide the battle. On the soldiers, as they had pledged themselves by oath, assembling at Ariminum, the Consul put himself at their head and advanced with all speed to join Publius. When he had done so he encamped with his own forces near Scipio's, to refresh his men after their forty days' continuous march from Lilybaeum to Ariminum.

των εἰς ᾿Αρίμινον· τὰς δὲ παρασκευὰς ἐποιεῖτο πά-15 σας ὡς πρὸς μάχην, αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἐπιμελῶς συνήδρευε τῷ Ποπλίω, τὰ μεν ήδη γεγονότα πυνθανόμενος,

περὶ δὲ τῶν παρόντων συνδιανοούμενος. 69 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς 'Αννίβας πραξικοπήσας πόλιν Κλαστίδιον, ένδόντος αὐτῶ τοῦ πεπιστευμένου παρά 'Ρωμαίων, ανδρός Βρεντεσίνου,

- 2 κατέσχε. γενόμενος δε κύριος της φρουρας καὶ της τοῦ σίτου παραθέσεως, τούτω μέν πρὸς τὸ παρὸν έχρήσατο, τους δέ παραληφθέντας ἄνδρας άβλαβεῖς 3 μεθ' έαυτοῦ προήγε, δείγμα βουλόμενος εκφέρειν της σφετέρας προαιρέσεως πρός το μη δεδιότας
- ἀπελπίζειν την παρ' αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν τοὺς ὑπὸ 4 των καιρών καταλαμβανομένους. τον δέ προδότην ετίμησε μεγαλείως, εκκαλέσασθαι σπουδάζων τούς έπὶ πραγμάτων ταττομένους πρὸς τὰς Καρχηδονίων

έλπίδας.

- 5 Μετά δε ταθτα συνθεωρήσας τινάς των Κελτών, οι κατώκουν μεταξύ του Πάδου και του Τρεβία ποταμοῦ, πεποιημένους μεν καὶ πρὸς αύτὸν φιλίαν, διαπεμπομένους δὲ καὶ πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους, καὶ πεπεισμένους τῶ τοιούτω τρόπω τὴν παρ' ἀμφοῖν ἀσφά-
- 6 λειαν αύτοις υπάρξειν, έξαποστέλλει πεζούς μέν δισχιλίους, ίππεις δέ Κελτούς και Νομάδας είς χιλίους, 7 προστάξας ἐπιδραμεῖν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν. τῶν δὲ πραξάντων τὸ προσταχθὲν καὶ πολλὴν περιβαλομέ-
- νων λείαν, εὐθέως οἱ Κελτοὶ παρησαν ἐπὶ τὸν χά-8 ρακα τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθεῖν. Τεβέριος δὲ καὶ πάλαι ζητῶν ἀφορμὴν τοῦ πράττειν τι, τότε λαβών πρόφασιν έξαπέστειλε τῶν μὲν ίππέων τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος, πεζοὺς δὲ σὺν τούτοις 9 ἀκοντιστὰς εἰς χιλίους. σπουδῆ δὲ τούτων προσ-

168

BOOK III. 68. 14 - 69. 9

Meanwhile he made all preparations for a battle and had many close conferences with Scipio, ascertaining the truth about what had occurred, and discussing the present situation with him.

69. At about the same time the town of Clastidium was betrayed to Hannibal by a native of Brundisium, to whom the Romans had entrusted it, the garrison and all the stores of grain falling into his hands. The latter he used for his present needs, but he took the men he had captured with him without doing them any hurt, wishing to make a display of leniency, so that those who were overtaken by adversity should not be terrified and give up hope of their lives being spared by him. He conferred high honours on the traitor, as he was anxious to win over those in positions of authority to the Carthaginian cause.

After this, on observing that some of the Celts who lived between the Trebia and the Po had made alliance with himself, but were negotiating with the Romans also, under the idea that thus they would be safe from both, he dispatched two thousand foot and about a thousand Celtic and Numidian horse with orders to raid their country. On his orders being executed and a large amount of booty secured, the Celts at once came into the Roman camp asking for help. Tiberius had long been on the look-out for some ground justifying an active step and now that he had this pretext sent out the greater part of his cavalry and about a thousand javelineers on foot. Making all dispatch they met the enemy

μιξάντων πέραν τοῦ Τρεβία καὶ διαμαχομένων τοῖς πολεμίοις ύπερ της λείας, ετράπησαν οι Κελτοί σύν τοις Νομάσι και την ἀποχώρησιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἑαυτῶν 10 ἐποιοῦντο χάρακα. ταχὰ δὲ συννοήσαντες τὸ γινόμενον οί προκαθήμενοι της των Καρχηδονίων παρεμβολης έντεῦθεν ταῖς έφεδρείαις έβοήθουν τοῖς πιεζομένοις οδ γενομένου τραπέντες οί 'Ρωμαιοι πάλιν εποιούντο την απόλυσιν είς την εαυτών παρ-11 εμβολήν. Τεβέριος δὲ συνορῶν τὸ γινόμενον, πάντας έπαφηκε τους ίππους και τους ακοντιστάς. τούτου δὲ συμπεσόντος, αδθις ἐγκλίναντες οἱ Κελτοὶ πρὸς 12 την έαυτων ἀσφάλειαν ἀπεχώρουν. δ δε στρατηγός τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ἀπαράσκευος ῶν πρὸς τὸ κρίνειν τὰ ὅλα, καὶ νομίζων δεῖν μηδέποτε χωρὶς προθέσεως μηδ' έκ πάσης άφορμης ποιείσθαι τούς όλοσχερείς 13 κινδύνους, όπερ είναι φατέον ήγεμόνος έργον άγαθοῦ, τότε μὲν ἐπέσχε τοὺς παρ' αύτοῦ συνεγγίσαντας τῶ χάρακι, καὶ στῆναι μὲν ἐκ μεταβολῆς ἦνάγκασε, διώκειν δε καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις εκώλυσε, διὰ τῶν ὑπηρετῶν καὶ σαλπιγκτῶν ἀνακαλούμε-14 νος. οί δε 'Ρωμαΐοι βραχύν επισχόντες χρόνον άνέλυσαν, ολίγους μεν αυτών αποβαλόντες, πλείους δε των Καρχηδονίων διεφθαρκότες. 'Ο δὲ Τεβέριος μετεωρισθεὶς καὶ περιχαρής γενόμενος έπι τῶ προτερήματι, φιλοτίμως είχε πρὸς τὸ 2 την ταχίστην κριναι τὰ όλα. προέκειτο μέν οῦν

αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν ίδιαν γνώμην χρῆσθαι τοῖς παροῦσι, διὰ τὸ τὸν Πόπλιον ἀρρωστεῖν· ὅμως δὲ βουλόμενος προσλαβέσθαι καὶ τὴν τοῦ συνάρχοντος γνώμην, 3 ἐποιεῖτο λόγους περὶ τούτων πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ Πόπλιος τὴν ἐναντίαν εἶχε διάληψιν περὶ τῶν ἐν-4 εστώτων· τὰ γὰρ στρατόπεδα χειμασκήσαντα βελ-170

BOOK III. 69.9-70.4

beyond the Trebia and on their disputing possession of the booty with them the Celts and Numidians gave way and began to retire on their own camp. Those in command of the advanced posts outside the Carthaginian camp soon understood what had happened and sent out a covering force to support the fugitives, upon which the Romans in their turn were put to flight and fell back on their camp. Tiberius on seeing this ordered out all his remaining cavalry and javelineers, and when these had joined the rest, the Celts again gave way and retreated to a position of safety. The Carthaginian general, as he was not at this time prepared for a general battle, and took the view that a decisive engagement should never be undertaken on any chance pretext and without a definite purpose—as we must pronounce to be the part of a good general—made the men in retreat halt and face about when they approached the camp, but he would not allow them to advance and engage the enemy, calling them back by his officers and buglers. The Romans after waiting for a short time retired after losing a few of their own number, but inflicting a larger loss on the Carthaginians.

70. Tiberius, elated and overjoyed by his success, was all eagerness to bring on a decisive battle as soon as possible. He was, it is true, at liberty to act as he thought best owing to the illness of Scipio, but wishing to have his colleague's opinion he spoke to him on the subject. Scipio's view of the situation was just the opposite. He considered

τίω τὰ παρ' αύτῶν ὑπελάμβανε γενήσεσθαι, τήν τε των Κελτών αθεσίαν οὐκ έμμενεῖν ἐν τῆ πίστει, των Καρχηδονίων απραγούντων και την ήσυχίαν αναγκαζομένων ἄγειν, άλλὰ καινοτομήσειν τι πάλιν κατ' 5 έκείνων. προς δε τούτοις αὐτος ύγιασθείς έκ τοῦ τραύματος άληθινην παρέξεσθαι χρέίαν ήλπιζε τοῖς 6 κοινοις πράγμασι. διὸ καὶ τοιούτοις χρώμενος λογισμοίς μένειν ηξίου τὸν Τεβέριον ἐπὶ τῶν ὑπο-7 κειμένων. ὁ δὲ προειρημένος ἤδει μὲν ἔκαστα τού-των ἀληθινῶς λεγόμενα καὶ δεόντως, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς φιλοδοξίας έλαυνόμενος και καταπιστεύων τοις πράγμασι παραλόγως έσπευδε κρίναι δι' αύτοῦ τὰ όλα καὶ μήτε τὸν Πόπλιον δύνασθαι παρατυχεῖν τῆ μάχη μήτε τοὺς ἐπικαθεσταμένους στρατηγοὺς φθάσαι παραλαβόντας την άρχην ούτος γάρ ην 8 ο χρόνος. διόπερ οὐ τὸν τῶν πραγμάτων καιρὸν έκλεγόμενος, άλλα τον ίδιον, έμελλε τοῦ δέοντος σφαλήσεσθαι προφανώς.

9 'O δ' 'Αννίβας, παραπλησίους έχων επινοίας Ποπλίω περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων, κατὰ τοὐναντίον έσπευδε συμβαλεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις, θέλων μὲν πρῶτον ἀκεραίοις ἀποχρήσασθαι ταῖς τῶν Κελτῶν 10 ὁρμαῖς, δεύτερον ἀνασκήτοις καὶ νεοσυλλόγοις συμ-

10 δρμαῖς, δεύτερον ἀνασκήτοις καὶ νεοσυλλόγοις συμβαλεῖν τοῖς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατοπέδοις, τρίτον ἀδυνατοῦντος ἔτι τοῦ Ποπλίου ποιήσασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον πράττειν τι καὶ μὴ προτε-

11 σθαι διὰ κενῆς τὸν χρόνον. τῷ γὰρ εἰς ἀλλοτρίαν καθέντι χώραν στρατόπεδα καὶ παραδόξοις ἐγχειροῦντι πράγμασιν εἶς τρόπος ἐστὶν οὖτος σωτηρίας, τὸ συνεχῶς καινοποιεῖν ἀεὶ τὰς τῶν συμμάχων ἐλπίδας.

12 'Αννίβας μέν οὖν, εἰδώς τὴν ἐσομένην ὁρμὴν 172

BOOK III. 70.4-12

that their legions would be all the better for a winter's drilling, and that the notoriously fickle Celts would not remain loval to the Carthaginians if the latter were kept in forced inaction, but would throw them over in their turn. Besides he hoped himself when his wound was healed to be of some real service in their joint action. On all these grounds therefore he advised Tiberius to let matters remain as they were. Tiberius was quite conscious of the truth and cogency of all these reasons, but, urged on by his ambition and with an unreasonable confidence in his fortune, he was eager to deliver the decisive blow himself and did not wish Publius to be able to be present at the battle, or that the Consuls designate should enter upon office before all was over-it being now nearly the time for this. Since, then, he did not choose the time indicated by circumstances, but his own time, his action was bound to be mistaken.

Hannibal's view of the situation was very much the same as Scipio's; so that he on the other hand was anxious to force a battle on the enemy, wishing in the first place to avail himself of the enthusiasm of the Celts while still fresh, secondly to encounter the Roman legions while still newly-levied and undrilled, thirdly to fight the battle before Scipio had recovered, but most of all to be up and doing and not let the time slip away resultlessly. For when a general has brought his army into a foreign country and is engaged in such a risky enterprise, his only hope of safety lies in constantly keeping alive the hopes of his allies.

Such, then, was the purpose of Hannibal, who

71 τοῦ Τεβερίου, πρὸς τούτοις ἦν. πάλαι δὲ συνεωρακώς μεταξύ των στρατοπέδων τόπον, επίπεδον μέν καὶ ψιλόν, εὐφυῆ δὲ πρὸς ἐνέδραν διά τι ρεῖθρον έχον όφρῦν, ἐπὶ δὲ ταύτης ἀκάνθας καὶ βάτους συνεχείς επιπεφυκότας, εγίνετο προς τω στρα-2 τηγείν τους ύπεναντίους. εμελλε δ' εύχερως λήσειν οί γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς μέν τοὺς ὑλώδεις τόπους ὑπόπτως εἶχον διὰ τὸ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἀεὶ τιθέναι * τὰς ἐνέδρας ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις χωρίοις, τοῖς δ' ἐπι-3 πέδοις καὶ ψιλοῖς ἀπεπίστευον, οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ πρός τὸ λαθεῖν καὶ πρὸς τὸ μηδὲν παθεῖν τοὺς ενεδρεύσαντας ευφυέστεροι τυγχάνουσιν όντες των ύλωδων, διὰ τὸ δύνασθαι μὲν ἐκ πολλοῦ προορᾶν πάντα τους ενεδρεύοντας, είναι δ' επιπροσθήσεις 4 ίκανὰς ἐν τοῖς πλείστοις τόποις. τὸ γὰρ τυχὸν ρείθρον μετά βραχείας οφρύος, ποτέ δέ κάλαμοι καὶ πτέρεις καί τι γένος ἀκανθῶν, οὐ μόνον πεζούς, άλλά και τους ίππεις ενίστε δύναται κρύπτειν, εάν βραχέα τις προνοηθή τοῦ τὰ μὲν ἐπίσημα τῶν οπλων υπτια τιθέναι πρός την γην, τας δε περι-5 κεφαλαίας υποτιθέναι τοις οπλοις. πλην ο νε των Καρχηδονίων στρατηγός κοινολογηθείς Μάγωνι τάδελφω και τοις συνέδροις περί του μέλλοντος άγωνος, συγκατατιθεμένων αὐτῶ πάντων ταῖς ἐπιβοβ λαῖς, αμα τω δειπνοποιήσασθαι το στρατόπεδον ανακαλεσάμενος Μάγωνα τον άδελφόν, όντα νέον μέν, δρμης δὲ πλήρη καὶ παιδομαθη περὶ τὰ πολεμικά, συνέστησε των ίππέων άνδρας έκατον καὶ τ πεζούς τούς ἴσους. ἔτι δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας οὖσης ἐξ όλου τοῦ στρατοπέδου σημηνάμενος τοὺς εὐρωστοτάτους παρηγγέλκει δειπνοποιησαμένους ήκειν έπὶ 8 την αύτοῦ σκηνήν. παρακαλέσας δὲ καὶ παραστήσας 174

BOOK III, 71, 1 - 8

knew that Tiberius was sure to be aggressively inclined. 71. He had long ago noticed a place between the two camps, flat indeed and treeless, but well adapted for an ambuscade, as it was traversed by a water-course with steep banks densely overgrown with brambles and other thorny plants, and here he proposed to lay a stratagem to surprise the enemy. It was probable that he would easily elude their vigilance; for the Romans, while very suspicious of thickly-wooded ground, which the Celts usually chose for their ambuscades, were not at all afraid of flat and treeless places, not being aware that they are better adapted than woods for the concealment and security of an ambush, because the men can see all round them for a long distance and have at the same time sufficient cover in most cases. Any water-course with a slight bank and reeds or bracken or some kind of thorny plants can be made use of to conceal not only infantry, but even the dismounted horsemen at times, if a little care be taken to lay shields with conspicuous devices inside uppermost on the ground and hide the helmets under them. Carthaginian general now consulted with his brother Mago and the rest of the staff about the coming battle, and on their all approving of his plan, after the troops had had their supper, he summoned Mago. who was still quite young, but full of martial enthusiasm and trained from boyhood in the art of war. and put under his command a hundred men from the cavalry and the same number of infantry. During the day he had ordered these men, whom he had marked as the most stout-hearted in his army, to come to his tent after supper. After addressing

τούτοις την πρέπουσαν δρμην τῷ καιρῷ, παρήγγελλε δέκα τους ανδρωδεστάτους εκαστον επιλεξάμενον έκ των ιδίων τάξεων ήκειν είς τινα τόπον 9 ον ήδει της στρατοπεδείας. των δε πραξάντων το συνταχθέν, τούτους μεν όντας ίππεις χιλίους καὶ πεζούς ἄλλους τοσούτους έξαπέστειλε νυκτός είς την ενέδραν, συστήσας όδηγούς καὶ τάδελφῶ 10 διαταξάμενος περὶ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς ἐπιθέσεως· αὐτὸς δ' αμα τῶ φωτί τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ίππεῖς συναγαγών, όντας φερεκάκους διαφερόντως, παρεκάλεσε καί τινας δωρεάς έπαγγειλάμενος τοῖς ἀνδραγαθήσασι προσέταξε πελάσαντας τῷ τῶν ἐναντίων χάρακι κατά σπουδήν ἐπιδιαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ προσακροβολιζομένους κινεῖν τοὺς πολεμίους, βουλόμενος αναρίστους καὶ πρὸς τὸ μέλλον απαρα-11 σκεύους λαβείν τους υπεναντίους. τους δε λοιπους ήγεμόνας άθροίσας δμοίως παρεκάλεσε πρός τον κίνδυνον, καὶ πασιν αριστοποιεισθαι παρήγγειλε καὶ περὶ τὴν τῶν ὅπλων καὶ τῶν ἵππων γίνεσθαι θεραπείαν.

72 ΄Ο δὲ Τεβέριος ἄμα τῷ συνιδεῖν ἐγγίζοντας τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς παραυτίκα μὲν αὐτὴν τὴν ἵππον ἐξαπέστελλε, προστάξας ἔχεσθαι καὶ συμπλέ-2 κεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἔξῆς δὲ τούτοις ἐξέπεμπε τοὺς πεζακοντιστὰς εἰς ἔξακισχιλίους· ἐκίνει δὲ καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν δύναμιν ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος, ὡς ἐξ ἐπιφανείας κριθησομένων τῶν ὅλων, ἐπαιρόμενος τῷ τε πλήθει τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῷ γεγονότι τῆ προτεραία 3 περὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς εὐημερήματι. οὕσης δὲ τῆς ὥρας περὶ χειμερινὰς τροπὰς καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας νιφετώδους καὶ ψυχρᾶς διαφερόντως, τῶν δ' ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ἱππων σχεδὸν ὡς εἰπεῖν ἀπάντων ἀναρίστων ἐκ-176

BOOK III. 71.8-72.3

them and working up their zeal to the required pitch, he ordered each of them to pick out ten of the bravest men from his own company and to come to a certain place in the camp known to them. They did as they were bidden and in the night he sent out the whole force, which now amounted to a thousand horse and as many foot, to the ambuscade, furnishing them with guides and giving his brother orders about the time to attack. At daybreak he mustered his Numidian horsemen, all men capable of great endurance, whom he ordered, after having addressed them and promised certain gifts to those who distinguished themselves, to ride up to the enemy's camp, and crossing the river with all speed to draw out the Romans by shooting at them, his wish being to get the enemy to fight him before they had breakfasted or made any preparations. He then collected the other officers and exhorted them likewise to battle, and he ordered the whole army to get their breakfasts and to see to their arms and horses.

72. Tiberius, when he saw the Numidian horse approaching, sent out at first only his cavalry with orders to close with the enemy. He next dispatched about six thousand javelineers on foot and then began to move his whole army out of the camp, thinking that the mere sight of them would decide the issue, so much confidence did his superiority in numbers and the success of his cavalry on the previous day give him. The time of year was about the winter solstice, and the day exceedingly cold and snowy, while the men and horses nearly all left the camp without having had their morning meal.

VOL. II N 177

πεπορευμένων, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον όρμη καὶ προθυμία 4 τὸ πληθος περιην επιγενομένης δε της τοῦ Τρεβία ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως, καὶ προσαναβεβηκότος τῷ ῥεύματι διά τὸν ἐν τῆ νυκτὶ γενόμενον ἐν τοῖς ὑπὲρ τὰ στρατόπεδα τόποις ὄμβρον, μόλις έως τῶν μα-5 σθών οί πεζοί βαπτιζόμενοι διέβαινον έξ ών έκακοπάθει τὸ στρατόπεδον ύπό τε τοῦ ψύχους καὶ τῆς ένδείας, ώς αν ήδη καὶ της ημέρας προβαινούσης. β οί δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι, κατὰ σκηνάς βεβρωκότες καὶ πεπωκότες, καὶ τοὺς ἔππους ἡτοιμακότες, ἡλείφοντο η καὶ καθωπλίζοντο περὶ τὰ πυρὰ πάντες. δὲ τὸν καιρὸν ἐπιτηρῶν, ἄμα τῶ συνιδεῖν διαβέβηκότας τους 'Ρωμαίους τον ποταμόν προβαλόμενος έφεδρείαν τους λογχοφόρους καὶ Βαλιαρείς, όντας 8 είς όκτακισχιλίους, έξηγε την δύναμιν. καὶ προαγαγών ώς δκτώ στάδια πρό τῆς στρατοπεδείας τοὺς μέν πεζούς έπὶ μίαν εὐθεῖαν παρενέβαλε, περὶ δισμυρίους όντας τον ἀριθμόν, "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς 9 καὶ Λίβυας, τοὺς δ' ἱππεῖς διελών ἐφ' ἐκάτερον παρέστησε τὸ κέρας, πλείους όντας μυρίων σὺν τοῖς παρά τῶν Κελτῶν συμμάχοις, τὰ δὲ θηρία μερίσας 10 προ των κεράτων, δι' αμφοτέρων προεβάλετο. Τεβέριος δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν τοὺς μὲν ἱππεῖς άνεκαλεῖτο, θεωρών οὐκ ἔχοντας ὅ τι χρήσονται τοις ύπεναντίοις δια το τους Νομάδας αποχωρείν μέν εύχερως καὶ σποράδην, ἐπικεῖσθαι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ μεταβολής τολμηρώς καὶ θρασέως τὸ γὰρ τῆς Νομαδι-11 κης μάχης ίδιον έστι τοῦτο· τοὺς δὲ πεζοὺς παρενέβαλε κατά τὰς είθισμένας παρ' αὐτοῖς τάξεις, ὄντας τούς μέν 'Ρωμαίους είς μυρίους έξακισχιλίους, τούς 12 δε συμμάχους είς δισμυρίους. τὸ γὰρ τέλειον στρατόπεδον παρ' αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὰς όλοσχερεῖς ἐπιβολὰς 178

BOOK III. 72.3 - 12

At first their enthusiasm and eagerness sustained them, but when they had to cross the Trebia, swollen as it was owing to the rain that had fallen during the night higher up the valley than where the armies were, the infantry had great difficulty in crossing, as the water was breast-high. The consequence was that the whole force suffered much from cold and also from hunger, as the day was now advancing. The Carthaginians, on the contrary, who had eaten and drunk in their tents and looked after their horses. were all anointing and arming themselves round their fires. Hannibal, who was waiting for his opportunity, when he saw that the Romans had crossed the river, threw forward as a covering force his pikemen and slingers about eight thousand in number and led out his army. After advancing for about eight stades he drew up his infantry, about twenty thousand in number, and consisting of Spaniards, Celts, and Africans, in a single line, while he divided his cavalry, numbering, together with the Celtic allies, more than ten thousand, and stationed them on each wing, dividing also his elephants and placing them in front of the wings so that his flanks were doubly protected. Tiberius now recalled his cavalry. perceiving that they could not cope with the enemy, as the Numidians easily scattered and retreated, but afterwards wheeled round and attacked with great daring—these being their peculiar tactics. He drew up his infantry in the usual Roman order. They numbered about sixteen thousand Romans and twenty thousand allies, this being the strength of their complete army for decisive operations, when

έκ τοσούτων ἀνδρῶν ἐστιν, ὅταν ὁμοῦ τοὺς ὑπάτους 13 έκατέρους οἱ καιροὶ συνάγωσι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ίππεις εφ' έκάτερον θεις τὸ κέρας, όντας εις τετρακισχιλίους, επήει τοις ύπεναντίοις σοβαρώς, εν τάξει 73 και βάδην ποιούμενος την εφοδον. ήδη δε σύνεγγυς όντων άλλήλοις, συνεπλέκησαν οί προκείμενοι 2 τῶν δυνάμεων εύζωνοι, τούτου δὲ συμβάντος, οί μέν 'Ρωμαιοι κατά πολλούς τρόπους ήλαττοθντο, τοις δε Καρχηδονίοις ύπερδέξιον γίνεσθαι συνέβαινε 3 την χρείαν, άτε δη των μέν 'Ρωμαίων πεζακοντιστῶν κακοπαθούντων έξ ὅρθρου καὶ προειμένων τὰ πλειστα βέλη κατά την πρός τους Νομάδας συμπλοκήν. τῶν δὲ καταλειπομένων βελῶν ἡχρειωμένων 4 αὐτοῖς διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῆς νοτίδος. παραπλήσια δε τούτοις συνέβαινε καὶ περὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς γίνεσθαι 5 καὶ περὶ τὸ σύμπαν αὐτοῖς στρατόπεδον. περί γε μην τούς Καρχηδονίους ύπηρχε τάναντία τούτων άκμαῖοι γὰρ παρατεταγμένοι καὶ νεαλεῖς ἀεὶ πρὸς τὸ 6 δέον εὐχρήστως καὶ προθύμως είχον. διόπερ αμα τῶ δέξασθαι διὰ τῶν διαστημάτων τοὺς προκινδυνεύοντας καὶ συμπεσεῖν τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων ἀλλήλοις, οί μεν ίππεις οι των Καρχηδονίων εὐθέως ἀπ' άμφοιν τοιν κεράτοιν ἐπίεζον τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ὡς αν τω πλήθει πολύ διαφέροντες και ταις άκμαις αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἴππων διὰ τὴν προειρημένην ἀκε-7 ραιότητα περί την έξοδον· τοις δέ 'Ρωμαίοις των ίππέων ύποχωρησάντων καὶ ψιλωθέντων τῶν τῆς φάλαγγος κεράτων, οί τε λογχοφόροι τῶν Καρχηδονίων και τὸ τῶν Νομάδων πληθος, ὑπεραίροντες τούς προτεταγμένους των ίδίων καὶ πρὸς τὰ κέρατα προσπίπτοντες τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις, πολλά καὶ κακά διειργάζοντο καὶ μάχεσθαι τοῖς κατὰ πρόσωπον οὐκ 180

BOOK III, 72, 12 - 73, 7

the Consuls chance to be united. Afterwards placing his cavalry, numbering about four thousand, on each wing he advanced on the enemy in imposing style marching in order at a slow step. 73. When they were nearly at close quarters, the light-armed troops in the van of each army began the combat, and here the Romans laboured under many disadvantages, the efficiency of the Carthaginians being much superior, since the Roman javelineers had had a hard time since daybreak, and had spent most of their missiles in the skirmish with the Numidians. while those they had left had been rendered useless by the continued wet weather. The cavalry and the whole army were in much the same state, whereas just the opposite was the case with the Carthaginians, who, standing in their ranks fresh and in first-rate condition, were ready to give efficient support wherever it was required. So when the skirmishers had retired through the gaps in their line and the heavy-armed infantry met, the Carthaginian cavalry at once pressed on both flanks of the enemy, being greatly superior in numbers and in the condition of themselves and their horses, having, as I explained above, started quite fresh. When the Roman cavalry fell back and left the flanks of the infantry exposed, the Carthaginian pike-men and the Numidians in a body, dashing past their own troops that were in front of them, fell on the Romans from both flanks, damaging them severely and preventing them

8 είων. οί δ' εν τοις βαρέσιν ὅπλοις, παρ' ἀμφοιν τὰς πρώτας έχοντες καὶ μέσας τῆς ὅλης παρεμβολῆς τάξεις, ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐμάχοντο συστάδην, ἐφά-74 μιλλον ποιούμενοι τον κίνδυνον. έν ω καιρώ διαναστάντων τῶν ἐκ τῆς ἐνέδρας Νομάδων, καὶ προσπεσόντων ἄφνω κατὰ νώτου τοῖς ἀγωνιζομένοις περί τὰ μέσα, μεγάλην ταραχήν καὶ δυσχρηστίαν συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι περί τὰς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων δυνά-2 μεις. τέλος δ' ἀμφότερα τὰ κέρατα τῶν περὶ τον Τεβέριον πιεζούμενα κατά πρόσωπον μέν ύπο τῶν θηρίων, πέριξ δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ἐπιφανείας ὑπο τῶν εὐζώνων, ἐτράπησαν καὶ συνεωθοῦντο κατά τὸν διωγμὸν πρὸς τὸν 3 ύποκείμενον ποταμόν. τούτου δε συμβάντος, οί κατὰ μέσον τὸν κίνδυνον ταχθέντες τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, οί μεν κατόπιν εφεστώτες ύπο των εκ της ενέδρας προσπεσόντων απώλλυντο και κακώς έπασχον, 4 οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς πρώτας χώρας ἐπαναγκασθέντες έκράτησαν των Κελτων και μέρους τινός των Λιβύων, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀποκτείναντες διέκοψαν 5 την των Καρχηδονίων τάξιν. θεωρούντες δε τούς άπὸ τῶν ιδίων κεράτων ἐκπεπιεσμένους, τὸ μὲν έπιβοηθείν τούτοις η πάλιν είς την ξαυτών απιέναι παρεμβολήν ἀπέγνωσαν, ύφορώμενοι μεν το πλήθος τῶν ἱππέων, κωλυόμενοι δὲ διὰ τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ τὴν ἐπιφοράν καὶ συστροφὴν τοῦ κατὰ κεφαλὴν 6 ὅμβρου. τηροῦντες δὲ τὰς τάξεις άθρόοι μετ' ασφαλείας απεχώρησαν είς Πλακεντίαν, όντες οὐκ 7 έλάττους μυρίων. των δε λοιπών οι μεν πλειστοι περί τὸν ποταμὸν ἐφθάρησαν ὑπό τε τῶν θηρίων καὶ 8 των ίππέων, οι δε διαφυγόντες των πεζών και τὸ πλειστον μέρος των ίππέων, πρός το προειρημένον 182

BOOK III, 73, 8 - 74, 8

from dealing with the enemy in their front. The heavy-armed troops on both sides, who occupied the advanced centre of the whole formation, maintained for long a hand-to-hand combat with no advantage on either side. 74. But now the Numidians issued from their ambuscade and suddenly attacked the enemy's centre from the rear, upon which the whole Roman army was thrown into the utmost confusion and distress. At length both of Tiberius' wings, hard pressed in front by the elephants and all round their flanks by the light-armed troops, turned and were driven by their pursuers back on the river behind them. After this, while the rear of the Roman centre was suffering heavy loss from the attack of the ambuscade, those in the van, thus forced to advance, defeated the Celts and part of the Africans, and after killing many of them broke through the Carthaginian line. But seeing that both their flanks had been forced off the field, they despaired of giving help there and of returning to their camp, afraid as they were of the very numerous cavalry and hindered by the river and the force and heaviness of the rain which was pouring down on their heads. They kept, however, in close order and retired on Placentia, being not less than ten thousand in number. Of the remainder the greater part were killed near the river by the elephants and cavalry, but the few infantry who escaped and most of the

σύστημα ποιούμενοι την ἀποχώρησιν, ἀνεκομί
σθησαν ἄμα τούτοις εἰς Πλακεντίαν. το δὲ τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατόπεδον, ἔως τοῦ ποταμοῦ καταδιῶξαν τοὺς πολεμίους, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος οὐκέτι δυνάμενον πορρωτέρω προβαίνειν, ἐπανῆλθε πάλιν 10 εἰς τὴν παρεμβολήν. καὶ πάντες ἐπὶ μὲν τῆ μάχη περιχαρεῖς ἡσαν, ὡς κατωρθωκότες συνέβαινε γὰρ ὀλίγους μὲν τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ Λιβύων, τοὺς δὲ

11 πλείους ἀπολωλέναι τῶν Κελτῶν· ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν ὅμβρων καὶ τῆς ἐπιγινομένης χιόνος οὕτως διετίθεντο δεινῶς ὥστε τὰ μὲν θηρία διαφθαρῆναι πλὴν ἐνός, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπόλλυσθαι καὶ

τῶν ἵππων διὰ τὸ ψῦχος.

Ο δε Τεβέριος, είδως μεν τα συμβεβηκότα, βουλόμενος δε κατά δύναμιν επικρύπτεσθαι τους έν τη 'Ρώμη τὸ γεγονός, ἔπεμψε τοὺς ἀπαγγελοῦντας ὅτι μάχης γενομένης την νίκην αὐτῶν ὁ χειμὼν ἀφεί-2 λετο. οί δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι παραυτίκα μὲν ἐπίστευον τοῖς προσπίπτουσι· μετ' οὐ πολύ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι τούς μέν Καρχηδονίους καὶ τὴν παρεμβολὴν τὴν αύτῶν τηρείν καὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς πάντας ἀπονενευκέναι πρὸς 3 τήν εκείνων φιλίαν, τους δε παρ' αυτών απολελοιπότας την παρεμβολην έκ της μάχης ανακεχωρηκέναι καὶ συνηθροῖσθαι πάντας εἰς τὰς πόλεις, καὶ χορηγείσθαι δέ τοις άναγκαίοις έκ θαλάττης άνα τον Πάδον ποταμόν, καὶ λίαν σαφῶς ἔγνωσαν τὰ γεγο-4 νότα περί τὸν κίνδυνον. διὸ καὶ παραδόξου φανέντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ πράγματος περὶ τὰς λοιπὰς παρασκευας διαφερόντως εγίνοντο και περί φυλακήν των προκειμένων τόπων, πέμποντες είς Σαρδόνα καὶ Σικελίαν στρατόπεδα, προς δε τούτοις είς Τάραντα προφυλακάς και των άλλων τόπων είς τους ευκαί-184

BOOK III. 74, 8 - 75, 4

cavalry retreated to join the body I just mentioned and with them got safely into Placentia. The Carthaginian army, after pursuing the enemy as far as the river, being unable to advance further owing to the storm, returned to their camp. They were all highly elated at the result of the battle, regarding it as a signal success; for very few Africans and Spaniards had been killed, the chief loss having fallen on the Celts. They suffered so severely, however, from the rain and the snow that followed that all the elephants perished except one, and many men and horses also died of the cold.

75. Tiberius, though well knowing the facts, wished as far as possible to conceal them from those in Rome, and therefore sent messengers to announce that a battle had taken place and that the storm had deprived him of the victory. The Romans at first gave credence to this news, but when shortly afterwards they learnt that the Carthaginians still kept their camp and that all the Celts had gone over to them, but that their own forces had abandoned their camp and retreated from the field and were now all collected in cities, and getting their supplies up from the sea by the river Po, they quite realized what had been the result of the battle. Therefore, although they were much taken by surprise, they adopted all manner of steps to prepare for the war and especially to protect exposed points, dispatching legions to Sardinia and Sicily and sending garrisons to Tarentum and other suitable

ρους παρεσκεύασαν δε καὶ ναῦς εξήκοντα πεντήρεις. 5 Γνάιος δε Σερουίλιος καὶ Γάιος Φλαμίνιος, οἴπερ έτυγον υπατοι τότε καθεσταμένοι, συνήγον τούς συμμάχους καὶ κατέγραφον τὰ παρ' αύτοῖς στρατό-

β πεδα. παρήγον δε καί τὰς ἀγορὰς τὰς μεν είς

'Αρίμινον, τὰς δ' εἰς Τυρρηνίαν, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις η ποιησόμενοι τοῦς τόποις τὴν ἔξοδον. ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς Ἱέρωνα περὶ βοηθείας, δς καὶ πεντακοσίους αὐτοῖς έξαπέστειλε Κρητας καὶ χιλίους πελτοφόρους πάντα δε καὶ πανταχόθεν ενεργώς 8 ήτοιμάζον. τότε γάρ είσι φοβερώτατοι 'Ρωμαΐοι καὶ κοινῆ καὶ κατ' ιδίαν, όταν αὐτοὺς περιστῆ

φόβος άληθινός.

76 Κατά δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Γνάιος Κορνήλιος ό καταλειφθείς ύπὸ τάδελφοῦ Ποπλίου στρατηγός έπὶ τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως, καθάπερ ἐπάνω προείπον, άναγθείς άπὸ τῶν τοῦ 'Ροδανοῦ στομάτων παντί τῷ στόλω, προσέσχε τῆς Ἰβηρίας πρὸς τοὺς 2 κατά το καλούμενον Ἐμπόριον τόπους. ἀρξάμενος δ' έντεῦθεν ἀποβάσεις ἐποιεῖτο, καὶ τοὺς μέν ἀπειθοῦντας ἐπολιόρκει τῶν τὴν παραλίαν κατοικούντων έως "Ιβηρος ποταμού, τούς δέ προσδεχομένους έφιλανθρώπει, την ένδεχομένην ποιούμενος περί 3 αὐτῶν προμήθειαν. ἀσφαλισάμενος δὲ τοὺς προσκεχωρηκότας των παραθαλαττίων προήγε παντί τω στρατεύματι, ποιούμενος την πορείαν είς την μεσό-4 γαιον πολύ γὰρ ήδη καὶ τὸ συμμαχικὸν ήθροίκει των 'Ιβήρων. αμα δε προϊών ας μεν προσήγετο,

5 τὰς δὲ κατεστρέφετο τῶν πόλεων. τῶν δὲ Καρχηδονίων, οθς έχων έπι τούτων απελείφθη των τόπων "Αννων, αντιστρατοπεδευσάντων αὐτοῖς περὶ πόλιν προσαγορευομένην Κίσσαν, συμβαλών δ Γνάιος έκ

BOOK III, 75, 4 - 76, 5

places, and getting ready also a fleet of sixty quinqueremes. Gnaeus Servilius and Gaius Flaminius, the Consuls designate, were busy mustering the allies and enrolling their own legions, sending depots of supplies at the same time to Ariminum and Etruria which they meant to be their bases in the campaign. They also applied for help to Hiero, who sent them five hundred Cretans and a thousand light infantry, and on all sides they made active preparations. For the Romans both in public and in private are most to be feared when they stand in real danger.

76. During this time Gnaeus Cornelius Scipio, who, as I said, had been left by his brother Publius in command of the naval forces, sailing from the mouths of the Rhone with his whole fleet to the place in Spain called Emporium, and starting from there made a series of landings, reducing by siege the towns on the coast as far as the Ebro, which refused his advances, but bestowing favours on those which accepted them and taking all possible precautions for their safety. After securing all the sea-board places which had submitted to him he advanced with his whole army into the interior, having now got together also a considerable force of Iberian allies. He won over some of the towns on the line of his march and subdued others, and when the Carthaginians who had been left to guard this district under the command of Hanno encamped opposite to him near a city called Cissa, Gnaeus

παρατάξεως καὶ νικήσας τῇ μάχη πολλῶν μὲν χρημάτων εγένετ' εγκρατής, ώς αν άπάσης της άπο-σκευης των εις Ιταλίαν δρμησάντων παρά τούτοις β ἀπολελειμμένης, πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἐντὸς *Ιβηρος ποταμοῦ συμμάχους ἐποιήσατο καὶ φίλους, ζωγρία δὲ τόν τε τῶν Καρχηδονίων στρατηγον "Αννωνα καὶ 7 τὸν τῶν Ἰβήρων ὨΑνδοβάλην ἔλαβε. τοῦτον δὲ συνέβαινε τύραννον μεν είναι των κατά την μεσόγαιον τόπων, εύνουν δε διαφερόντως ἀεί ποτε Καρχηδο-8 νίοις. ταχύ δὲ συνεὶς τὸ γεγονὸς ᾿Ασδρούβας, ἡκε 9 παραβοηθών διαβάς τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμόν. καὶ καταμαθών ἀπολελειμμένους τούς ἀπὸ τοῦ στόλου τῶν Ρωμαίων, βαθύμως καὶ κατατεθαρρηκότως αναστρεφομένους διὰ τὸ προτέρημα τῶν πεζικῶν στρα-10 τοπέδων, παραλαβών ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτοῦ δυνάμεως πεζούς μεν είς οκτακισχιλίους (ἱππεῖς δὲ περὶ χιλίους), καὶ καταλαβών ἐσκεδασμένους κατά τῆς χώρας τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων, πολλοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἡνάγκασε φυγεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς 11 ναθς. οθτος μέν οθν άναχωρήσας, καὶ διαβάς αθθις τον "Ιβηρα ποταμόν, εγίνετο περί παρασκευήν καί φυλακήν των έντος του ποταμού τόπων, ποιούμενος 12 την παραχειμασίαν έν Καινή πόλει. ὁ δὲ Γνάιος συνάψας τῶ στόλω, καὶ τοὺς αἰτίους τῶν συμβεβηκότων κατά τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῖς ἐθισμοὺς κολάσας, τὸ λοιπον ήδη συναγαγών έπὶ ταὐτο τήν τε πεζην καὶ την ναυτικήν στρατιάν έν Ταρράκωνι την παραχει-13 μασίαν εποιείτο. διαδούς δε την λείαν ίσως τοίς στρατιώταις μεγάλην εΰνοιαν καὶ προθυμίαν ἐνειργάσατο πρὸς τὸ μέλλον.

77 Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἐν τούτοις ἦν. ἐνισταμένης δὲ τῆς ἐαρινῆς ὥρας, Γάιος μὲν Φλα-

BOOK III, 76, 5 - 77, 1

defeated them in a pitched battle, possessing himself of a large amount of valuable booty-all the heavy baggage of the army that had set out for Italy having been left under their charge-securing the alliance of all the tribes north of the Ebro and taking prisoners the Carthaginian general Hanno and the Iberian general Andobales. The latter was despot of all central Iberia and a strenuous supporter of the Carthaginians. Hasdrubal soon got news of the disaster and crossing the Ebro came to the rescue. Learning that the crews of the Roman ships had been left behind and were off their guard and unduly confident owing to the success of the land forces, he took with him about eight thousand infantry and a thousand cavalry from his own force, and finding the men from the ships scattered over the country, killed a large number of them and compelled the remainder to take refuge on board their vessels. He then retreated, and recrossing the Ebro busied himself with fortifying and garrisoning the places south of the Ebro, passing the winter in New Carthage. Gnaeus, on rejoining the fleet, inflicted the customary penalty on those responsible for what had happened, and now uniting his land and sea forces went into winter quarters at Tarraco. By dividing the booty in equal shares among his soldiers he made them very well disposed to him and ready to do their best in the future.

77. Such was the state of matters in Spain. In $217 \ B.C.$ the early spring Gaius Flaminius with his army

μίνιος ἀναλαβών τὰς αύτοῦ δυνάμεις προήγε διὰ Τυρρηνίας, καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσε πρό τῆς τῶν 2 'Αρρητίνων πόλεως, Γνάιος δε Σερουίλιος τουμπαλιν ώς ἐπ' ᾿Αριμίνου, ταύτη παρατηρήσων τὴν εἰσβολὴν 3 τῶν ὑπεναντίων. ᾿Αννίβας δὲ παραχειμάζων ἐν τῆ Κελτική τους μέν 'Ρωμαίους των έκ τής μάχης αίχμαλώτων έν φυλακή συνείχε, τὰ μέτρια τῶν ἐπι-4 τηδείων διδούς, τούς δε συμμάγους αὐτῶν τὸ μεν πρώτον εν τη πάση φιλανθρωπία διεξηγε, μετά δε ταῦτα συναγαγών παρεκάλει, φάσκων οὐκ ἐκείνοις ήκειν πολεμήσων, άλλὰ 'Ρωμαίοις ύπερ εκείνων. 5 διόπερ έφη δεῖν αὐτούς, ἐὰν ὀρθῶς φρονῶσιν, 6 ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς πρὸς αύτὸν φιλίας. παρεῖναι γὰρ πρώτον μέν την έλευθερίαν ανακτησόμενος 'Ιταλιώταις. δμοίως δε τας πόλεις και την χώραν, ην ύπο 'Ρωμαίων απολωλεκότες έκαστοι τυγχάνουσι, συν-7 ανασώσων. ταθτα δ' είπων αφηκε πάντας γωρίς λύτρων είς τὴν οἰκείαν, βουλόμενος ἄμα μεν προκαλεισθαι διά τοιούτου τρόπου πρός αύτον τούς κατοικοῦντας τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ἄμα δ' ἀπαλλοτριοῦν της πρός 'Ρωμαίους εὐνοίας, ἐρεθίζειν δὲ τοὺς δοκοῦντας πόλεσιν ἢ λιμέσιν ἢλαττῶσθαί τι διὰ τῆς 'Ρωμαίων ἀρχῆς. 78 Ἐχρήσατο δέ τινι καὶ Φοινικικώ στρατηγήματι 2 τοιούτω κατά την παραχειμασίαν. άγωνιῶν γάρ την αθεσίαν των Κελτων και τας επιβουλάς τας

2 τοιουτώ κατα την παραχειμασιαν. αγωνιων γαρ την άθεσίαν τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ τὰς ἐπιβουλὰς τὰς περὶ τὸ σῶμα διὰ τὸ πρόσφατον τῆς πρὸς αὐτοὺς συστάσεως, κατεσκευάσατο περιθετὰς τρίχας, ἄρμοζούσας ταῖς κατὰ τὰς όλοσχερεῖς διαφορὰς τῶν ἡλι-3 κιῶν ἐπιπρεπείαις, καὶ ταύταις ἐχρῆτο συνεχῶς μετατιθέμενος· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐσθῆτας μετ-4 ελάμβανε τὰς καθηκούσας ἀεὶ ταῖς περιθεταῖς. δι' 190

BOOK III. 77.1-78.4

advanced through Etruria and encamped before Arretium, while Gnaeus Servilius advanced as far as Ariminum to watch for the invasion of the enemy from that side. Hannibal, who was wintering in Cisalpine Gaul, kept the Roman prisoners he had taken in the battle in custody, giving them just sufficient to eat, but to the prisoners from the allies he continued to show the greatest kindness, and afterwards called a meeting of them and addressed them, saving that he had not come to make war on them, but on the Romans for their sakes and therefore if they were wise they should embrace his friendship, for he had come first of all to re-establish the liberty of the peoples of Italy and also to help them to recover the cities and territories of which the Romans had deprived them. Having spoken so, he dismissed them all to their homes without ransom. his aim in doing so being both to gain over the inhabitants of Italy to his own cause and to alienate their affections from Rome, provoking at the same time to revolt those who thought their cities or harbours had suffered damage by Roman rule.

78. During this winter he also adopted a truly Punic artifice. Fearing the fickleness of the Celts and possible attempts on his life, owing to his establishment of the friendly relations with them being so very recent, he had a number of wigs made, dyed to suit the appearance of persons differing widely in age, and kept constantly changing them, at the same time also dressing in a style that suited the wig, so that not only those who had seen him

ων οὐ μόνον τοῖς αἰφνιδίως ἰδοῦσι δύσγνωστος ἢν

άλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐν συνηθεία γεγονόσι.

Θεωρών δέ τους Κελτούς δυσχεραίνοντας επί τῶ τὸν πόλεμον ἐν τῆ παρ' αὐτῶν χώρα λαμβάνειν την τοιβήν, σπεύδοντας δε και μετεώρους όντας είς την πολεμίαν, προφάσει μέν διὰ την πρός 'Ρωμαίους οργήν, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον διὰ τὰς ωφελείας, ἔκρινε την ταγίστην άναζευγνύειν και συνεκπληρούν τας 6 των δυνάμεων δρμάς. διόπερ αμα τω την ωραν μεταβάλλειν, πυνθανόμενος τῶν μάλιστα τῆς χώρας δοκούντων έμπειρεῖν, τὰς μὲν ἄλλας έμβολὰς τὰς είς την πολεμίαν μακράς ευρισκε και προδήλους τοις ύπεναντίοις, την δε διά των ελών είς Τυρρηνίαν φέρουσαν, δυσχερή μέν, σύντομον δε καὶ παράδοξον 7 φανησομένην τοις περί τον Φλαμίνιον. ἀεί δέ πως οικείος ων τη φύσει τούτου του μέρους, ταύτη 8 προέθετο ποιεισθαι την πορείαν. διαδοθείσης δε της φήμης εν τῷ στρατοπέδω διότι μέλλει διά τινων έλων άγειν αὐτοὺς ὁ στρατηγός, πῶς τις εὐλαβως είνε πρὸς τὴν πορείαν, ὑφορώμενος βάραθρα καὶ 79 τους λιμνώδεις των τόπων. 'Αννίβας δ' έπιμελως έξητακώς τεναγώδεις και στερεούς υπάρχοντας τους κατά τὴν δίοδον τόπους, ἀναζεύξας εἰς μὲν τὴν πρωτοπορείαν έθηκε τοὺς Λίβυας καὶ τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ πῶν τὸ χρησιμώτερον μέρος τῆς σφετέρας δυνάμεως, συγκαταμίξας αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀποσκευήν, ἴνα πρὸς 2 τὸ παρὸν εὐπορῶσι τῶν ἐπιτηδείων πρὸς γὰρ τὸ μέλλον είς τέλος άφροντίστως είχε περί παντός τοῦ σκευοφόρου, λογιζόμενος ώς έαν άψηται της πολεμίας, ήττηθείς μεν ου προσδεήσεται των αναγκαίων, κρατών δὲ τών ὑπαίθρων οὐκ ἀπορήσει τών ἐπι-

BOOK III. 78.4-79.2

but for a moment, but even his familiars found

difficulty in recognizing him.

Observing that the Celts were dissatisfied at the prosecution of the war in their own territory, but were eagerly looking forward to an invasion of that of the enemy, professedly owing to their hatred of the Romans, but as a fact chiefly in hope of booty, he decided to be on the move as soon as possible and satisfy the desire of his troops. As soon, then, as the weather began to change he ascertained by inquiring from those who knew the country best that the other routes for invading the Roman territory were both long and obvious to the enemy, but that the road through the marshes to Etruria was difficult indeed but expeditious and calculated to take Flaminius by surprise. As he was by nature always inclined to such expedients, he decided to march by this road. When the news spread in the camp that the general was going to lead them through marshes, everyone was very reluctant to start, imagining that there would be deep bogs and quagmires. 79. But Hannibal had made careful inquiries, and having ascertained that the water on the ground they would have to pass over was shallow and the bottom solid, broke up his quarters and started, placing in the van the Africans and Spaniards and all the most serviceable portion of his army, intermingling the baggage train with them, so that for the present they might be kept supplied For as regards the future he did not with food. trouble himself about the pack-animals at all, as he calculated that on reaching the enemy's country he would, if defeated, have no need of provisions, and if he gained command of the open country

3 τηδείων. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις ἐπέβαλε τοὺς 4 Κελτούς, επί δε πασι τους ίππεις. επιμελητην δε της οὐραγίας τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπέλιπε Μάγωνα τῶν τε λοιπῶν χάριν καὶ μάλιστα τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν μαλα-κίας καὶ φυγοπονίας, ἴν' ἐὰν κακοπαθοῦντες τρέπωνται πάλιν είς τουπίσω, κωλύη δια των ίππέων 5 καὶ προσφέρη τὰς χεῖρας αὐτοῖς. ΄ οἱ μὲν οὖν "Ιβη-ρες καὶ Λίβυες δι' ἀκεραίων τῶν έλῶν ποιούμενοι την πορείαν μετρίως κακοπαθοῦντες ήνυον, ἄτε καὶ φερέκακοι πάντες όντες καὶ συνήθεις ταῖς τοιαύταις β ταλαιπωρίαις. οί δὲ Κελτοί δυσχερῶς μὲν εἰς τουμπροσθεν προύβαινον, τεταραγμένων καὶ διαπεπατημένων είς βάθος των έλων, επιπόνως δε και ταλαιπώρως υπέμενον την κακοπάθειαν, ἄπειροι πάσης η της τοιαύτης όντες κακουχίας. ἐκωλύοντο δὲ πάλιν απονεύειν είς τουπίσω δια τους εφεστώτας αυτοις 8 ίππεις. πάντες μεν οδν εκακοπάθουν, και μάλιστα διὰ τὴν ἀγρυπνίαν, ὡς ἂν έξῆς ἡμέρας τέτταρας καὶ τρεῖς νύκτας συνεχῶς δι' ὕδατος ποιούμενοι την πορείαν διαφερόντως γε μην επόνουν καὶ 9 κατεφθείρονθ' ύπερ τους άλλους οι Κελτοί. των δ' ύποζυγίων αὐτοῦ τὰ πλεῖστα πίπτοντα διὰ τοὺς πηλούς ἀπώλλυντο, μίαν παρεχόμενα χρείαν ἐν τῷ 10 πεσείν τοις ανθρώποις καθεζόμενοι γάρ ἐπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν σωρηδον ὑπέρ το ὑγρον ὑπερεῖχον, καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ βραχὺ μέρος τῆς νυκτὸς 11 ἀπεκοιμῶντο. οὐκ ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵππων τὰς όπλας απέβαλον δια την συνέχειαν της δια των 12 πηλών πορείας. 'Αννίβας δὲ μόλις ἐπὶ τοῦ περιλειφθέντος θηρίου διεσώθη μετά πολλής ταλαιπωρίας, ὑπεραλγής ὢν διὰ τὴν βαρύτητα τῆς ἐπενεχθείσης οἰρθαλμίας αὐτῷ, δι' ἢν καὶ τέλος ἐστερήθη τῆς 194

BOOK III. 79.3-12

would be in no want of supplies. Behind the troops I mentioned he placed the Celts and in the extreme rear his cavalry, leaving his brother Mago in charge of the rear-guard This course he took for various reasons, but chiefly owing to the softness and aversion to labour of the Celts, so that if, owing to the hardships they suffered, they tried to turn back Mago could prevent them by falling on them with his cavalry. The Spaniards and Africans for their part, as the marshes were still firm when they marched over them, got across without suffering seriously, being all inured to fatigue and accustomed to such hardships, but the Celts not only progressed with difficulty, the marshes being now cut up and trodden down to some depth, but were much fatigued and distressed by the severity of the task, being quite unused to suffering of the kind. They were prevented, however, from turning back by the cavalry in their rear. All the army, indeed, suffered much, and chiefly from want of sleep, as they had to march through water for three continuous days and nights, but the Celts were much more worn out and lost more men than the rest. Most of the pack-animals fell and perished in the mud, the only service they rendered being that when they fell the men piled the packs on their bodies and lay upon them, being thus out of the water and enabled to snatch a little sleep during the night. Many of the horses also lost their hooves by the continuous march through the mud. Hannibal himself on the sole remaining elephant got across with much difficulty and suffering, being in great pain from a severe attack of ophthalmia, which finally led to the

μιᾶς ὄψεως, οὐκ ἐπιδεχομένου τοῦ καιροῦ καταμονὴν ούδε θεραπείαν δια τό της περιστάσεως αδύνατον. 80 Διαπεράσας δε παραδόξως τους ελώδεις τόπους. καὶ καταλαβών ἐν Τυρρηνία τὸν Φλαμίνιον στρατοπεδεύοντα πρό της των 'Αρρητίνων πόλεως, τότε 2 μεν αὐτοῦ πρὸς τοῖς ἔλεσι κατεστρατοπέδευσε, βουλόμενος τήν τε δύναμιν άναλαβεῖν καὶ πολυπραγμονήσαι τὰ περὶ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους καὶ τοὺς προ-3 κειμένους των τόπων. πυνθανόμενος δε την μεν χώραν τὴν πρόσθεν πολλῆς γέμειν ώφελείας, τὸν δε Φλαμίνιον όχλοκόπον μεν και δημαγωγόν είναι τέλειον, πρὸς ἀληθινῶν δὲ καὶ πολεμικῶν πραγμάτων χειρισμόν ούκ εύφυη, πρός δέ τούτοις κατα-4 πεπιστευκέναι τοις σφετέροις πράγμασι, συνελογίζετο διότι παραλλάξαντος αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐκείνων στρατοπεδείαν καὶ καθέντος εἰς τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν τόπους, τὰ μὲν ἀγωνιῶν τὸν ἐπιτωθασμὸν τῶν όχλων οὐ δυνήσεται περιοραν δηουμένην τὴν χώραν, τὰ δὲ κατηλγηκώς παρέσται προχείρως εἰς πάντα τόπον ἐπόμενος, σπουδάζων δι' αὐτοῦ ποιήσασθαι τὸ προτέρημα καὶ μὴ προσδέξασθαι τὴν παρουσίαν 5 τοῦ τὴν ἴσην ἀρχὴν ἔχοντος. ἔξ ὧν πολλούς αὐτὸν ύπελάμβανε παραδώσειν καιρούς πρός επίθεσιν. πάντα δ' ἐμφρόνως ἐλογίζετο ταῦτα καὶ πραγματι-81 κως οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἄλλως εἰπεῖν, ως εἴ τις οἴεται κυριώτερον τι μέρος είναι στρατηγίας τοῦ γνῶναι την προαίρεσιν καὶ φύσιν τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων ἡγεμό-2 νος, άγνοεῖ καὶ τετύφωται. καθάπερ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν κατ' ἄνδρα καὶ ζυγὸν ἀγωνισμάτων δεῖ τὸν μέλλοντα νικαν συνθεωρείν πως δυνατόν έφικέσθαι τοῦ σκοποῦ καὶ τί γυμνὸν ἢ ποῖον ἔξοπλον μέρος φαίνεται τῶν 3 ανταγωνιστών, ουτως χρή και τούς ύπερ των όλων 196

BOOK III. 79. 12 - 81. 3

loss of one eye as he had no time to stop and apply any treatment to it, the circumstances rendering

that impossible.

80. Having thus almost beyond expectation crossed the marshes, and, finding that Flaminius was encamped in Etruria before the city of Arretium, he pitched his camp for the present at the edge of the marshes, with the view of refreshing his forces and getting information about the enemy and about the country in front of him. On learning that this country promised a rich booty, and that Flaminius was a thorough mobcourtier and demagogue, with no talent for the practical conduct of war and exceedingly selfconfident withal, he calculated that if he passed by the Roman army and advanced into the country in his front, the Consul would on the one hand never look on while he laid it waste for fear of being jeered at by his soldiery; and on the other hand he would be so grieved that he would be ready to follow anywhere, in his anxiety to gain the coming victory himself without waiting for the arrival of his colleague. From all this he concluded that Flaminius would give him plenty of opportunities of attacking him. 81. And all this reasoning on his part was very wise and sound. For there is no denying that he who thinks that there is anything more essential to a general than the knowledge of his opponent's principles and character, is both ignorant and foolish. For as in combats between man and man and rank and rank, he who means to conquer must observe how best to attain his aim, and what naked or unprotected part of the enemy is visible, so he who is in command must try to

προεστώτας σκοπείν οὐχ ὅπου τι τοῦ σώματος γυμνόν, άλλὰ ποῦ τῆς ψυχῆς εὐχείρωτόν τι παραφαί-4 νεται τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων ἡγεμόνος. ἐπειδὴ πολλοὶ μεν δια δαθυμίαν και την σύμπασαν άργίαν ου μόνον τὰς κοινὰς πράξεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἰδίους κατα-5 προΐενται βίους ἄρδην. πολλοί δε διά την πρός τὸν οἶνον ἐπιθυμίαν οὐδ' ὑπνῶσαι δύνανται χωρὶς 6 ἀλλοιώσεως καὶ μέθης, ἔνιοι δὲ διὰ τὰς τῶν ἀφροδισίων δρμάς καὶ τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἔκπληξιν οὐ μόνον πόλεις καὶ βίους ἀναστάτους πεποιήκασιν, ἀλλά καὶ 7 τὸ ζῆν αύτῶν ἀφήρηνται μετ' αἰσχύνης. καὶ μὴν δειλία καὶ βλακεία κατ' ιδίαν μεν αὐτοῖς ὄνειδος επιφέρει τοις έχουσι, περί δε τον των όλων ήγεμόνα γενομένη κοινόν έστι καὶ μέγιστον συμπτω-8 μάτων. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀπράκτους ποιεῖ τοὺς ὑπο-ταττομένους, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ κινδύνους ἐπιφέρει 9 τούς μεγίστους τοῖς πεπιστευκόσι. προπέτειά γε μὴν καὶ θρασύτης καὶ θυμὸς ἄλογος, ἔτι δὲ κενοδοξία καὶ τῦφος, εὐχείρωτα μέν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς, ἐπισφαλέστατα δέ τοις φίλοις. πρός γάρ πασαν έπιβουλήν, 10 ἐνέδραν, ἀπάτην ἔτοιμος ο γε τοιοῦτος. διόπερ εί τις δύναιτο συννοείν τὰ περί τοὺς πέλας άμαρτήματα καὶ τῆδέ που προσιέναι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, ή μάλιστα και δι' ὧν εὐχείρωτός ἔσθ' ὁ προεστώς των πολεμίων, τάγιστ' αν των όλων κατακρατοίη. 11 καθάπερ γὰρ νεώς ἐὰν ἀφέλη τις τὸν κυβερνήτην, τὸ ὅλον αὐτανδρὶ σκάφος ὑποχείριον γίνεται τοῖς έχθροις, τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον ἐὰν τὸν προεστώτα [πόλεμον] δυνάμεως χειρώσηταί τις κατά τὰς ἐπιβολάς και συλλογισμούς, αὐτανδρι γίνεται πολλάκις κρατεῖν τῶν ἀντιταττομένων. 12 Α δή καὶ τότε προϊδόμενος καὶ συλλογισάμενος

"Α δή και τότε προϊδόμενος και συλλογισάμενος 198

BOOK III, 81, 3 - 12

see in the enemy's general not what part of his body is exposed, but what are the weak spots that can be discovered in his mind. For there are many men who, owing to indolence and general inactivity, bring to utter ruin not only the welfare of the state but their private fortunes as well; while there are many others so fond of wine that they cannot even go to sleep without fuddling themselves with drink; and some, owing to their abandonment to venery and the consequent derangement of their minds, have not only ruined their countries and their fortunes but brought their lives to a shameful end. But cowardice and stupidity are vices which, disgraceful as they are in private to those who have them, are when found in a general the greatest of public calamities. For not only do they render his army inefficient but often expose those who confide in him to the greatest perils. Rashness on the other hand on his part and undue boldness and blind anger, as well as vaingloriousness and conceit, are easy to be taken advantage of by his enemy and are most dangerous to his friends; for such a general is the easy victim of all manner of plots, ambushes, and cheatery. Therefore the leader who will soonest gain a decisive victory, is he who is able to perceive the faults of others, and to choose that manner and means of attacking the enemy which will take full advantage of the weaknesses of their commander. For just as a ship if deprived of its pilot will fall with its whole crew into the hands of the enemy, so the general who is his opponent's master in strategy and reasoning may often capture his whole army.

And in this case too, as Hannibal had correctly

'Αννίβας περί τοῦ τῶν ἐναντίων ἡγεμόνος οὐ 82 διεσφάλη τῆς ἐπιβολῆς. ὡς γὰρ θᾶττον ποιησά-μενος ἀναζυγὴν ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Φαισόλαν τόπων καὶ μικρον ύπεράρας την των Ρωμαίων στρατοπεδείαν ενέβαλεν είς την προκειμένην χώραν, 2 εὐθέως μετέωρος ην ο Φλαμίνιος καὶ θυμοῦ πλήρης, δοξάζων ξαυτόν ύπο των ξναντίων καταφρονεισθαι. 3 μετά δὲ ταῦτα πορθουμένης τῆς χώρας, καὶ πανταχόθεν τοῦ καπνοῦ σημαίνοντος τὴν καταφθοράν αὐτης, ἐσχετλίαζε, δεινὸν ἡγούμενος τὸ γινόμενον. 4 διὸ καὶ τινῶν οἰομένων δεῖν μὴ προχείρως ἐπακολουθεῖν μηδὲ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις, φυλάττεσθαι δὲ καὶ προσέχειν τὸ πληθος τῶν ἱππέων, μάλιστα δὲ καὶ τὸν ἔτερον υπατον προσλαβεῖν καὶ πασιν ἐπὶ ταὐτὸ τοῖς στρατοπέδοις όμοῦ ποιήσασθαι τὸν 5 κίνδυνον, οὐχ οίον προσείχε τοῖς λεγομένοις, ἀλλ' 6 οὐδ' ἀνείχετο τῶν ἀποφαινομένων ταῦτα, παρεκάλει δ' αὐτούς ἐν νῷ λαμβάνειν τί λέγειν εἰκὸς τοὺς ἐν τῆ πατρίδι τῆς μὲν χώρας καταφθειρομένης σχεδον έως πρός αὐτὴν τὴν Ῥώμην, αὐτῶν δὲ κατόπιν τῶν 7 πολεμίων εν Τυρρηνία στρατοπεδευόντων. τέλος δε ταθτ' είπων, αναζεύξας προήγε μετά της δυνάμεως, οὐ καιρόν, οὐ τόπον προορώμενος, μόνον δὲ σπεύδων συμπεσείν τοίς πολεμίοις, ώς προδήλου 8 της νίκης αὐτοῖς ὑπαρχούσης τηλικοῦτον γὰρ ποοενεβεβλήκει κατελπισμόν τοις όχλοις ώστε πλείους είναι των τὰ ὅπλα φερόντων τοὺς ἐκτὸς παρεπομένους της ώφελείας χάριν, κομίζοντας άλύσεις καὶ πέδας καὶ πάσαν τὴν τοιαύτην παρα-

9 ⁶ 'Ο ' γε μὴν ' Αννίβας ἄμα μὲν εἰς τοῦμπροσθεν ώς πρός τὴν ' Ρώμην προήει διὰ τῆς Τυρρηνίας, εὐ-

200

σκευήν.

BOOK III, 81, 12 - 82, 9

foreseen and reckoned on the conduct of Flaminius. his plan had the success he expected. 82. For as soon as he left the neighbourhood of Faesulae and advancing a short way beyond the Roman camp invaded the country in front of him, Flaminius swelled with fury and resentment, thinking that the enemy were treating him with contempt. when very soon they began to lay waste the country, and the smoke rising from all quarters told its tale of destruction, he was still more indignant, regarding this as insufferable. So that when some of his officers gave it as their opinion that he should not instantly pursue and engage the enemy, but remain on his guard and beware of their numerous cavalry, and when they especially urged him to wait until his colleague joined him and to give battle with all their united legions, he not only paid no attention to the advice, but could not listen with patience to those who offered it, begging them to consider what would be said in Rome if, while the country was laid waste almost up to the walls, the army remained encamped in Etruria in the rear of the enemy. Finally, with these words, he broke up his camp, and advanced with his army, utterly regardless of time or place, but bent only on falling in with the enemy, as if victory were a dead certainty. He had even inspired the people with such confident hopes that the soldiery were outnumbered by the rabble that followed him for the sake of the booty, bringing chains, fetters, and other such implements.

Hannibal in the meantime while advancing on Rome through Etruria, with the city of Cortona and

ώνυμον μεν πόλιν έχων την προσαγορευομένην Κυρτώνιον καὶ τὰ ταύτης ὅρη, δεξιὰν δὲ τὴν Ταρ-10 σιμέννην καλουμένην λίμνην άμα δὲ προάγων έπυρπόλει καὶ κατέφθειρε τὴν χώραν, βουλόμενος 11 ἐκκαλέσασθαι τὸν θυμὸν τῶν ὑπεναντίων. ἐπεὶ δέ τον Φλαμίνιον ήδη συνάπτοντα καθεώρα, τόπους δ' εὐφυεῖς συνεθεώρησε πρὸς τὴν χρείαν, ἐγίνετο 83 πρός το διακινδυνεύειν. όντος δε κατά την δίοδον αὐλῶνος ἐπιπέδου, τούτου δὲ παρὰ μὲν τὰς εἰς μηκος πλευράς έκατέρας βουνούς έχοντος ύψηλούς καὶ συνεχεῖς, παρὰ δὲ τὰς εἰς πλάτος κατὰ μὲν τὴν αντικρύ λόφον επικείμενον ερυμνον και δύσβατον, κατά δὲ τὴν ἀπ' οὐρᾶς λίμνην τελείως στενὴν ἀπολείπουσαν πάροδον ώς είς τὸν αὐλῶνα παρὰ τὴν 2 παρώρειαν, διελθών τὸν αὐλῶνα παρὰ τὴν λίμνην, τον μεν κατά πρόσωπον της πορείας λόφον αὐτος κατελάβετο, καὶ τοὺς *Ιβηρας καὶ τοὺς Λίβυας 3 έχων έπ' αὐτοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε, τοὺς δὲ Βαλιαρείς και λογχοφόρους κατά την πρωτοπορείαν έκπεριάγων ύπο τους έν δεξια βουνούς των παρά τὸν αὐλῶνα κειμένων, ἐπὶ πολύ παρατείνας ὑπ-4 έστειλε, τους δ' ίππεις και τους Κελτους όμοίως των εὐωνύμων βουνών κύκλω περιαγαγών παρεξέτεινε συνεχείς, ώστε τους έσχάτους είναι κατ' αὐτὴν τὴν εἴσοδον τὴν παρά τε τὴν λίμνην καὶ τὰς παρωρείας φέρουσαν είς τον προειρημένον τόπον. 5 'Ο μεν οὖν 'Αννίβας, ταῦτα προκατασκευασάμενος τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ περιειληφώς τὸν αὐλῶνα ταῖς ἐν-6 έδραις, την ήσυχίαν είχεν. ὁ δὲ Φλαμίνιος είπετο 7 κατόπιν, σπεύδων συνάψαι [τῶν πολεμίων]· κατεστρατοπεδευκώς δε τη προτεραία πρός αὐτη τη λίμνη τελέως οψέ της ώρας, μετά ταθτα της ήμέρας

BOOK III. 82.9 - 83.7

its hills on his left and the Thrasymene lake on his right, continued to burn and devastate the country on his way, with the view of provoking the enemy. When he saw Flaminius already approaching him and had also observed a position favourable for his purpose, he made his plans for battle. 83. The road led through a narrow strip of level ground with a range of high hills on each side of it lengthwise. This defile was overlooked in front crosswise by a steep hill difficult to climb, and behind it lay the lake, between which and the hill side the passage giving access to the defile was quite narrow. Hannibal coasting the lake and passing through the defile occupied himself the hill in front, encamping on it with his Spaniards and Africans; his slingers and pikemen he brought round to the front by a detour and stationed them in an extended line under the hills to the right of the defile, and similarly taking his cavalry and the Celts round the hills on the left he placed them in a continuous line under these hills, so that the last of them were just at the entrance to the defile, lying between the hillside and the lake.

Having made all these preparations during the night and thus encompassed the defile with troops waiting in ambush, Hannibal remained quiet. Flaminius was following close on his steps impatient to overtake him. He had encamped the night before at a very late hour close to the lake itself; and next

έπινενομένης, εὐθέως ὑπὸ τὴν ἑωθινὴν ἦγε τὴν πρωτοπορείαν παρά την λίμνην είς τον ύποκείμενον αὐλῶνα. βουλόμενος ἐξάπτεσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 84 ούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ὀμιχλώδους διαφερόντως. 'Αννίβας αμα τῷ τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς πορείας εἰς τον αὐλῶνα προσδέξασθαι καὶ συνάπτειν προς αὐτον ήδη την των έναντίων πρωτοπορείαν, αποδούς τά συνθήματα καὶ διαπεμψάμενος πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ταῖς ένέδραις, συνεπεχείρει πανταχόθεν αμα τοις πολε-2 μίοις. οί δὲ περὶ τὸν Φλαμίνιον παραδόξου γενομένης αὐτοῖς τῆς ἐπιφανείας, ἔτι δὲ δυσσυνόπτου της κατά τὸν ἀέρα περιστάσεως ὑπαρχούσης, καὶ τῶν πολεμίων κατὰ πολλούς τόπους ἐξ ὑπερδεξίου καταφερομένων καὶ προσπιπτόντων, οὐχ οἷον παραβοηθείν εδύναντο πρός τι των δεομένων οι ταξίαρχοι καὶ χιλίαρχοι τῶν 'Ρωμαίων, άλλ' οὐδὲ συννοῆ-3 σαι τὸ γινόμενον. ἄμα γὰρ οἱ μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον, οί δ' ἀπ' οὐρᾶς, οί δ' ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων αὐτοῖς προσ-4 έπιπτον, διό καὶ συνέβη τοὺς πλείστους ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ της πορείας σχήματι κατακοπήναι, μη δυναμένους αύτοις βοηθείν, άλλ' ώς αν εί προδεδομένους ύπὸ 5 της τοῦ προεστώτος ἀκρισίας. ἔτι γὰρ διαβουλευό-6 μενοι τί δει πράττειν απώλλυντο παραδόξως. έν ῶ καιρῶ καὶ τὸν Φλαμίνιον αὐτὸν δυσχρηστούμενον καὶ περικακοῦντα τοῖς ὅλοις προσπεσόντες τινὲς τῶν 7 Κελτών απέκτειναν. ἔπεσον οὖν των 'Ρωμαίων κατά τὸν αὐλῶνα σχεδὸν εἰς μυρίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους, οὖτ' εἴκειν τοῖς παροῦσιν οὖτε πράττειν οὐδὲν δυνάμενοι, τοῦτο δ' ἐκ τῶν ἐθισμῶν αὐτὸ περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενοι, τὸ μὴ φεύγειν μηδὲ λείπειν τὰς 8 τάξεις. οἱ δὲ κατὰ πορείαν μεταξὺ τῆς λίμνης καὶ της παρωρείας έν τοις στενοίς συγκλεισθέντες αί-204

BOOK III. 83, 7 - 84, 8

day as soon as it was dawn he led his vanguard along the lake to the above-mentioned defile, with the view of coming in touch with the enemy. 84. It was an unusually misty morning, and Hannibal, as soon as the greater part of the enemy's column had entered the defile and when the head was already in contact with him, giving the signal for battle and sending notice to those in the ambuscades, attacked the Romans from all sides at the same time. The sudden appearance of the enemy took Flaminius completely by surprise, and as the condition of the atmosphere rendered it very difficult to see, and their foes were charging down on them in so many places from higher ground, the Roman Centurions and Tribunes were not only unable to take any effectual measures to set things right, but could not even understand what was happening. They were charged at one and the same instant from the front, from the rear, and from the flanks, so that most of them were cut to pieces in marching order as they were quite unable to protect themselves, and, as it were, betrayed by their commander's lack of judgement. For while they were still occupied in considering what was best to do, they were being slaughtered without realizing how. Flaminius himself, who was in the utmost dismay and dejection, was here attacked and slain by certain Celts. So there fell in the valley about fifteen thousand of the Romans, unable either to yield to circumstances, or to achieve anything, but deeming it, as they had been brought up to do, their supreme duty not to fly or quit their ranks. Those again who had been shut in between the hillside and the lake perished

σχρῶς, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ταλαιπώρως διεφθείροντο. 9 συνωθούμενοι [μὲν] γὰρ εἰς τὴν λίμνην οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν παράστασιν τῆς διανοίας δρμῶντες ἐπὶ τὸ νήχεσθαι σὰν τοῖς ὅπλοις ἀπεπνίγοντο, τὸ δὲ πολὰ πλῆθος μέχρι μὲν τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαῖνον εἰς τὴν λίμνην ἔμενε τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτὰς ὑπὲρ τὸ ὑγρὸν ὑπερίσχον.

10 έπιγενομένων δε τῶν ἱππέων, καὶ προδήλου γενομένης ἀπωλείας, ἐξαίροντες τὰς χεῖρας καὶ δεόμενοι ζωγρεῖν καὶ πᾶσαν προϊέμενοι φωνὴν τὸ τελευταῖον οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, τινὲς δὲ παρακαλέσαντες

11 αύτοὺς διεφθάρησαν. έξακισχίλιοι δ' ΐσως τῶν κατὰ τὸν αὐλῶνα τοὺς κατὰ πρόσωπον νικήσαντες παραβοηθεῖν μὲν τοῖς ἰδίοις καὶ περιίστασθαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ἠδυνάτουν, διὰ τὸ μηδὲν συνορᾶν τῶν γινομένων, καίπερ μεγάλην δυνάμενοι πρὸς τὰ ὅλα 12 παρέχεσθαι χρείαν ἀεὶ δὲ τοῦ πρόσθεν ὀρεγόμενοι,

12 παρέχεσθαι χρείαν· ἀεὶ δὲ τοῦ πρόσθεν ὀρεγόμενοι, προήγον πεπεισμένοι συμπεσεῖσθαί τισιν, ἔως ἔλαθον ἐκπεσόντες πρὸς τοὺς ὑπερδεξίους τόπους.

13 γενόμενοι δ' έπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, καὶ τῆς ὀμίχλης ἤδη πεπτωκυίας, συνέντες τὸ γεγονὸς ἀτύχημα, καὶ ποιεῖν οὐδὲν ὅντες ἔτι δυνατοὶ διὰ τὸ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐπικρατεῖν καὶ πάντα προκατέχειν ἤδη τοὺς πολεμίους, συστραφέντες ἀπεχώρησαν εἴς τινα κώμην Τυρρη-

14 νίδα. μετὰ δε τὴν μάχην ἀποσταλέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ μετὰ τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ λογχοφόρων Μαάρβα καὶ περιστρατοπεδεύσαντος τὴν κώμην, ποικίλης αὐτοῖς ἀπορίας περιεστώσης, ἀποθέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν αὐτοὺς ὑποσπόνδους, ὡς τευξόμενοι τῆς σωτηρίας.

15 Τὰ μέν οὖν περὶ τὸν ὅλον κίνδυνον τὸν γενόμενον ἐν Τυρρηνία 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις 85 τοῦτον ἐπετελέσθη τὸν τρόπον. 'Αννίβας δέ, πρὸς

BOOK III, 84, 8 - 85, 1

in a shameful and still more pitiable manner. For when they were forced into the lake in a mass, some of them quite lost their wits and trying to swim in their armour were drowned, but the greater number, wading into the lake as far as they could. stood there with only their heads out of the water. and when the cavalry approached them, and death stared them in the face, though lifting up their hands and entreating to be spared in the most piteous terms, they were finally dispatched either by the horsemen or in some cases by begging their comrades to do them this service. About six thousand of those in the defile, who had defeated the enemy in their front, were unable to render any assistance to their own army or to get to the rear of their adversaries, as they could see nothing of what was happening, although they might have been of very material service. They simply continued to press forward in the belief that they were sure to meet with someone until they found themselves isolated on the high ground and on reaching the crest of the hill, the mist having now broken, they perceived the extent of the disaster, but were no longer able to help, as the enemy were now completely victorious and in occupation of all the ground. They therefore retired in a body to a certain Etruscan village. After the battle, on Maharbal being sent by the general with the Spaniards and pikemen to surround the village, finding themselves beset by a complication of dangers they laid down their arms and surrendered on condition of their lives being spared.

Such was the result of the battle in Etruria between the Romans and Carthaginians. 85. Hannibal, when the prisoners who had surrendered

αὐτὸν ἐπαναχθέντων τῶν ὑποσπόνδων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων αἰχμαλώτων, συναγαγών πάντας, 2 όντας πλείους των μυρίων και πεντακισχιλίων, πρώτον μεν διεσάφησεν ότι Μαάρβας οὐκ είη κύριος άνευ της αύτοῦ γνώμης διδούς την ἀσφάλειαν τοῖς ύποσπόνδοις, μετά δὲ ταῦτα κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσατο 3 'Ρωμαίων. λήξας δε τούτων, όσοι μεν ήσαν 'Ρωμαΐοι τῶν ἐαλωκότων, διέδωκεν εἰς φυλακὴν ἐπὶ τὰ τάγματα, τους δε συμμάχους ἀπέλυσε χωρίς λύτρων 4 απαντας είς την οἰκείαν, επιφθεγξάμενος τὸν αὐτὸν δν καὶ πρόσθεν λόγον ὅτι πάρεστι πολεμήσων οὐκ Ίταλιώταις, άλλὰ 'Ρωμαίοις ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἱταλιωτῶν 5 ἐλευθερίας. τὴν δ' ἐαυτοῦ δύναμιν ἀνελάμβανε, καὶ τῶν νεκρῶν τῶν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας δυνάμεως τους επιφανεστάτους εθαψεν, όντας είς τριάκοντα τὸν ἀριθμόν οἱ μὲν γὰρ πάντες εἰς χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους έπεσον, ών ήσαν οι πλείους Κελτοί. η ταθτα δὲ πράξας διενοείτο μετὰ τάδελφοθ καὶ τῶν φίλων ποῦ καὶ πῶς δεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν δρμήν, εὐθαρσης ών ήδη περί των όλων. 7 Εἰς δὲ τὴν 'Ρώμην προσπεσόντος ἤδη τοῦ γεγονότος ατυχήματος, στέλλεσθαι μεν ή ταπεινουν το συμβεβηκος οί προεστώτες του πολιτεύματος ήδυνάτουν διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς συμφορᾶς, λέγειν δὲ τοις πολλοις ήναγκάζοντο τὰ γεγονότα, συναθροί-8 σαντες τὸν δημον εἰς ἐκκλησίαν. διόπερ ἄμα τῷ τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰπεῖν τοῖς ὄχλοις ἀπὸ τῶν ἐμβόλων ότι Λειπόμεθα μάχη μεγάλη, τηλικαύτην συνέβη γενέσθαι διατροπην ώστε τοις παραγενομένοις έφ' έκατέρων των καιρών πολλώ μείζον τότε φανήναι τὸ γεγονός η παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν της μάχης καιρόν. καὶ

9 τοῦτ' εἰκότως συνέβη. πολλῶν γὰρ χρόνων ἄπειροι

BOOK III. 85.1-9

on terms as well as the others were brought to him, assembled the whole body, more than fifteen thousand in number, and after informing them in the first place that Maharbal had no authority without consulting him to promise the former their safety. launched out into an invective against the Romans, and at the end of it distributed such of the prisoners as were Romans among his troops to keep guard over, and setting all the allies free, sent them to their homes, adding, as on a previous occasion, that he was not come to fight with the Italians, but with the Romans for the freedom of Italy. He now allowed his own troops to rest and paid the last honours to those of the highest rank among the fallen, about thirty in number, his whole loss having been about fifteen hundred, most of them Celts. After this he consulted with his brother and friends as to where and how it was best to deliver his attack, being now quite confident of final success.

On the news of the defeat reaching Rome the chiefs of the state were unable to conceal or soften down the facts, owing to the magnitude of the calamity, and were obliged to summon a meeting of the commons and announce it. When the Praetor therefore from the Rostra said, "We have been defeated in a great battle," it produced such consternation that to those who were present on both occasions the disaster seemed much greater now than during the actual battle. And this was quite natural; for since for many years they had had no

VOL. II P 209

καὶ τοῦ δήματος καὶ τοῦ πράγματος ὑπάρχοντες τῆς όμολογουμένης ήττης οὐ μετρίως οὐδὲ κατά σχημα 10 την περιπέτειαν έφερον. οὐ μην η γε σύγκλητος, άλλ' ἐπὶ τοῦ καθήκοντος ἔμενε λογισμοῦ, καὶ διενοείτο περί τοῦ μέλλοντος πῶς καὶ τί πρακτέον

έκάστοις είη. 86 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς τῆς μάχης καιροὺς Γνάιος Σερουίλιος ὁ προκαθήμενος υπατος ἐπὶ τῶν κατ' Αρίμινον 2 τόπων, ούτοι δ' είσιν έπι της παρά τον 'Αδρίαν πλευράς, οδ συνάπτει τὰ Γαλατικά πεδία πρός την άλλην 'Ιταλίαν, οὐ μακράν τῆς εἰς θάλατταν ἐκβο-3 λης των του Πάδου στομάτων, ακούσας είσβεβληκότα τὸν 'Αννίβαν εἰς Τυρρηνίαν ἀντιστρατοπεδεύειν τῷ Φλαμινίω, πᾶσι μὲν ἐπεβάλετο τοῖς στρατοπέδοις αὐτὸς συνάπτειν άδυνατῶν δὲ διὰ τὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς βάρος, Γάιον Κεντήνιον κατά σπουδήν δούς τετρακισγιλίους ίππεις προεξαπέστειλε, βουλόμενος, εί δέοινθ' οί καιροί, πρὸ τῆς αύτοῦ παρουσίας τούτους 4 καταταγείν. 'Αννίβας δέ, μετά την μάχην προσαγγελθείσης αὐτῷ τῆς τῶν ὑπεναντίων βοηθείας, ἐξαποστέλλει Μαάρβαν, έχοντα τους λογχοφόρους καὶ 5 τι μέρος τῶν ἱππέων. οῗ καὶ συμπεσόντες τοῖς περὶ τον Γάιον εν αὐτῆ μεν τῆ πρώτη συμπλοκῆ σχεδον τούς ημίσεις αὐτῶν διέφθειραν, τούς δὲ λοιπούς είς τινα λόφον συνδιώξαντες τη κατά πόδας ήμέρα β πάντας έλαβον ύποχειρίους. έν δὲ τῆ 'Ρώμη, τριταίας ούσης της κατά την μάχην προσαγγελίας,

καὶ μάλιστα τότε τοῦ πάθους κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ώς αν εί φλεγμαίνοντος, έπιγενομένης και ταύτης της περιπετείας, οὐ μόνον τὸ πληθος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν σύγ-7 κλητον αὐτὴν συνέβη διατραπηναι. διὸ καὶ παρέντες την κατ' ένιαυτον άνωνην των πραγμάτων και την 210

BOOK III. 85.9 - 86.7

experience of the word or fact of avowed defeat, they could not bear the reverse with moderation and dignity. This was not, however, the case with the Senate, which remained self-possessed, taking thought for the future as to what should be done by everyone, and how best to do it.

86. At the time of the battle Gnaeus Servilius. the Consul in command in the district of Ariminum (the district that is on the coast of the Adriatic where the plain of Cisalpine Gaul joins the rest of Italy not far from the mouth of the river Po), hearing that Hannibal had invaded Etruria and was encamped opposite Flaminius, formed the project of joining the latter with his whole army, but as this was impossible owing to the weight of his forces he dispatched Gaius Centenius at once in advance, giving him four thousand horse, intending them, if the situation were critical, to press on and arrive before himself. When, after the battle, news reached Hannibal of the approach of these reinforcements, he sent off Maharbal with the pikemen and part of the cavalry. Encountering Gaius, they killed about half of his force in their first attack. and pursuing the others to a hill, made them all prisoners on the following day. Three days after the news of the great battle had reached Rome, and just when throughout the city the sore, so to speak, was most violently inflamed, came the tidings of this fresh disaster, and now not only the populace but the Senate too were thrown into consternation. Abandoning therefore the system of government by

αΐρεσιν τῶν ἀρχόντων, μειζόνως ἐπεβάλοντο βουλεύεσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων, νομίζοντες αὐτοκράτορος δεῖσθαι στρατηγοῦ τὰ πράγματα καὶ τοὺς

περιεστώτας καιρούς. Αννίβας δέ, κατατεθαρρηκώς τοις όλοις ήδη, τὸ μέν συνεγγίζειν τη 'Ρώμη κατά το παρον άπεδοκίμασε την δε χώραν επιπορευόμενος άδεως επόρθει, 9 ποιούμενος την πορείαν ώς επί τον 'Αδρίαν. διανύσας τε τήν τε των "Ομβρων καλουμένην χώραν καὶ τὴν τῶν Πικέντων ἡκε δεκαταῖος πρὸς τοὺς 10 κατὰ τὸν 'Αδρίαν τόπους, πολλης μὲν λείας γεγονώς έγκρατής, ώστε μήτ' ἄγειν μήτε φέρειν δύνασθαι τὸ στρατόπεδον τὰς ἀφελείας, πολύ δὲ πληθος ἀν-11 θρώπων ἀπεκταγκώς κατὰ τὴν δίοδον καθάπερ γὰρ έν ταις των πόλεων καταλήψεσι, και τότε παράγγελμά τι δεδομένον ήν φονεύειν τους υποπίπτοντας των έν ταις ήλικίαις. ταθτα δ' έποίει διά τὸ προ-87 υπάρχον αὐτῶ μίσος ἔμφυτον πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους. ἐν ῶ καιρῶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας παρὰ τὸν 'Αδρίαν ἐν χώρα πρὸς πάντα τὰ γεννήματα διαφερούση μεγά-Άην ἐποιεῖτο σπουδὴν ὑπερ τῆς ἀναλήψεως καὶ θεραπείας τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οὐχ ἦττον δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵπ-2 πων. ώς αν γαρ ύπαίθρου της παραχειμασίας γεγενημένης έν τοις κατά Γαλατίαν τόποις ύπό τε του ψύχους καὶ τῆς ἀνηλειψίας, ἔτι δὲ τῆς μετὰ ταῦτα διά τῶν έλῶν πορείας καὶ ταλαιπωρίας, ἐπεγεγόνει σχεδον απασι τοις ιπποις, όμοιως δε και τοις ανδράσιν ὁ λεγόμενος λιμόψωρος καὶ τοιαύτη καχεξία. 3 διο γενόμενος έγκρατης χώρας ευδαίμονος έσωματοποίησε μέν τους ιππους, ανεκτήσατο δε τά τε σώματα καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν : μετακαθώπλισε δε τους Λίβυας είς τον 'Ρωμαϊκον τρόπον

BOOK III, 86, 7 - 87, 3

magistrates elected annually they decided to deal with the present situation more radically, thinking that the state of affairs and the impending peril demanded the appointment of a single general with full powers.

Hannibal, now fully assured of success, dismissed the idea of approaching Rome for the present, but began to ravage the country unmolested, advancing towards the Adriatic. Passing through Umbria and Picenum he reached the coast on the tenth day, having possessed himself of so large an amount of booty that his army could not drive or carry it all off and having killed a number of people on his road. For, as at the capture of cities by assault, the order had been given to put to the sword all adults who fell into their hands, Hannibal acting thus owing to his inveterate hatred of the Romans. 87. He now encamped near the Adriatic in a country abounding in all kinds of produce, and paid great attention to recruiting the health of his men as well as of his horses by proper treatment. In consequence of the cold from which they had suffered while wintering in the open in Gaul, combined with their being unable to get the friction with oil to which they were accustomed, and owing also to the hardships of the subsequent march through the marshes, nearly all the horses as well as the men had been attacked by socalled "hunger-mange" and its evil results. that, now he was in occupation of such a rich country, he built up his horses and restored the physical and mental condition of his men. He also re-armed the Africans in the Roman fashion with select weapons,

έκλεκτοις οπλοις, ώς αν γεγονώς κύριος τοσούτων Α σκύλων. ἐξαπέστειλε δὲ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐν τῶ καιρῷ τούτω καὶ τοὺς διασαφήσοντας εἰς τὴν Καρχηδόνα περὶ τῶν γεγονότων τότε γὰρ πρῶτον ήψατο θαλάττης, ἀφ' οδ την εἰσβολην ἐποιήσατο την εἰς κ Ἰταλίαν. ἐφ' οίς ἀκούσαντες μεγαλείως ἐχάρησαν οί Καρχηδόνιοι, καὶ πολλήν ἐποιοῦντο σπουδήν καὶ πρόνοιαν ύπερ τοῦ κατά πάντα τρόπον επικουρείν καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰταλία καὶ τοῖς ἐν Ἰβηρία πράγμασι.

'Ρωμαΐοι δὲ δικτάτορα μὲν κατέστησαν Κόιντον Φάβιον, ἄνδρα καὶ φρονήσει διαφέροντα καὶ πεφυκότα καλώς. ἔτι γοῦν ἐπεκαλοῦντο καὶ καθ' ἡμᾶς οί ταύτης της οἰκίας Μάξιμοι, τοῦτο δ' ἔστι μέγιστοι. διά τὰς ἐκείνου τάνδρὸς ἐπιτυχίας καὶ πράξεις. η δ δε δικτάτωρ ταύτην έχει την διαφοράν τῶν ὑπά-

των τῶν μὲν γὰρ ὑπάτων ἐκατέρω δώδεκα πελέκεις ε ακολουθούσι, τούτω δ' είκοσι και τέτταρες, κάκει-

νοι μέν έν πολλοις προσδέονται της συγκλήτου πρός τὸ συντελεῖν τὰς ἐπιβολάς, οὖτος δ' ἔστιν αὐτοκράτωρ στρατηγός, οδ κατασταθέντος παραχρημα διαλύεσθαι συμβαίνει πάσας τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐν τῆ Ῥώμη 9 πλην των δημάρχων. οὐ μην ἀλλά περὶ μεν τού-

των εν άλλοις άκριβεστέραν ποιησόμεθα την διαστολήν. ἄμα δὲ τῷ δικτάτορι κατέστησαν ἱππάρχην Μάρκον Μινύκιον. οδτος δε τέτακται μεν ύπο τον αὐτοκράτορα, γίνεται δ' οίον εἰ διάδοχος τῆς

άρχης έν τοις έκείνου περισπασμοις.

Αννίβας δε κατά βραχύ μετάθεις την παρεμβολην ενδιέτριβε τη παρά τον 'Αδρίαν χώρα, και τους μέν ιππους εκλούων τοις παλαιοις οίνοις διά τὸ . πληθος έξεθεράπευσε την καχεξίαν αὐτῶν καὶ την 2 ψώραν, παραπλησίως δέ καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοὺς μέν 214

Digitized by Google

BOOK III. 87.3 - 88.2

being, as he now was, in possession of a very large quantity of captured arms. He also sent at this time messengers to Carthage by sea with the news of what had happened, this being the first time he had come in touch with the sea since he invaded Italy. The news was received with great rejoicing by the Carthaginians, who hastened to take steps to support in every possible manner the two campaigns in Italy and in Spain.

The Romans had appointed as Dictator Quintus Fabius, a man of admirable judgement and great natural gifts, so much so that still in my own day the members of this family bear the name of Maximus, "Greatest," owing to the achievements and success of this man. A dictator differs from the Consuls in these respects, that while each of the Consuls is attended by twelve lictors, the Dictator has twentyfour, and that while the Consuls require in many matters the co-operation of the Senate, the Dictator is a general with absolute powers, all the magistrates in Rome, except the Tribunes, ceasing to hold office on his appointment. However, I will deal with this subject in greater detail later. At the same time they appointed Marcus Minucius Master of the Horse. The Master of the Horse is subordinate to the Dictator but becomes as it were his successor when the Dictator is otherwise occupied.

88. Hannibal now shifting his camp from time to time continued to remain in the country near the Adriatic, and by bathing his horses with old wine, of which there was abundance, he thoroughly set right their mangy condition. In like manner he

τραυματίας έξυγίασε, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς εὐέκτας παρεσκεύασε καὶ προθύμους εἰς τὰς ἐπιφερομένας χρείας.

3 διελθών δε καὶ καταφθείρας τήν τε Πραιτεττιανήν καὶ τὴν 'Αδριανήν ετι δε τὴν Μαρρουκίνην καὶ Φρεντανήν χώραν, ὥρμησε ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν

4 είς τὴν Ίαπυγίαν. ἡς διηρημένης είς τρεῖς ὀνομασίας, καὶ τῶν μὲν προσαγορευομένων Δαυνίων < τῶν δὲ Πευκετίων >, τῶν δὲ Μεσσαπίων, εἰς πρώτην

5 ἐνέβαλε τὴν Δαυνίαν. ἀρξάμενος δὲ ταύτης ἀπὸ Λουκαρίας, οὖσης ἀποικίας Ῥωμαίων, ἐπόρθει τὴν

καλούμενον Οἰβώνιον ἐπέτρεχε τὴν ᾿Αργυριππανὴν

καὶ πᾶσαν άδεῶς ἐλεηλάτει τὴν Δαυνίαν.

8 δων. συμμίξας δε ταις άπ' Αριμίνου βοηθούσαις δυνάμεσι περι την Ναρνίαν, Γνάιον μεν τον υπάρχοντα στρατηγον άπολύσας της κατά γην στρατείας εξαπέστειλε μετά παραπομπης εις την 'Ρώμην, εντειλάμενος, εάν τι κατά θάλατταν κινώνται Καρχη-

9 δόνιοι, βοηθείν ἀεὶ τοῖς ὑποπίπτουσι καιροῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τοῦ συνάρχοντος παραλαβών τὰς δυνάμεις ἀντεστρατοπέδευσε τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις περὶ τὰς Αἴκας καλουμένας, ἀπέχων τῶν πολεμίων περὶ

πεντήκοντα σταδίους.

3 'Αννίβας δὲ συνεὶς τὴν παρουσίαν τοῦ Φαβίου, καὶ βουλόμενος ἐξ ἐφόδου καταπλήξασθαι τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, ἐξαγαγὼν τὴν δύναμιν καὶ συνεγγίσας τῷ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων χάρακι παρετάξατο. χρόνον δὲ τινα μείνας, οὐδενὸς ἐπεξιόντος αῦθις ἀνεχώρησεν 2 εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ παρεμβολήν. ὁ γὰρ Φάβιος δι-216

BOOK III. 88.2-89.2

completely cured his wounded, and made the rest of his men sound in body and ready to perform cheerfully the services that would be required of them. After passing through and devastating the territories of Praetutia, Hadriana, Marrucina, and Frentana he marched on towards Iapygia. This province is divided among three peoples, the Daunii, Peucetii and Messapii, and it was the territory of the Daunii that Hannibal first invaded. Starting from Luceria, a Roman colony in this district, he laid waste the surrounding country. He next encamped near Vibo and overran the territory of Argyripa and plundered all Daunia unopposed.

At the same time Fabius on his appointment, after sacrificing to the gods, also took the field with his colleague and the four legions which had been raised for the emergency. Joining near Narnia the army from Ariminum, he relieved Gnaeus the Consul of his command on land and sent him with an escort to Rome with orders to take the steps that circumstances called for should the Carthaginians make any naval movements. Himself with his Master of the Horse taking the whole army under his command, he encamped opposite the Carthaginians near Aecae about six miles from the enemy.

89. When he learnt that Fabius had arrived, Hannibal, wishing to strike such a blow as would effectually cow the enemy, led his forces out and drew them up in order of battle at a short distance from the Roman camp, but after waiting some time, as nobody came out to meet him, he retired again to his own camp. For Fabius, having determined not

Otherwise Arpi.

εγνωκώς μήτε παραβάλλεσθαι μήτε διακινδυνεύειν, στοχάζεσθαι δὲ πρώτον καὶ μάλιστα τῆς ἀσφαλείας των υποταττομένων, έμενε βεβαίως έπὶ της διαλή-3 ψεως ταύτης. τὰς μὲν οὖν ἀρχὰς κατεφρονεῖτο καὶ παρείχε λόγον ώς αποδεδειλιακώς και καταπεπληγμένος τὸν κίνδυνον, τῶ δὲ χρόνω πάντας ἡνάγκασε παρομολογήσαι καὶ συγχωρεῖν ὡς οὖτε νουνεχέστερον ούτε Φρονιμώτερον οὐδένα δυνατὸν ἦν χρησθαι 4 τοις τότε περιεστωσι καιροίς. ταχύ δὲ καὶ τὰ πράγματα προσεμαρτύρησε τοις λογισμοις αὐτοῦ. καὶ 5 τοῦτ' εἰκότως ἐγένετο. τὰς μὲν γὰρ τῶν ὑπεναντίων δυνάμεις συνέβαινε γεγυμνάσθαι μεν έκ της πρώτης ήλικίας συνεχώς έν τοις πολεμικοις, ήγεμόνι δε χρησθαι συντεθραμμένω σφίσι καὶ παιδομαθεῖ περὶ τὰς β εν τοις ύπαίθροις χρείας, νενικηκέναι δὲ πολλάς μὲν έν 'Ιβηρία μάχας, δὶς δὲ 'Ρωμαίους έξης καὶ τοὺς συμμάγους αὐτῶν, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον ἀπεγνωκότας πάντα μίαν έχειν έλπίδα της σωτηρίας την έν τῷ νικᾶν: η περί δε την των 'Ρωμαίων στρατιάν τάναντία τού-8 τοις ύπηρχε. διόπερ είς μεν τον ύπερ των όλων κίνδυνον ούχ οξός τ' ήν συγκαταβαίνειν, προδήλου της έλαττώσεως ύπαρχούσης είς δὲ τὰ σφέτερα προτερήματα τοις λογισμοις άναχωρήσας έν τούτοις 9 διέτριβε καὶ διὰ τούτων ἐχείριζε τὸν πόλεμον. ἦν δὲ τὰ προτερήματα 'Ρωμαίων ἀκατάτριπτα χορήγια 90 καὶ χειρών πληθος. διόπερ κατά τους έξης χρόνους άντιπαρηγε τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀεὶ καὶ τοὺς εὐκαίρους προκατελάμβανε τόπους κατά την έμπειρίαν. 2 έχων δε κατά νώτου τάς χορηγίας άφθόνους, οὐδέ-218

BOOK III. 89. 2 - 90. 2

to expose himself to any risk or to venture on a battle, but to make the safety of the army under his command his first and chief aim, adhered steadfastly to this purpose. At first, it is true, he was despised for this, and gave people occasion to say that he was playing the coward and was in deadly fear of an engagement, but as time went on, he forced everyone to confess and acknowledge that it was impossible for anyone to deal with the present situation in a more sensible and prudent manner. Very soon indeed facts testified to the wisdom of his conduct, and this was no wonder. For the enemy's forces had been trained in actual warfare constantly from their earliest youth, they had a general who had been brought up together with them and was accustomed from childhood to operations in the field, they had won many battles in Spain and had twice in succession beaten the Romans and their allies. and what was most important, they had cast to the winds everything else, and their only hope of safety lay in victory. The circumstances of the Roman army were the exact opposite, and therefore Fabius was not able to meet the enemy in a general battle, as it would evidently result in a reverse, but on due consideration he fell back on those means in which the Romans had the advantage, confined himself to these, and regulated his conduct of the war thereby. These advantages of the Romans lay in inexhaustible supplies of provisions and men. 90. He, therefore, during the period which followed continued to move parallel to the enemy, always occupying in advance the positions which his knowledge of the country told him were the most advantageous. Having always a plentiful store of pro-

ποτε τους στρατιώτας ηφίει προνομεύειν ουδέ χωρίζεσθαι καθάπαξ ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος, ἄθρους δ' ἀεὶ καὶ συνεστραμμένους τηρων εφήδρευε τοις τόποις καὶ 3 καιροίς. καὶ πολλούς τῶν πολεμίων ἀποσπωμένους ἀπὸ τῆς ιδίας παρεμβολῆς ἐπὶ τὰς προνομὰς διὰ τὸ καταφρονείν ύποχειρίους ελάμβανε και κατέφθειρε 4 τῶ τοιούτω τρόπω. ταθτα δ' ἐποίει, βουλόμενος αμα μεν άφ' ώρισμένου πλήθους έλαττοῦν ἀεὶ τοὺς ύπεναντίους, αμα δε τας των ιδίων δυνάμεων ψυχάς προηττημένας τοις όλοις διά των κατά μέρος προτερημάτων κατά βραχύ σωματοποιείν καὶ προσανα-5 λαμβάνειν. είς όλοσχερη δε κρίσιν εξ δμολόγου 6 συγκαταβαίνειν οὐδαμῶς οδός τ' ήν. οὐ μὴν Μάρκω νε τῶ συνάρχοντι τούτων οὐδὲν ήρεσκε. σύμψηφον δε τοις σχλοις ποιων αύτον τον μεν Φάβιον κατελάλει πρός πάντας, ώς άγεννῶς χρώμενον τοῖς πράγμασι καὶ νωθρώς, αὐτὸς δὲ πρόθυμος ἦν παραβάλλεσθαι καὶ διακινδυνεύειν. Οί δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι καταφθείραντες τοὺς προει-

ρημένους τόπους ύπερέβαλον τον Απεννίνον, καὶ κατάραντες είς τὴν Σαυνίτιν χώραν, οὖσαν εὐδαίμονα καὶ πολλών χρόνων ἀπολέμητον, ἐν τοιαύτη περιουσία των έπιτηδείων ήσαν ώστε μήτε χρωμένους μήτε καταφθείροντας ανύειν δύνασθαι τάς 8 λείας. κατέδραμον δε και την Οὐενεουεντανήν,

'Ρωμαίων ἀποικίαν ὑπάρχουσαν: είλον δὲ καὶ πόλιν Τελεσίαν, ἀτείχιστον οὖσαν καὶ πολλῆς καὶ παντοδα-9 πης αποσκευης γέμουσαν. οί δε 'Ρωμαΐοι κατόπιν

μέν είποντο συνεχώς, μιᾶς καὶ δυεῖν ήμερων όδὸν απέχοντες, εγγίζειν γε μήν καὶ συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς

10 πολεμίοις οὐχ οἶοί τ' ήσαν. διόπερ 'Αννίβας, ὁρῶν τὸν Φάβιον φυγομαχοῦντα μὲν προδήλως, τοῖς δ'

BOOK III. 90. 2 - 10

visions in his rear he never allowed his soldiers to forage or to straggle from the camp on any pretext, but keeping them continually massed together watched for such opportunities as time and place afforded. In this manner he continued to take or kill numbers of the enemy, who despising him had strayed far from their own camp in foraging. He acted so in order, on the one hand, to keep on reducing the strictly limited numbers of the enemy, and, on the other, with the view of gradually strengthening and restoring by partial successes the spirits of his own troops, broken as they were by the general reverses. He was, however, not at all disposed to respond to the enemy's challenge and meet him in a set battle. But all this much displeased his colleague Marcus, who, echoing the popular verdict, ran down Fabius to all for his craven and slow conduct of the campaign, while he himself was most eager to risk a battle.

The Carthaginians, after ravaging the country I mentioned, crossed the Apennines and descended into the territory of the Samnites, which was very fertile and had not for long been visited by war, so that they had such abundance of provisions that they could not succeed either in using or in destroying all their booty. They also overran the territory of Beneventum, a Roman colony, and took the city of Telesia, which was unwalled and full of all manner of property. The Romans continued to hang on their rear at a distance of one or two days' march, refusing to approach nearer and engage the enemy. Hannibal, consequently, seeing that Fabius, while obviously wishing to avoid a battle, had no inten-

όλοις οὐκ ἐκχωροῦντα τῶν ὑπαίθρων, ὥρμησε τολμηρῶς εἰς τὰ περὶ Καπύην πεδία, καὶ τούτων εἰς 11 τὸν προσαγορευόμενον Φάλερνον τόπον, πεπεισμένος δυεῖν θάτερον, ἢ μάχεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἀναγκάσειν ἢ πᾶσι δῆλον ποιήσειν ὅτι κρατεῖ τῶν

όλων καὶ παραχωροῦσι 'Ρωμαῖοι τῶν ὑπαίθρων αὐ-12 τοῖς. οὖ γενομένου καταπλαγείσας ἤλπιζε τὰς πόλεις ὁρμήσειν πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ 'Ρωμαίων ἀπόστασιν.

13 εως γὰρ τότε δυσὶ μάχαις ἤδη λελειμμένων αὐτῶν οὐδεμία πόλις ἀπέστη τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν πρὸς Καρχηδονίους, ἀλλὰ διετήρουν τὴν πίστιν, καίπερ

14 ἔνιαι πάσχουσαι κακῶς. ἐξ ὧν καὶ παρασημήναιτ' ἄν τις τὴν κατάπληξιν καὶ καταξίωσιν παρὰ τοῦς

συμμάχοις τοῦ 'Ρωμαίων πολιτεύματος.

91 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ὅ γ' 'Αννίβας εἰκότως ἐπὶ τούτους 2 κατήντα τοὺς λογισμούς. τὰ γὰρ πεδία τὰ κατὰ Καπύην ἐπιφανέστατα μέν ἐστι τῶν κατὰ τὴν 'Ιταλίαν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὸ κάλλος καὶ διὰ τὸ πρὸς αὐτῷ κεῖσθαι τῷ θαλάττη καὶ τούτοις χρῆσθαι τοῖς ἐμπορίοις, εἰς ἃ σχεδὸν ἐκ πάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης κατατρέχουσιν οἱ πλέοντες εἰς 'Ιταλίαν. 3 περιέχουσι δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας καὶ καλλίστας

3 περιεχουοί σε και τας επφανεστατας και καιλιότας 4 πόλεις τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐν αὐτοῖς. τὴν μὲν γὰρ παραλίαν αὐτῶν Σενουεσανοὶ καὶ Κυμαῖοι καὶ Δικαιαρχῖται νέμονται, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Νεαπολῖται, τε-

5 λευταῖον δὲ τὸ τῶν Νουκερίνων ἔθνος. τῆς δὲ μεσογαίου τὰ μὲν πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους Καληνοὶ καὶ Τιανῖται κατοικοῦσι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἔω καὶ μεσημβρίαν

6 Δαύνιοι καὶ Νωλανοί. κατὰ μέσα δὲ τὰ πεδία κεῖσθαι συμβαίνει τὴν πασῶν ποτε μακαριωτάτην γε-

7 γονυῖαν πόλιν Καπύην. ἐπιεικέστατος δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῖς μυθογράφοις ὁ περὶ τούτων τῶν πεδίων λέγε222

BOOK III. 90. 10 - 91. 7

tion of withdrawing altogether from the open country, made a bold dash at Falernum in the plain of Capua, counting with certainty on one of two alternatives: either he would compel the enemy to fight or make it plain to everybody that he was winning and that the Romans were abandoning the country to him. Upon this happening he hoped that the towns would be much impressed and hasten to throw off their allegiance to Rome. For up to now, although the Romans had been beaten in two battles, not a single Italian city had revolted to the Carthaginians, but all remained loyal, although some suffered much. From which one may estimate the awe and respect that the allies felt for the Roman state.

91. Hannibal, however, had sufficient reason for reckoning as he did. The plain round Capua is the most celebrated in all Italy, both for its fertility and beauty, and because it is served by those seaports at which voyagers to Italy from nearly all parts of the world land. It also contains the most celebrated and finest cities in Italy. On the coast lie Sinuessa, Cyme, and Dicaearchea, and following on these Naples and finally Nuceria. In the interior we find on the north Cales and Teanum and east and south Caudium and Nola, while in the very middle of the plain lies Capua, once the wealthiest of cities. The mythical tale concerning this plain,

^a The text has Daunii.

ται λόγος· προσαγορεύεται δὲ καὶ ταῦτα Φλεγραῖα, καθάπερ καὶ ἔτερα τῶν ἐπιφανῶν πεδίων· θεούς γε μὴν μάλιστα περὶ τούτων εἰκὸς ἠρικέναι διὰ τὸ

8 κάλλος καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτῶν. ἄμα δὲ τοῖς προειρημένοις ὀχυρὰ δοκεῖ καὶ δυσέμβολα τελέως εἶναι τὰ πεδία· τὰ μὲν γὰρ θαλάττη, τὸ δὲ πλεῖον ὅρεσι μεγάλοις πάντη καὶ συνεχέσι περιέχεται, δι' ὧν εἰσβολαὶ τρεῖς ὑπάρχουσι μόνον ἐκ τῆς μεσογαίου,

9 στεναὶ καὶ δύσβατοι, μία μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος, ¿δευτέρα δ' ἀπὸ τῆς Λατίνης, > ἡ δὲ κατάλοιπος 10 ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἱρπίνους τόπων. διόπερ ἔμελ-

0 ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἱρπίνους τόπων. διόπερ ἔμελλον εἰς ταῦτα καταστρατοπεδεύσαντες ὥσπερ εἰς θέατρον οἱ Καρχηδόνιοι καταπλήξεσθαι μὲν τῷ παραλόγῳ πάντας, ἐκθεατριεῖν δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους φυγομαχοῦντας, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐξ ὁμολόγου φανήσεσθαι τῶν ὑπαίθρων κρατοῦντες.

92 'Αννίβας μεν οὖν τοιούτοις χρησάμενος λογισμοῖς, καὶ διελθών ἐκ τῆς Σαυνίτιδος τὰ στενὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἐριβιανὸν καλούμενον λόφον, κατεστρατοπέδευσε παρὰ τὸν "Αθυρνον ποταμόν, δς σχε-

2 δον δίχα διαιρεῖ τὰ προειρημένα πεδία. καὶ τὴν μὲν παρεμβολὴν ἐκ τοῦ πρὸς Ῥώμην μέρους εἶχε, ταῖς δὲ προνομαῖς πᾶν ἐπιτρέχων ἐπόρθει τὸ πε-

3 δίον άδεως. Φάβιος δὲ κατεπέπληκτο μὲν τὴν ἐπιβολὴν καὶ τόλμαν των ὑπεναντίων, τοσούτω δὲ

4 μαλλον επί των κεκριμένων εμενεν. ο δε συνάρχων αὐτοῦ Μάρκος καὶ πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον χιλίαρχοι καὶ ταξίαρχοι νομίζοντες ἐν καλῷ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπειληφέναι, σπεύδειν ῷοντο δεῖν καὶ συνάπτειν εἰς τὰ πεδία καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὴν

BOOK III. 91. 7-92. 4

and other celebrated plains which like it are called Phlegraean, has indeed much semblance of probability: for it was quite natural that they should have been a special cause of strife among the gods owing to their beauty and fertility. Besides the above advantages the whole plain of Capua is strongly protected by nature and difficult of approach, being completely surrounded on one side by the sea and for the greater part by lofty mountain-ranges, through which there are only three passes from the interior, all of them narrow and difficult, one from Samnium, the second from Latium, and the third from the country of the Hirpini. The Carthaginians, then, by quartering themselves in this plain made of it a kind of theatre, in which they were sure to create a deep impression on all by their unexpected appearance, giving a spectacular exhibition of the timidity of their enemy and themselves demonstrating indisputably that they were in command of the country.

92. Such being Hannibal's anticipations, he left Samnium and traversing the pass near the hill called Eribianus encamped beside the river Athyrnus, which approximately cuts this plain in half. Establishing his camp on the side of the river towards Rome he overran and plundered the whole plain unmolested. Fabius, though taken aback by the audacity of this stroke on the part of the enemy, continued all the more to adhere to his deliberate plan. But his colleague Marcus and all the tribunes and centurions in his army, thinking they had caught Hannibal famously, urged him to make all haste to reach the plain and not allow the finest part of

^a Otherwise Volturnus.

5 ἐπιφανεστάτην χώραν δηουμένην. Φάβιος δὲ μέχρι μὲν τοῦ συνάψαι τοῖς τόποις ἔσπευδε καὶ συνυπεκρίνετο τοῖς προθύμως καὶ φιλοκινδύνως διακειμέ-6 νοις, ἐγγίσας δὲ τῷ Φαλέρνῳ ταῖς μὲν παρωρείαις ἐπιφαινόμενος ἀντιπαρῆγε τοῖς πολεμίοις, ὥστε μὴ δοκεῖν τοῖς αὐτῶν συμμάχοις ἐκχωρεῖν τῶν ὑπαί-7 θρων, εἰς δὲ τὸ πεδίον οὐ καθίει τὴν δύναμιν, εὐλαβούμενος τοὺς όλοσχερεῖς κινδύνους διά τε τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας καὶ διὰ τὸ προφανῶς ἱπποκρα-

τεῖν παρὰ πολύ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.

8 'Αννίβας δ' ἐπειδὴ καταπειράσας τῶν πολεμίων καὶ καταφθείρας πῶν τὸ πεδίον ἤθροισε λείας 9 ἄπλετον πλῆθος, ἐγίνετο πρὸς ἀναζυγήν, βουλόμενος μὴ καταφθεῖραι τὴν λείαν, ἀλλ' εἰς τοιοῦτον ἀπερείσασθαι τόπον, ἐν ῷ δυνήσεται ποιήσασθαι καὶ τὴν παραχειμασίαν, ἴνα μὴ μόνον κατὰ τὸ παρὸν εὐωχίαν, ἀλλὰ συνεχῶς δαψίλειαν ἔχη τῶν ἐπιτη10 δείων τὸ στοατόπεδον. Θάθιος δὲ καὶ κατανοῦν

10 δείων τὸ στρατόπεδον. Φάβιος δὲ καὶ κατανοῶν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιβολήν, ὅτι προχειρίζεται ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπάνοδον ἡπερ ἐποιήσατο καὶ τὴν εἴσοδον, καὶ θεωρῶν τοὺς τόπους στενοὺς ὄντας καὶ καθ' ὑπερβο-

11 λὴν εὐφυεῖς πρὸς ἐπίθεσιν, ἐπ' αὐτῆς μὲν τῆς διεκβολῆς περὶ τετρακισχιλίους ἐπέστησε, παρακαλέσας χρήσασθαι τῆ προθυμία σὺν καιρῷ μετὰ τῆς τῶν τόπων εὐφυΐας, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πολὺ μέρος ἔχων τῆς δυνάμεως, ἐπί τινα λόφον ὑπερδέξιον πρὸ τῶν στε-

93 νων κατεστρατοπέδευσε. παραγενομένων δε των Καρχηδονίων, καὶ ποιησαμένων τὴν παρεμβολὴν ἐν τοις ἐπιπέδοις ὑπ' αὐτὴν τὴν παρώρειαν, τὴν μεν λείαν αὐτῶν ἤλπισεν ἀδηρίτως περισυρείν, ὡς δε τὸ πολὺ καὶ τοις ὅλοις πέρας ἐπιθήσειν διὰ τὴν τῶν 2 τόπων εὐκαιρίαν. καὶ δὴ περὶ ταῦτα καὶ πρὸς τού-

BOOK III. 92. 5-93. 2

the country to be devastated. Fabius did bestir himself to reach the district, sharing in so far the view of the more eager and venturesome spirits, but when he came in view of the enemy on approaching Falernum, while moving along the hills parallel to them so as not to appear to the allies to be abandoning the open country, he did not bring his army down into the plain, avoiding a general action both for the above-mentioned reasons and because the Carthaginians were obviously much his superiors in

cavalry.

Hannibal, having thus done his best to provoke the Romans by laying the whole plain waste, found himself in possession of a huge amount of booty and decided to withdraw, as he wished not to waste the booty, but to secure it in a place suitable for his winter quarters, so that his army should not only fare sumptuously for the present, but continue to have abundance of provisions. Fabius, divining that his plan was to retire by the same pass by which he had entered, and seeing that owing to its narrowness the place was exceedingly favourable for delivering an attack, stationed about four thousand men at the actual pass, bidding them act at the proper time with all spirit, while availing themselves fully of the advantage of the ground. He himself with the greater part of his army encamped on a hill in front of the pass and overlooking it. 93. When the Carthaginians arrived and made their camp on the level ground just under the hill, Fabius thought that at least he would be able to carry away their booty without their disputing it and possibly even to put an end to the whole campaign owing to the great advantage his position gave him. He was in fact

τοις εγίνετο τοις διαβουλίοις, διανοούμενος πη καὶ πως χρήσεται τοις τόποις και τίνες και πόθεν πρω-3 τον έγχειρήσουσι τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις. 'Αννίβας δέ, ταθτα πρός την επιοθσαν ημέραν παρασκευαζομένων τῶν πολεμίων, συλλογιζόμενος ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων, οὐκ ἔδωκε χρόνον οὐδ' ἀναστροφὴν ταῖς ἐπι-4 βολαίς αὐτῶν, ἀνακαλεσάμενος δὲ τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν λειτουργιών τεταγμένον 'Ασδρούβαν παρήγγειλε λαμπάδας δεσμεύειν έκ της ξηράς καὶ παντοδαπης ύλης κατά τάχος ώς πλείστας, και των έργατων βοών έκλέξαντ' έκ πάσης της λείας τους ευρωστοτάτους 5 είς δισχιλίους άθροῖσαι πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς. μένου δε τούτου, συναγαγών υπέδειξε τοίς λειτουργοις ύπερβολήν τινα μεταξύ κειμένην της αύτου στρατοπεδείας καὶ τῶν στενῶν, δι' ὧν ἔμελλε ποιεῖσθαι τὴν πορείαν, πρὸς ἣν ἐκέλευε προσελαύνειν τούς βους ένεργως και μετά βίας, όταν δοθή τὸ 6 παράγγελμα, μέχρι συνάψωσι τοις άκροις. μετά δè τοῦτο δειπνοποιησαμένοις αναπαύεσθαι καθ' ώραν 7 παρήγγειλε πασιν. αμα δε τώ κλιναι το τρίτον μέρος της νυκτός εὐθέως έξηγε τοὺς λειτουργούς, καὶ προσδείν εκέλευσε πρός τὰ κέρατα τοίς βουσί τὰς 8 λαμπάδας. ταχύ δὲ τούτου γενομένου διὰ τὸ πληθος, ἀνάψαι παρήγγειλε πάσας, καὶ τοὺς μὲν βοῦς έλαύνειν καὶ προσβάλλειν πρὸς τὰς ἀκρωρείας ἐπ-9 έταξε, τοὺς δὲ λογχοφόρους κατόπιν ἐπιστήσας τούτοις έως μέν τινος συνεργείν παρεκελεύετο τοίς έλαύνουσιν, όταν δε την πρώτην άπαξ δρμην λάβη τὰ ζῶα, παρατρέχοντας παρὰ τὰ πλάγια καὶ συγκρούοντας άμα των ύπερδεξίων αντέχεσθαι τόπων καὶ προκαταλαμβάνειν τὰς ἀκρωρείας, ἴνα παραβοηθώσι καὶ συμπλέκωνται τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἐάν που 228

BOOK III. 92. 2-9

entirely occupied in considering at what point and how he should avail himself of local conditions, and with what troops he should attack, and from which direction. But while the enemy were making these preparations for next day, Hannibal, conjecturing that they would act so, gave them no time or leisure to develop their plan, but summoning Hasdrubal, who was in command of the Army Service, ordered him to get as many faggots as possible of any kind of dry wood made promptly and to collect in the front of the camp about two thousand of the strongest plough oxen among all the captured stock. When this had been done, he collected the army servants and pointed out to them a rise in the ground between his own camp and the pass through which he was about to march. For this eminence he ordered them to drive the oxen whenever they received the word as furiously as they could till they reached the top. He next ordered all his men to get their supper and retire to rest early. When the third watch of the night was nearly over he led out the army servants and ordered them to bind the fagots to the horns of the oxen. This was soon done as there were plenty of hands, and he now bade them light all the fagots and drive the oxen up to the ridge. Placing his pikemen behind these men, he ordered them to help the drivers up to a certain point, but as soon as the animals were well started on their career, to run along on each side of them and keep them together, making for the higher ground. They were then to occupy the ridge, so that if the enemy advanced to any part of it, they

10 συναντωσι πρός τὰς ὑπερβολάς. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρον τοῦτον αὐτος ἀναλαβών πρώτα μεν τὰ βαρέα των οπλων, επί δε τούτοις τους ίππεις, έξης δε την λείαν, έπὶ δὲ πᾶσι τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς, 94 ήκε πρός τὰ στενὰ καὶ τὰς διεκβολάς. τῶν δὲ 'Ρωμαίων οι μεν έπι τοις στενοίς φυλάττοντες, αμα τῷ συνιδεῖν τὰ φῶτα προσβάλλοντα πρὸς τὰς ὑπερβολάς, νομίσαντες ταύτη ποιείσθαι την δρμην τον Αννίβαν, ἀπολιπόντες τὰς δυσχωρίας παρεβοή-2 θουν τοις άκροις. εγγίζοντες δε τοις βουσίν ήποροῦντο διὰ τὰ φῶτα, μεῖζόν τι τοῦ συμβαίνοντος καὶ δεινότερον αναπλάττοντες καὶ προσδοκώντες. 3 έπιγενομένων δε των λογχοφόρων, οδτοι μεν βραχέα πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀκροβολισάμενοι, τῶν βοῶν αὐτοῖς ἐμπιπτόντων, ἔμειναν διαστάντες ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων ἀμφότεροι, καὶ προσανεῖχον καραδοκοῦντες την επιφάνειαν της ημέρας, διά το μη δύνασθαι 4 γνωναι το γινόμενον. Φάβιος δε τα μεν άπορούμενος επί τῶ συμβαίνοντι καὶ κατά τὸν ποιητην δισσάμενος δόλον είναι, τὰ δὲ κατά την έξ άρχης υπόθεσιν ουδαμώς κρίνων εκκυβεύειν ουδέ παραβάλλεσθαι τοῖς ὅλοις, ἡγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἐπὶ τῷ 5 χάρακι καὶ προσεδέχετο τὴν ἡμέραν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρον τοθτον 'Αννίβας, προχωρούντων αὐτῷ τῶν πραγμάτων κατά την επιβολήν, την τε δύναμιν διεκόμισε διὰ τῶν στενῶν μετ' ἀσφαλείας καὶ τὴν λείαν, λελοιπότων τους τόπους τῶν παραφυλαττόν-6 των τὰς δυσχωρίας. αμα δὲ τῷ φωτὶ συνιδών τοὺς έν τοις άκροις άντικαθημένους τοις λογχοφόροις, έπαπέστειλέ τινας των Ἰβήρων οι και συμμίξαντες κατέβαλον μεν των 'Ρωμαίων είς χιλίους, ραδίως δε τοὺς παρὰ σφῶν εὐζώνους ἐκδεξάμενοι κατεβίβασαν. 230

BOOK III. 93. 10 - 94. 6

might meet and attack him. At the same time he himself with his heavy-armed troops in front, next them his cavalry, next the captured cattle, and finally the Spaniards and Celts, made for the narrow gorge of the pass. 94. The Romans who were guarding the gorge, as soon as they saw the lights advancing up the slope, thinking that Hannibal was pressing on rapidly in that direction, left the narrow part of the pass and advanced to the hill to meet the enemy. But when they got near the oxen they were entirely puzzled by the lights, fancying that they were about to encounter something much more formidable than the reality. When the pikemen came up, both forces skirmished with each other for a short time, and then when the oxen rushed in among them they drew apart and remained on the heights waiting until day should break, not being able to understand what was the matter. Fabius, partly because he was at a loss to know what was occurring, and as Homer says, deeming it to be a trick, and partly because he adhered to his former resolve not to risk or hazard a general engagement, remained quiet in his camp waiting for daylight. Meanwhile Hannibal, whose plan had been entirely successful, brought his army and all his booty safely through the gorge, those who had been guarding the difficult passage having quitted their post. When at daybreak he saw the Romans on the hill drawn up opposite his pikemen, he sent there some Spaniards as a reinforcement. Attacking the Romans they killed about a thousand and easily relieved and brought down their own light infantry.

Odyssey, x. 232.

7 'Αννίβας μὲν οὖν τοιαύτην ἐκ τοῦ Φαλέρνου ποιησάμενος τὴν ἔξοδον, λοιπὸν ἤδη στρατοπεδεύων ἀσφαλῶς κατεσκέπτετο καὶ προυνοεῖτο περὶ τῆς χειμασίας ποῦ καὶ πῶς ποιήσεται, μέγαν φόβον καὶ πολλὴν ἀπορίαν παρεστακὼς ταῖς πόλεσι καὶ τοῖς

πολλην απορίαν παρεστακώς ταις πολεσι και τοις 8 κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀνθρώποις. Φάβιος δὲ κακῶς μὲν ἤκουε παρὰ τοῖς πολλοῖς, ὡς ἀνάνδρως ἐκ τοιούτων τόπων προέμενος τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, οὐ μὴν

9 ἀφίστατό γε τῆς προθέσεως. καταναγκασθεὶς δὲ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐπί τινας ἀπελθεῖν θυσίας εἰς τὴν 'Ρώμην, παρέδωκε τῷ συνάρχοντι τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ πολλὰ χωριζόμενος ἐνετείλατο μὴ τοσαύτην ποιεῖσθαι σπουδὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ βλάψαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἡλίκην ὑπὲρ τοῦ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς παθεῖν δει10 νόν. ὧν οὐδὲ μικρὸν ἐν νῷ τιθέμενος Μάρκος ἔτι λέγοντος αὐτοῦ ταῦτα πρὸς τῷ παραβάλλεσθαι καὶ

_ τῷ διακινδυνεύειν ὅλος καὶ πας ήν.

232

Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν τοιαύτην εἶχε τὴν 2 διάθεσιν. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς ταῖς προειρημέναις πράξεσιν ᾿Ασδρούβας ὁ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας στρατηγός, κατηρτικὼς ἐν τῆ παραχειμασία τὰς ὑπὸ τάδελφοῦ καταλειφθείσας τριάκοντα ναῦς, καὶ δέκα προσπεπληρωκὼς ἄλλας, ἀρχομένης τῆς θερείας ἀνήχθη τετταράκοντα ναυοὶ καταφράκτοις ἐκ Καινῆς πόλεως, προχειρισάμενος ᾿Αμίλκαν 3 τοῦ στόλου ναύαρχον. ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὴν πεζὴν ἐκ τῆς παραχειμασίας ἡθροικὼς δύναμιν ἀνέζευξε καὶ ταῖς μὲν ναυσὶ παρὰ τὴν χέρσον ἐποιεῖτο τὸν πλοῦν, τοῖς δὲ πεζοῖς τὴν πορείαν παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλόν, σπεύδων ἀμφοτέραις ἄμα ταῖς δυνάμεσι καταζεῦξαι 4 πρὸς τὸν Ἦβηρα ποταμόν. Γνάιος δὲ τὰς ἐπιβολὰς συλλογιζόμενος τῶν Καρχηδονίων, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον

BOOK III. 94. 7-95. 4

Hannibal, having thus effected his retirement from Falernum, remained now safely in camp and began to take thought where and how he should establish his winter quarters. He had spread great terror and perplexity through all the cities and peoples of Italy. Fabius, though generally reproached for his craven conduct in letting the enemy escape from such a situation, still did not abandon his policy. a few days afterwards he was compelled to leave for Rome to perform certain sacrifices and handed over his legions to his Master of the Horse, enjoining on him strictly, in taking leave, not to attach so much importance to damaging the enemy as to avoiding disaster for himself. Marcus, instead of paying any attention to this advice, was, even while Fabius was tendering it, entirely wrapped up in the project of risking a great battle.

95. Such was the position of affairs in Italy. Contemporaneously with these events Hasdrubal, the Carthaginian commander in Spain, after fitting out during the winter the thirty ships his brother had left him, and manning ten others, put out at the beginning of summer from New Carthage with his fleet of forty decked ships, appointing Hamilcar his admiral. At the same time he collected his troops from their winter quarters and took the field. His fleet sailed close to the shore and his army marched along the beach, his object being to halt with both forces near the Ebro. Gnaeus, conjecturing that this was the plan of the Carthaginians, first of all

Digitized by Google

έπεβάλετο (κατά γῆν καί) κατά θάλατταν έκ τῆς 5 παραχειμασίας ποιείσθαι την απάντησιν. ακούων δε το πληθος των δυνάμεων και το μέγεθος της παρασκευής, τὸ μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἀπαντᾶν ἀπεδοκίμασε, συμπληρώσας δε πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ναῦς. καὶ λαβών ἐκ τοῦ πεζικοῦ στρατεύματος τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους ἄνδρας πρὸς τὴν ἐπιβατικὴν χρείαν ἀνήχθη, καὶ κατῆρε δευτεραίος ἐκ Ταρράκωνος εἰς τοὺς 6 περί τον "Ιβηρα ποταμόν τόπους. καθορμισθείς δέ τῶν πολεμίων ἐν ἀποστήματι περὶ τοὺς ὀγδοήκοντα σταδίους, προαπέστειλε κατασκεψομένας δύο ναθς ταχυπλοούσας Μασσαλιητικάς· καὶ γὰρ προκαθ-ηγοῦντο καὶ προεκινδύνευον οδτοι καὶ πασαν ἀπο-7 τόμως σφίσι παρείχοντο την χρείαν. εὐγενῶς γάρ, εί καί τινες έτεροι, κεκοινωνήκασι 'Ρωμαίοις πραγμάτων καὶ Μασσαλιῶται, πολλάκις μὲν καὶ μετὰ ταθτα, μάλιστα δὲ κατὰ τὸν 'Αννιβιακὸν πόλεμον. 8 διασαφούντων δε των επί την κατασκοπην εκπεμφθέντων ότι περί τὸ στόμα τοῦ ποταμοῦ συμβαίνει τὸν τῶν ὑπεναντίων ὁρμεῖν στόλον, ἀνήγετο κατὰ σπουδήν, βουλόμενος ἄφνω προσπεσεῖν τοῖς 96 πολεμίοις. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν ᾿Ασδρούβαν, σημηνάντων αὐτοῖς τῶν σκοπῶν ἐκ πολλοῦ τὸν ἐπίπλουν των ύπεναντίων, άμα τὰς πεζικὰς εξέταττον δυνάμεις παρά τὸν αἰγιαλόν, καὶ τοῖς πληρώμασι παρ-2 ήγγελλον εμβαίνειν είς τὰς ναθς. ήδη δὲ καὶ τῶν Ρωμαίων σύνεγγυς όντων, σημήναντες πολεμικόν ανήγοντο, κρίναντες ναυμαχείν. συμβαλόντες δέ τοις πολεμίοις βραχύν μέν τινα χρόνον άντεποιήσαντο της νίκης, μετ' οὐ πολύ δὲ πρὸς τὸ κλίνειν 3 ὥρμησαν. ἡ γὰρ ἐφεδρεία τῶν πεζῶν ἡ περὶ τὸν αίγιαλον ούχ ούτως αὐτούς ὤνησε θάρσος παριστά-234

BOOK III. 95. 4-96. 3

designed to quit his winter quarters and meet them both by land and sea, but on learning the strength of their forces and the extensive scale of their preparations he renounced the project of meeting them by land, and manning thirty-five ships and embarking on them as marines the men from his army most suited for this service, appeared off the Ebro two days after sailing from Tarraco. Anchoring at a distance of about eighty stades from the enemy he sent on two swift Massaliot ships to reconnoitre, for these used to head the line both in sailing and in battle, and there was absolutely no service they were not ready to render. Indeed if any people have given generous support to the Romans it is the people of Marseilles both on many subsequent occasions and especially in the Hannibalic War. When the scouts reported that the enemy's fleet was anchored off the mouth of the river, he weighed anchor and advanced rapidly, wishing to fall upon them suddenly. 96. Hasdrubal, to whom his lookout men had given early notice of the approach of the enemy, drew up his land forces on the beach and ordered his crews to embark. The Romans being now close at hand, he gave the signal for battle, having decided on a naval action. The Carthaginians on meeting the enemy contested the victory only for a short time and then began to give way. For the covering military force on the beach did not benefit them so much by the confidence it inspired as it

νουσα πρός τὸν κίνδυνον ώς ἔβλαψε τὴν ἐλπίδα 4 της σωτηρίας έτοιμην παρασκευάζουσα. πλην δύο μέν αὐτάνδρους νῆας ἀποβαλόντες, τεττάρων δὲ τοὺς ταρσοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἐπιβάτας, ἔφευγον ἐκκλί-5 ναντες είς γην. επικειμένων δε των 'Ρωμαίων αὐτοις εκθύμως, τὰς μεν ναις εξέβαλον είς τὸν αίγιαλόν, αὐτοὶ δ' ἀποπηδήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πλοίων β εσώζοντο πρός τους παρατεταγμένους. οί δε 'Ρωμαΐοι τολμηρώς συνεγγίσαντες τῆ γῆ, καὶ τὰ δυνάμενα κινεισθαι των πλοίων αναδησαμενοι, μετά χαρας ύπερβαλλούσης απέπλεον, νενικηκότες μεν έξ έφόδου τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, κρατοῦντες δὲ τῆς θαλάττης, είκοσι δὲ καὶ πέντε ναθς έγοντες των πολεμίων.

7 Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἀπὸ τούτων ἐπικυδεστέρας εἰλήφει τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις τὰς ἐλπίδας 8 διὰ τὸ προειρημένον κατόρθωμα. οἱ δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι. προσπεσόντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ γεγονότος έλαττώματος, παραχρήμα πληρώσαντες έβδομήκοντα νήας έξαπέστειλαν, κρίναντες άναγκαῖον είναι πρὸς πάσας 9 τὰς ἐπιβολὰς ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς θαλάττης. αι τὸ μὲν πρώτον είς Σαρδόν, εκείθεν δε πρός τους περί Πίσας τόπους της Ἰταλίας προσέβαλον, πεπεισμένων τῶν ἐπιπλεόντων συμμίξειν ἐνθάδε τοῖς περὶ 10 τον 'Αννίβαν. ταχύ δε των 'Ρωμαίων αναχθέντων έπ' αὐτοὺς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκατὸν εἴκοσι σκάφεσι πεντηρικοίς, πυθόμενοι τὸν ἀνάπλουν, οδτοι μεν αθθις άπεπλευσαν είς την Σαρδόνα, μετά δε

11 ταθτα πάλιν είς Καρχηδόνα. Γνάιος δε Σερουίλιος, έχων τὸν προειρημένον στόλον, ἔως μέν τινος ἐπηκολούθει τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις, συνάψειν πεπεισμένος, 12 πολύ δὲ καθυστερῶν ἀπέγνω. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον

BOOK III. 96. 3-12

damaged them by ensuring an easy and safe retreat. After losing two ships with all their crews and the oars and marines of four others, they fell back on the shore. On the Romans pursuing them vigorously they ran their ships aground and leaping out of them took refuge with the troops. The Romans very boldly approached the shore, and taking in tow such ships as were in a condition to float, sailed off in high spirits, having beaten the enemy at the first onslaught, established their supremacy at sea and possessed themselves of five and twenty of the enemy's ships.

Owing to this success the prospects of the Romans in Spain began thenceforth to look brighter. But the Carthaginians, on the news of their defeat, at once manned and dispatched seventy ships, regarding the command of the sea as necessary for all their projects. These ships touched first at Sardinia and then at Pisa in Italy, the commander believing they would meet Hannibal there, but on learning that the Romans had at once put to sea from Rome itself with a hundred and twenty quinqueremes to attack them, they sailed back again to Sardinia and thence to Carthage. Gnaeus Servilius, the commander of this Roman fleet, followed up the Carthaginians for a certain distance, believing he would overtake them, but on being left a long way behind, he gave up the chase. He first of all put in at

τῆς Σικελίας Λιλυβαίω προσέσχε· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καταπλεύσας της Λιβύης ώς έπι την των Κερκινητών νησον, καὶ λαβών παρ' αὐτῶν χρήματα τοῦ μὴ πορ-13 θησαι την χώραν, ἀπηλλάγη. κατὰ δὲ τὸν ἀνάπλουν γενόμενος κύριος νήσου Κοσσύρου, καὶ φρουράν είς τὸ πολισμάτιον είσαγαγών, αθθις είς τὸ

14 Λιλύβαιον κατήρε. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν οὖτος μὲν αὐτοῦ συνορμίσας τὸν στόλον μετ' οὐ πολύν χρόνον

αὐτὸς ἀνεκομίσθη πρὸς τὰς πεζικὰς δυνάμεις. 97 Οί δ' έκ της συγκλήτου, πυθόμενοι το γεγονός προτέρημα διά τοῦ Γναΐου περί τὴν ναυμαχίαν, καὶ νομίσαντες χρήσιμον είναι, μάλλον δ' άναγκαῖον, τὸ μή προΐεσθαι τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, ἀλλ' ἐνίστασθαι τοις Καρχηδονίοις και τον πόλεμον αὔξειν. 2 προχειρισάμενοι ναθς είκοσι καὶ στρατηγόν έπιστήσαντες Πόπλιον Σκιπίωνα κατά τὴν έξ άρχης πρόθεσιν, έξαπέστελλον μετά σπουδής πρός τόν άδελφον Γνάιον, κοινη πράξοντα μετ' έκείνου τὰ 3 κατά την 'Ιβηρίαν. πάνυ γάρ ηγωνίων μη κρατήσαντες Καρχηδόνιοι των τόπων έκείνων, καὶ περιποιησάμενοι χορηγίας άφθόνους καὶ χειρας, άντιποιήσωνται μέν της θαλάττης όλοσχερέστερον, συνεπίθωνται δε τοις κατά την Ίταλίαν, στρατόπεδα πέμποντες καὶ χρήματα τοῖς περὶ τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν. 4 διόπερ εν μεγάλω τιθέμενοι και τοῦτον τὸν πόλεμον, έξαπέστειλαν τάς τε ναθς καὶ τὸν Πόπλιον. δς καὶ παραγενόμενος εἰς Ἰβηρίαν καὶ συμμίξας τάδελφώ μεγάλην παρείχε χρείαν τοις κοινοίς πράγ-5 μασιν. οὐδέποτε γὰρ πρότερον θαρρήσαντες διαβηναι τὸν "Ιβηρα ποταμόν, ἀλλ' ἀσμενίζοντες τη τῶν ἐπὶ τάδε φιλία καὶ συμμαχία, τότε διέβησαν καὶ τότε πρώτον ἐθάρρησαν ἀντιποιεῖσθαι τῶν πέ-238

Lilybaeum in Sicily and afterwards sailed to the African island of Cercina, which he quitted after receiving from the inhabitants a sum of money on condition of his not laying the country waste. On his return voyage he possessed himself of the island of Cossyrus, and leaving a garrison in the small town returned to Lilybaeum. After laying up his fleet in harbour there, he very shortly went off to join the land forces.

97. The Senate on hearing of Gnaeus Scipio's success in the naval battle, thinking it advantageous or rather imperative not to neglect the affairs of Spain but to keep up the pressure on the Carthaginians and increase their forces, got ready twenty ships, and placing them, as they had originally decided, under the command of Publius Scipio. dispatched him at once to join his brother Gnaeus and operate in Spain together with him. For they were very apprehensive lest the Carthaginians should master that country, and, collecting abundance of supplies and soldiers, make a more serious effort to regain the command of the sea and thus support the invasion of Italy by sending troops and money to Hannibal. Treating this war, then, also as of great moment they dispatched Publius with his fleet, and on reaching Iberia and joining his brother he rendered great service in their joint operations. For the Romans, who had never before dared to cross the Ebro, but had been content with the friendship and alliance of the peoples on its north bank, now crossed it, and for the first time ventured to aim at acquiring dominion on the other side.

ραν πραγμάτων, μεγάλα καὶ ταὐτομάτου συνεργή-

σαντος σφίσι πρός τους περιεστώτας καιρούς.

8 θαλάττης χορηγίαν· όμοῦ γὰρ αὐτοῖς συνέβαινε καὶ τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι τὸν παράπλουν. Ενθα δὴ

98 γίνεταί τις πραγμάτων περιπέτεια τοιάδε. καθ' ους καιρους 'Αννίβας εποιείτο την πορείαν εις 'Ιταλίαν, όσαις πόλεσιν ηπίστησε των κατά την 'Ιβηρίαν, έλαβε παρά τούτων όμηρα τους υίεις των επιφανεστάτων ἀνδρων· ους πάντας εις την Ζακανθαίων ἀπέθετο πόλιν διά τε την όχυρότητα καὶ διὰ την των ἀπολειπομένων επ' αὐτης ἀνδρων πίστιν.

2 ήν δέ τις ἀνὴρ "Ιβηρ, 'Αβίλυξ ὅνομα, κατὰ μὲν τὴν δόξαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ βίου περίστασιν οὐδενὸς δεύτερος 'Ιβήρων, κατὰ δὲ τὴν πρὸς Καρχηδονίους εὔνοιαν καὶ πίστιν πολύ τι διαφέρειν δοκῶν τῶν ἄλ-

3 λων. οὖτος θεωρῶν τὰ πράγματα, καὶ νομίσας ἐπικυδεστέρας εἶναι τὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐλπίδας, συνελογίσατο παρ' ἑαυτῷ περὶ τῆς τῶν ὁμήρων προ-

4 δοσίας συλλογισμον Ἰβηρικον και βαρβαρικόν. πεισθεις γαρ διότι δύναται μέγας γενέσθαι παρα 'Ρωμαίοις προσενεγκάμενος εν καιρῷ πίστιν άμα και χρείαν, εγίνετο προς τῷ παρασπονδήσας τοὺς Καρχηδονίους εγχειρίσαι τοὺς ὁμήρους τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις.

5 θεωρών δε τον Βώστορα τον τών Καρχηδονίων στρατηγόν, δς άπεστάλη μεν ύπ' 'Ασδρούβου κωλύσων τους 'Ρωμαίους διαβαίνειν τον ποταμόν, ου 240

BOOK III. 97. 5 - 98. 5

chance also greatly contributing to advance their

prospects in the following manner.

When after overawing the Iberian tribes dwelling near the crossing of the Ebro they reached Saguntum, they encamped at a distance of about five miles from the town near the temple of Venus, choosing a place well situated both as regards security from the enemy and facility for obtaining supplies from the sea, since their fleet was coasting down together with them. 98. Here a remarkable development of events occurred. When Hannibal was starting on his march for Italy, he took as hostages from those cities in Iberia on which he did not rely the sons of their principal men, and all these he placed in Saguntum owing to the strength of the place and the loyalty of the officers he left in charge of it. Now there was a certain Iberian named Abilyx, second to none in Iberia in rank and wealth and with the reputation of being more devoted and loyal to the Carthaginians than anyone else. Reviewing the situation and thinking that the prospects of the Romans were now the brightest. he reasoned with himself in a manner thoroughly Spanish and barbarian on the question of betraying the hostages. For, being convinced that if he both rendered the Romans a timely service and gave them proof of his good faith, he would become very influential with them, he formed the scheme of playing the traitor to the Carthaginians and handing over the hostages to the Romans. The Carthaginian general, Bostar, whom Hasdrubal had sent to oppose the Romans if they tried to cross the Ebro, but who

θαρρήσας δέ τοῦτο ποιείν, ἀνακεχωρηκώς ἐστρατοπέδευε της Ζακάνθης έν τοις πρός θάλατταν μέρεσι, τοῦτον μεν ἄκακον ὅντα τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ πρᾶον τῆ β φύσει, πιστώς δὲ τὰ πρὸς αὐτὸν διακείμενον, ποιέιται λόγους ύπερ των όμήρων πρός τον Βώστορα, φάσκων, επειδή διαβεβήκασι 'Ρωμαΐοι τον ποταμόν, οὐκέτι δύνασθαι Καρχηδονίους φόβω συνέχειν τὰ κατά την 'Ιβηρίαν, προσδείσθαι δε τους καιρούς της 7 των υποταττομένων ευνοίας· νυν ουν ηγγικότων 'Ρωμαίων, καὶ προσκαθεζομένων τῆ Ζακάνθη, καὶ κινδυνευούσης της πόλεως, έαν έξαγαγών τους όμήρους ἀποκαταστήση τοῖς γονεῦσι καὶ ταῖς πόλεσιν. έκλύσειν μέν αὐτὸν τῶν 'Ρωμαίων τὴν φιλοτιμίαν· τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτὸ καὶ μάλιστα σπουδάζειν ἐκείνους 8 πράξαι, κυριεύοντας των δμήρων εκκαλέσεσθαι δὲ τὴν τῶν Ἰβήρων πάντων προς Καργηδονίους εΰνοιαν, προϊδόμενον τὸ μέλλον καὶ προνοηθέντα τῆς των δμήρων ασφαλείας. την δε χάριν αυξήσειν έφη πολλαπλασίαν, αὐτὸς γενόμενος χειριστής τοῦ πράγ-9 ματος. ἀποκαθιστάνων γὰρ εἰς τὰς πόλεις τοὺς παίδας οὐ μόνον τὴν παρ' αὐτῶν εὔνοιαν ἐπισπάσεσθαι τῶν γεννησάντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τῶν πολλων, ύπο την όψιν τιθείς διά τοῦ συμβαίνοντος την Καρχηδονίων πρός τούς συμμάχους αίρεσιν καὶ με-10 γαλοψυχίαν. προσδοκαν δ' αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσε καὶ δώρων πλήθος ιδία παρά των τά τέκνα κομιζομένων. παραδόξως γὰρ ἐκάστους ἐγκρατεῖς γινομένους τῶν άναγκαιοτάτων αμιλλαν ποιήσεσθαι της είς τον κύ-11 ριον τῶν πραγμάτων εὐερνεσίας, παραπλήσια δὲ τούτοις έτερα καὶ πλείω πρὸς τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον

BOOK III. 98. 5-11

had not ventured to do so, had now retreated and encamped between Saguntum and the sea. Abilvx, perceiving that he was of a guileless and mild disposition and placed full confidence in himself, approached him on the subject of the hostages, saving that now the Romans had once crossed the river it was no longer possible for the Carthaginians to control the Iberians by fear, but that present circumstances required the goodwill of all the subject peoples. So now, when the Romans had approached and were encamped close to Saguntum and the city was in danger, if he brought the hostages out and restored them to their parents and cities, he would in the first place frustrate the ambitious project of the Romans, who were bent on taking just the same step if they got the hostages into their hands, and further he would elicit the gratitude of all the Iberians to the Carthaginians by thus foreseeing the future and taking thought for the safety of the hostages. This act of grace, he said, would be very much enhanced, if Bostar would let him take the matter in hand personally. For in restoring the children to the cities not only would he gain him the goodwill of their parents but that of the mass of the people, by thus bringing actually before their eyes this evidence of the magnanimous conduct of Carthage toward her allies. He told Bostar also that he could count on numerous presents to himself from those to whom their children were returned: for each and all, on thus unexpectedly receiving back their dearest, would vie with each other in heaping benefits on the author of the measure. By these and more words to the like effect he persuaded

διαλεχθείς έπεισε τὸν Βώστορα συγκαταθέσθαι τοῖς 99 λεγομένοις. καὶ τότε μὲν ἐπανῆλθε, ταξάμενος ἡμέραν, ή παρέσται μετά των ἐπιτηδείων πρός τὴν ἀνα-2 κομιδήν των παίδων. παραγενηθείς δε νυκτός επί τὸ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατόπεδον, καὶ συμμίξας τισὶ τῶν συστρατευομένων ἐκείνοις Ἰβήρων, διὰ τούτων 3 εἰσῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς. ἐκλογιζόμενος δὲ διά πλειόνων την έσομένην δρμην και μετάπτωσιν πρός αὐτούς τῶν Ἰβήρων, ἐὰν ἐγκρατεῖς γένωνται των ομήρων, επηγγείλατο παραδώσειν αὐτοῖς τοὺς 4 παίδας. των δέ περί τον Πόπλιον ύπερβολή προθύμως δεξαμένων την έλπίδα καὶ μεγάλας ύπισχνουμένων δωρεάς, τότε μέν είς την ίδιαν άπηλλάγη, συνθέμενος ήμέραν καὶ καιρὸν καὶ τόπον. ἐν 5 & δεήσει τους εκδεξομένους αυτον υπομένειν. μετά δὲ ταῦτα παραλαβών τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους τῶν φίλων ήκε πρός του Βώστορα, καὶ παραδοθέντων αὐτῶ των παίδων έκ της Ζακάνθης, νυκτός ποιησάμενος την έξοδον, ώς θέλων λαθείν, παραπορευθείς τον χάρακα τῶν πολεμίων ἦκε πρὸς τὸν τεταγμένον καιρον καὶ τόπον καὶ πάντας ένεχείρισε τους ομήβ ρους τοις ήγεμόσι των 'Ρωμαίων. οι δε περί τον Πόπλιον ἐτίμησάν τε διαφερόντως τὸν ᾿Αβίλυγα καὶ πρός την αποκατάστασιν των διιήρων είς τάς πατρίδας έχρήσαντο τούτω, συμπέμψαντες τοὺς έπιτη-7 δείους. δς επιπορευόμενος τὰς πόλεις καὶ διὰ τῆς των παίδων ἀποκαταστάσεως τιθείς ὑπὸ τὴν ὄψιν τὴν τῶν 'Ρωμαίων πραότητα καὶ μεγαλοψυχίαν παρά την Καρχηδονίων ἀπιστίαν καὶ βαρύτητα, καὶ προσπαρατιθείς τὴν αύτοῦ μετάθεσιν, πολλούς Ἰβήρων 8 παρώρμησε πρός την των 'Ρωμαίων φιλίαν. Βώστωρ δέ παιδικώτερον η κατά την ηλικίαν δόξας 244

BOOK III. 98. 11 - 99. 8

Bostar to assent to his proposal. 99. For the present he left to return home, fixing the day on which he would come with his followers to escort the children. At night he went to the Roman camp, and having found some of the Iberians who were serving in the army, gained access through them to the generals. Pointing out at some length how the Iberians if they recovered their hostages would with one impulse go over to the Romans, he undertook to give up the children to them. Publius, to whom the prospect was exceedingly welcome, having promised him a great reward, he now left for his own country, having fixed a day and agreed on the hour and place at which those who were to take over the hostages should await him. After this, taking his most intimate friends with him, he came to Bostar; and on the children being handed over to him from Saguntum, he sallied out from the town by night as if to keep the matter secret, and marching along the enemies' entrenched camp reached the appointed place at the appointed hour and delivered all the hostages to the Roman generals. Publius conferred great honours on Abilyx, and employed him in the restoration of the hostages to their respective countries, sending certain of his friends with him. Going from city to city, and bringing, by the repatriation of the children, the gentleness and magnanimity of the Romans into manifest contrast with the suspiciousness and harshness of the Carthaginians, at the same time exhibiting the example of his own change of sides, he induced many of the Iberians to become allies of Rome. Bostar was judged in thus handing over the hostages

Digitized by Google

έγκεχειρικέναι τοὺς όμήρους τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐκ εἰς τοὺς τυχόντας ἐπεπτώκει κινδύνους. καὶ τότε μὲν ἤδη τῆς ὧρας κατεπειγούσης διέλυον εἰς παραχειμασίαν ἀμφότεροι τὰς δυνάμεις, ἱκανοῦ τινος ἐκ τῆς τύχης γεγονότος συνεργήματος τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις τοῦ περὶ τοὺς παῖδας πρὸς τὰς ἐπικειμένας ἐπιβολάς.

100 Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν ἐν τούτοις ῆν. δ δε στρατηγός 'Αννίβας, όθεν απελίπομεν, πυνθανόμενος παρά των κατασκόπων πλείστον υπάρχειν σίτον έν τη περί την Λουκαρίαν και το καλούμενον Γερούνιον χώρα, πρός δε την συναγωγήν εὐφυῶς 2 έχειν τὸ Γερούνιον, κρίνας ἐκεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν παραχειμασίαν, προηγε ποιούμενος την πορείαν παρά τὸ Λίβυρνον όρος ἐπὶ τοὺς προειρημένους τόπους. 3 αφικόμενος δε πρός το Γερούνιον, δ της Λουκαρίας άπέγει διακόσια στάδια, τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς διὰ λόγων τούς ενοικοῦντας είς φιλίαν προυκαλεῖτο καὶ πίστεις εδίδου των επαγγελιών, οὐδενὸς δὲ προσέχοντος, 4 πολιορκεῖν ἐπεβάλετο. ταχύ δὲ γενόμενος κύριος, τούς μεν οικήτορας κατέφθειρε, τὰς δε πλείστας οικίας ακεραίους διεφύλαξε και τα τείχη, βουλόμενος σιτοβολίοις χρήσασθαι πρός την παραχειμασίαν. 5 την δε δύναμιν προ της πόλεως παρεμβαλών ώχυβ ρώσατο τάφρω καὶ χάρακι τὴν στρατοπεδείαν. νόμενος δ' ἀπὸ τούτων, τὰ μεν δύο μέρη της δυνάμεως ἐπὶ τὴν σιτολογίαν ἐξέπεμπε προστάξας καθ' έκάστην ημέραν τακτον άναφέρειν μέτρον έκαστον τοις ιδίοις επιβολήν του τάγματος τοις προκεχειριη σμένοις έπὶ τὴν οἰκονομίαν ταύτην, τῶ δὲ τρίτω μέρει τήν τε στρατοπεδείαν ετήρει καὶ τοῖς σιτολο-8 γοῦσι παρεφήδρευε κατὰ τόπους. οὔσης δὲ τῆς μὲν χώρας της πλείστης εὐεφόδου καὶ πεδιάδος, τῶν δὲ 246

BOOK III. 99.8-100.8

to the enemy to have acted more like a child than became his years, and was in serious danger of his life. For the present both sides, as the season was now advanced, broke up their forces for the winter; chance in this matter of the children having materially contributed to assist the projects the Romans had in view.

100. Such was the position of affairs in Spain. Hannibal, whom we left in Italy looking out for winter quarters, learning from his scouts that there was plenty of corn in the country round Luceria and Geronium, and that the best place for collecting supplies was Geronium, decided to winter there and advanced to this district, marching past Mount Libyrnus. On reaching Geronium, which is two hundred stades from Luceria, he at first sent messages to the inhabitants asking for their alliance and offering pledges of the advantages he promised them, but as they paid no attention to them he began the siege. He soon took the city, upon which he put the inhabitants to the sword, but kept the walls and most of the houses uninjured, intending to use them as corn magazines for the winter. He encamped his army before the town, fortifying his camp with a trench and palisade. When he had completed this he sent two divisions of his army out to gather corn, ordering each to bring in each day for its own use the quantity imposed by those in charge of the commissariat. With the remaining third he guarded the camp and covered the foraging parties here and there. As most of the country was flat and easy to overrun, and the foragers were one

συναγόντων ώς έπος είπειν αναριθμήτων, έτι δέ της ώρας ακμαζούσης πρός την συγκομιδήν, απλετον συνέβαινε καθ' έκάστην ήμέραν άθροίζεσθαι τοῦ

σίτου τὸ πληθος.

101 Μάρκος δέ παρειληφώς τὰς δυνάμεις παρὰ Φαβίου, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀντιπαρῆγε ταῖς ἀκρωρείαις, πεπεισμένος ἀεὶ περὶ τὰς ὑπερβολὰς συμπεσεῖσθαί 2 ποτε τοις Καρχηδονίοις. ἀκούσας δὲ τὸ μὲν Γερούνιον τους περί τον Αννίβαν ήδη κατέχειν, την δὲ χώραν σιτολογεῖν, πρὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως χάρακα βεβλημένους στρατοπεδεύειν, επιστρέψας έκ των άκρωρειῶν κατέβαινε κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ τὰ πεδία κατα-3 τείνουσαν ράχιν. ἀφικόμενος δ' ἐπὶ τὴν ἄκραν, ἣ κείται μεν επί της Λαρινάτιδος χώρας, προσαγορεύεται δέ Καλήνη, κατεστρατοπέδευσε περί ταύτην, πρόχειρος ὢν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου συμπλέκεσθαι τοῖς 4 πολεμίοις. 'Αννίβας δε θεωρών εγγίζοντας τούς πολεμίους, τὸ μὲν τρίτον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως εἴασε σιτολογεῖν, τὰ δὲ δύο μέρη λαβών καὶ προελθών ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως έκκαίδεκα σταδίους πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, έπί τινος βουνοῦ κατεστρατοπέδευσε, βουλόμενος αμα μέν καταπλήξασθαι τους υπεναντίους, αμα δέ τοις σιτολογούσι την ασφαλειαν παρασκευάζειν. 5 μετά δε ταῦτα γεωλόφου τινὸς ὑπάρχοντος μεταξύ των στρατοπέδων, δς εὐκαίρως καὶ σύνεγγυς ἐπέκειτο τη των πολεμίων παρεμβολή, τοῦτον έτι νυκτός έξαποστείλας περί δισχιλίους τῶν λογχοφόρων κατε-6 λάβετο. οὖς ἐπιγενομένης τῆς ἡμέρας συνιδὼν Μάρκος ἐξῆγε τοὺς εὐζώνους καὶ προσέβαλε τῷ 7 λόφω. γενομένου δ' ἀκροβολισμοῦ νεανικοῦ, τέλος έπεκράτησαν οί 'Ρωμαῖοι, καὶ μετά ταῦτα τὴν ὅλην στρατοπεδείαν μετεβίβασαν είς τοῦτον τὸν τόπον. 248

BOOK III. 100. 8 - 101. 7

might say infinite in number, and the weather was very favourable for fetching in the grain, an enormous quantity was collected every day.

101. Minucius on taking over the command from Fabius at first followed the Carthaginians along the hills, always expecting to encounter them when attempting to cross. But on hearing that Hannibal had already occupied Geronium, and was foraging in the district, and had established himself in a fortified camp before the city, he turned and descended from the hills by a ridge that slopes down to the town. Arriving at the height in the territory of Larinum called Calena he encamped there, being eager at all hazards to engage the Hannibal, seeing the approach of the Romans, left the third part of his army to forage, and taking the other two-thirds advanced sixteen stades from the town and encamped on a hill with the view of overawing the enemy and affording protection to the foragers. There was a certain hillock between the two armies, and observing that it lay close to the enemy's camp and commanded it, he sent two thousand of his pikemen in the night to occupy it. Marcus, catching sight of them at daybreak, led out his light-armed troops and attacked the hill. A brisk skirmish took place in which the Romans were victorious, and afterwards they transferred their whole army to this hill.

8 ὁ δ' 'Αννίβας εως μέν τινος διὰ τὴν ἀντιστρατοπεδείαν συνείχε το πλείστον μέρος της δυνάμεως έφ' 9 αύτόν. πλειόνων δὲ γενομένων ἡμερῶν, ἠναγκάζετο τούς μεν επί την νομήν των θρεμμάτων απομερίζειν, 10 τους δ' έπι την σιτολογίαν, σπουδάζων κατά την έν άρχη πρόθεσιν μήτε την λείαν καταφθείραι τόν τε σιτον ώς πλειστον συναγαγείν, ίνα πάντων ή κατά την παραχειμασίαν δαψίλεια τοις ανδράσι, μη χειρον 11 δέ τοις ὑποζυγίοις καὶ τοις ἵπποις είχε γὰρ τὰς πλείστας έλπίδας της αύτοῦ δυνάμεως έν τῶ τῶν ίππέων τάγματι. 102 Καθ' δν δή καιρον Μάρκος, συνθεωρήσας το πολύ μέρος των ύπεναντίων έπὶ τὰς προειρημένας χρείας κατά της χώρας σκεδαννύμενον, λαβών τὸν

άκμαιότατον καιρόν της ήμέρας έξηγε την δύναμιν, 2 καὶ συνεγγίσας τῆ παρεμβολῆ τῶν Καρχηδονίων τὰ μεν βαρέα των οπλων εξέταξε, τους δ' ίππεις καὶ τους ευζώνους κατά μέρη διελων επαφηκε τοις προ-3 νομεύουσι, παραγγείλας μηδένα ζωγρείν. 'Αννίβας δε τούτου συμβάντος είς απορίαν ενεπεπτώκει μεγάλην· οὔτε γὰρ ἀντεξάγειν τοῖς παρατεταγμένοις άξιόχρεως ήν ούτε παραβοηθείν τοίς έπὶ της χώρας 4 διεσπαρμένοις. των δε 'Ρωμαίων οι μεν επί τους προνομεύοντας έξαποσταλέντες πολλούς τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων απέκτειναν οι δε παρατεταγμένοι τέλος είς τοῦτ' ήλθον καταφρονήσεως ώστε καὶ διασπάν τὸν χάρακα καὶ μόνον οὐ πολιορκεῖν τοὺς Καρχη-5 δονίους. ό δ' 'Αννίβας ήν μεν έν κακοις, όμως δε χειμαζόμενος έμενε, τοὺς πελάζοντας ἀποτριβόμενος 6 καὶ μόλις διαφυλάττων τὴν παρεμβολήν, έως 'Ασδρούβας ἀναλαβών τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας συμπεφευ-

BOOK III. 101. 8 - 102. 6

Hannibal for a certain time kept the whole of his forces within the camp owing to the propinquity of the enemy; but after some days he was compelled to tell off a portion to pasture the animals, and send others to forage for corn, as he was anxious, according to his original plan, to avoid loss in the live stock he had captured and to collect as much corn as possible, so that for the whole winter there should be plenty of everything both for his men and also for the horses and pack-animals; for it was on his cavalry

above all that he placed reliance.

102. Minucius, remarking that the greater number of the enemy were dispersed over the country on these services, chose the time when the day was at its height to lead out his forces, and on approaching the enemy's camp, drew up his legionaries, and dividing his cavalry and light-armed infantry into several troops sent them out to attack the foragers. with orders to take no prisoners. Hannibal hereupon found himself in a very difficult position, being neither strong enough to march out and meet the enemy nor able to go to the assistance of those of his men who were scattered over the country. The Romans who had been dispatched to attack the foraging parties, killed numbers of them, and finally the troops drawn up in line reached such a pitch of contempt for the enemy that they began to pull down the palisade and very nearly stormed the Carthaginian camp. Hannibal was in sore straits. but notwithstanding the tempest that had thus overtaken him he continued to drive off all assailants and with difficulty to hold his camp, until Hasdrubal, with those who had fled from the country for refuge to the camp before Geronium, about four thousand

7 εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, ἦκε παραβοηθῶν. τότε δὲ μικρὸν ἀναθαρρήσας ἐπεξῆλθε, καὶ βραχὺ πρὸ τῆς στρατοπεδείας παρεμβαλὼν μόλις ἀπεστρέψατο τὸν δὲνεστῶτα κίνδυνον. Μάρκος δὲ πολλοὺς μὲν ἐν τῆ περὶ τὸν χάρακα συμπλοκῆ τῶν πολεμίων ἀποκτεί-

ο ενευτωτά κινουνον. Μαρκος σε πολλους μεν εν τη περὶ τὸν χάρακα συμπλοκῆ τῶν πολεμίων ἀποκτείνας, ἔτι δὲ πλείους ἐπὶ τῆς χώρας διεφθαρκώς, τότε μὲν ἐπανῆλθε μεγάλας ἐλπίδας ἔχων ὑπὲρ τοῦ μέλ-

9 λοντος. τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον ἐκλιπόντων τὸν χάρακα τῶν Καρχηδονίων, ἐπέβη καὶ κατελάβετο τὴν ἐκεί-

10 νων παρεμβολήν. ὁ γὰρ ᾿Αννίβας διαγωνιάσας τοὺς ὙΡωμαίους μὴ καταλαβόμενοι νυκτὸς ἔρημον ὅντα τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ Γερουνίω χάρακα κύριοι γένωνται τῆς ἀποσκευῆς καὶ τῶν παραθέσεων, ἔκρινεν αὐτὸς ἀναχωρεῖν καὶ πάλιν ἐκεῖ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν στρατοπεδείαν.

11 ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν καιρῶν οἱ μὲν Καρχηδόνιοι ταις προνομαις εὐλαβέστερον ἐχρῶντο καὶ φυλακτικώτερον, οἱ δὲ 'Ρωμαιοι τἀναντία θαρραλεώτερον

καὶ προπετέστερον.

252

103 Οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ 'Ρωμη, προσπεσόντος σφίσι τοῦ γεγονότος μειζόνως ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀλήθειαν, περιχαρεῖς ἢσαν διὰ τὸ πρῶτον μὲν ἐκ τῆς προϋπαρχούσης ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων δυσελπιστίας οἶον εἰ μεταβολήν τινα 2 πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον αὐτοῖς προφαίνεσθαι, δεύτερον δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν τὸν πρὸ τούτου χρόνον τὴν ἀπραγίαν καὶ κατάπληξιν τῶν στρατοπέδων μὴ παρὰ τὴν τῶν δυνάμεων ἀποδειλίασιν, ἀλλὰ παρὰ τὴν τοῦ προεστῶτος εὐλάβειαν γεγονέναι. διὸ καὶ τὸν μὲν Φάβιον ἢτιῶντο καὶ κατεμέμφοντο πάντες ὡς ἀτόλμως χρώμενον τοῖς καιροῖς, τὸν δὲ Μάρκον ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ηὖξον διὰ τὸ συμβεβηκὸς ὥστε τότε γενέσθαι τὸ μηδέποτε γεγονός· αὐτοκράτορα γὰρ κἀκεῖνον κατέστησαν, πεπεισμένοι ταχέως αὐτὸν τέλος ἐπι-

BOOK III. 102. 7 - 103. 4

in number, came to succour him. He now regained a little confidence, and sallying from the camp drew up his troops a short distance in front of it and with difficulty averted the impending peril. Minucius, after killing many of the enemy in the engagement at the camp and still more throughout the country, now retired, but with great hopes for the future, and next day, on the Carthaginians evacuating their camp, occupied it himself. For Hannibal, fearful lest the Romans, finding the camp at Geronium deserted at night, should capture his baggage and stores, decided to return and encamp there again. Henceforth the Carthaginians were much more cautious and guarded in foraging, while the Romans on the contrary, foraged with greater confidence and temerity.

103. People in Rome, when an exaggerated account of this success reached the city, were overjoyed, partly because this change for the better relieved their general despondency, and in the next place because they inferred that the former inaction and disheartenment of their army was not the result of any want of courage in the soldiers, but of the excessive caution of the general. All therefore found fault with Fabius, accusing him of not making a bold use of his opportunities, while Marcus's reputation rose so much owing to this event that they took an entirely unprecedented step, investing him like the Dictator with absolute power, in the belief that he would very soon put an end to the

Digitized by Google

θήσειν τοις πράγμασι· καὶ δὴ δύο δικτάτορες έγεγόνεισαν ἐπὶ τὰς αὐτὰς πράξεις, δ πρότερον οὐδέ-5 ποτε συνεβεβήκει παρά 'Ρωμαίοις. τῶ δὲ Μάρκω διασαφηθείσης της τε τοῦ πλήθους εὐνοίας καὶ της παρά τοῦ δήμου δεδομένης ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ, διπλασίως παρωρμήθη πρὸς τὸ παραβάλλεσθαι καὶ κατατολμᾶν β των πολεμίων. ήκε δε καὶ Φάβιος επὶ τὰς δυνάμεις οὐδὲν ἡλλοιωμένος ὑπὸ τῶν συμβεβηκότων, ἔτι δὲ βεβαιότερον μένων έπὶ τῆς ἐξ ἀρχῆς διαλήψεως. 7 θεωρών δὲ τὸν Μάρκον ἐκπεφυσημένον καὶ πρὸς πάντ' ἀντιφιλονικοθντα καὶ καθόλου πολύν ὅντα πρός τῷ διακινδυνεύειν, αἴρεσιν αὐτῷ προύτεινε τοιαύτην, η κατά μέρος άρχειν η διελόμενον τάς δυνάμεις χρησθαι τοις σφετέροις στρατοπέδοις κατά 8 την αύτοῦ προαίρεσιν. τοῦ δὲ καὶ λίαν ἀσμένως δεξαμένου τον μερισμόν, διελόμενοι το πληθος χωρίς εστρατοπέδευσαν άλλήλων, απέχοντες ώς δώδεκα 104 σταδίους. 'Αννίβας δὲ τὰ μὲν ἀκούων τῶν άλισκομένων αίχμαλώτων, τὰ δὲ θεωρῶν ἐκ τῶν πραττομένων ήδει τήν τε των ήγεμόνων προς αλλήλους φιλοτιμίαν και την δρμην και την φιλοδοξίαν τοῦ 2 Μάρκου. διόπερ οὐ καθ' αύτοῦ, πρὸς αύτοῦ δὲ νομίσας είναι τὰ συμβαίνοντα περί τους έναντίους, έγίνετο περί τὸν Μάρκον, σπουδάζων τὴν τόλμαν άφελέσθαι και προκαταλαβείν αὐτοῦ τὴν δρμήν. 3 ούσης δέ τινος ύπεροχης μεταξύ της αὐτοῦ καὶ της τοῦ Μάρκου στρατοπεδείας δυναμένης έκατέρους βλάπτειν, ἐπεβάλετο καταλαβεῖν ταύτην. σαφώς δὲ νινώσκων έκ τοῦ προγεγονότος κατορθώματος ὅτι παρέσται βοηθών έκ χειρός πρός ταύτην την έπι-4 βολήν, επινοεί τι τοιούτον. των γάρ τόπων των περί τὸν λόφον ὑπαργόντων ψιλῶν μέν, πολλάς δὲ 254

BOOK III. 103, 4 - 104, 4

war. So two Dictators were actually appointed for the same field of action, a thing which had never before happened at Rome. When Minucius was informed of his popularity at home and the office given him by the people's decree, he grew twice as eager to run risks and take some bold action against the enemy. Fabius now returned to the army wholly unchanged by recent circumstances, and adhering even more firmly than before to his original determination. Observing that Minucius was unduly elated and was jealously opposing him in every way and altogether strongly disposed to risk a battle, he offered for his choice, either that he should be in full command on alternate days, or that he should take half the army and use his own legions in any way he thought fit. Minucius having readily agreed to the division of the army, they divided it and encamped apart at a distance of about twelve stades from each other. Hannibal, partly from what he heard from prisoners and partly from what he saw was going on, was aware of the rivalry of the two generals and of Marcus' impulsiveness and ambition. Considering, then, that the present circumstances of the enemy were not against him but in his favour, he turned his attention to Minucius, being anxious to put a stop to his venturesomeness and anticipate his offensive. There was a small eminence between his own camp and that of Minucius capable of being used against either of them, and this he decided to occupy. Well knowing that owing to his previous achievement Minucius would instantly advance to frustrate this project, he devised the following stratagem. The ground round the hill was treeless

Digitized by Google

παντοδαπάς έχόντων περικλάσεις καὶ κοιλότητας. έξέπεμψε της νυκτός είς τὰς ἐπιτηδειοτάτας ὑποβολάς ἀνὰ διακοσίους καὶ τριακοσίους, πεντακοσίους μεν ίππεις, ψιλούς δε και πεζούς τούς πάντας είς 5 πεντακισχιλίους. ΐνα δὲ μὴ πρώ κατοπτευθώσιν ύπο των είς τας προνομάς εκπορευομένων, αμα τω διαυγάζειν κατελάμβανε τοῖς εὐζώνοις τὸν λόφον. ο δ δέ Μάρκος θεωρών το γινόμενον, και νομίσας έρμαῖον είναι, παραυτίκα μεν εξαπέστειλε τους ψιλούς, κελεύσας άγωνίζεσθαι καὶ διαμάχεσθαι περί 7 τοῦ τόπου, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ἱππεῖς εξῆς δὲ τούτοις κατόπιν αὐτὸς ήγε συνεχή τὰ βαρέα τῶν οπλων, καθάπερ καὶ πρότερον, εκάστων ποιούμενος 105 παραπλήσιον τον χειρισμόν. άρτι δε της ημέρας διαφαινούσης καὶ πάντων ταῖς τε διανοίαις καὶ τοῖς όμμασι περιεσπασμένων περί τοὺς ἐν τῷ γεωλόφῳ κινδυνεύοντας, ανύποπτος ήν ή των ένεδρευόντων 2 ύποβολή. τοῦ δ' Αννίβου συνεχῶς μὲν ἐπαποστέλλοντος τοις έν τῷ λόφῳ τοὺς βοηθήσοντας, έπομέ-νου δὲ κατὰ πόδας αὐτοῦ μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως, ταχέως συνέβη καὶ τοὺς ίππεῖς συμπεσείν 3 αλλήλοις. οδ γενομένου, και πιεζομένων τῶν 'Ρωμαίων εὐζώνων ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν ἱππέων, ἄμα μεν οδτοι καταφεύγοντες είς τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων 4 θόρυβον εποίουν, αμα δε τοῦ συνθήματος άποδοθέντος τοις έν ταις ένέδραις, πανταχόθεν επιφαινομένων καὶ προσπιπτόντων τούτων, οὐκέτι περὶ τους ευζώνους μόνον, άλλα περί παν το στράτευμα 5 μέγας κίνδυνος συνειστήκει τοις 'Ρωμαίοις. κατά δέ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Φάβιος, θεωρῶν τὸ γινόμενον καὶ διαγωνιάσας μὴ σφαλῶσι τοῖς ὅλοις, ἐξῆγε τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ κατά σπουδήν έβοήθει τοῖς κινδυ-256

BOOK III. 104. 4 - 105. 5

but had many irregularities and hollows of every description in it, and he sent out at night to the most suitable positions for ambuscade, in bodies of two or three hundred, five hundred horse and about five thousand light-armed and other infantry. order that they should not be observed in the early morning by the Romans who were going out to forage, he occupied the hill with his light-armed troops as soon as it was daybreak. Minucius, seeing this and thinking it a favourable chance, sent out at once his light infantry with orders to engage the enemy and dispute the position. Afterwards he sent his cavalry too and next followed in person leading his legions in close order, as on the former occasion, operating exactly in the same manner as then. 105. The day was just dawning, and the minds and eyes of all were engrossed in the battle on the hill, so that no one suspected that the ambuscade had been posted. Hannibal kept constantly sending reinforcements to his men on the hill, and when he very shortly followed himself with his cavalry and the rest of his force, the cavalry on both sides soon came into action. Upon this, the Roman light infantry were forced off the field by the numbers of the Carthaginian horse, and, falling back on the legions, threw them into confusion, while at the same time, on the signal being given to those lying in ambush, they appeared from all directions and attacked, upon which not only the Roman light infantry but their whole army found itself in a most perilous position. It was now that Fabius, seeing the state of matters and seriously fearing a total disaster, came up in haste with his own army to

vol. II s 257

6 νεύουσι. ταχύ δε συνεγγίσαντος αὐτοῦ, πάλιν ἀνα-

θαρρήσαντες οι 'Ρωμαΐοι, καίπερ λελυκότες ήδη την όλην τάξιν, αθθις άθροιζόμενοι περί τὰς σημαίας ανεχώρουν καὶ κατέφευγον ύπο την τούτων ασφάλειαν, πολλούς μεν απολελωκότες των εύζωνων, έτι δὲ πλείους ἐκ τῶν ταγμάτων καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους 7 ανδρας. οι δε περί τον 'Αννίβαν καταπλαγέντες την ακεραιότητα καὶ σύνταξιν τῶν παραβεβοηθηκότων στρατοπέδων, ἀπέστησαν τοῦ διωγμοῦ καὶ τῆς 8 μάχης. τοις μεν ούν παρ' αὐτὸν γενομένοις τὸν κίνδυνον ήν έναργες ότι διά μεν την Μάρκου τόλμαν ἀπόλωλε τὰ ὅλα, διὰ δὲ τὴν εὐλάβειαν τοῦ 9 Φαβίου σέσωσται καὶ πρὸ τοῦ καὶ νῦν τοῖς δ' ἐν τη 'Ρώμη τότ' εγένετο φανερον δμολογουμένως τί διαφέρει στρατιωτικής προπετείας καὶ κενοδοξίας στρατηγική πρόνοια καὶ λογισμός έστως καὶ νουν-10 εχής. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Ῥωμαῖοι, διδαχθέντες ὑπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ βαλόμενοι χάρακα πάλιν ένα πάντες, ἐστρατοπέδευσαν όμόσε, καὶ λοιπὸν ήδη Φαβίω προσείχον τὸν νοῦν καὶ τοῖς ὑπὸ τούτου 11 παραγγελλομένοις. οί δε Καρχηδόνιοι τον μεν μεταξύ τόπον τοῦ βουνοῦ καὶ τῆς σφετέρας παρεμβολης διετάφρευσαν, περί δε την κορυφήν τοῦ καταληφθέντος λόφου χάρακα περιβαλόντες καὶ φυλακὴν έπιστήσαντες λοιπον ήδη προς την χειμασίαν άσφα-

106 Της δε των άρχαιρεσίων ωρας συνεγγιζούσης, είλοντο στρατηγούς οι 'Ρωμαίοι Λεύκιον Αἰμίλιον καὶ Γάιον Τερέντιον. ων κατασταθέντων οι μεν

λως ήτοιμάζοντο.

2 δικτάτορες ἀπέθεντο τὴν ἀρχήν, οἱ δὲ προϋπάρχοντες ὑπατοι, Γνάιος Σερουίλιος καὶ Μάρκος 'Ρηγοῦλος ὁ μετὰ τὴν Φλαμινίου τελευτὴν ἐπικατασταθείς, 258

BOOK III. 105. 6 - 106. 2

assist. On his approach the Romans again plucked up courage, although they had now entirely broken their ranks, and collecting round the standards retreated and took refuge under cover of Fabius' force after losing many of their light-armed troops. but still more of the legionaries and the very best men among them. Hannibal, being afraid of the legions, which, quite fresh and in admirable order, had come to the help of their comrades, abandoned. the pursuit and brought the battle to a close. those who were actually present at the action it was evident that all was lost by the rashness of Minucius, and that now, as on previous occasions, all had been saved by the caution of Fabius. And to those in Rome it became indisputably clear how widely the foresight, good sense, and calm calculation of a general differ from the recklessness and bravado of a mere soldier. The Romans, however, had received a practical lesson, and again fortifying a single camp, joined their forces in it, and in future paid due attention to Fabius and his orders. Carthaginians dug a trench between the hill and their own camp, and erecting a stockade round the hill, which was now in their hands, and placing a garrison on it, made their preparations henceforth for the winter undisturbed.

106. The time for the consular elections was now 216 B.C. approaching, and the Romans elected Lucius Aemilius Paulus and Gaius Terentius Varro. On their appointment, the Dictators laid down their office, and the Consuls of the previous year, Gnaeus Servilius and Marcus Regulus—who had been appointed after the death of Flaminius—were

τότε προχειρισθέντες ύπο των περί τον Αιμίλιον αντιστράτηγοι, καὶ παραλαβόντες τὴν ἐν τοῖς ὑπαίθροις έξουσίαν, έχείριζον κατά την έαυτών γνώμην 3 τὰ κατὰ τὰς δυνάμεις. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Αἰμίλιον, βουλευσάμενοι μετά της συγκλήτου, το μεν ελλειπον πληθος έτι των στρατιωτών πρός την όλην επιβο-4 λην παραχρημα καταγράψαντες έξαπέστειλαν, τοις δε περί τον Γνάιον διεσάφησαν όλοσχερη μεν κίνδυνον κατά μηδένα τρόπον συνίστασθαι, τους δέ κατά μέρος άκροβολισμούς ώς ένεργοτάτους ποιείσθαι καὶ συνεχεστάτους χάριν τοῦ γυμνάζειν καὶ παρασκευάζειν εὐθαρσεῖς τοὺς νέους πρὸς τοὺς όλο-5 σχερείς άγωνας, τω καὶ τὰ πρότερον αὐτοίς συμπτώματα δοκεῖν οὐχ ήκιστα γεγονέναι διὰ τὸ νεοσυλλόγοις και τελέως ανασκήτοις κεχρησθαι τοις β στρατοπέδοις. αὐτοὶ δὲ Λεύκιον μὲν Ποστούμιον, έξαπέλεκυν όντα στρατηγόν, στρατόπεδον δόντες είς Γαλατίαν έξαπέστειλαν, βουλόμενοι ποιείν άντιπερίσπασμα τοις Κελτοις τοις μετ' 'Αννίβου στρα-7 τευομένοις. πρόνοιαν δ' ἐποιήσαντο καὶ τῆς ἀνακομιδής του παραχειμάζοντος έν τω Λιλυβαίω στόλου, διεπέμψαντο δε και τοις εν 'Ιβηρία στρατηγοις 8 πάντα τὰ κατεπείγοντα πρὸς τὴν χρείαν. οδτοι μὲν οὖν περὶ ταῦτα καὶ περὶ τὰς λοιπὰς εγίνοντο παρα-9 σκευάς επιμελώς. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Γνάιον, κομισάμενοι τὰς παρὰ τῶν ὑπάτων ἐντολάς, πάντα τὰ 10 κατά μέρος έχειριζον κατά την έκεινων γνώμην διδ καὶ τὸ πλείω γράφειν ύπερ αὐτῶν παρήσομεν. όλοσχερές μέν γάρ η μνήμης άξιον άπλως οὐδέν έπράχθη διά την έντολην και διά την τοῦ καιροῦ περί-11 στασιν, άκροβολισμοί δὲ μόνον καὶ συμπλοκαὶ κατά μέρος εγίνοντο πλείους, εν αίς εὐδοκίμουν οί προ-260

BOOK III, 106, 2-11

invested with proconsular authority by Aemilius, and taking command in the field directed the operations of their forces as they thought fit. Aemilius after consulting with the Senate at once enrolled the soldiers still wanting to make up the total levy and dispatched them to the front, expressly ordering Servilius on no account to risk a general engagement, but to skirmish vigorously and unintermittently so as to train the lads and give them confidence for a general battle; for they thought the chief cause of their late reverses lay in their having employed newly raised and quite untrained levies. The Consuls also gave a legion to the Praetor Lucius Postumius, and sent him to Cisalpine Gaul to create a diversion among those Celts who were serving with Hannibal, they took measures for the return of the fleet that was wintering at Lilybaeum and sent the generals in Spain all the supplies of which they had need. The Consuls and Senate were thus occupied with these and other preparations, and Servilius, on receiving orders from the Consuls, conducted all petty operations as they directed. I shall therefore not make further mention of these. for nothing decisive or noteworthy was done owing to these orders and owing to circumstances, but only numerous skirmishes and minor engagements took place in which the Roman commanders had the 261

εστώτες των 'Ρωμαίων' καὶ γὰρ ἀνδρωδως καὶ νουν-

εχως εδόκουν εκαστα χειρίζειν.

Τον μεν οδν χειμώνα και την εαρινήν ώραν δι-107 έμειναν άντιστρατοπεδεύοντες άλλήλοις ήδη δέ παραδιδόντος τοῦ καιροῦ τὴν ἐκ τῶν ἐπετείων καρπων χορηγίαν, εκίνει την δύναμιν εκ τοῦ περὶ τὸ 2 Γερούνιον χάρακος 'Αννίβας. κρίνων δε συμφέρειν τὸ κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀναγκάσαι μάχεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους, καταλαμβάνει την της Κάννης προσαγο-3 ρευομένης πόλεως ἄκραν. είς γάρ ταύτην συνέβαινε τόν τε σῖτον καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς χορηγίας άθροίζεσθαι τοις 'Ρωμαίοις έκ των περί Κανύσιον τόπων' έκ δὲ ταύτης ἀεὶ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατό-4 πεδον παρακομίζεσθαι. την μεν οὖν πόλιν ἔτι πρότερον συνέβαινε κατεσκάφθαι της παρασκευης δέ καὶ τῆς ἄκρας τότε καταληφθείσης, οὐ μικρὰν συνέπεσε ταραχήν γενέσθαι περί τὰς τῶν 'Ρωμαίων δυ-5 νάμεις οὐ γὰρ μόνον διὰ τὰς χορηγίας έδυσχρη-στοῦντ' ἐπὶ τῷ κατειλῆφθαι τὸν προειρημένον τόπον, άλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ κατὰ τὴν πέριξ εὐφυῶς κεῖ-6 σθαι χώραν. πέμποντες οὖν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην συνεχῶς ἐπυνθάνοντο τί δεῖ ποιεῖν, ὡς ἐὰν ἐγγίσωσι τοις πολεμίοις, οὐ δυνησόμενοι φυγομαχείν, της μέν χώρας καταφθειρομένης, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων 7 πάντων μετεώρων όντων ταις διανοίαις. οι δ' έβουλεύσαντο μάχεσθαι καὶ συμβάλλειν τοῖς πολεμίοις. τοις μεν ουν περί τον Γναίον επισχειν έτι διεσά-8 φησαν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τοὺς ὑπάτους ἐξαπέστελλον. συνέβαινε δὲ πάντας εἰς τὸν Αἰμίλιον ἀποβλέπειν καὶ πρός τοῦτον ἀπερείδεσθαι τὰς πλείστας ἐλπίδας διά τε την έκ τοῦ λοιποῦ βίου καλοκάγαθίαν καὶ διὰ τὸ μικροῖς πρότερον χρόνοις ἀνδρωδῶς ἄμα καὶ 262

BOOK III, 106, 11 - 107, 8

advantage, their conduct of the campaign being generally thought to have been both courageous and skilful.

107. All through the winter and spring the two armies remained encamped opposite each other, and it was not until the season was advanced enough for them to get supplies from the years' crops that Hannibal moved his forces out of the camp near Geronium. Judging that it was in his interest to compel the enemy to fight by every means in his power, he seized on the citadel of a town called Cannae, in which the Romans had collected the corn and other supplies from the country round Canusium, conveying hence to their camp from time to time enough to supply their wants. The city itself had previously been razed, but the capture now of the citadel and stores caused no little commotion in the Roman army; for they were distressed at the fall of the place not only owing to the loss of their supplies, but because it commanded the surrounding district. They continued, therefore, to send constant messages to Rome asking how they should act, stating that if they approached the enemy they would not be able to escape a battle, as the country was being pillaged and the temper of all the allies was uncertain. The Senate decided to give the enemy battle, but they ordered Servilius to wait, and dispatched the Consuls to the front. It was to Aemilius that the eyes of all were directed; and they placed their chiefest hope in him, owing to his general high character, and because a few years

συμφερόντως δοκείν κεχειρικέναι τὸν πρὸς Ἰλλυ-9 ριοὺς πόλεμον. προέθεντο δὲ στρατοπέδοις ὀκτὼ διακινδυνεύειν, ὁ πρότερον οὐδέποτ' ἐγεγόνει παρὰ Ἡ Ρωμαίοις, ἐκάστου τῶν στρατοπέδων ἔχοντος ἄνδρας εἰς πεντακισχιλίους χωρὶς τῶν συμμάχως.

10 'Pωμαῖοι γάρ, καθά που καὶ πρότερον εἰρήκαμεν, ἀεί ποτε τέτταρα στρατόπεδα προχει<ρίζονται. τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον> πεζοὺς μὲν λαμβάνει περὶ τετρακι-

11 σχιλίους, ίππεῖς δὲ διακοσίους. ἐπὰν δέ τις όλοσχερεστέρα προφαίνηται χρεία, τοὺς μὲν πεζοὺς ἐν ἐκάστῳ στρατοπέδῳ ποιοῦσι περὶ πεντακισχιλίους, τοὺς

12 δ' ἱππεῖς τριακοσίους. τῶν δὲ συμμάχων τὸ μὲν τῶν πεζῶν πληθος πάρισον ποιοῦσι τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς στρατοπέδοις, τὸ δὲ τῶν ἱππέων ὡς ἐπίπαν τριπλά-

13 σιον. τούτων δὲ τοὺς ἡμίσεις τῶν συμμάχων καὶ τὰ δύο στρατόπεδα δόντες ἐκατέρῳ τῶν ὑπάτων

14 έξαποστέλλουσιν έπὶ τὰς πράξεις. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀγῶνας δι' ένὸς ὑπάτου καὶ δύο στρατοπέδων καὶ τοῦ προειρημένου πλήθους τῶν συμμάχων κρίνουσι, σπανίως δὲ πᾶσι πρὸς ἔνα καιρὸν

15 καὶ πρὸς ἔνα χρώνται κίνδυνον. τότε γε μὴν οὕτως ἐκπλαγεῖς ἦσαν καὶ κατάφοβοι τὸ μέλλον ὡς οὐ μόνον τέτταρσιν, ἀλλ' ὀκτὼ στρατοπέδοις 'Ρωμαϊκοῖς

δμοῦ προήρηντο διακινδυνεύειν.

108 Διὸ και παρακαλέσαντες τοὺς περὶ τὸν Αἰμίλιον, καὶ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν θέντες τὸ μέγεθος τῶν
εἰς ἐκάτερον τὸ μέρος ἀποβησομένων ἐκ τῆς μάχης,
ἐξαπέστειλαν, ἐντειλάμενοι σὺν καιρῷ κρίνειν τὰ
2 ὅλα γενναίως καὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἀξίως. οἱ καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὰς δυνάμεις καὶ συναθροίσαντες
τὰ πλήθη τήν τε τῆς συγκλήτου γνώμην διεσάφησαν τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ παρεκάλουν τὰ πρέποντα
264

BOOK III. 107. 8 - 108. 2

previously he was thought to have conducted the Illyrian war with courage and advantage to the state. They decided to bring eight legions into the field, a thing which had never been done before by the Romans, each legion consisting of about five thousand men apart from the allies. For. as I previously explained, they invariably employ four legions, each numbering about four thousand foot and two hundred horse, but on occasions of exceptional gravity they raise the number of foot in each legion to five thousand and that of the cavalry to three hundred. They make the number of the allied infantry equal to that of the Roman legions, but, as a rule, the allied cavalry are three times as numerous as the Roman. They give each of the Consuls half of the allies and two legions when they dispatch them to the field, and most of their wars are decided by one Consul with two legions and the above number of allies, it being only on rare occasions that they employ all their forces at one time and in one battle. But now they were so alarmed and anxious as to the future that they decided to bring into action not four legions but eight.

108. Therefore after exhorting Aemilius and putting before his eyes the magnitude of the results which in either event the battle would bring about, they dispatched him with orders to decide the issue, when the time came, bravely and worthily of his country. On reaching the army he assembled the soldiers and conveyed to them the decision of the Senate, addressing them in a manner befitting the

τοις παρεστώσι καιροίς, έξ αὐτοπαθείας τοῦ Λευ-3 κίου διατιθεμένου τους λόγους. ην δε τὰ πλειστα τῶν λεγομένων πρὸς τοῦτον τείνοντα τὸν νοῦν. τὸν ύπερ των νεωστί γεγονότων συμπτωμάτων ώδε γὰρ καὶ τῆδέ που συνέβαινε διατετράφθαι καὶ 4 προσδεισθαι παραινέσεως τούς πολλούς. διόπερ έπειρατο συνιστάνειν ότι των μέν έν ταις προγεγενημέναις μάχαις έλαττωμάτων ούχ εν ούδε δεύτερον, καὶ πλείω δ' αν ευροι τις αίτια, δι' α τοιου-5 τον αὐτῶν ἐξέβη τὸ τέλος, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν νῦν καιρῶν οὐδεμία λείπεται πρόφασις, ἐὰν ἄνδρες ὧσι, τοῦ 6 μη νικάν τους έχθρούς. τότε μέν γάρ οὔτε τους ήγεμόνας αμφοτέρους οὐδέποτε συνηγωνίσθαι τοῖς στρατοπέδοις, οὔτε ταῖς δυνάμεσι κεχρησθαι γεγυμνασμέναις, άλλά νεοσυλλόγοις καοράτοις παντός 7 δεινοῦ τό τε μέγιστον, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἀγνοεῖσθαι παρ' αὐτοῖς πρότερον τὰ κατὰ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους ωστε σχεδον μηδ' έωρακότας τους άνταγωνιστάς παρατάττεσθαι καὶ συγκαταβαίνειν εἰς τοὺς όλο-8 σχερεῖς κινδύνους. οἱ μὲν γὰρ περὶ τὸν Τρεβίαν ποταμόν σφαλέντες, έκ Σικελίας τῆ προτεραία παραγενηθέντες, αμα τω φωτί τῆ κατά πόδας 9 ήμέρα παρετάξαντο τοις δε κατά Τυρρηνίαν άγωνισαμένοις ούχ οίον πρότερον, άλλ' οὐδ' έν αὐτη τη μάχη συνιδειν έξεγένετο τούς πολεμίους 10 διὰ τὸ περὶ τὸν ἀέρα γενόμενον σύμπτωμα. νῦν γε μην πάντα τάναντία τοις προειρημένοις υπάρχει. 109 πρώτον γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἀμφότεροι πάρεσμεν οὐ μόνον αὐτοὶ κοινωνήσοντες ὑμῖν τῶν κινδύνων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πρότερον ἔτους ἄρχοντας ἐτοίμους παρεσκευάκαμεν πρός το μένειν καὶ μετέχειν 2 των αὐτων ἀγώνων. ὑμεῖς γε μὴν οὐ μόνον έω-266

BOOK III. 108. 2 - 109. 2

occasion and in words that evidently sprang from his heart. The greater part of his speech was devoted to accounting for the former reverses, for it was particularly the impression created by these that made the men disheartened and in need of encouragement. He attempted therefore to impress upon them, that while not one or two but many causes could be found owing to which the previous battles resulted in defeat, there was at present, if they behaved like men, no reason at all left why they should not be victorious. "For then," he said, "the two Consuls never gave battle with their united armies, nor were the forces they disposed of well trained, but raw levies who had never looked danger in the face. But the most important consideration of all is that our troops were then so ignorant of the enemy that one might almost say they ventured on decisive battles with them without ever having set eyes on them. Those who were worsted at the Trebia had only arrived from Sicily the day before," and at daybreak on the following morning went into action, while those who fought in Etruria not only had not seen their enemies before, but could not even see them in the battle itself owing to the condition of the atmosphere. But now all the circumstances are precisely the opposite of what they were then. 109. For in the first place we, the Consuls, are both present, and are not only about to share your perils ourselves but have given you also the Consuls of last year to stand by you and participate in the struggle. And you your-

^a This is not consistent with the statement in Chapter 69.

ράκατε τοὺς καθοπλισμούς, τὰς τάξεις, τὰ πλήθη των πολεμίων, άλλα και διαμαχόμενοι μόνον ου καθ' έκάστην ήμέραν δεύτερον ένιαυτον ήδη διατε-3 λείτε. πάντων οὖν τῶν κατὰ μέρος ἐναντίως ἐχόντων ταις προγεγενημέναις μάχαις εἰκὸς καὶ τὸ τέλος 4 εναντίον εκβήσεσθαι τοῦ νῦν ἀγῶνος. καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον, μαλλον δ' ώς είπειν αδύνατον, εν μεν τοις κατά μέρος άκροβολισμοῖς ἴσους πρὸς ἴσους συμπίπτοντας τὸ πλεῖον ἐπικρατεῖν, ὁμοῦ δὲ πάντας παραταξαμένους, πλείους όντας η διπλασίους των 5 ύπεναντίων, έλαττωθήναι. διόπερ, ω άνδρες, πάντων ύμιν παρεσκευασμένων πρός το νικάν, ένος προσδείται τὰ πράγματα, της ύμετέρας βουλήσεως καὶ προθυμίας, ὑπὲρ ῆς οὐδὲ παρακαλεῖσθαι πλείω 6 πρέπειν ύμιν ύπολαμβάνω. τοις μέν γε μισθοῦ παρά τισι στρατευομένοις η τοις κατά συμμαγίαν ύπερ των πέλας μέλλουσι κινδυνεύειν, οίς κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν ἀγῶνα καιρός ἐστι δεινότατος, τὰ δ' ἐκ τῶν άποβαινόντων βραχείαν έχει διαφοράν, αναγκαίος 7 ο της παρακλήσεως γίνεται τρόπος οίς δέ, καθάπερ ύμιν νυν, ούχ ύπερ ετέρων, άλλ' ύπερ σφών αὐτῶν καὶ πατρίδος καὶ γυναικῶν καὶ τέκνων ὁ κίνδυνος συνέστηκε, καὶ πολλαπλασίαν τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα συμβαίνοντα την διαφοράν έχει των ένεστώτων άεὶ κινδύνων, ύπομνήσεως μόνον, παρακλήσεως δ' οὐ 8 προσδεῖ. τίς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν βούλοιτο μάλιστα μὲν νικαν αγωνιζόμενος, εί δὲ μὴ τοῦτ' εἴη δυνατόν, τεθνάναι πρόσθεν μαχόμενος ή ζων έπιδειν την των 9 προειρημένων υβριν καὶ καταφθοράν; διόπερ, ὧ άνδρες, χωρίς των ύπ' έμου λεγομένων, αὐτοί λαμ-268

BOOK III. 109. 2 - 9

selves have not only seen how the enemy are armed. how they dispose their forces, and what is their strength, but for two years now you have been fighting with them nearly every day. As, therefore, all the conditions are now the reverse of those in the battles I spoke of, we may anticipate that the result of the present battle will likewise be the opposite. For it would be a strange or rather indeed impossible thing, that after meeting your enemies on equal terms in so many separate skirmishes and in most cases being victorious, now when you confront them with your united forces and outnumber them by more than two to one you should be beaten. Therefore, my men, every measure having been taken to secure victory for you, one thing alone is wanting, your own zeal and resolution. and as to this it is not, I think, fitting that I should exhort you further. For those who in some countries serve for hire or for those who are about to fight for their neighbours by the terms of an alliance, the moment of greatest peril is during the battle itself, but the result makes little difference to them. and in such a case exhortation is necessary. But those who like you are about to fight not for others, but for yourselves, your country, and your wives and children, and for whom the results that will ensue are of vastly more importance than the present peril, require not to be exhorted to do their duty but only to be reminded of it. For what man is there who would not wish before all things to conquer in the struggle, or if this be not possible, to die fighting rather than witness the outrage and destruction of all that is dearest to him? Therefore, my men, even without these words of mine, fix your

βάνοντες πρό όφθαλμῶν τὴν ἐκ τοῦ λείπεσθαι καὶ τοῦ νικᾶν διαφορὰν καὶ τὰ συνεξακολουθοῦντα τούτοις, οὖτως ἑαυτοὺς παραστήσεσθε πρὸς τὴν μάχην ώς τῆς πατρίδος οὐ κινδυνευούσης νῦν αὐτοῖς τοῖς 10 στρατοπέδοις, ἀλλὰ τοῖς ὅλοις. τὶ γὰρ ἔτι προσθεῖσα

10 στρατοπέδοις, άλλὰ τοῖς ὅλοις. τί γὰρ ἔτι προσθεῖσα τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις, ἐὰν ἄλλως πως τὰ παρόντα κριθῆ,

11 περιγενήσεται τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οὐκ ἔχει. πᾶσαν γὰρ τήν αὐτής προθυμίαν καὶ δύναμιν εἰς ὑμᾶς ἀπήρεισται, καὶ πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἔχει τῆς σωτηρίας ἐν ὑμῖν.

12 ὧν ὑμεῖς αὐτὴν μὴ διαψεύσητε νῦν, ἀλλὶ ἀπόδοτε μεν τῆ πατρίδι τὰς άρμοζούσας χάριτας, φανερὸν δὲ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ποιήσατε διότι καὶ τὰ πρότερον ἐλαττώματα γέγονεν οὐ διὰ τὸ 'Ρωμαίους χείρους ἄνδρας εἶναι Καρχηδονίων, ἀλλὰ διὶ ἀπειρίαν τῶν τότε μαχομένων καὶ διὰ τὰς ἐκ τῶν καιρῶν περιστά13 σεις. τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα παρακαλέσας

δ Λεύκιος διαφηκε τούς πολλούς.

110 Τῆ δ' ἐπαύριον ἀναζεύξαντες ἡγον τὴν δύναμιν οῦ τοὺς πολεμίους ἡκουον στρατοπεδεύειν. δευτεραῖοι δ' ἐπιβαλόντες παρενέβαλον, περὶ πεντήκοντα 2 σταδίους ἀποσχόντες τῶν πολεμίων. ὁ μὲν οῦν Λεύκιος, συνθεασάμενος ἐπιπέδους καὶ ψιλοὺς ὅντας τοὺς πέριξ τόπους, οὐκ ἔφη δεῖν συμβάλλειν ἱπποκρατούντων τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλ' ἐπισπασθαι καὶ προάγειν μαλλον εἰς τόπους τοιούτους ἐν οἷς τὸ πλέον ἔσται διὰ τῶν πεζικῶν στρατοπέδων ἡ μάχη. 3 τοῦ δὲ Γαΐου διὰ τὴν ἀπειρίαν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐναντίας ὑπάρχοντος γνώμης, ἡν ἀμφισβήτησις καὶ δυσχρηστία περὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας, ὃ πάντων ἐστὶ σφαλερώ 4 τατον. τῆς δ' ἡγεμονίας τῷ Γαΐῳ καθηκούσης εἰς τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν ἡμέραν διὰ τὸ παρὰ μίαν ἐκ τῶν ἐθισμῶν μεταλαμβάνειν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοὺς ὑπάτους, ἀνα-270

BOOK III. 109. 9 - 110. 4

eyes on the difference between defeat and victory and on all that must follow upon either, and enter on this battle as if not your country's legions but her existence were at stake. For if the issue of the day be adverse, she has no further resources to overcome her foes; but she has centred all her power and spirit in you, and in you lies her sole hope of safety. Do not cheat her, then, of this hope, but now pay the debt of gratitude you owe to her, and make it clear to all men that our former defeats were not due to the Romans being less brave than the Carthaginians, but to the inexperience of those who fought for us then and to the force of circumstances." Having addressed the troops in these words Aemilius dismissed them.

110. Next day the Consuls broke up their camp and advanced towards the place where they heard that of the enemy was. Coming in view of them on the second day, they encamped at a distance of about five miles from them. Aemilius, seeing that the district round was flat and treeless, was opposed to attacking the enemy there as they were superior in cavalry, his advice being to lure them on by advancing into a country where the battle would be decided rather by the infantry. As Terentius, owing to his inexperience, was of the contrary opinion, difficulties and disputes arose between the generals, one of the most pernicious things possible. Terentius was in command next day—the two Consuls according to the usual practice commanding on alternate days-and he broke up his camp and

στρατοπεδεύσας προήγε, βουλόμενος έγγίσαι τοίς πολεμίοις, πολλά διαμαρτυρομένου καὶ κωλύοντος 5 τοῦ Λευκίου. ὁ δ' 'Αννίβας ἀναλαβών τοὺς εὐζώνους καὶ τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἀπήντα, καὶ προσπεσὼν ἔτι κατά πορείαν οὖσι παραδόξως συνεπλέκετο, καὶ ποβ λύν εν αύτοις εποιειτο θόρυβον. οι δε 'Ρωμαιοι την μέν πρώτην επιφοράν εδέξαντο, προθέμενοί τινας των έν τοις βαρέσι καθοπλισμοις μετά δέ ταθτα τούς ακοντιστάς και τούς ίππεις επαφέντες επροτέρουν κατά τὴν ὅλην συμπλοκὴν διὰ τὸ τοῖς μὲν Καρχηδονίοις μηδεν εφεδρεύειν άξιόλογον, τοῖς 'Ρωμαίοις αναμεμιγμένας τοις εὐζώνοις ομόσε κινη δυνεύειν τινάς σπείρας. τότε μέν οδν επιγενομένης νυκτός έχωρίσθησαν απ' αλλήλων, οὐ κατά τήν έλπίδα τοις Καρχηδονίοις έκβάσης της έπιθέσεως 8 είς δε την επαύριον ο Λεύκιος, ούτε μάχεσθαι κρίνων οὖτε μὴν ἀπάγειν ἀσφαλῶς τὴν στρατιὰν ἔτι δυνάμενος, τοις μεν δυσί μέρεσι κατεστρατοπέδευσε 9 παρά τον Αυφιδον καλούμενον ποταμόν, δε μόνος διαρρεί τον 'Απεννίνον' τοῦτο δ' ἔστιν ὅρος συνεχές, δ διείργει πάσας τὰς κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ρύσεις, τὰς μέν είς τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν πέλαγος, τὰς δ' είς τὸν 'Αδρίαν δι' οδ ρέοντα συμβαίνει τον Αυφιδον τας μέν πηγας έχειν έν τοις προς το Τυρρηνικον κλίμασι της 'Ιταλίας, ποιείσθαι δε την εκβολήν είς τον 'Αδρίαν. 10 τῶ δὲ τρίτω πέραν, ἀπὸ διαβάσεως πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς, έβάλετο χάρακα, της μεν ίδίας παρεμβολης περί δέκα σταδίους ἀποσχών, της δὲ τῶν ὑπεναν-11 τίων μικρῷ πλεῖον, βουλόμενος διὰ τούτων προκαθησθαι μέν των έκ της πέραν παρεμβολης προνομευόντων, επικείσθαι δε τοίς παρά των Καρχηδονίων.

BOOK III, 110, 4-11

advanced with the object of approaching the enemy in spite of Aemilius's strong protests and efforts to prevent him. Hannibal met him with his lightarmed troops and cavalry and surprising him while still on the march disordered the Romans much. They met. however, the first charge by advancing some of their heavy infantry, and afterwards sending forwards also their javelineers and cavalry got the better in the whole engagement, as the Carthaginians had no considerable covering force, while they themselves had some companies of their legions fighting mixed with the light-armed troops. The fall of night now made them draw off from each other, the attack of the Carthaginians not having had the success they hoped. Next day Aemilius, who neither judged it advisable to fight nor could now withdraw the army in safety, encamped with two-thirds of it on the bank of the river Aufidus. This is the only river which traverses the Apennines, the long chain of mountains separating all the Italian streams, those on one side descending to the Tyrrhenian sea and those on the other to the Adriatic. The Aufidus, however, runs right through these mountains, having its source on the side of Italy turned to the Tyrrhenian Sea and falling into the Adriatic. For the remaining portion of his army he fortified a position on the farther side of the river, to the east of the ford, at a distance of about two miles from his own camp and rather more from that of the enemy, intending thus to cover the foraging parties from his main camp across the river and harass those of the Carthaginians.

VOL. II

т

273

.....

111 'Αννίβας δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν θεωρῶν ὅτι καλεῖ τὰ πράγματα μάχεσθαι καὶ συμβάλλειν τοῖς πολεμίοις, εὐλαβούμενος δὲ μὴ διατέτραπται τὸ πληθος έκ τοῦ προγεγονότος έλαττώματος, κρίνας προσδείσθαι παρακλήσεως τον καιρον συνήγε τους 2 πολλούς. άθροισθέντων δέ, περιβλέψαι κελεύσας πάντας είς τοὺς πέριξ τόπους, ήρετο τί μεῖζον εὔξασθαι τοῖς θεοῖς κατὰ τοὺς παρόντας εδύναντο καιρούς, δοθείσης αὐτοῖς έξουσίας, τοῦ παρὰ πολύ τῶν πολεμίων ἱπποκρατοῦντας ἐν τοιούτοις τόποις 3 διακριθήναι περί των όλων. πάντων δε το ρηθεν έπισημηναμένων διά την ένάργειαν, Τούτου τοιγαροΰν, έφη, πρώτον μέν τοίς θεοίς έχετε χάριν έκεινοι γὰρ ἡμιν συγκατασκευάζοντις τὴν νίκην εἰς 4 τοιούτους τόπους ήχασι τοὺς έχθρούς δεύτερον δ' ήμιν, ότι καὶ μάγεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους συνηναγκάσαμεν, οὐ γὰρ ἔτι δύνανται τοῦτο διαφυγεῖν, καὶ μάγεσθαι προφανώς έν τοις ήμετέροις προτερήμασι. 5 το δέ παρακαλείν ύμας νθν διά πλειόνων εθθαρσεις και προθύμους είναι πρός τον κίνδυνον οὐδα-6 μως μοι δοκεί καθήκειν. ὅτε μὲν γὰρ ἀπείρως διέκεισθε τῆς πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους μάχης, ἔδει τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καὶ μεθ' ὑποδειγμάτων ἐγὼ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολ-7 λούς διεθέμην λόγους ότε δε κατά το συνεχές τρισί μάχαις τηλικαύταις έξ δμολογουμένου νενικήκατε 'Ρωμαίους, ποῖος ἂν ἔτι λόγος ὑμῖν ἰσχυρότερον 8 παραστήσαι θάρσος αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων; διὰ μὲν οὖν των πρό τοῦ κινδύνων κεκρατήκατε τῆς χώρας καὶ των έκ ταύτης αγαθών κατά τὰς ἡμετέρας ἐπαγγελίας, άψευστούντων ήμων έν πασι τοις πρός ύμας είρημένοις ο δε νθν άγων ενέστηκε περί των πό-9 λεων καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐταῖς ἀγαθῶν. οδ κρατήσαντες 274

BOOK III. 111. 1-9

111. Hannibal now seeing that it was imperative for him to give battle and attack the enemy, and careful lest his soldiers might be disheartened by this recent reverse, thought that the occasion demanded some words of exhortation and called a meeting of the men. When they were assembled he bade them all look at the country round, and asked them what greater boon they could in their present circumstances crave from the gods, if they had their choice, than to fight the decisive battle on such ground, greatly superior as they were to the enemy in cavalry. As they could see this for themselves they all applauded and, he continued: "In the first place then thank the gods for this; for it is they who working to aid you to victory have led the enemy on to such ground, and next thank myself for compelling them to fight, a thing they can no longer avoid, and to fight here where the advantages are manifestly ours. I do not think it at all my duty to exhort you at further length to be of good heart and eager for the battle, and this is why. Then, when you had no experience of what a battle with the Romans was, this was necessary, and I often addressed you, giving examples, but now that you have beyond dispute beaten the Romans consecutively in three great battles, what words of mine could confirm your courage more than your own deeds? For by these former battles you have gained possession of the country and all its wealth, even as I promised you, and not a word I spoke but has proved true; and the coming battle will be for the cities and their wealth. Your victory will make

κύριοι μεν έσεσθε παραχρημα πάσης 'Ιταλίας, ἀπαλλανέντες δε των νθν πόνων, γενόμενοι συμπάσης έγκρατείς της 'Ρωμαίων εὐδαιμονίας, ήγεμόνες αμα

καὶ δεσπόται πάντων γενήσεσθε διὰ ταύτης τῆς 10 μάχης. διόπερ οὐκέτι λόγων, ἀλλ' ἔργων ἐστὶν ἡ χρεία θεών γαρ βουλομένων οσον ούπω βεβαιώ-

11 σειν ύμιν πέπεισμαι τὰς ἐπαγγελίας. ταῦτα δὲ καὶ τούτοις παραπλήσια διαλεχθείς, προθύμως αὐτὸν έπισημαινομένου τοῦ πλήθους, ἐπαινέσας καὶ δεξάμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀφῆκε, καὶ παραχρῆμα κατεστρατοπέδευσε, ποιούμενος τον χάρακα παρά την αὐτὴν πλευρὰν τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῆ μείζονι στρατοπέδεία των ύπεναντίων.

112 Τη δ' έχομένη περί παρασκευήν καὶ θεραπείαν παρήγγειλε γίνεσθαι πασι. τη δ' έξης παρά τὸν ποταμον εξέταττε τὰ στρατόπεδα, καὶ δηλος ην μά-2 χεσθαι σπεύδων τοις ύπεναντίοις. ο δε Λεύκιος,

δυσαρεστούμενος μεν τοις τόποις, δρών δ' ότι ταχέως αναγκασθήσονται μεταστρατοπεδεύειν οί Καρχηδόνιοι διὰ τὸν πορισμὸν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, εἶχε την ήσυχίαν, ἀσφαλισάμενος ταις ἐφεδρείαις τὰς

3 παρεμβολάς. 'Αννίβας δε χρόνον ίκανον μείνας, οὐδενος αντεξιόντος, την μεν λοιπην δύναμιν αὖθις εἰς χάρακα κατέστησε, τοὺς δὲ Νομάδας ἐπαφῆκε τοῖς ὑδρευομένοις ἀπὸ τῆς ἐλάττονος ⁴ παρεμβολῆς. τῶν δὲ Νομάδων ἔως πρὸς αὐτὸν

τον χάρακα προσπιπτόντων και διακωλυόντων την ύδρείαν, ο τε Γάιος έτι μαλλον έπι τούτοις παρωξύνετο, τά τε πλήθη πρός τὸν κίνδυνον δρμήν είχε καὶ δυσχερώς έφερε τὰς ὑπερθέσεις.

5 βαρύτατος γάρ δη πασιν ανθρώποις ο τοῦ μέλλειν γίνεται χρόνος όταν δ' απαξ κριθη, ό τι αν

BOOK III, 111, 9 - 112, 5

you at once masters of all Italy, and through this one battle you will be freed from your present toil, you will possess yourselves of all the vast wealth of Rome, and will be lords and masters of all men and all things. Therefore no more words are wanted, but deeds; for if it be the will of the gods I am confident that I shall fulfil my promises forthwith." After he had spoken further to this effect, the army applauded him heartily, whereupon he thanked them and acknowledging their spirit dismissed them, and immediately pitched his camp, placing his entrenchments by the same bank of the river with the larger

camp of the enemy.

112. Next day he ordered all his troops to look to their persons and their accoutrements, and on the day following he drew up his army along the river with the evident intention of giving battle as soon as possible. Aemilius was not pleased with the ground, and seeing that the Carthaginians would soon have to shift their camp in order to obtain supplies, kept quiet, after securing his two camps by covering forces. Hannibal, after waiting for some time without anyone coming out to meet him, withdrew again the rest of his army into their intrenchments, but sent out the Numidians to intercept the water-bearers from the lesser Roman camp. When the Numidians came up to the actual palisade of the camp and prevented the men from watering. not only was this a further stimulus to Terentius, but the soldiers displayed great eagerness for battle and ill brooked further delay. For nothing is more trying to men in general than prolonged suspense, but when the issue has once been decided we make

ή πάσχειν πάντων τῶν δοκούντων εἶναι δεινῶν

ύπομενετέον.

Είς δὲ τὴν 'Ρώμην προσπεπτωκότος ὅτι παραστρατοπεδεύουσιν άλλήλοις καὶ συμπλοκαὶ γίνονται τῶν προκινδυνευόντων αν έκαστην ήμέραν, ορθή καὶ 7 περίφοβος ήν ή πόλις, δεδιότων μέν τῶν πολλῶν τὸ μέλλον διὰ τὸ πολλάκις ήδη προηττήσθαι, προορωμένων δὲ καὶ προλαμβανόντων τὰ συμβησόμενα ταῖς 8 εννοίαις, εαν σφαλλωνται τοις όλοις, πάντα δ' ήν τὰ παρ' αὐτοῖς λόγια πᾶσι τότε διὰ στόματος, σημείων δὲ καὶ τεράτων πᾶν μὲν ἱερόν, πᾶσα δ' ἡν οικία πλήρης, έξ ὧν εὐχαὶ καὶ θυοίαι καὶ θεών 9 ίκετηρίαι καὶ δεήσεις ἐπεῖχον τὴν πόλιν. δεινοὶ γαρ έν ταις περιστάσεσι 'Ρωμαιοι και θεούς έξιλάσασθαι κάνθρώπους καὶ μηδέν άπρεπές μηδ' άγεννες εν τοις τοιούτοις καιροίς ήγεισθαι των περί

ταθτα συντελουμένων.

113 'Ο δὲ Γάιος ἄμα τῷ παραλαβεῖν τῆ κατὰ πόδας ήμέρα την άρχην, άρτι της κατά τον ήλιον άνατολης έπιφαινομένης, εκίνει την δύναμιν εξ εκατέρας αμα 2 της παρεμβολης, καὶ τους μέν ἐκ τοῦ μείζονος χάρακος διαβιβάζων τὸν ποταμὸν εὐθέως παρενέβαλε, τους δ' έκ θατέρου συνάπτων τούτοις έπι την αὐτην εὐθεῖαν ἐξέταττε, λαμβάνων πᾶσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν 3 την πρός μεσημβρίαν. τους μέν ουν των 'Ρωμαίων ίππεῖς παρ' αὐτὸν τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος κατέστησε, τοὺς δὲ πεζοὺς συνεχεῖς τούτοις ἐπὶ της αὐτης εὐθείας έξέτεινε, πυκνοτέρας η πρόσθεν τὰς σημαίας καθιστάνων, καὶ ποιῶν πολλαπλάσιον 4 τὸ βάθος ἐν ταῖς σπείραις τοῦ μετώπου τοὺς δὲ των συμμάχων ίππεις είς τὸ λαιὸν κέρας παρενέβαλε· πάσης δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως προέστησε τοὺς εὐ-278

BOOK III, 112, 5-113, 4

a shift to endure patiently all that men regard as the depth of misery.

When the news reached Rome that the armies were encamped opposite each other and that engagements between the outposts occurred every day, there was the utmost excitement and fear in the city, as most people dreaded the result owing to their frequent previous reverses, and foresaw and anticipated in imagination the consequences of total defeat. All the oracles that had ever been delivered to them were in men's mouths, every temple and every house was full of signs and prodigies, so that vows, sacrifices, supplicatory processions and litanies pervaded the town. For in seasons of danger the Romans are much given to propitiating both gods and men, and there is nothing at such times in rites of the kind that they regard as unbecoming or beneath their dignity.

113. Next day it was Terentius' turn to take the command, and just after sunrise he began to move his forces out of both camps. Crossing the river with those from the larger camp he at once put them in order of battle, drawing up those from the other camp next to them in the same line, the whole army facing south. He stationed the Roman cavalry close to the river on the right wing and the foot next to them in the same line, placing the maniples closer together than was formerly the usage and making the depth of each many times exceed its front. The allied horse he drew up on his left wing, and in front of the whole force at some

5 ζώνους εν αποστάσει. ήσαν δε σύν τοις συμμάχοις πεζων μεν είς όκτω μυριάδας, ίππεις δε μικρώ 6 πλείους των έξακισχιλίων. 'Αννίβας δε κατά τον αὐτὸν καιρὸν τοὺς μέν Βαλιαρεῖς καὶ λογγοφόρους διαβιβάσας τὸν ποταμὸν προεβάλετο τῆς δυνάμεως, τούς δε λοιπούς εξαγαγών εκ τοῦ χάρακος καὶ περαιώσας κατά διττούς τόπους τὸ ρείθρον ἀντετάτ-7 τετο τοις πολεμίοις. ἐτίθει δ' ἐπ' αὐτὸν μὲν τὸν ποταμόν, έπὶ τῶν εὐωνύμων, τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτους ίππεις άντίους τοις των 'Ρωμαίων ίππευσι, συνεχείς δε τούτοις πεζούς τούς ήμίσεις των έν τοις βαρέσι καθοπλισμοις Λιβύων, έξης δέ τοις είσημένοις "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς. παρὰ δὲ τούτοις τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος ἔθηκε τῶν Λιβύων, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ 8 δεξιοῦ κέρως ἐπέταξε τοὺς Νομαδικοὺς ἱππεῖς. ἐπεὶ δε πάντ' επὶ μίαν εὐθεῖαν εξέτεινε, μετὰ ταῦτα λαβών τὰ μέσα τῶν Ἰβήρων καὶ Κελτῶν τάγματα προηγε, καὶ τάλλα τούτοις ἐκ τοῦ κατὰ λόγον παρίστανε ζυγοῦντα, μηνοειδές ποιῶν τὸ κύρτωμα καὶ 9 λεπτύνων τὸ τούτων αὐτῶν σχημα, βουλόμενος ἐφεδρείας μέν τάξιν έν τῆ μάχη τοὺς Λίβυας αὐτῶν έχειν, προκινδυνεύσαι δέ τοις "Ιβηρσι καὶ Κελτοίς. 114 " Ην δ' δ καθοπλισμός των μέν Λιβύων 'Ρωμαϊκός, ους πάντας 'Αννίβας τοις έκ της προγεγενη-2 μένης μάχης σκύλοις ἐκλέξας κατακεκοσμήκει τῶν δ' 'Ιβήρων και Κελτων ο μεν θυρεος ήν παραπλή-3 σιος, τὰ δὲ ξίφη τὴν ἐναντίαν είχε διάθεσιν τῆς μέν γὰρ οὐκ ἔλαττον τὸ κέντημα τῆς καταφοράς ΐσχυε πρὸς τὸ βλάπτειν, ἡ δὲ Γαλατικὴ μάχαιρα μίαν είχε χρείαν την έκ καταφοράς, καὶ ταύτην έξ 4 αποστάσεως. εναλλάξ δε ταίς σπείραις αὐτῶν παρατεταγμένων, καὶ τῶν μὲν Κελτῶν γυμνῶν, τῶν 280

BOOK III. 113. 5 - 114. 4

distance he placed his light-armed troops. The whole army, including the allies, numbered about eighty thousand foot and rather more than six thousand horse. Hannibal at the same time sent his slingers and pikemen over the river and stationed them in front, and leading the rest of his forces out of camp he crossed the stream in two places and drew them up opposite the enemy. On his left close to the river he placed his Spanish and Celtic horse facing the Roman cavalry, next these half his heavy-armed Africans, then the Spanish and Celtic infantry, and after them the other half of the Africans, and finally, on his right wing, his Numidian horse. After thus drawing up his whole army in a straight line, he took the central companies of the Spaniards and Celts and advanced with them, keeping the rest of them in contact with these companies, but gradually falling off, so as to produce a crescent-shaped formation, the line of the flanking companies growing thinner as it was prolonged, his object being to employ the Africans as a reserve force and to begin the action with the Spaniards and Celts.

114. The Africans were armed in the Roman fashion, Hannibal having equipped them with the choicest of the arms captured in the previous battles. The shields of the Spaniards and Celts were very similar, but their swords were entirely different, those of the Spaniards thrusting with as deadly effect as they cut, but the Gaulish sword being only able to slash and requiring a long sweep to do so. As they were drawn up in alternate companies, the Gauls naked and the Spaniards in short tunics bordered with purple, their national dress, they

δ' 'Ιβήρων λινοίς περιπορφύροις χιτωνίσκοις κεκοσμημένων κατά τὰ πάτρια, ξενίζουσαν ἄμα καὶ καταπληκτικήν συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι τήν πρόσοψιν. 5 ήν δε τὸ μεν των ίππικων πλήθος τὸ σύμπαν τοις Καρχηδονίοις είς μυρίους, το δε των πεζών ού πολύ πλείους τετρακισμυρίων σύν τοις Κελτοις. 6 είχε δε το μεν δεξιον των Ρωμαίων Λιμίλιος, το δ' εὐώνυμον Γάιος, τὰ δὲ μέσα Μάρκος καὶ Γνάιος 7 οί τῷ πρότερον ἔτει στρατηγοῦντες. τῶν δὲ Καρχηδονίων το μεν εὐώνυμον Άσδρούβας είχε, το δε δεξιον "Αννων επί δε τοις μέσοις αὐτος ήν 'Αννί-8 βας, έχων μεθ' έαυτοῦ Μάγωνα τὸν ἀδελφόν. βλεπούσης δε της μεν των 'Ρωμαίων τάξεως πρός μεσημβρίαν, ώς έπάνω προείπα, της δέ των Καρχηδονίων πρός τὰς ἄρκτους, έκατέροις ἀβλαβη συνέβαινε γίνεσθαι την κατά τον ήλιον ανατολήν.

Γενομένης δὲ τῆς συμπλοκῆς τῆς πρώτης ἐκ τῶν προτεταγμένων, τὰς μέν ἀρχὰς αὐτῶν τῶν εὐζώνων 2 επ' ἴσον ἡν ὁ κίνδυνος, αμα δὲ τῷ τοὺς "Ιβηρας καὶ Κελτούς ίππεις ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων πελάσαι τοις 'Ρωμαίοις έποίουν οθτοι μάχην άληθινήν καί 3 βαρβαρικήν οὐ γὰρ ήν κατὰ νόμους ἐξ ἀναστροφης καὶ μεταβολης ὁ κίνδυνος, ἀλλ' εἰσάπαξ συμπεσόντες έμάχοντο συμπλεκόμενοι κατ' άνδρα, παρακατα-4 βαίνοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐκράτησαν οί παρά τῶν Καρχηδονίων καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους απέκτειναν έν τῆ συμπλοκῆ, πάντων ἐκθύμως καὶ γενναίως διαγωνιζομένων των 'Ρωμαίων, τούς δέ λοιπούς ήλαυνον παρά τον ποταμόν φονεύοντες καί προσφέροντες τὰς χειρας ἀπαραιτήτως, τότε δὴ τὰ πεζικά στρατόπεδα διαδεξάμενα τούς εύζώνους συν-5 έπεσεν άλλήλοις. ἐπὶ βραχὺ μὲν οὖν τῶν Ἰβήρων

BOOK III. 114, 4-115, 5

presented a strange and impressive appearance. The Carthaginian cavalry numbered about ten thousand, and their infantry, including the Celts, did not much exceed forty thousand. The Roman right wing was under the command of Aemilius, the left under that of Terentius, and the centre under the Consuls of the previous year, Marcus Atilius and Gnaeus Servilius. Hasdrubal commanded the Carthaginian left, Hanno the right, and Hannibal himself with his brother Mago the centre. Since the Roman army, as I said, faced south and the Carthaginians north, they were neither of them inconvenienced by the rising sun.

115. The advanced guards were the first to come into action, and at first when only the light infantry were engaged neither side had the advantage; but when the Spanish and Celtic horse on the left wing came into collision with the Roman cavalry, the struggle that ensued was truly barbaric; for there were none of the normal wheeling evolutions, but having once met they dismounted and fought man to man. The Carthaginians finally got the upper hand, killed most of the enemy in the mellay, all the Romans fighting with desperate bravery, and began to drive the rest along the river, cutting them down mercilessly, and it was now that the heavy infantry on each side took the place of the light-armed troops and met. For a time the Spaniards

THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν ἔμενον αἱ τάξεις καὶ διεμάχοντο

τοις 'Ρωμαίοις γενναίως' μετά δε ταθτα τω βάρει θλιβόμενοι κλίνοντες υπεχώρουν είς τουπίσω, λύ-6 σαντες τὸν μηνίσκον. αί δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σπείραι κατά την εκθυμίαν επόμεναι τούτοις διέκοψαν δαδίως την των υπεναντίων τάξιν, άτε δη των μέν Κελτών επὶ λεπτον εκτεταγμένων, αὐτοί δὲ πεπυκνωκότες από τῶν κεράτων ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα καὶ τὸν 7 κινδυνεύοντα τόπον οὐ γὰρ ἄμα συνέβαινε τὰ κέρατα καὶ τὰ μέσα συμπίπτειν, ἀλλὰ πρῶτα τὰ μέσα, διά τὸ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἐν μηνοειδεῖ σχήματι τεταγμένους πολύ προπεπτωκέναι των κεράτων, ατε τοῦ μηνίσκου τὸ κύρτωμα πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους έχοντος. 8 πλην επόμενοί νε τούτοις οι 'Ρωμαΐοι καὶ συντρέχοντες έπὶ τὰ μέσα καὶ τὸν εἴκοντα τόπον τῶν πολεμίων ουτως έπὶ πολύ προέπεσον ωστ' έξ έκατέρου τοῦ μέρους κατά τὰς ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων ἐπιφανείας τους Λίβυας αὐτῶν γενέσθαι τους ἐν τοῖς βαρέσι 9 καθοπλισμοῖς ων οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος κλίναντες έπ' ἀσπίδα καὶ τὴν ἐμβολὴν ἐκ δόρατος ποιούμενοι παρίσταντο παρά πλευράν τοῖς πολε-10 μίοις, οί δ' ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων ἐπὶ δόρυ ποιούμενοι τὴν κλίσιν έξ ἀσπίδος ἐπιπαρενέβαλλον, αὐτοῦ τοῦ πράγματος ο δέον ην ποιείν ὑποδεικνύντος. 11 έξ οδ συνέβη κατά την 'Αννίβου πρόνοιαν μέσους άποληφθηναι τους 'Ρωμαίους ύπο των Λιβύων κατά 12 την έπὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς παράπτωσιν. οδτοι μέν οδν οὐκέτι φαλαγγηδόν, ἀλλὰ κατ' ἄνδρα καὶ κατὰ σπείρας στρεφόμενοι πρός τους έκ τῶν πλαγίων προσ-

116 Λεύκιος δέ, καίπερ ὢν έξ άρχης ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος καὶ μετασχών ἐπί τι τοῦ τῶν ἱππέων

πεπτωκότας έποιοῦντο τὴν μάχην.

BOOK III. 115. 5 - 116. 1

and Celts kept their ranks and struggled bravely with the Romans, but soon, borne down by the weight of the legions, they gave way and fell back, breaking up the crescent. The Roman maniples, pursuing them furiously, easily penetrated the enemy's front. since the Celts were deployed in a thin line while they themselves had crowded up from the wings to the centre where the fighting was going on. For the centres and wings did not come into action simultaneously, but the centres first, as the Celts were drawn up in a crescent and a long way in advance of their wings, the convex face of the crescent being turned towards the enemy. The Romans, however, following up the Celts and pressing on to the centre and that part of the enemy's line which was giving way, progressed so far that they now had the heavy-armed Africans on both of their flanks. Hereupon the Africans on the right wing facing to the left and then beginning from the right charged upon the enemy's flank, while those on the left faced to the right and dressing by the left, did the same, the situation itself indicating to them how to act. The consequence was that, as Hannibal had designed, the Romans, straying too far in pursuit of the Celts, were caught between the two divisions of the enemy, and they now no longer kept their compact formation but turned singly or in companies to deal with the enemy who was falling on their flanks.

116. Aemilius, though he had been on the right wing from the outset and had taken part in the

2 ἀγῶνος, ὅμως ἔτι τότε διεσώζετο. βουλόμενος δὲ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν παράκλησιν λόγοις ἀκολούθως ἐπ' αὐτῶν γίνεσθαι τῶν ἔργων, καὶ θεωρῶν τὸ συνέχον τῆς κατὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα κρίσεως ἐν τοῖς πεζικοῖς 3 στρατοπέδοις κείμενον, παριππεύων ἐπὶ τὰ μέσα τῆς ὅλης παρατάξεως ἄμα μὲν αὐτὸς συνεπλέκετο καὶ προσέφερε τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις, ἄμα δὲ παρεκάλει καὶ παρώξυνε τοὺς παρ' αὐτοῦ στρατιώ-

4 τας. τὸ δὲ παραπλήσιον 'Αννίβας ἐποίει· καὶ γὰρ οὖτος ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῖς μέρεσιν ἐπέστη τῆς

δυνάμεως.

5 Οἱ δὲ Νομάδες ἀπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος προσπίπτοντες τοῦς ὑπεναντίοις ἱππεῦσι τοῦς ἐπὶ τῶν εὐωνύμων τεταγμένοις μέγα μὲν οὕτ' ἐποίουν οὐδὲν οὕτ' ἔπασχον διὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα τῆς μάχης, ἀπράκτους γε μὴν τοὺς πολεμίους παρεσκεύαζον, περισπῶντες 6 καὶ πανταχόθεν προσπίπτοντες. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ περὶ τὸν

6 και πανταχόθεν προσπίπτοντες. έπει δ΄ οι περί τόν 'Ασδρούβαν, ἀποκτείναντες τοὺς περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἱππεῖς πλὴν παντελῶς ὀλίγων, παρεβοήθησαν ἀπὸ τῶν εὐωνύμων τοῖς Νομάσι, τότε προϊδόμενοι τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν οἱ σύμμαχοι τῶν 'Ρωμαίων ἱππεῖς,

7 ἐκκλίναντες ἀπεχώρουν. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ πραγματικὸν δοκεῖ ποιῆσαι καὶ φρόνιμον ἔργον 'Ασδρούβας' θεωρῶν γὰρ τοὺς Νομάδας τῷ τε πλήθει πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ πρακτικωτάτους καὶ φοβερωτάτους τοῖς ἄπαξ ἐγκλίνασι, τοὺς μὲν φεύγοντας παρέδωκε τοῖς Νομάσι, πρὸς δὲ τὴν τῶν πεζῶν μάχην ἡγεῖτο, σπεύ-

8 δων παραβοηθήσαι τοῖς Λίβυσι. προσπεσὼν δὲ τοῖς 'Ρωμαϊκοῖς στρατοπέδοις κατὰ νώτου, καὶ ποιούμενος ἐκ διαδοχῆς ταῖς ἴλαις ἐμβολὰς ἄμα κατὰ πολλοὺς τόπους, ἐπέρρωσε μὲν τοὺς Λίβυας, ἐταπείνωσε δὲ καὶ κατέπληξε ταῖς ψυχαῖς τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους.

BOOK III, 116, 2-8

cavalry action, was still safe and sound; but wishing to act up to what he had said in his address to the troops, and to be present himself at the fighting, and seeing that the decision of the battle lay mainly with the legions, he rode along to the centre of the whole line, where he not only threw himself personally into the combat and exchanged blows with the enemy but kept cheering on and exhorting his men. Hannibal, who had been in this part of the field since the commencement of the battle, did likewise.

The Numidians meanwhile on the right wing, attacking the cavalry opposite them on the Roman left, neither gained any great advantage nor suffered any serious loss owing to their peculiar mode of fighting, but they kept the enemy's cavalry out of action by drawing them off and attacking them from all sides at once. Hasdrubal, having by this time cut up very nearly all the enemy's cavalry by the river, came up from the left to help the Numidians, and now the Roman allied horse, seeing that they were going to be charged by him, broke and fled. Hasdrubal at this juncture appears to have acted with great skill and prudence; for in view of the fact that the Numidians were very numerous and most efficient and formidable when in pursuit of a flying foe he left them to deal with the Roman cavalry and led his squadrons on to where the infantry were engaged with the object of supporting the Africans. Attacking the Roman legions in the rear and delivering repeated charges at various points all at once, he raised the spirits of the Africans and cowed and dismayed the Romans. It was here that

9 εν ῷ καιρῷ καὶ Λεύκιος Αἰμίλιος περιπεσὼν βιαίοις πληγαῖς ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ μετήλλαξε τὸν βίον, ἀνὴρ πάντα τὰ δίκαια τῇ πατρίδι κατὰ τὸν λοιπὸν βίον καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἔσχατον καιρόν, εἰ καί τις ἔτερος,

10 ποιήσας. οί δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι, μέχρι μὲν ἐμάχοντο κατὰ τὰς ἐπιφανείας στρεφόμενοι πρὸς τοὺς κεκυκλωκό-

11 τας, ἀντεῖχον· ἀεὶ δὲ τῶν πέριξ ἀπολλυμένων, καὶ κατὰ βραχὺ συγκλειόμενοι, τέλος αὐτοῦ πάντες, ἐν οἶς καὶ Μάρκος καὶ Γνάιος, ἔπεσον, οἱ τὸ πρότερον ἔτος ὕπατοι γεγονότες, ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ καὶ τῆς 'Ρώ-12 μης ἄξιοι γενόμενοι κατὰ τὸν κίνδυνον. κατὰ δὲ

τον τούτων φόνον καὶ την συμπλοκην οι Νομάδες επόμενοι τοις φεύγουσι των ίππεων τους μεν πλείστους ἀπέκτειναν, τους δε κατεκρήμνισαν ἀπό των

13 ἵππων. ὀλίγοι δέ τινες εἰς Οὐενουσίαν διέφυγον, ἐν οἶς ἢν καὶ Γάιος Τερέντιος ὁ τῶν 'Ρωμαίων στρατηγός, ἀνὴρ αἰσχρὰν μὲν τὴν φυγήν, ἀλυσιτελῆ δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν αῦτοῦ τῆ πατρίδι πεποιημένος.

γ 'Η μὲν οὖν περὶ Κάνναν γενομένη μάχη 'Ρωμαίων καὶ Καρχηδονίων ἐπετελέσθη τὸν τρόπον
τοῦτον, μάχη γενναιοτάτους ἄνδρας ἔχουσα καὶ τοὺς
νικήσαντας καὶ τοὺς ἡττηθέντας. δῆλον δὲ τοῦτ'
ἐγένετ' ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων. τῶν μὲν γὰρ
έξακισχιλίων ἱππέων ἐβδομήκοντα μὲν εἰς Οὐενουσίαν μετὰ Γαΐου διέφυγον, περὶ τριακοσίους δὲ τῶν
συμμάχων σποράδες εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἐσώθησαν· ἐκ
δὲ τῶν πεζῶν μαχόμενοι μὲν ἐάλωσαν εἰς μυρίους,
οὐ δ' ἐντὸς ὅντες τῆς μάχης, ἐξ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ κινδύνου τρισχίλιοι μόνον ἴσως εἰς τὰς παρακειμένας
πόλεις διέφυγον. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πάντες, ὄντες εἰς
ἔπτὰ μυριάδας, ἀπέθανον εὐγενῶς, τὴν μεγίστην
χρείαν παρεσχημένου τοῖς Καρχηδονίοις εἰς τὸ νικᾶν

BOOK III. 116. 9 - 117. 4

Lucius Aemilius fell in the thick of the fight after receiving several dreadful wounds, and of him we may say that if there ever was a man who did his duty by his country both all through his life and in these last times, it was he. The Romans as long as they could turn and present a front on every side to the enemy, held out, but as the outer ranks continued to fall, and the rest were gradually huddled in and surrounded, they finally all were killed where they stood, among them Marcus and Gnaeus, the Consuls of the preceding year, who had borne themselves in the battle like brave men worthy of Rome. While this murderous combat was going on. the Numidians following up the flying cavalry killed most of them and unseated others. A few escaped to Venusia, among them being the Consul Gaius Terentius, who disgraced himself by his flight and in his tenure of office had been most unprofitable to his country.

117. Such was the outcome of the battle at Cannae between the Romans and Carthaginians, a battle in which both the victors and the vanquished displayed conspicuous bravery, as was evinced by the facts. For of the six thousand cavalry, seventy escaped to Venusia with Terentius, and about three hundred of the allied horse reached different cities in scattered groups. Of the infantry about ten thousand were captured fighting but not in the actual battle, while only perhaps three thousand escaped from the field to neighbouring towns. All the rest, numbering about seventy thousand, died bravely. Both on this occasion and on former ones their numerous cavalry had contributed most to the victory of the Cartha-

VOL. II U 289

5 καὶ τότε καὶ πρὸ τοῦ τοῦ τῶν ἱππέων ὅχλου. καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο τοῖς ἐπιγινομένοις ὅτι κρεῖττόν ἐστι πρὸς τοὺς τῶν πολέμων καιροὺς ἡμίσεις ἔχειν πεζούς, ἱπποκρατεῖν δὲ τοῖς ὅλοις, μᾶλλον ἢ πάντα 6 πάρισα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἔχοντα διακινδυνεύειν. τῶν δὲ μετ' ᾿Αννίβου Κελτοὶ μὲν ἔπεσον εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, «Ἰβηρες δὲ καὶ Λίβυες εἰς χιλίους καὶ πεντα-

κοσίους, ίππεις δὲ περὶ διακοσίους.

7 Οἱ δὲ ζωγρηθέντες τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκτὸς ἐγένοντο 8 τοῦ κινδύνου, καὶ διὰ τοιαύτην αἰτίαν. Λεύκιος ἀπέλιπε μυρίους πεζοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρεμβολῆς, ἴν' ἐὰν μὲν ᾿Αννίβας ὀλιγωρήσας τοῦ χάρακος ἐκτάξη πᾶσι, παραπεσόντες οὖτοι κατὰ τὸν τῆς μάχης καιρὸν ἐγκρατεῖς γένωνται τῆς τῶν πολεμίων ἀποσκευῆς, 9 ἐὰν δὲ προϊδόμενος τὸ μέλλον ἀπολίπη φυλακὴν ἀξιό-

ν εαν σε προισομένος το μελλον απολιπή φυλακήν αξιοχρεων, πρὸς ἐλάττους αὐτοῖς ὁ περὶ τῶν ὅλων γένηται

10 κίνδυνος. ἐάλωσαν δὲ τοιούτῳ τινὶ τρόπῳ. καταλιπόντος ᾿Αννίβου φυλακὴν ἀρκοῦσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ χάρακος, ἄμα τῷ κατάρξασθαι τὴν μάχην κατὰ τὸ συνταχθὲν ἐπολιόρκουν οἱ Ὑωμαῖοι προσβάλλοντες τοὺς ἀπολελειμμένους ἐν τῷ τῶν Καρχηδονίων χάρακι.

11 το μεν οὖν πρῶτον ἀντεῖχον· ἤδη δ' αὐτῶν πιεζομένων, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ πάντα τὰ μέρη τὴν μάχην 'Αννίβας ἔκρινε, καὶ τότε παραβοηθήσας καὶ τρεψάμενος συνέκλεισε τοὺς 'Ρωμαίους εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν παρεμβολήν, καὶ δισχιλίους μεν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τῶν δὲ

12 λοιπῶν ἐγκρατὴς ἐγένετο ζωγρία πάντων. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἐρύματα συμπεφευγότας ἐκπολιορκήσαντες οἱ Νομάδες ἐπανῆγον, ὅντας εἰς δισχιλίους τῶν εἰς φυγὴν τραπέντων ἱππέων.

118 Βραβευθείσης δὲ τῆς μάχης τὸν προειρημένον 290

BOOK III. 117. 5-118. 1

ginians, and it demonstrated to posterity that in times of war it is better to give battle with half as many infantry as the enemy and an overwhelming force of cavalry than to be in all respects his equal. Of Hannibal's army there fell about four thousand Celts, fifteen hundred Spaniards and Africans and two hundred cavalry.

The Romans who were made prisoners were not in the battle for the following reason. Lucius had left a force of ten thousand foot in his own camp, in order that, if Hannibal, neglecting his camp, employed his whole army in the field, they might during the battle gain entrance there and capture all the enemy's baggage: if, on the other hand, Hannibal, guessing this danger, left a strong garrison in the camp, the force opposed to the Romans would be reduced in numbers. The circumstances of their capture were more or less as follows. Hannibal had left an adequate force to guard his camp, and when the battle opened, the Romans, as they had been ordered, delivered an assault on this force. At first they held out, but as they were beginning to be hard pressed, Hannibal, who was now victorious in every part of the field, came to their assistance, and routing the Romans shut them up in their own camp. He killed two thousand of them and afterwards made all the rest prisoners. The Numidians also reduced the various strongholds throughout the country which had given shelter to the flying enemy and brought in the fugitives, consisting of about two thousand horse.

118. The result of the battle being as I have de-

τρόπον, ἀκόλουθον είλήφει τὰ ὅλα κρίσιν τοῖς ὑπ' 2 αμφοτέρων προσδοκωμένοις. Καρχηδόνιοι μέν γάρ διὰ τῆς πράξεως ταύτης παραχρημα τῆς μὲν λοιπῆς 3 παραλίας σχεδον πάσης ήσαν έγκρατείς. Ταραντίνοί τε γάρ εὐθέως ἐνεχείριζον αύτούς, ᾿Αργυριππανοὶ δέ καὶ Καμπανών τινες εκάλουν τον 'Αννίβαν, οί δέ λοιποὶ πάντες ἀπέβλεπον ήδη τότε πρὸς Καρχηδο-4 νίους μεγάλας δ' είχον έλπίδας έξ έφόδου καὶ τῆς 5 'Ρώμης αὐτης ἔσεσθαι κύριοι ' 'Ρωμαΐοί γε μην τήν 'Ιταλιωτών δυναστείαν παραχρημα διά την ήτταν άπεγνώκεισαν, έν μεγάλοις δε φόβοις καὶ κινδύνοις ήσαν περί τε σφών αὐτών καὶ περὶ τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος εδάφους, οσον ούπω προσδοκώντες ηξειν αὐτὸν 6 τὸν ᾿Αννίβαν. καὶ γὰρ ιοπερ ἐπιμετρούσης καὶ συνεπαγωνιζομένης τοις γεγονόσι της τύχης συνέβη μετ' ολίγας ήμέρας, τοῦ φόβου κατέχοντος τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τὸν εἰς τὴν Γαλατίαν στρατηγὸν ἀποσταλέντ' είς ενέδραν εμπεσόντα παραδόξως άρδην ύπο των Κελτων διαφθαρήναι μετά της δυνάμεως. 7 οὐ μὴν ή γε σύγκλητος οὐδὲν ἀπέλειπε τῶν ἐνδεχομένων, αλλά παρεκάλει μεν τούς πολλούς, ήσφαλίζετο δε τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, εβουλεύετο δε περί των ένεστώτων ανδρωδώς. τοῦτο δ' εγένετο φανέ-8 ρον έκ των μετά ταθτα συμβάντων ομολογουμένως γαρ των 'Ρωμαίων ήττηθέντων τότε και παραχωρη-9 σάντων της έν τοις όπλοις άρετης, τη του πολιτεύματος ιδιότητι καὶ τῷ βουλεύεσθαι καλῶς οὐ μόνον άνεκτήσαντο την της 'Ιταλίας δυναστείαν, νικήσαντες μετά ταθτα Καρχηδονίους, άλλά και της οίκουμένης άπάσης έγκρατεῖς έγένοντο μετ' ολίγους χρόνους.

10 Διόπερ ἡμεῖς ταύτην μὲν τὴν βύβλον ἐπὶ τούτων 292

BOOK III, 118, 1-10

scribed, the general consequences that had been anticipated on both sides followed. The Carthaginians by this action became at once masters of almost all the rest of the coast, Tarentum immediately surrendering, while Argyrippa and some Campanian towns invited Hannibal to come to them, and the eves of all were now turned to the Carthaginians, who had great hopes of even taking Rome itself at the first The Romans on their part owing to this defeat at once abandoned all hope of retaining their supremacy in Italy, and were in the greatest fear about their own safety and that of Rome, expecting Hannibal every moment to appear. It seemed indeed as if Fortune were taking part against them in their struggle with adversity and meant to fill the cup to overflowing; for but a few days afterwards, while the city was yet panic-stricken, the commander they had sent to Cisalpine Gaul was surprised by the Celts in an ambush and he and his force utterly destroyed. Yet the Senate neglected no means in its power, but exhorted and encouraged the populace, strengthened the defences of the city, and deliberated on the situation with manly coolness. And subsequent events made this manifest. though the Romans were now incontestably beaten and their military reputation shattered, yet by the peculiar virtues of their constitution and by wise counsel they not only recovered their supremacy in Italy and afterwards defeated the Carthaginians, but in a few years made themselves masters of the whole world.

I therefore end this Book at this point, having

τῶν ἔργων καταστρέψομεν, ἃ περιέλαβεν Ἰβηρικῶν καὶ τῶν Ἰταλικῶν ἡ τετταρακοστὴ πρὸς ταῖς έκατὸν 11 ὀλυμπιάσι δηλώσαντες ὅταν δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πράξεις τὰς κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ὀλυμπιάδα γενομένας διεξιόντες ἐπιστῶμεν τοῖς καιροῖς τούτοις, τότ ἤδη προθέμενοι ψιλῶς τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς τῆς Ῥωμαίων 12 πολιτείας ποιησόμεθα λόγον, νομίζοντες οὐ μόνον πρὸς τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας σύνταξιν οἰκείαν εἶναι τὴν περὶ αὐτῆς ἐξήγησιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν πολιτευμάτων διορθώσεις καὶ κατασκευὰς μεγάλα συμβάλλεσθαι τοῖς φιλομαθοῦσι καὶ πραγματικοῖς τῶν ἀνδρῶν.

BOOK III. 118, 10 - 12

now described the events in Spain and Italy that occurred in the 140th Olympiad. When I have brought down the history of Greece in the same Olympiad to the same date, I shall pause to premise to the rest of the history a separate account of the Roman constitution; for I think that a description of it is not only germane to the whole scheme of my work, but will be of great service to students and practical statesmen for forming or reforming other constitutions.

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΗ

1 'Εν μεν τῆ πρὸ ταύτης βύβλω τὰς αἰτίας εδηλώσαμεν τοῦ δευτέρου συστάντος 'Ρωμαίοις καὶ Καρχηδονίοις πολέμου, καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς εἰσβολῆς 2 της είς Ἰταλίαν ᾿Αννίβου διήλθομεν, πρός δὲ τούτοις έξηγησάμεθα τούς γενομένους αὐτοῖς ἀγῶνας πρός άλλήλους μέχρι της μάχης της περί τον Αυφιδον ποταμόν και πόλιν Κάνναν γενομένης 3 νῦν δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς διέξιμεν πράξεις τὰς κατὰ τούς αὐτούς καιρούς ἐπιτελεσθείσας τοῖς προειρημένοις καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστῆς 4 όλυμπιάδος, πρότερον αναμνήσαντες δια βραχέων τούς έντυγχάνοντας τη πραγματεία της κατασκευης ην έν τη δευτέρα βύβλω περί των Ελληνικῶν ἐποιησάμεθα, καὶ μάλιστα περὶ τοῦ τῶν 'Αχαιων έθνους, διὰ τὸ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ πολίτευμα παράδοξον επίδοσιν λαβείν είς τε τούς πρό ήμων 5 καὶ καθ' ήμᾶς καιρούς. ἀρξάμενοι γὰρ ἀπὸ Τισαμενοῦ τῶν 'Ορέστου παίδων ένός, καὶ φήσαντες αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ μὲν τούτου βασιλευθῆναι κατά γένος έως είς "Ωγυγον, μετά δὲ ταῦτα καλλίστη προαιρέσει χρησαμένους δημοκρατικής πολιτείας τὸ μέν πρώτον ύπο των έκ Μακεδονίας βασιλέων β διασπασθήναι κατά πόλεις καὶ κώμας, έξης δέ 296

BOOK IV

1. In the preceding Book after pointing out the causes of the second war between Rome and Carthage, I described the invasion of Italy by Hannibal, and the engagements which took place between the belligerents up to the battle on the river Aufidus at the town of Cannae. I shall now give an account of the contemporary events in Greece from the 140th Olympiad onwards, after 220-216 briefly recalling to the minds of my readers B.C. the sketch I gave in my second Book a of Greek affairs and especially of the growth of the Achaean League, the progress of that state having been surprisingly rapid in my own time and earlier. Beginning their history with Tisamenus, one of Orestes' sons, I stated that they were ruled by kings of his house down to the reign of Ogygus, after which they adopted a most admirable democratical constitution, until for a time their League was dissolved into cities and villages by the kings of Macedon. Next I went on to tell how they subse-

^a Chapters 41-71.

τούτοις ἐπεβαλόμεθα λέγειν πῶς αὖθις ἤρξαντο συμφρονείν καὶ πότε, καὶ τίνες αὐτοῖς πρώτοι 7 συνέστησαν. τούτοις δ' έπομένως έδηλώσαμεν τίνι τρόπω καὶ ποία προαιρέσει προσαγόμενοι τὰς πόλεις ἐπεβάλοντο Πελοποννησίους πάντας ὑπὸ 8 την αὐτην ἄγειν ονομασίαν καὶ πολιτείαν. καθολικώς δέ περί της προειρημένης επιβολής αποφηνάμενοι, μετὰ ταῦτα τῶν κατὰ μέρος ἔργων κατὰ το συνεχές επιψαύοντες είς την Κλεομένους τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως έκπτωσιν κατηντήσαμεν. 9 συγκεφαλαιωσάμενοι δε τὰς εκ τῆς προκατασκευῆς πράξεις έως της 'Αντιγόνου καὶ Σελεύκου καὶ Πτολεμαίου τελευτής, έπειδή περί τούς αὐτούς καιρούς πάντες οδτοι μετήλλαξαν, λοιπον επηγγειλάμεθα της αύτων πραγματείας άρχην ποιήσασθαι τάς 2 έξης τοις προειρημένοις πράξεις, καλλίστην υπόστασιν υπολαμβάνοντες είναι ταύτην δια το πρώτον μέν τὴν Αράτου σύνταξιν ἐπὶ τούτους καταστρέφειν τους καιρούς, οίς συνάπτοντες την διήγησιν τὸν ἀκόλουθον ὑπὲρ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀποδι-2 δόναι προηρήμεθα λόγον, δεύτερον δε διά τὸ καὶ τούς χρόνους ούτως συντρέχειν τούς έξης καὶ τούς πίπτοντας ύπὸ τὴν ἡμετέραν ἱστορίαν ώστε τοὺς μέν καθ' ήμας είναι τους δε κατά τους πατέρας ήμων, έξ οΰ συμβαίνει τοῖς μὲν αὐτοὺς ήμᾶς παραγεγονέναι τὰ δὲ παρὰ τῶν ξωρακότων ἀκηκοέναι. 3 τὸ γὰρ ἀνωτέρω προσλαμβάνειν τοῖς χρόνοις, ὡς άκοην έξ άκοης γράφειν, οὐκ έφαίνεθ' ήμιν ἀσφαλεις έχειν ούτε τὰς διαλήψεις ούτε τὰς ἀποφάσεις. 4 μάλιστα δ' ἀπὸ τούτων ἡρξάμεθα τῶν καιρῶν διὰ τὸ καὶ τὴν τύχην ώσανεὶ κεκαινοποιηκέναι πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἐν τοῖς προειρημένοις 298

BOOK IV. 1, 6-2, 4

quently began to reunite, and which were the first cities to league themselves, and following on this I pointed out in what manner and on what principle they tried to attract other cities and formed the design of uniting all the Peloponnesians in one polity and under one name. After a general survey of this design, I gave a brief but continuous sketch of events in detail up to the dethronement of Cleomenes, king of Sparta. Summarizing, next, the occurrences dealt with in my introductory sketch up to the deaths of Antigonus Doson, Seleucus Ceraunus, and Ptolemy Euergetes, which all took place about the same time, I announced that I would enter on my main history with the events immediately following the above period. 2. This I considered to be the best startingpoint, because in the first place, Aratus's book terminates just at this period and I had decided on taking up and carrying on the narrative of Greek affairs from the date at which he leaves off, and secondly because the period following on this date and included in my history coincides with my own and the preceding generation, so that I have been present at some of the events and have the testimony of evewitnesses for others. It seemed to me indeed that if I comprised events of an earlier date, repeating mere hearsay evidence, I should be safe neither in my estimates nor in my assertions. But my chief reason for beginning at this date, was that Fortune had then so to speak rebuilt the world.

καιροῖς. Φίλιππος μὲν γὰρ ὁ Δημητρίου κατὰ φύσιν υἰός, ἔτι παῖς ὤν, ἄρτι παρελάμβανε τὴν

6 Μακεδόνων ἀρχήν· 'Αχαιὸς δὲ τῆς ἐπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου δυναστεύων οὐ μόνον προστασίαν εἶχε

7 βασιλικὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ δύναμιν· ὁ δὲ Μέγας ἐπικληθεὶς ᾿Αντίοχος μικροῖς ἀνώτερον χρόνοις, τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Σελεύκου μετηλλαχότος, ἔτι κομιδῆ νέος ὢν

8 την εν Συρία διεδέδεκτο βασιλείαν. ἄμα δε τούτοις 'Αριαράθης παρέλαβε την Καππαδοκῶν ἀρχήν. δ δε Φιλοπάτωρ Πτολεμαῖος εν τοῖς αὐτοῖς καιροῖς

9 τῶν κατ' Αἴγυπτον ἐγεγόνει κύριος. Λυκοῦργος δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μετ' οὐ πολὺ κατεστάθη βασιλεύς. ἤρηντο δὲ Καρχηδόνιοι προσφάτως ἐπὶ τὰς προειρημένας πράξεις στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν 'Αννίβαν.

10 οὖτως δὲ τοιαύτης περὶ πάσας τὰς δυναστείας καινοποιίας οὖσης ἔμελλε πραγμάτων ἔσεσθαι καινῶν ἀρχή· τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ πέφυκε καὶ φιλεῖ συμβαίνειν κατὰ φύσιν. δ καὶ τότε συνέβη γενέ-

11 σθαι· 'Ρωμαΐοι μέν γὰρ καὶ Καρχηδόνιοι τὸν προειρημένον ἐνεστήσαντο πόλεμον, 'Αντίοχος δὲ καὶ Πτολεμαΐος ἄμα τούτοις τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς Κοίλης Συρίας, 'Αχαιοὶ δὲ καὶ Φίλιππος τὸν πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, οδ τὰς αἰτίας συνέβη γενέσθαι τοιαύτας.

3 Αἰτωλοὶ πάλαι μὲν δυσχερῶς ἔφερον τὴν εἰρήνην καὶ τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων ὑπαρχόντων δαπάνας ὡς ἂν εἰθισμένοι μὲν ζῆν ἀπὸ τῶν πέλας, δεόμενοι δὲ πολλῆς χορηγίας διὰ τὴν ἔμφυτον ἀλαζονείαν, ἢ δουλεύοντες ἀεὶ πλεονεκτικὸν καὶ θηριώδη ζῶσι βίον, οὐδὲν οἰκεῖον, πάντα δ' ἡγούμενοι πολέμια·

BOOK IV. 2. 5 - 3. 1

For Philip, son of Demetrius, being still quite a boy, had inherited the throne of Macedonia, Achaeus, the ruler of all Asia on this side of the Taurus, had now not only the state, but the power of a king, Antiochus surnamed "The Great" who was still very young had but a short time previously, on the death of his brother Seleucus, succeeded him in Syria, Ariarathes at the same time had become king of Cappadocia, and Ptolemy Philopator king of Egypt, while not long afterwards began the reign of Lycurgus, king of Sparta. The Carthaginians also had but recently appointed Hannibal to be their general in the campaign I mentioned. Since therefore the personalities of the rulers were everywhere new, it was evident that a new series of events would begin, this being the natural and usual consequence. And such indeed was the case: for the Romans and Carthaginians now entered on the war I mentioned, Antiochus and Ptolemy on that for Coele-Syria, and the Achaeans and Philip on that against the Aetolians and Spartans.

3. The causes of the latter were as follows. The Aetolians had for long been dissatisfied with peace and with an outlay limited to their own resources, as they had been accustomed to live on their neighbours, and required abundance of funds, owing to that natural covetousness, enslaved by which they always lead a life of greed and aggression, like beasts of prey, with no ties of friendship but regarding everyone as an enemy. Nevertheless up to now,

2 οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τὸν πρὸ τοῦ χρόνον, ἔως 'Αντίγονος 3 έζη, δεδιότες Μακεδόνας ήγον ήσυχίαν. ἐπειδή δ' ἐκεινος μετήλλαξε τον βίον παίδα καταλιπών Φίλιππον, καταφρονήσαντες εζήτουν άφορμας καὶ προφάσεις της είς Πελοπόννησον επιπλοκης, αγόμενοι κατά τὸ παλαιὸν έθος ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκ ταύτης άρπαγάς, αμα δε καὶ νομίζοντες ἀξιόχρεως εἶναι 4 σφας πρός τὸ πολεμεῖν αὐτοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς. ὅντες δ' ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς προθέσεως, βραχέα ταὐτομάτου σφίσι συνεργήσαντος έλαβον άφορμας προς την

έπιβολην τοιαύτας. Δωρίμαχος ὁ Τριχωνεύς ην μέν υίδς Νικοστράτου τοῦ παρασπονδήσαντος τὴν τῶν Παμβοιωτίων πανήγυριν, νέος δ' ὢν καὶ πλήρης Αιτωλικής δρμής και πλεονεξίας έξαπεστάλη 6 κατά κοινον είς την των Φιγαλέων πόλιν, ητις έστι μέν έν Πελοποννήσω, κείται δέ πρός τοίς τῶν Μεσσηνίων ὅροις, ἐτύγχανε δὲ τότε συμπολι-7 τευομένη τοις Αιτωλοις, λόγω μεν παραφυλάξων τήν τε χώραν καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Φιγαλέων, ἔργω δὲ κατασκόπου τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσω 8 πραγμάτων, συνδραμόντων δὲ πειρατῶν καὶ παραγενομένων πρός αὐτὸν εἰς τὴν Φιγάλειαν, οὐκ ἔχων τούτοις ἀπὸ τοῦ δικαίου συμπαρασκευάζειν ώφελείας διά το μένειν έτι τότε την κοινην ειρήνην τοις Έλλησι την υπ' 'Αντιγόνου συντελεσθείσαν, 9 τέλος ἀπορούμενος ἐπέτρεψε τοις πειραταις ληίζεσθαι τὰ τῶν Μεσσηνίων θρέμματα, φίλων ὅντων 10 καὶ συμμάχων. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἠδίκουν τὰ περὶ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς ποίμνια, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα προβαινούσης της απονοίας ενεχείρησαν καὶ τὰς επὶ των άγρων οικίας εκκόπτειν, άνυπονοήτως τάς

BOOK IV. 3, 2 - 10

as long as Antigonus was alive, they kept quiet owing 222 B.C. to their fear of Macedonia, but when that king died leaving Philip still a child to succeed him, they thought they could ignore this king and began to look out for pretexts and grounds for interfering in the affairs of the Peloponnese, giving way to their old habit of looking for pillage from that country and thinking they were a match for the Achaeans now the latter were isolated. Such being their bent and purpose, and chance favouring them in a certain measure, they found the following pretext

for putting their design in execution.

Dorimachus of Trichonium was the son of that Nicostratus who broke the solemn truce at the Pamboeotian congress. He was a voung man full of the violent and aggressive spirit of the Aetolians and was sent on a public mission to Phigalea, a city in the Peloponnese near the Messenian border and at that time in alliance with the Actolian League; professedly to guard the city and its territory, but really to act as a spy on Peloponnesian affairs. When a recently formed band of brigands came to join him there, and he could not provide them with any legitimate pretext for plundering, as the general peace in Greece established by Antigonus still continued, he finally, finding himself at a loss, gave them leave to make foravs on the cattle of the Messenians who were friends and allies of the Aetolians. At first, then, they only raided the flocks on the border, but later, growing ever more insolent, they took to breaking into the country houses, surprising the unsuspecting inmates by

11 νύκτας ἐπιφαινόμενοι. τῶν δὲ Μεσσηνίων ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀγανακτούντων καὶ διαπρεσβευομένων πρὸς τὸν Δωρίμαχον τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς παρήκουε, βουλόμενος τὰ μὲν ἀφελεῖν τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν ταττομένους, τὰ δ' αὐτὸς ἀφελεῖσθαι μερίτης γινόμενος τῶν λαμ-

12 βανομένων πλεοναζούσης δε της παρουσίας των πρεσβειών δια την συνέχειαν των άδικημάτων, αὐτὸς ηξειν επί την Μεσσήνην έφη δικαιολογησόμενος πρὸς τοὺς εγκαλοῦντας τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς.

13 ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεγένετο, προσπορευομένων αὐτῷ τῶν ἠδικημένων τοὺς μὲν διέσυρε χλευάζων, τῶν δὲ κατανίστατο, τοὺς δ' ἐξέπληττε λοιδορῶν.

4 Ετι δ' αὐτοῦ παρεπιδημοῦντος ἐν τῆ Μεσσήνη, συνεγγίσαντες τῆ πόλει νυκτὸς οἱ πειραταὶ καὶ προσβαλόντες κλίμακας ἐξέκοψαν τὸ Χυρῶνος καλούμενον ἐπαύλιον, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἀμυνομένους ἀπέσφαξαν, τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς τῶν οἰκετῶν δήσαντες καὶ τὰ κτήνη μετ' αὐτῶν ἀπήγαγον. οἱ δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων ἔφοροι πάλαι μὲν ἐπί τε τοῦς γινομένοις καὶ τῆ παρεπιδημία τοῦ Δωριμάχου διαλγοῦντες, τότε δὲ καὶ προσενυβρίζεσθαι δόξαντες,

γοῦντες, τότε δὲ καὶ προσενυβρίζεσθαι δόξαντες, 3 ἀνεκαλοῦντ' αὐτὸν εἰς τὰς συναρχίας. ἐν ῷ καιρῷ Σκύρων, ὃς ἢν μὲν ἔφορος τότε τῶν Μεσσηνίων εὐδοκίμει δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄλλον βίον παρὰ τοῖς πολίταις, συνεβούλευε μὴ προίεσθαι τὸν Δωρίμαχον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἐὰν μὴ τὰ μὲν ἀπολωλότα πάντα τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις ἀποκαταστήση, περὶ δὲ τῶν τεθνεώτων δωσιδίκους παράσχη τοὺς ἠδικηκότας.

4 πάντων δ' επισημηναμένων ώς δίκαια λέγοντος τοῦ Σκύρωνος, διοργισθείς δ Δωρίμαχος εὐήθεις αὐτοὺς ἔφη τελέως ὑπάρχειν, εἰ Δωρίμαχον οἴονται νῦν προπηλακίζειν, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Αἰτω-304

BOOK IV. 3. 11 - 4. 4

night. When the Messenians grew indignant at this and sent envoys to Dorimachus to complain, he at first paid no attention, as he wished not only to benefit the men under him but himself also by taking his share of their captures. But when such embassies began to arrive more frequently, owing to the continuance of the outrages, he announced that he would come himself to Messene to plead his cause against those who accused the Aetolians, and on appearing there when the victims approached him, he ridiculed and jeered at some of them, attacked some by recrimination and intimidated

others by abusive language.

4. While he was still staying in Messene the banditti approached the city by night, and with the aid of scaling-ladders broke into the farm called Chyron's, where after killing those who offered resistance they bound the rest of the slaves and carried them off together with the cattle. The Messenian Ephors, who had long been annoyed by all that took place and by Dorimachus' stay in the town, thought this was adding insult to injury and summoned him before their college. On this occasion Scyron, then one of the ephors, and otherwise highly esteemed by the citizens, advised them not to let Dorimachus escape from the city, unless he made good all the losses of the Messenians and delivered up to justice those guilty of murder. When all signified their approval of what Scyron said, Dorimachus flew into a passion, and said they were utter simpletons if they thought it was Dorimachus they were now affronting and not the Aetolian

λών καὶ καθόλου δεινόν ήγεῖτο τὸ γινόμενον, καὶ κοινης αὐτοὺς ἐπιστροφης ἔφη τεύξεσθαι, καὶ 5 τοῦτο πείσεσθαι δικαίως. ἡν δέ τις κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς ἄνθρωπος ἀσυρὴς ἐν τῆ Μεσσήνη, των εξηρμένων τον άνδρα κατά πάντα τρόπον, ονομα Βαβύρτας, ώ τις εί περιέθηκε την καυσίαν καὶ χλαμύδα τοῦ Δωριμάχου, μη οδόν τ' εἶναι 6 διαγινώσκειν επί τοσοθτον εξωμοίωτο κατά τε την φωνήν καὶ τάλλα μέρη τοῦ σώματος τῷ προειρημένω. καὶ τοῦτ' οὐκ ἐλάνθανε τὸν Δωρίμαχον. 7 δμιλοθντος οθν αθτοθ άνατατικώς τότε καὶ μάλα ύπερηφάνως τοις Μεσσηνίοις, περιοργισθείς ο Σκύρων "νομίζεις γὰρ ἡμῖν" ἔφη "σοῦ μέλειν 8 ἢ τῆς σῆς ἀνατάσεως, Βαβύρτα;" ρηθέντος δὲ τούτου παραυτίκα μέν είξας ο Δωρίμαχος τη περιστάσει συνεχώρησε πάντων επιστροφήν ποιήσεσθαι των γεγονότων άδικημάτων τοις Μεσση-9 νίοις, επανελθών δ' είς την Αίτωλίαν ουτω πικρώς ηνεγκε καὶ βαρέως τὸ ρηθὲν ώς οὐδεμίαν ἄλλην ἔχων εὔλογον πρόφασιν δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο τοῖς Μεσσηνίοις εξέκαυσε τὸν πόλεμον. 5 Στρατηγός μέν οὖν ὑπῆρχε τῶν Αἰτωλῶν 'Αρίστων ούτος δε διά τινας σωματικάς άσθενείας άδύνατος ῶν πρὸς πολεμικὴν χρείαν, ἄμα δὲ καὶ συγγενης υπάρχων Δωριμάχου και Σκόπα, τρόπον 2 τινά παρακεχωρήκει τούτω της όλης άρχης. ό δὲ Δωρίμαχος κατά κοινόν μέν οὐκ ἐτόλμα παρακαλεῖν τους Αιτωλους είς τον κατά των Μεσσηνίων πόλε-

μον διὰ τὸ μηδεμίαν ἔχειν ἀξίαν λόγου πρόφασιν, άλλ' όμολογουμένως έκ παρανομίας καὶ σκώμματος 3 γεγονέναι την δρμήν άφέμενος δε της επινοίας ταύτης ίδια προετρέπετο τὸν Σκόπαν κοινωνήσαι 306

BOOK IV. 4, 4-5, 3

League. He thought the whole affair altogether outrageous, and they would receive such public chastisement for it as would serve them right. There was at this time a certain lewd fellow at Messene, one of those who had in every way renounced his claim to be a man, called Babyrtas. If anyone had dressed this man up in Dorimachus' sun-hat and chlamys it would have been impossible to distinguish the two, so exact was the resemblance both in voice and in person, and of this Dorimachus was perfectly aware. Upon his speaking now in this threatening and overbearing manner, Seyron grew very angry and said, "Do you think we care a fig for you or your threats, Babyrtas?" Upon his saying this Dorimachus, yielding for the moment to circumstances, consented to give satisfaction for all damage inflicted on the Messenians, but on his return to Aetolia he continued to resent this taunt so bitterly, that without having any other plausible pretext he stirred up a war against Messene on account of this alone.

5. The Strategus of the Aetolians at this time was 221 B.C. Ariston. Being himself incapacitated for service in the field by certain bodily infirmities and being related to Dorimachus and Scopas, he had more or less ceded his whole office to the latter. Dorimachus did not venture to exhort the Aetolians by public speeches to make war on Messene, since he really had no valid pretext, but, as every body knew, his animus was due to his own lawless violence and his resentment of a jibe. So he desisted from any such plan, and took to urging on Scopas in private to join

της έπιβολης αὐτώ της κατά των Μεσσηνίων, ύποδεικνύων μεν την από Μακεδόνων ασφάλειαν διά την ηλικίαν του προεστώτος (οὐ γάρ είγε 4 πλείον ετών τότε Φίλιππος επτακαίδεκα), παρατιθείς δε την Λακεδαιμονίων άλλοτριότητα πρός τούς Μεσσηνίους, αναμιμνήσκων δέ της 'Ηλείων πρός σφας εὐνοίας καὶ συμμαχίας, έξ ὧν ἀσφαλῆ την είσβολην την είς την Μεσσηνίαν εσομένην 5 αὐτοῖς ἀπέφαινεν. τὸ δὲ συνέχον τῆς Αἰτωλικῆς προτροπης, ύπο την όψιν ετίθει τας εσομένας ώφελείας εκ της των Μεσσηνίων χώρας, ούσης άπρονοήτου και διαμεμενηκυίας άκεραίου μόνης των εν Πελοποννήσω κατά τον Κλεομενικον πόλε-6 μον. ἐπὶ δὲ πᾶσι τούτοις συνίστανε τὴν ἐξακολουθήσουσαν εύνοιαν σφίσι παρά τοῦ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν 7 πλήθους. 'Αχαιοὺς δ', ᾶν μεν κωλύσωσι τὴν δίοδον, οὐκ ἐρεῖν ἐγκλήματα τοῖς ἀμυνομένοις, ἐὰν δ' ἀγάγωσι τὴν ἡσυχίαν, οὐκ ἐμποδιεῖν αὐτοῖς 8 προς την επιβολήν. προς δε Μεσσηνίους προφάσεως οὐκ ἀπορήσειν ἔφη· πάλαι γὰρ αὐτοὺς άδικεῖν, 'Αχαιοῖς καὶ Μακεδόσιν ἐπηγγελμένους 9 κοινωνήσειν της συμμαχίας. ταθτα δ' είπων καὶ παραπλήσια τούτοις έτερα πρός την αὐτην ὑπόθεσιν, τοιαύτην δρμήν παρέστησε τω Σκόπα καὶ τοις τούτου φίλοις ώστε ούτε κοινήν των Αιτωλών προσδεξάμενοι σύνοδον ούτε τοις αποκλήτοις συμμεταδόντες, οὐδὲ μὴν ἄλλο τῶν καθηκόντων οὐδὲν 10 πράξαντες, κατά δε τὰς αύτῶν όρμὰς καὶ κρίσεις διαλαβόντες αμα Μεσσηνίοις 'Ηπειρώταις 'Αχαιοίς 'Ακαρνασι Μακεδόσι πόλεμον εξήνεγκαν.

6 Καὶ κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν παραχρήμα πειρατὰς ἐξέπεμψαν, οἱ παρατυχόντες πλοίῳ βασιλικῷ τῶν

BOOK IV. 5, 3-6, 1

him in his project against the Messenians, pointing out to him that they were safe as regards Macedonia owing to the youth of its ruler-Philip being now not more than seventeen—calling his attention to the hostility of the Lacedaemonians to the Messenians, and reminding him that Elis was the friend and ally of the Aetolians; from all which facts he deduced that they would be quite safe in invading Messenia. But next—this being the most convincing argument to an Aetolian-he pictured to him the great booty that they would get from Messenia, the country being without warning of invasion and being the only one in Greece that the Cleomenic war had spared. Finally he dwelt on the popularity they themselves would gain in Aetolia. The Achaeans, he said, if they opposed their passage, could not complain if the Actolians met force by force, but if they kept quiet they would not stand in the way of the project. Against the Messenians they would have no difficulty in finding a grievance, for they had long been inflicting wrong on the Aetolians by promising to ally themselves with the Achaeans and Macedonians. By these arguments and others in the same sense, he made Scopas and his friends so eager for the enterprise that without waiting for the General Assembly of the Aetolians, without taking the Special Council into their confidence, without in fact taking any proper steps, but acting solely as their own passion and their private judgement dictated, they made war all at once on the Messenians, Epirots, Achaeans, Acarnanians, and Macedonians.

6. By sea they immediately sent out privateers, who falling in with a ship of the royal Macedonian

έκ Μακεδονίας περί Κύθηρα τοῦτό τε είς Αἰτωλίαν καταγαγόντες αὔτανδρον, τούς τε ναυκλήρους καὶ τους επιβάτας, συν δε τούτοις την ναθν απέδοντο. 2 της δ' Ήπείρου την παραλίαν επόρθουν, συγχρώμένοι πρός την άδικίαν ταις τών Κεφαλλήνων ναυσίν. ἐπεβάλοντο δὲ καὶ τῆς ᾿Ακαρνανίας Θύ-3 ριον καταλαβέσθαι. άμα δὲ τούτοις λάθρα διὰ Πελοποννήσου τινάς πέμψαντες έν μέση τῆ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτών χώρα κατέσχον το καλούμενον οχύρωμα Κλάριον, ῷ λαφυροπωλείῳ χρησάμενοι 4 διηγον εν τούτω προς τὰς άρπαγάς. οὐ μην άλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν Τιμόξενος ὁ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν στρατηγός, παραλαβών Ταυρίωνα τον έπι των έν Πελοποννήσω βασιλικών πραγμάτων ύπ' 'Αντιγόνου καταλελειμμένον, έξεπολιόρκησε τελέως έν όλίγαις ήμέραις 5 ο γάρ βασιλεύς 'Αντίγονος Κόρινθον μέν είχε κατά τό τῶν 'Αχαιῶν συγχώρημα διὰ τοὺς Κλεομενικούς καιρούς, 'Ορχομενον δέ κατά κράτος έλων οὐκ ἀποκατέστησε τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ἀλλὰ σφετερισά-6 μενος κατείχε, βουλόμενος, ως γ' έμοι δοκεί, μή μόνον της εἰσόδου κυριεύειν της εἰς Πελοπόννησον, άλλὰ καὶ τὴν μεσόγαιαν αὐτῆς παραφυλάττειν διὰ 7 της εν 'Ορχομενώ φρουρας και παρασκευης. δέ περί τον Δωρίμαχον και Σκόπαν παρατηρήσαντες τὸν καιρόν, ἐν ῷ λοιπὸς ἦν Τιμοξένω μὲν ολίγος έτι χρόνος της άρχης, "Αρατος δέ καθίστατο μεν είς τον ενιαυτον τον επιόντα στρατηγος υπο 8 τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν, οὖπω δὲ ἔμελλε τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔξειν, συναθροίσαντες πανδημεὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ 'Ρίον, καὶ παρασκευασάμενοι πορθμεῖα καὶ τὰς Κεφαλλήνων έτοιμάσαντες ναθς, διεβίβασαν τους άνδρας είς Πελοπόννησον καὶ προήγον έπὶ τὴν 310

BOOK IV. 6, 1-8

navy near Cythera brought her to Aetolia with all her crew, and there sold the officers, the troops, and the ship herself. Afterwards they pillaged the coast of Epirus, being aided in these outrages by the Cephallenian fleet. They also made an attempt to seize Thyrium in Acarnania. At the same time, small force secretly through sending Peloponnese, they occupied the fort called Clarium in the middle of the territory of Megalopolis, and continued to use it as a base for forays and a market for the sale of booty. This place, however, was shortly afterwards besieged and captured in a few days by Timoxenus, the Achaean Strategus, with the aid of Taurion, the officer left by Antigonus in charge of Peloponnesian affairs. I should explain that Antigonus continued to hold Corinth, which the Achaeans had given up to him, to further his purposes in the Cleomenic war, but that after storming Orchomenus he did not restore it to the Achaeans, but annexed and occupied it, wishing, as I think, not only to be master of the entrance into the Peloponnese, but to safeguard his interests in the interior by means of his garrison and arsenal at Orchomenus. Dorimachus and Scopas waited for the time when Timoxenus' year of office had nearly expired, and Aratus, who had been appointed Strategus for the ensuing year by the Achaeans, would not yet be in office, and then, collecting the whole of the Aetolian forces at Rhium and preparing ferry-boats as well as the Cephallenian ships, they conveyed their men over to the Peloponnese and

9 Μεσσηνίαν. ποιούμενοι δὲ τὴν πορείαν διὰ τῆς Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων καὶ Τριταιέων χώρας ὑπεκρίνοντο μὲν βούλεσθαι μηδὲν ἀδίκημα ποιεῖν

10 είς τους 'Αχαιούς, ου δυναμένου δε του πλήθους ἀπέχεσθαι της χώρας διὰ την πρὸς τὰς ἀφελείας άκρασίαν κακοποιούντες αὐτὴν καὶ λυμαινόμενοι διήεσαν, μέχρι παρεγενήθησαν είς την Φιγάλειαν.

11 ποιησάμενοι δὲ τὴν όρμὴν ἐντεῦθεν αἰφνιδίως καὶ θρασέως ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν τῶν Μεσσηνίων χώραν, ούτε της ύπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς ἐκ παλαιῶν χρόνων πρός τούς Μεσσηνίους φιλίας και συμμαχίας οὐδ' ήντινοῦν ποιησάμενοι πρόνοιαν οὔτε τῶν κατὰ

12 κοινὸν ώρισμένων δικαίων παρ' ἀνθρώποις, ἄπαντα δ' ἐν ἐλάττονι θέμενοι τῆς σφετέρας πλεονεξίας άδεῶς ἐπόρθουν, οὐ τολμώντων ἐπεξιέναι καθόλου τῶν Μεσσηνίων.

7 Οί δ' 'Αχαιοί, καθηκούσης αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν νόμων συνόδου κατά τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον, ἡκον εἰς Αἴγιον.

2 συνελθόντες δ' εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ τῶν τε Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων ἀπολογιζομένων τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἀδικήματα κατὰ τὴν των Αιτωλών δίοδον, των τε Μεσσηνίων παρόντων κατά πρεσβείαν καὶ δεομένων σφίσι βοηθεῖν 3 άδικουμένοις και παρασπονδουμένοις, διακούσαν-

τες τῶν λεγομένων, καὶ συναγανακτοῦντες μὲν

τοις Πατρεύσι καὶ Φαραιεύσι συμπάσχοντες δὲ 4 ταις τῶν Μεσσηνίων ἀτυχίαις, μάλιστα δὲ νομίζοντες είναι δεινόν εί μήτε συγχωρήσαντος τοίς Αιτωλοίς μηδενός την δίοδον, μήτε καθάπαξ επιβαλόμενοι παραιτείσθαι, κατετόλμησαν επιβήναι στρατοπέδω της 'Αχαίας παρά τὰς συνθήκας,

5 επὶ πᾶσι τούτοις παροξυνθέντες εψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν

BOOK IV. 6. 9 - 7. 5

began to advance towards Messenia. On their march through the territory of Patrae, Pharae, and Tritaea, they pretended indeed not to wish to inflict any hurt on the Achaeans, but as the men could not keep their hands off the country, owing to their passion for pillaging, they went through it, spoiling and damaging, until they reached Phigalea. Thence by a bold and sudden rush they invaded Messenia, utterly regardless both of their long-existing alliance and friendship with the Messenians and of the established law of nations. Subordinating everything to their own selfish greed, they pillaged the country unmolested, the Messenians not daring to come out at all to attack them.

7. This being the time fixed by law for the meeting of their Federal Assembly, the Achaean deputies gathered at Aegium; and when the assembly met, the members from Patrae and Pharae gave an account of the injuries done to their country during the passage of the Aetolians, while an embassy from Messene arrived begging for help, as they had been treacherously and unjustly attacked. Achaeans listened to these statements, and as they shared the indignation of the people of Patrae and Pharae, and sympathized with the Messenians in their misfortune, but chiefly since they thought it outrageous that the Aetolians without getting leave of passage from anyone and without making the least attempt to justify the action, had ventured to enter Achaea in arms contrary to treaty, they were so exasperated by all these considerations that they voted that help should be given to the Messenians,

τοις Μεσσηνίοις και συνάγειν τον στρατηγόν τους

'Αχαιούς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, ὃ δ' ἂν τοῖς συνελθοῦσι 6 βουλευομένοις δόξη, τοῦτ' εἶναι κύριον. ὁ μὲν οὖν Τιμόξενος ὁ τότε ἔτι ὑπάρχων στρατηγός, όσον οὔπω ληγούσης τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἄμα δὲ τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ἀπιστῶν διὰ τὸ ραθύμως αὐτοὺς ἐσχηκέναι κατά τὸ παρὸν περὶ τὴν ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις γυμνασίαν, ανεδύετο την έξοδον και καθόλου την συν-7 αγωγήν τῶν ὅχλων μετὰ γὰρ τὴν Κλεομένους τοῦ Σπαρτιατών βασιλέως έκπτωσιν κάμνοντες μέν τοις προγεγονόσι πολέμοις, πιστεύοντες δέ τη παρούση καταστάσει πάντες ωλιγώρησαν Πελοποννήσιοι της περί τὰ πολεμικά παρασκευης. 8 δ δ' "Αρατος σχετλιάζων καὶ παροξυνόμενος έπὶ τη τόλμη των Αιτωλών θυμικώτερον έχρητο τοις πράγμασιν, ἄτε καὶ προϋπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς άλ-9 λοτριότητος εκ των επάνω χρόνων. διὸ καὶ συνάγειν έσπευδε τους 'Αχαιούς έν τοις όπλοις 10 καὶ συμβαλεῖν πρόθυμος ἢν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς. τέλος δὲ πένθ' ἡμέραις πρότερον τοῦ καθήκοντος αὐτῶ χρόνου παραλαβών παρά τοῦ Τιμοξένου τὴν δημοσίαν σφραγίδα πρός τε τὰς πόλεις ἔγραφε καὶ συνηγε τους έν ταις ήλικίαις μετά των οπλων 11 είς τὴν Μεγάλην πόλιν. ὑπὲρ οδ δοκεῖ μοι πρέπον είναι βραγέα προειπείν διά την ιδιότητα της φύσεως. 8 Αρατος γὰρ ἢν τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τέλειος ἀνὴρ εἰς 2 τὸν πραγματικὸν τρόπον καὶ γὰρ εἰπεῖν καὶ διανοηθήναι καὶ στέξαι τὸ κριθέν δυνατός, καὶ μην ένεγκειν τὰς πολιτικὰς διαφοράς πράως καὶ φίλους ενδήσασθαι καὶ συμμάχους προσλαβεῖν 3 οὐδενὸς δεύτερος, ἔτι δὲ πράξεις ἀπάτας ἐπι-

BOOK IV. 7.5-8.3

that the Strategus should call a general levy of the Achaeans, and that this levy when it met should have full power to decide on what was to be done. Now Timoxenus, who was still Strategus, both because his term of office had very nearly expired, and because he had little confidence in the Achaean forces which had latterly much neglected their drilling, shrank from taking the field and even from levying the troops. For the fact is that ever since the fall of King Cleomenes of Sparta all the Peloponnesians, worn out as they were by the previous wars and trusting to the permanency of the present state of tranquillity, had paid no attention at all to preparations for war. But Aratus, incensed and exasperated by the audacity of the Aetolians, entered upon the business with much greater warmth, especially as he had a difference of long standing with that people. He therefore 220 B.C. was in a hurry to call the levy of the Achaeans and to take the field against the Aetolians, and at length receiving the public seal from Timoxenus five days before the proper date of his entering office, wrote to the different cities with orders that all citizens of military age should present themselves in arms at Megalopolis.

Before proceeding I think I should say a few words about Aratus owing to the singularity of his character. 8. He had in general all the qualities that go to make a perfect man of affairs. He was a powerful speaker and a clear thinker and had the faculty of keeping his own counsel. In his power of dealing suavely with political opponents, of attaching friends to himself and forming fresh alliances he was second to none. He also had a

βουλάς συστήσασθαι κατά τῶν πολεμίων καὶ ταύτας έπὶ τέλος άγαγεῖν διὰ τῆς αύτοῦ κακο-4 παθείας καὶ τόλμης δεινότατος. έναργη δε των τοιούτων μαρτύρια καὶ πλείω μεν εκφανη 'στι τοις ιστορηκόσι κατά μέρος περί τε της Σικυώνος καὶ Μαντινείας καταλήψεως καὶ περὶ τῆς Αἰτωλών ἐκ τῆς Πελληνέων πόλεως ἐκβολῆς, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, περὶ τῆς ἐπ' ᾿Ακροκόρινθον πράξεως. 5 ο δ' αὐτὸς οὖτος ὅτε τῶν ὑπαίθρων ἀντιποιήσασθαι βουληθείη, νωθρός μέν έν ταις έπινοίαις, άτολμος δ' εν ταις επιβολαις, εν όψει δ' ου μένων β τὸ δεινόν. διὸ καὶ τροπαίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν βλεπόντων έπλήρωσε την Πελοπόννησον, καὶ τηδέ πη τοις 7 πολεμίοις ἀεί ποτ' ήν εύχείρωτος. ούτως αι των ἀνθρώπων φύσεις οὐ μόνον τοῖς σώμασιν ἔχουσί τι πολυειδές, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ταῖς ψυχαῖς, ὥστε τον αὐτον ἄνδρα μη μόνον ἐν τοῖς διαφέρουσι τῶν ένεργημάτων πρὸς ἃ μεν εὐφυῶς ἔχειν πρὸς ἃ δὲ ἐναντίως, ἀλλὰ καὶ περί τινα τῶν ὁμοειδῶν πολλάκις τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ συνετώτατον είναι καὶ βραδύτατον, όμοίως δὲ καὶ τολμηρότατον καὶ 8 δειλότατον. οὐ παράδοξα ταῦτά γε, συνήθη δὲ 9 καὶ γνώριμα τοῖς βουλομένοις συνεφιστάνειν. τινές μέν γάρ έν ταις κυνηγίαις είσι τολμηροί πρός τὰς τῶν θηρίων συγκαταστάσεις, οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ πρός όπλα καὶ πολεμίους άγεννεῖς, καὶ τῆς γε πολεμικής χρείας τής κατ' ἄνδρα μεν καὶ κατ' ίδιαν εὐχερεῖς καὶ πρακτικοί, κοινή δε καὶ μετὰ 10 πολεμικής [ενίων] συντάξεως ἄπρακτοι. Θετταλων γοῦν ἱππεῖς κατ' ἴλην μὲν καὶ φαλαγγηδον ἀνυπόστατοι, χωρὶς δὲ παρατάξεως πρὸς καιρὸν

BOOK IV. 8.3-10

marvellous gift for devising coups de main, stratagems, and ruses against the enemy, and for executing such with the utmost personal courage and endurance. Of this we have many clear proofs, but the most conspicuous instances are the detailed accounts we possess of his seizure of Sicvon and Mantinea, his expulsion of the Aetolians from Pellene, and first and foremost his surprise of the Acrocorinthus. But this very same man, when he undertook field operations, was slow in conception, timid in performance, and devoid of personal courage. The consequence was that he filled the Peloponnese with trophies commemorating his defeats, and in this respect the enemy could always get the better of him. So true is it that there is something multiform in the nature not only of men's bodies, but of their minds, so that not merely in pursuits of a different class the same man has a talent for some and none for others, but often in the case of such pursuits as are similar the same man may be most intelligent and most dull, or most audacious and most cowardly. Nor is this a paradox, but a fact familiar to careful observers. For instance some men are most bold in facing the charge of savage beasts in the chase but are poltroons when they meet an armed enemy, and again in war itself some are expert and efficient in a single combat, but inefficient when in a body and when standing in the ranks and sharing the risk with their comrades. For example the Thessalian cavalry are irresistible when in squadrons and brigades, but slow and awkward when dispersed and

καὶ τόπον κατ' ἄνδρα κινδυνεῦσαι δύσχρηστοι καὶ βραδεῖς· Αἰτωλοὶ δὲ τούτων τἀναντία. 11 Κρητες δέ και κατά γην και κατά θάλατταν πρός μεν ενέδρας καὶ ληστείας καὶ κλοπὰς πολεμίων καὶ νυκτερινὰς επιθέσεις καὶ πάσας τὰς μετὰ δόλου καὶ κατὰ μέρος χρείας ἀνυπόστατοι, πρὸς δέ την έξ όμολόγου καί κατά πρόσωπον φαλάνγηδον έφοδον αγεννείς και πλάγιοι ταις ψυχαίς. Αχαιοί δε καί Μακεδόνες τάναντία τούτων. 12 ταθτα μέν εἰρήσθω μοι χάριν τοθ μὴ διαπιστείν τους αναγινώσκοντας τοις λεγομένοις, εάν που ανδρών εναντίας αποφάσεις περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ποιώμεθα περί τὰ παραπλήσια τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων. 9 'Αθροισθέντων δὲ τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἡλικίαις μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων εἰς τὴν Μεγάλην πόλιν κατὰ δόγμα τῶν 'Αχαιῶν (ἀπὸ γὰρ τούτων παρεξέβημεν), 2 καὶ τῶν Μεσσηνίων αὖθις ἐπιπορευθέντων ἐπὶ τὸ πλήθος καὶ δεομένων μὴ περιίδεῖν σφας οὕτω προφανώς παρασπονδουμένους, βουλομένων δέ καὶ τῆς κοινῆς συμμαχίας μετασχεῖν καὶ σπευδόν-3 των όμοῦ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιγραφῆναι, περὶ μὲν τῆς συμμαχίας οἱ προεστῶτες τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν ἀπέλεγον, ου φάσκοντες δυνατόν είναι χωρίς Φιλίππου καί 4 τῶν συμμάχων οὐδένα προσλαβεῖν (ἔτι γὰρ ἔνορκος έμενε πασιν ή γεγενημένη συμμαχία δι' 'Αντιγόνου κατά τους Κλεομενικούς καιρούς 'Αχαιοῖς Ἡπειρώταις Φωκεῦσι Μακεδόσι Βοιωτοῖς 5 Ακαρνασι Θετταλοίς), έξελεύσεσθαι δε καὶ βοηθήσειν αὐτοῖς ἔφασαν, ἐὰν ὅμηρα δῶσιν οἱ παραγεγονότες τους έαυτων υίεις εις την των Λακεδαιμονίων πόλιν χάριν τοῦ μὴ διαλυθήσεσθαι πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς χωρὶς τῆς τῶν 'Αχαιῶν βουλήσεως.

BOOK IV. 8. 10-9. 5

engaging the enemy single-handed as they chance to encounter them. The Aetolian horse are just the reverse. The Cretans both by land and sea are irresistible in ambuscades, forays, tricks played on the enemy, night attacks, and all petty operations which require fraud, but they are cowardly and down-hearted in the massed face-to-face charge of an open battle. It is just the reverse with the Achaeans and Macedonians. I say this in order that my readers may not refuse to trust my judgement, because in some cases I make contrary pronouncements regarding the conduct of the same men even

when engaged in pursuits of a like nature.

9. When the men of military age had assembled in arms at Megalopolis in accordance with the decree of the Achaeans—it was at this point that I digressed from my narrative—and when the Messenians again presented themselves before the people, entreating them not to disregard the flagrant breach of treaty committed against them, and at the same time offering to join the general alliance and begging that they should at once be enrolled among the members, the Achaean magistrates refused the latter request on the ground that they were not empowered to receive additional members without consulting Philip and the rest of the allies. For the alliance was still in force which Antigonus had concluded during the Cleomenic war between the Achaeans, Epirots, Phocians, Macedonians, Boeotians, Acarnaneans, and Thessalians. They, however, agreed to march out to their assistance on condition that the envoys deposited in Sparta their own sons as hostages, to ensure that the Messenians should not come to terms with the Aetolians without the consent of the Achaeans.

β έστρατοπέδευον δέ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, κατά την συμμαχίαν έξεληλυθότες, έπὶ τοῖς τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτών όροις, εφέδρων και θεωρών μαλλον ή 7 συμμάγων έγοντες τάξιν. "Αρατος δε τον τρόπον τοῦτον τὰ πρὸς Μεσσηνίους διαπράξας ἔπεμπε πρὸς τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, διασαφῶν τὰ δεδογμένα καὶ παρακελευόμενος ἐπανάγειν ἐκ τῆς τῶν Μεσσηνίων χώρας καὶ τῆς 'Αχαΐας μὴ ψαύειν' εἰ δὲ μή, διότι χρήσεται τοῖς ἐπιβαίνουσιν ώς πολεμίοις. 8 Σκόπας δέ καὶ Δωρίμαγος ακούσαντες τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ γνόντες ήθροισμένους τοὺς 'Αχαιούς, ήγοῦντο συμφέρειν σφίσι τότε τίθεσθαι τοῖς 9 παραγγελλομένοις. παραυτίκα μέν οὖν έξαπέστελλον γραμματοφόρους είς τε Κυλλήνην και προς Αρίστωνα τὸν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγόν, ἀξιοῦντες κατά σπουδήν αύτοις αποστέλλειν τά πορθμεία της 'Ηλείας είς την Φειάδα καλουμένην νήσον 10 αὐτοὶ δὲ μετὰ δύο ἡμέρας ἀνέζευξαν γέμοντες τῆς λείας, καὶ προῆγον ὡς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλείαν. ἀεὶ γάρ ποτε της των 'Ηλείων αντείχοντο φιλίας Αίτωλοί χάριν τοῦ διὰ τούτων ἐπιπλοκὰς λαμβάνειν πρός τας άρπαγας τας έκ Πελοποννήσου καί ληστείας.

10 "Ο δ' Αρατος ἐπιμείνας δύο ἡμέρας, καὶ πιστεύσας εὐήθως ὅτι ποιήσονται τὴν ἐπάνοδον καθάπερ ὑπεδείκνυσαν, τοὺς μὲν λοιποὺς 'Αχαιοὺς καὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους διαφῆκε πάντας εἰς τὴν 2 οἰκείαν, τρισχιλίους δ' ἔχων πεζοὺς καὶ τριακοσίους ἱππεῖς καὶ τοὺς ἄμα τῷ Ταυρίωνι στρατιώτας προῆγε τὴν ἐπὶ Πάτρας, ἀντιπαράγειν τοῖς Αἰτω-3 λοῖς προαιρούμενος. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς περὶ τὸν "Αρατον ἀντιπαράγειν 320

should mention that the Spartans, too, had marched out according to the terms of the alliance, and were encamped on the borders of the territory of Megalopolis, in the position rather of reserves and spectators than of allies. Aratus having thus carried out his intentions regarding the Messenians, sent a message to the Aetolians informing them of the resolutions. and demanding that they should evacuate Messenia and not set foot in Achaea, or he would treat trespassers as enemies. Scopas and Dorimachus. having listened to this message and knowing that the Achaean forces were assembled, thought it best for the time to cede to this demand. They therefore at once sent dispatches to Ariston, the Aetolian Strategus at Cyllene, begging him to send them the transports as soon as possible to the island called Pheias off the coast of Elis. After two days they themselves took their departure loaded with booty and advanced towards Elis; for the Aetolians have always courted the friendship of the Eleans, as through them they could get in touch with the rest of the Peloponnese for purposes of foraying and raiding.

10. Aratus waited two days: and thinking foolishly that the Aetolians would return by the way they had indicated, dismissed to their homes all the rest of the Achaeans and Lacedaemonians, and taking with him three thousand foot, three hundred horse, and Taurion's troops, advanced in the direction of Patrae with the intention of keeping on the flank of the Aetolians. Dorimachus, on learning that Aratus was hanging on his flank and had not broken you. If

αὐτοῖς καὶ συμμένειν, τὰ μέν διαγωνιάσαντες μή κατά την είς τάς ναθς έμβασιν έπιθώνται σφίσι περισπωμένοις, τὰ δὲ σπουδάζοντες συγχέαι τὸν 4 πόλεμον, την μεν λείαν απέστειλαν επὶ τὰ πλοῖα, συστήσαντες τους ίκανους και τους επιτηδείους πρός την διακομιδήν, προσεντειλάμενοι τοῖς ἐκπεμπομένοις ταθτα πρός τὸ 'Ρίον ἀπαντῶν ὡς 5 εντεθθεν ποιησόμενοι την εμβασιν, αὐτοὶ δε τὸ μεν πρώτον εφήδρευον τη της λείας εξαποστολη περιέποντες, μετά δὲ ταῦτα προήγον ἐκ μεταβολής 6 ώς επ' 'Ολυμπίας. ακούοντες δε τους περί τον Ταυρίωνα μετά τοῦ προειρημένου πλήθους περί την Κλειτορίαν είναι, και νομίζοντες ούδ' ώς δυνήσεσθαι την άπο τοῦ 'Ρίου διάβασιν άνευ κιν-7 δύνου ποιήσασθαι καὶ συμπλοκής, ἔκριναν συμφέρειν τοις σφετέροις πράγμασιν ώς τάχιστα συμμίξαι τοίς περί τον "Αρατον ακμήν ολίγοις οδοι 8 καὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος ἀνυπονοήτοις, ὑπολαβόντες, ἃν μέν τρέψωνται τούτους, προκατασύραντες την γώραν ἀσφαλη ποιήσεσθαι την ἀπὸ τοῦ 'Ρίου διάβασιν, εν ώ μελλει καὶ βουλεύεται συναθροί-9 ζεσθαι πάλιν τὸ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν πληθος, αν δὲ καταπλαγέντες φυγομαχώσι καὶ μὴ βούλωνται συμβάλλειν οί περί τον "Αρατον, άνευ κινδύνου ποιήσεσθαι την απόλυσιν, δπόταν αὐτοῖς δοκή 10 συμφέρειν. οθτοι μέν οθν τοιούτοις χρησάμενοι λογισμοίς προήγον, καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσαν περί Μεθύδριον της Μεγαλοπολίτιδος,

Οἱ δὲ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν ἡγεμόνες, συνέντες τὴν παρουσίαν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν, οὕτως κακῶς ἐχρήσαντο τοῖς πράγμασιν ὥσθ᾽ ὑπερβολὴν ἀνοίας μὴ καταλιπεῖν.
 ἀναστρέψαντες γὰρ ἐκ τῆς Κλειτορίας κατεστρατο-

BOOK IV. 10. 3 - 11. 2

up all his force, fearful on the one hand lest he should attack them while occupied in embarking and eager also to stir up war, sent his booty off to the ships, under charge of a sufficient force of competent men to superintend the passage, ordering those in charge of the ships to meet him at Rhium where it was his intention to embark, while he himself at first accompanied the booty to protect it during its shipment and afterwards reversed the direction of his march and advanced towards Olympia. There he heard that Taurion with the forces I mentioned above was in the neighbourhood of Cleitor, and judging that, this being so, he would not be able to embark at Rhium in security and without an engagement, he thought it most in his interest to make all haste to encounter Aratus, whose army was still weak and who had no suspicion of his intention. He thought that if he defeated him, he could first ravage the country and then embark safely at Rhium, while Aratus was occupied in taking measures for again mustering the Achaeans, whereas, if Aratus were intimidated and refused a battle, he could safely withdraw whenever he thought fit. Acting therefore on these considerations he advanced and encamped near Methydrium in the territory of Megalopolis.

11. The Achaean commanders, when they became aware of the approach of the Aetolians, mismanaged matters to such an extent that it was impossible for anyone to have acted more stupidly. For, returning from the territory of Cleitor, they encamped near

Digitized by Google

3 πέδευσαν περί Καφύας, των δ' Αιτωλών ποιουμένων την πορείαν ἀπὸ Μεθυδρίου παρὰ την τῶν 'Ορχομενίων πόλιν εξάγοντες τους 'Αχαιους εν τω των Καφυέων πεδίω παρενέβαλον, πρόβλημα ποιούμε-4 νοι τὸν δι' αὐτοῦ ρέοντα ποταμόν. οί δ' Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ διὰ τὰς μεταξύ δυσχωρίας (ήσαν γὰρ ἔτι πρὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τάφροι καὶ πλείους δύσβατοι) καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐπίφασιν τῆς ἐτοιμότητος τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν πρός τον κίνδυνον τοῦ μεν έγχειρεῖν τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις κατά την έξ άρχης πρόθεσιν απεδειλίασαν, 5 μετά δε πολλης εὐταξίας εποιούντο την πορείαν ώς επί τὰς ὑπερβολὰς επί τὸν 'Ολύγυρτον, ἀσμενίζοντες εί μή τις αὐτοῖς εγχειροίη καὶ βιάζοιτο α κινδυνεύειν. 'οί δὲ περὶ τὸν 'Αρατον, τῆς μὲν πρωτοπορείας των Αιτωλών ήδη προσβαινούσης πρός τὰς ὑπερβολάς, τῶν δ' ὑππέων οὐραγούντων διά τοῦ πεδίου καὶ συνεγγιζόντων τῷ προσαγορευομένω Πρόποδι της παρωρείας, έξαποστέλλουσι τους ίππεις και τους ευζώνους, Έπιστρατον έπιστήσαντες τὸν 'Ακαρνᾶνα, καὶ συντάξαντες έξάπτεσθαι της οὐραγίας καὶ καταπειράζειν τῶν η πολεμίων. καίτοι γε εί μεν ην κινδυνευτέον, οὐ πρός την οὐραγίαν έχρην συμπλέκεσθαι διηνυκότων ήδη τῶν πολεμίων τοὺς όμαλοὺς τόπους, πρὸς δε την πρωτοπορείαν ευθέως εμβαλόντων είς τὸ 8 πεδίον ούτως γάρ αν τον άγωνα συνέβη γενέσθαι τον όλον έν τοις έπιπέδοις και πεδινοίς τόποις. οδ τούς μέν Αιτωλούς δυσχρηστοτάτους είναι συνέβαινε διά τε τὸν καθοπλισμὸν καὶ τὴν ὅλην σύνταξιν, τοὺς δ' 'Αχαιοὺς εὐχρηστοτάτους καὶ δυναμικωτάτους διὰ τάναντία τῶν προειρημένων. 9 νῦν δ' ἀφέμενοι τῶν οἰκείων τόπων καὶ καιρῶν 324

BOOK IV. 11. 3-9

Caphyae, and when the Aetolians began to march from Methydrium past Orchomenus, they led out the Achaean forces and drew them up in the plain of Caphyae, with the river which traverses it in their front. The Aetolians, both owing to the difficulties of the ground between the two armies—for besides the river there were several awkward ditches-and owing to the display of readiness for battle on the part of the Achaeans, were afraid of attacking the enemy as they had intended, but marched in admirable order towards the heights by Olygyrtus, thinking themselves lucky if no one attacked them and forced them to fight. But Aratus, when the van of the Aetolians was already beginning to mount the heights, and while their cavalry were protecting their rear and approaching the spot at the foot of the hill called Propous, or Foothill, sent out his cavalry and light-armed infantry under the command of the Acarnanian Epistratus, ordering him to get into touch with the enemy's rear and harass them. Now if he had decided to engage the enemy, he should not · have attacked their rear after they had already got over the level ground, but their van the moment they entered the plain; for thus the whole battle would have been on flat ground, where the Aetolians are very inefficient, owing to their accoutrement and general tactics, while the Achaeans, owing to their total difference in both these respects, are very capable and strong. But now neglecting to avail themselves of the time and place that suited

είς τὰ τῶν πολεμίων προτερήματα συγκατέβησαν. τοιγαροῦν ἀκόλουθον τὸ τέλος ἐξέβη τοῦ 12 κινδύνου ταις ἐπιβολαις. ἐξαπτομένων γὰρ τῶν εὐζώνων τηροῦντες οἱ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἱππεῖς τὴν τάξιν ἀπεχώρουν είς την παρώρειαν, σπεύδοντες 2 συνάψαι τοις παρ' αύτων πεζοις. οι δε περί τον "Αρατον οὔτε κατιδόντες καλώς τὸ νινόμενον οὖτ' ἐκλογισάμενοι δεόντως τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα συμβησόμενον, αμα τω τοὺς ίππεις ίδειν ύποχωροῦντας 3 ελπίσαντες αὐτοὺς φεύνειν, τοὺς μεν ἀπὸ τῶν κεράτων θωρακίτας έξαπέστειλαν, παραγγείλαντες βοηθεῖν καὶ συνάπτειν τοῖς παρ' αὐτῶν εὐζώνοις, αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπὶ κέρας κλίναντες τὴν δύναμιν 4 ήγον μετά δρόμου καὶ σπουδής. οἱ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλων ίππεις διανύσαντες το πεδίον, αμα τω συνάψαι τοις πεζοις αὐτοι μεν ύπο την παρώρειαν ύποστεί-5 λαντες έμενον, τους δε πεζους ήθροιζον προς τά πλάγια καὶ παρεκάλουν, έτοίμως πρὸς τὴν κραυγὴν ανατρεχόντων καὶ παραβοηθούντων αξὶ τῶν ἐκ 6 της πορείας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀξιομάχους ὑπέλαβον είναι σφας αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὸ πληθος, συστραφέντες ενέβαλον τοις προμαχομένοις τῶν ᾿Αχαϊκῶν ίππέων καὶ ψιλών οντες δὲ πλείους καὶ ποιούμενοι την έφοδον εξ υπερδεξίου πολύν μεν χρόνον εκινδύνευσαν, τέλος δ' ετρέψαντο τους συγκαθεστώτας. 7 ἐν δὲ τῶ τούτους ἐγκλίναντας φεύγειν οἱ παραβοηθοῦντες θωρακιται κατά πορείαν ἀτάκτως ἐπιπαραγενόμενοι καὶ σποράδην, οἱ μὲν ἀποροῦντες έπὶ τοῖς γινομένοις, οἱ δὲ συμπίπτοντες ἀντίοις τοις φεύγουσι κατὰ τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ἀναστρέφειν 8 ἢναγκάζοντο καὶ τὸ παραπλήσιον ποιείν· ἐξ οῦ συνέβαινε τους μέν έκ της συγκαταστάσεως 326

BOOK IV. 11. 9-12. 8

them they yielded up every advantage to the enemy. In consequence the result of the battle was what naturally follows on such an opening. 12. For when the light-armed troops got in touch with them, the Aetolian cavalry retired to the foot of the hill in good order with the object of joining their infantry. But Aratus, who had neither observed well what was happening nor calculated properly what would follow, thinking, the moment he saw the cavalry retreating, that they were in flight, sent the cuirassed troops from his wings with orders to join and support his light-armed force, while he himself, forming his men in column, led them on at the double. The Aetolian horse, having traversed the plain, joined their infantry, and while halting there, themselves under the shelter of the hill, began to collect the infantry on their flanks by calling on them, the men on the march giving a ready ear to their shouts and running back and falling in to help. When they thought they were sufficiently strong, they formed up close and fell upon the leading lines of the Achaean horse and light infantry. As they were superior in number, and as they were charging from higher ground, after a somewhat lengthy struggle they at length put their adversaries to flight. When these gave way and ran, the cuirassed men who were hurrying up to help them, and kept arriving in no order and in batches, some of them being at a loss to know what was the matter and others coming into collision with the fugitives, were compelled to turn round and take to flight also. The consequence was that

ήττηθέντας μὴ πλείους εἶναι πεντακοσίων, τοὺς ⁹ δὲ φεύγοντας πλείους δισχιλίων. τοῦ δὲ πράγματος αὐτοῦ διδάσκοντος τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς δ΄ δεῖ ποιεῖν, εἶποντο κατόπιν ἐπιπολαστικῶς καὶ κατα-

10 κόρως χρώμενοι τἢ κραυγἢ. ποιουμένων δὲ τῶν ᾿Αχαϊκῶν τὴν ἀποχώρησιν πρὸς τὰ βαρέα τῶν ὅπλων ὡς μενόντων ὑπὸ ταῖς ἀσφαλείαις ἐπὶ τῆς ἐξ ἀρχῆς τάξεως, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εὐσχήμων ἐγένεθ᾽

11 ή φυγή καὶ σωτήριος συνθεασάμενοι δέ καὶ τούτους λελοιπότας τὰς τῶν τόπων ἀσφαλείας καὶ μακροὺς ὄντας ἐν πορεία καὶ διαλελυμένους, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθέως διαρρέοντες ἀτάκτως ἐποιήσαντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ἐπὶ τὰς παρακειμένας 12 πόλεις, οἱ δὲ συμπίπτοντες ἀντίοις τοῦς ἐπιφερομένος φαλαγνίσις οὐ προσεδέοντο τῶν πολειμίνης.

μένοις φαλαγγίταις οὐ προσεδέοντο τῶν πολεμίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐκπλήττοντες ἡνάγκαζον ἐνοῦντο δὲ τῦ ἀνοῦ κατὰ

13 φεύγειν προτροπάδην. έχρωντο δὲ τῆ φυγῆ κατὰ τὴν ἀποχώρησιν, ὡς προείπομεν, ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις ὅ τε γὰρ ᾿Ορχομενὸς αι τε Καφύαι σύνεγγυς οῦσαι πολλοὺς ὤνησαν. μὴ γὰρ τούτου συμβάντος ἄπαντες ἂν ἐκινδύνευσαν διαφθαρῆναι παραλόγως.

14 'Ο μεν οὖν περὶ Καφύας γενόμενος κίνδυνος 13 τοῦτον ἀπέβη τὸν τρόπον οἱ δὲ Μεγαλοπολῖται συνέντες τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς περὶ τὸ Μεθύδριον ἐστρατοπεδευκότας, ἦκον ἀπὸ σάλπιγγος πανδημεὶ βοη-

2 θοῦντες τῆ κατὰ πόδας ἡμέρα τῆς μάχης, καὶ μεθ' ὧν ζώντων ἤλπισαν κινδυνεύσειν πρὸς τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, τούτους ἠναγκάζοντο θάπτειν ὑπὸ

3 τῶν ἐχθρῶν τετελευτηκότας. ὀρύξαντες δὲ τάφρον ἐν τῷ τῶν Καφυέων πεδίω, καὶ συναθροίσαντες τοὺς νεκρούς, ἐκήδευσαν μετὰ πάσης φιλοτιμίας τοὺς ἠτυχηκότας.

BOOK IV. 12. 8 - 13. 3

while those routed on the field were not above five hundred, the number of those in flight exceeded two thousand. The circumstances of the moment making it clear to the Aetolians what was to be done. they followed on the heel of the enemy with insolent and continued shouts. The retreat of the Achaeans was at first an honourable retirement, as it seemed. to a position of safety, since they imagined they were falling back on their heavy-armed troops whom they supposed to be still strong in their original position. But upon seeing that the latter also had quitted their strong position and were already far off and marching in a straggling line, some of them at once dispersed and fled in disorder to the neighbouring towns, while those who encountered the men of their own phalanx marching in the opposite direction, had no need of the enemy, but threw their comrades as well as themselves into a panic and forced them to headlong flight. They fled, as I said, to the towns, Orchomenus and Caphyae being quite near and affording refuge to many: for if this had not been the case the whole force would have run the risk of a destruction as complete as unexpected.

Such was the issue of the battle at Caphyae. 13. The Megalopolitans, on hearing that the Aetolians were encamped at Methydrium, summoned their whole levy by trumpet and arrived to help the day after the battle, so that they were compelled to bury, slain by the foe, the very men side by side with whom they had expected to stand and meet that foe in battle. Digging a trench in the plain of Caphyae, they collected the bodies and interred the unfortunates with all due honours.

4 Οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ παραδόξως δι' αὐτῶν τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν ποιήσαντες τὸ προτέρημα, λοιπὸν ήδη μετ' ἀσφαλείας διὰ μέσης Πελοποννήσου 5 διήεσαν. Εν ῷ καιρῷ καταπειράσαντες μεν τῆς Πελληνέων πόλεως, κατασύραντες δε την Σικυωνίαν χώραν, τέλος κατά τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἐποιήσαντο τὴν

απόλυσιν.

Την μέν οθν αιτίαν και την άφορμην ο συμμαχικός πόλεμος έσχεν έκ τούτων, την δ' αρχην έκ τοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα γενομένου δόγματος άπάντων τῶν 7 συμμάχων, δ συνελθόντες είς την των Κορινθίων

πόλιν ἐπεκύρωσαν, διαπρυτανεύσαντος τὸ διαβού-

14 λιον Φιλίππου τοῦ βασιλέως. τὸ δὲ τῶν 'Αγαιῶν πληθος μετά τινας ήμέρας άθροισθέν είς την καθήκουσαν σύνοδον, πικρώς διέκειτο καὶ κοινη καὶ κατ' ιδίαν πρὸς τὸν "Αρατον ώς τοῦτον όμολογουμένως αίτιον γεγονότα τοῦ προειρημένου συμ-2 πτώματος. διὸ καὶ τῶν ἀντιπολιτευομένων κατ-

ηγορούντων αὐτοῦ καὶ φερόντων ἀπολογισμούς έναργεῖς, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢγανάκτει καὶ παρωξύνετο

3 τὸ πληθος. ἐδόκει γὰρ πρῶτον ἀμάρτημα προφανές είναι τὸ μηδέπω τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ καθηκούσης προλαβόντα τὸν ἀλλότριον καιρὸν ἀναδέχεσθαι τοιαύτας πράξεις εν αίς συνήδει πολλάκις αύτῶ

4 διεσφαλμένω. δεύτερον δε και μείζο ντούτου τὸ διαφείναι τους 'Αχαιους άκμην έν μέσω Πελοποννήσου των Αιτωλών ύπαρχόντων, άλλως τε καί προδιειληφότα διότι σπεύδουσιν οί περὶ τὸν Σκόπαν καὶ Δωρίμαχον κινεῖν τὰ καθεστώτα καὶ συντα-

5 ράξαι τὸν πόλεμον· τρίτον δὲ τὸ συμβαλεῖν τοῖς ύπεναντίοις ούτω μετ' ολίγων μηδεμιᾶς κατ-επειγούσης ἀνάγκης, δυνάμενον ἀσφαλῶς εἰς τὰς 330

BOOK IV. 13. 4-14. 5

The Aetolians, having in this remarkable manner won a battle with their cavalry and light infantry alone, continued to advance henceforth in safety through the middle of the Peloponnese. After making an attempt on Pellene during their march and pillaging the territory of Sicyon, they finally withdrew by way of the Isthmus.

Such was the cause and origin of the Social War, its beginning being the resolution passed by all the allies, who assembling at Corinth under the presidency of King Philip, confirmed this measure.a 14. A few days afterwards the Achaean Federal Assembly held its regular general meeting, at which both the whole body and the individual numbers showed themselves very bitterly disposed towards Aratus as having indisputably caused the late disaster, and so when his political opponents accused him, producing clear proofs of his culpability, the Assembly became still more exasperated and embittered against him. For the general opinion was that he had manifestly erred in the first place in usurping his predecessor's office before the time in order to undertake the sort of enterprise in which to his own knowledge he had often failed. His second and graver error lay in his having disbanded the Achaeans while the Actolians were still in the very heart of the Peloponnese, especially as he had been previously aware that Scopas and Dorimachus were doing their best to disturb the existing settlement and stir up war. Thirdly, he had engaged the enemy with such a small force, when there was no urgent necessity to do so, as he might

^a See Chapter 25.

παρακειμένας πόλεις ἀποχωρησαι καὶ συναγαγεῖν τοὺς 'Αχαιοὺς καὶ τότε συμβαλεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις,

- 6 εἰ τοῦτο πάντως ἡγεῖτο συμφέρειν τελευταῖον καὶ μέγιστον τὸ προθέμενον καὶ συμβαλεῖν οὕτως εἰκῆ καὶ ἀσκόπως χρήσασθαι τοῖς πράγμασιν ὥστε παρέντα τὰ πεδία καὶ τὴν τῶν ὁπλιτῶν χρείαν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν εὐζώνων ταῖς παρωρείαις πρὸς Αἰτωλούς ποιήσασθαι τὸν κίνδυνον, οῖς οὐδὲν ἦν τούτου
- 7 προυγριαίτερον οὐδὲ οἰκειότερον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἄμα τῷ προελθόντα τὸν "Αρατον ἀναμνῆσαι μὲν τῶν προπεπολιτευμένων καὶ πεπραγμένων πρότερον αὐτῷ, φέρειν δ' ἀπολογισμοὺς περὶ τῶν ἐγκαλουμένων ὡς οὐ γέγονεν αἴτιος τῶν συμβεβηκότων, αἰτεῖσθαι δὲ συγγνώμην εἰ καί τι παρεώρακε κατὰ τὸν γενόμενον κίνδυνον, οἴεσθαι δὲ δεῖν καὶ καθόλου σκοπεῖσθαι τὰ πράγματα μὴ πικρῶς ἀλλ' ἀνθρωπί-
- 8 νως, οὖτως ταχέως καὶ μεγαλοψύχως μετεμελήθη το πλῆθος ὤστε καὶ τοῖς συνεπιτιθεμένοις αὐτῷ τῶν ἀντιπολιτευομένων ἐπὶ πολὺ δυσαρεστῆσαι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐξῆς πάντα βουλεύεσθαι κατὰ τὴν ᾿Αράτου γνώμην.

9 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν εἰς τὴν προτέραν ἔπεσεν ὀλυμπιάδα, τὰ δ' έξῆς εἰς τὴν τετταρακοστὴν ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐκατόν.

- 15 ἢν δὲ τὰ δόξαντα τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς ταῦτα· πρεσβεύειν πρὸς Ἡπειρώτας Βοιωτοὺς Φωκέας ᾿Ακαρνᾶνας
 - 2 Φίλιππον, καὶ διασαφεῖν τίνα τρόπον Αἰτωλοὶ παρὰ τὰς συνθήκας μεθ' ὅπλων ἤδη δὶς εἰσβεβληκότες εἴησαν εἰς τὴν 'Αχαΐαν, καὶ παρακαλεῖν αὐτοὺς βοηθεῖν κατὰ τὰς ὁμολογίας, προσδέξασθαι
 - 3 δε καὶ τοὺς Μεσσηνίους εἰς τήν συμμαχίαν· τὸν δε στρατηγὸν επιλέξαι τῶν 'Αχαιῶν πεζοὺς μεν

BOOK IV. 14. 5-15. 3

have retired safely to the towns close at hand and reassembled the Achaean forces before giving battle. But his fourth and greatest error was, that when he had decided to fight he managed matters so casually and inconsiderately, that neglecting to avail himself of the plain and make a proper use of his hoplites, he elected to fight on the hill, with only his light-armed troops, against Aetolians to whom nothing is more advantageous and familiar than such conditions. Nevertheless, when Aratus rose, and after reminding them of his conduct of affairs and achievements in the past, defended himself against the accusations, maintaining that he was not responsible for what occurred; and when he asked their pardon if he had possibly been guilty of any oversight in the battle, and said he thought that in general it was better to view facts in no spirit of bitterness, but with human charity: he produced such a rapid and generous revulsion of feeling in the Assembly, that they remained for long displeased with those of his political opponents who had joined in the attack on him. and as to the immediate future adopted Aratus' opinion in every matter. This took place in 224-220 the previous Olympiad; what follows falls in the B.C. 140th.

15. The resolution passed by the Achaeans was as follows: To send embassies to the Epirots, Boeotians, Phocians, Acarnanians, and to Philip, pointing out how the Aetolians had twice, in direct breach of the treaty, entered Achaea in arms, and begging for assistance according to the terms of their alliance and also for the admission of the Messenians into the confederacy. The Strategus of the Achaeans

πεντακισχιλίους ίππεις δε πεντακοσίους, και βοηθείν τοίς Μεσσηνίοις, έαν επιβαίνωσιν Αιτωλοί 4 τῆς χώρας αὐτῶν συντάξασθαι δὲ καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους και προς Μεσσηνίους όσους δεήσοι παρ' ἀμφοῖν ὑπάρχειν ἱππεῖς καὶ πεζοὺς πρὸς τὰς 5 κοινάς γρείας. δοξάντων δε τούτων οι μεν 'Αγαιοί φέροντες γενναίως τὸ γεγονὸς οὔτε τοὺς Μεσση-νίους εγκατέλιπον οὔτε τὴν αὐτῶν πρόθεσιν, οἰ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους καθεσταμένοι τὰς πρε-6 σβείας ἐπετέλουν, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τοὺς μὲν ἐκ τῆς 'Αχαΐας ἄνδρας ἐπέλεγε κατὰ τὸ δόγμα, πρὸς δὲ τούς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Μεσσηνίους συνετάττετο πεζούς μεν παρ' έκατέρων υπάρχειν δισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους ίππεις δέ πεντήκοντα και διακοσίους, 7 ώστ' είναι τὸ πᾶν σύστημα πρὸς τὰς ἐπιγινομένας χρείας πεζούς μεν μυρίους ίππεις δε χιλίους. 8 Οί δ' Αἰτωλοί, παραγενομένης αὐτοῖς τῆς καθ-

Οι ο Αιτωλοί, παραγενομένης αυτοίς της καυηκούσης ἐκκλησίας, συνελθόντες ἐβουλεύσαντο
πρός τε Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Μεσσηνίους καὶ τοὺς
ἄλλους πάντας εἰρήνην ἄγειν, κακοπραγμονοῦντες
καὶ βουλόμενοι φθείρειν καὶ λυμαίνεσθαι τοὺς τῶν
9 ᾿Αχαιῶν συμμάχους πρὸς αὐτοὺς δὲ τοὺς ᾿Αχαιούς, ἐὰν μὲν ἀφιστῶνται τῆς τῶν Μεσσηνίων
συμμαχίας, ἄγειν ἐψηφίσαντο τὴν εἰρήνην, εἰ δὲ
10 μή, πολεμεῖν, πρᾶγμα πάντων ἀλογώτατον. ὅντες

10 μή, πολεμεῖν, πρᾶγμα πάντων ἀλογώτατον. ὄντες γὰρ αὐτοὶ σύμμαχοι καὶ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν καὶ τῶν Μεσσηνίων, εἰ μὲν οὖτοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλίαν ἄγοιεν καὶ συμμαχίαν, τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ἐπήγγελλον, εἰ δὲ ἔχθραν ἔλοιντο πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους, τὴν εἰρήνην αὐτοῖς ἐποίουν κατὰ μόνας,
 11 ὤστε μηδ' ὑπὸ λόγον πίπτειν τὴν ἀδικίαν αὐτῶν

διά τὸ παρηλλαγμένον αὐτῶν τῶν ἐγχειρημάτων. 334

BOOK IV. 15. 3-11

was to levy a force of five thousand foot and five hundred horse, and to go to the assistance of the Messenians, should the Aetolians invade their country. was further to arrange with Sparta and Messene how many cavalry and infantry each state should contribute for the needs of the League. Having passed this resolution the Achaeans continued to bear their late reverse bravely, and neither abandoned the Messenians nor their own purpose. ambassadors sent to the allies executed their instructions, and the Strategus enrolled in Achaea the number of men decided on, and arranged with the Lacedaemonians and Messenians that they should each send two thousand five hundred foot and two hundred and fifty horse, so that the whole force available for the coming campaign amounted to ten thousand foot and a thousand horse.

The Aetolians, when the time came for their regular annual Assembly to meet, voted to maintain peace with the Lacedaemonians, Messenians, and all the other states, with the mischievous design of corrupting and spoiling the allies of the Achaeans. As regards the Achaeans themselves they voted to be at peace with them if they abandoned the Messenian alliance, but if this alliance were maintained to go to war with them. Nothing could have been more unreasonable. For they were themselves allies of both the Achaeans and Messenians, and now if these two states remained in alliance with each other they threatened to declare war on the Achaeans, but they offered a separate peace to the Achaeans if they chose to be at enmity with the Messenians. that no reasonable explanation can be given of their iniquity, so utterly wrong-headed were their designs.

16 Οί δ' Ήπειρώται καὶ Φίλιππος ὁ βασιλεύς ακούσαντες των πρέσβεων τούς μέν Μεσσηνίους 2 είς την συμμαχίαν προσέλαβον, έπὶ δὲ τοῖς ὑπὸ των Αιτωλών πεπραγμένοις παραυτίκα μεν ήγανάκτησαν, οὐ μὴν ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐθαύμασαν διὰ τὸ μηδὲν παράδοξον τῶν εἰθισμένων δέ τι πεποιηκέναι τοὺς 3 Αἰτωλούς. διόπερ οὐδ' ωργίσθησαν ἐπὶ πλεῖον. άλλ' εψηφίσαντο την ειρήνην άγειν πρός αὐτούς. ούτως ή συνεχής άδικία συγγνώμης τυγχάνει μαλλον της σπανίου καὶ παραδόξου πονηρίας. 4 Αἰτωλοὶ γοῦν τούτω τῷ τρόπω χρώμενοι καὶ ληστεύοντες συνεχως την Ελλάδα, και πολέμους άνεπαγγέλτους φέροντες πολλοίς, οὐδ' ἀπολογίας ἔτι κατηξίουν τοὺς ἐγκαλοῦντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεχλεύαζον εί τις αὐτούς είς δικαιοδοσίας προκάλοῖτο περὶ τῶν γεγονότων ἢ καὶ νὴ Δία τῶν μελλόντων. 5 οί δε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προσφάτως μεν ηλευθερωμένοι δι' 'Αντιγόνου καὶ διὰ τῆς τῶν 'Αχαιῶν φιλοτιμίας, οφείλοντες δε Μακεδόσι καὶ Φιλίππω μηδεν

ύπεναντίον πράττειν, διαπεμψάμενοι λάθρα πρὸς τους Αιτωλούς φιλίαν δι' απορρήτων έθεντο καί

συμμαχίαν.

Ήδη δ' ἐπιλελεγμένων τῶν ᾿Αχαϊκῶν νεανίσκων καὶ συντεταγμένων ύπερ της βοηθείας των Λακεδαιμονίων και Μεσσηνίων, Σκερδιλαΐδας όμοῦ καὶ Δημήτριος ὁ Φάριος ἔπλευσαν ἐκ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος ενενήκοντα λέμβοις έξω τοῦ Λίσσου παρά τ τὰς πρὸς 'Ρωμαίους συνθήκας. οἱ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τῆ Πύλω προσμίξαντες καὶ ποιησάμενοι προσ-

8 βολάς ἀπέπεσον: μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Δημήτριος μὲν έχων τοὺς πεντήκοντα τῶν λέμβων ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ νήσων, καὶ περιπλέων τινὰς μέν ἡργυρολόγει 336

BOOK IV. 16. 1 - 8

16. The Epirots and Philip, after listening to the envoys, agreed to receive the Messenians into the alliance. They felt a momentary indignation at the proceedings of the Aetolians, but were not deeply shocked at them, as the Aetolians had not acted in a manner to surprise anyone, but simply as is their habit. Consequently their resentment was of brief duration, and they voted to remain at peace with the Aetolians. So true is it that persistent wrongdoing is more readily pardoned than occasional and startling acts of iniquity. The Aetolians at least, continuing to behave in this manner, constantly pillaging Greece and committing frequent acts of war without declaration, not only never thought it worth the trouble to defend themselves against complaints, but ridiculed anyone who called them to account for their past offences or even for their future designs. As for the Lacedaemonians, though they had been so recently set free through Antigonus, and through the spirited action of the Achaeans, and should not have in any way acted against the Macedonians and Philip, they sent privately to the Actolians and made a secret alliance with them.

The Achaean levy had been enrolled, and the Lacedaemonians and Messenians had contracted to send their contingents, when Scerdilaïdas, together with Demetrius of Pharos, sailed from Illyria with a fleet of ninety boats and passed Lissus, thus breaking the treaty with Rome. They touched first at Pylos and made some attacks on it which failed. Demetrius now with fifty of the boats started for the islands, and sailing through the Cyclades pillaged or levied

Digitized by Google

9 τινὰς δ' ἐπόρθει τῶν Κυκλάδων, Σκερδιλαΐδας δὲ ποιούμενος τὸν πλοῦν ὡς ἐπ' οἴκου προσεῖχε πρὸς Ναύπακτον μετὰ τετταράκοντα λέμβων, πεισθεὶς 'Αμυνῷ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν 'Αθαμάνων, ὅς ἐτύγχανε 10 κηδεστὴς ὑπάρχων αὐτοῦ, ποιησάμενος δὲ συνθήκας πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς δι' 'Αγελάου περὶ τοῦ μερισμοῦ τῶν λαφύρων ὑπέσχετο συνεμβαλεῖν ὁμόσε τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς εἰς τὴν 'Αχαΐαν.

11 Συνθέμενοι δὲ ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν Σκερδιλαΐδαν οἱ περὶ τὸν ᾿Αγέλαον καὶ Δωρίμαχον καὶ Σκόπαν, πραττομένης αὐτοῖς τῆς τῶν Κυναιθέων πόλεως, συναθροίστης συνακο παρίδους τὸς Αἰχνιλοῖς ἐνέβαλον κὶς πὸν

σαντες πανδημεί τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν 17 'Αχαΐαν μετὰ τῶν 'Ιλλυριῶν. 'Αρίστων δ' ὁ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγός, οὐ προσποιούμενος οὐδὲν τῶν γινομένων, ἢγε τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκείας, φάσκων οὐ πολεμεῖν τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς ἀλλὰ διατηρεῖν τὴν εἰρή-2 νην, εὖηθες καὶ παιδικὸν πρᾶγμα ποιῶν δῆλον γὰρ

ως εθήθη και μάταιον είκος φαίνεσθαι τον τοιοθτον, όταν θπολαμβάνη τοις λόγοις επικρύψασθαι τας των πραγμάτων εναργείας. οι δε περί τον Δωρί-

μαχον διὰ τῆς 'Αχαιάτιδος ποιησάμενοι τὴν πορείαν 4 ῆκον ἄφνω πρὸς τὴν Κύναιθαν. συνέβαινε δὲ τοὺς Κυναιθεῖς ὅντας 'Αρκάδας ἐκ πολλῶν χρόνων [ἐν] ἀκαταπαύστοις καὶ μεγάλαις συνεσχῆσθαι στάσεσι, καὶ πολλὰς μὲν κατ' ἀλλήλων πεποιῆσθαι σφαγὰς καὶ φυγάς, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀρπαγὰς

5 ύπαρχόντων, ἔτι δὲ γῆς ἀναδασμούς, τέλος δ' ἐπικρατῆσαι τοὺς τὰ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν αἰρουμένους καὶ κατασχεῖν τὴν πόλιν, φυλακὴν ἔχοντας τῶν τειχῶν καὶ στρατηγὸν τῆς πόλεως ἐξ ᾿Αχαΐας.

6 τούτων δ' ουτως έχόντων, ολίγοις έμπροσθεν χρόνοις της των Αιτωλών παρουσίας διαπεμπομέ-

BOOK IV. 16. 9 - 17. 6

blackmail on some of them. Scerdilaïdas on his voyage home touched at Naupactus with his forty boats at the request of Amynas, the king of Athamania, who was his connexion by marriage. Here, having come to terms with the Aetolians through Agelaus about the division of the spoil, he promised to join them in invading Achaea.

Agelaus, Dorimachus, and Scopas were negotiating for the betrayal to them of the city of Cynaetha, and having made this arrangement with Scerdilaïdas, they collected the Aetolian forces en masse and invaded Achaea with the Illyrians. 17. Meanwhile Ariston, the Aetolian Strategus, in pretended ignorance of what was going on, kept quiet in Aetolia, asserting that he was not making war on the Achaeans but keeping the peace; which was most foolish and childish on his part. For it is obvious that a man who thinks he can cloak by words the clear evidence of facts must be regarded as a foolish and futile person. Dorimachus, marching through Achaea, appeared suddenly before Cynaetha. The people of Cynaetha, who are Arcadians, had been for many years vexed by the never-ending and embittered strife of factions: there had been constant massacres, expulsions, robbery of goods, and confiscation of lands by the one party or the other, and now at length the Achaean party had the upper hand and were in possession of the city, the Achaeans furnishing them with a garrison to hold the walls and a military governor of the city. Such was the state of affairs, when a short time before the arrival of the Aetolians, upon the exiles sending frequent

νων τῶν φυγάδων πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῆ πόλει καὶ δεομένων διαλυθήναι πρός αύτους και κατάγειν σφας 7 είς την οικείαν, πεισθέντες οι κατέχοντες την πόλιν ἐπρέσβευον πρὸς τὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν ἔθνος, βουλόμενοι μετά της εκείνων γνώμης ποιείσθαι 8 τὰς διαλύσεις. ἐπιχωρησάντων δ' ἐτοίμως διὰ τὸ πεπεῖσθαι σφίσιν ἀμφοτέρους εὐνοήσειν, ἄτε των μέν κατεχόντων την πόλιν έν τοις 'Αγαιοις έγόντων πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας, τῶν δὲ καταπορευομένων μελλόντων τυγχάνειν της σωτηρίας διά την 9 των 'Αχαιών συγκατάθεσιν, ούτως αποστείλαντες την παραφυλακήν και τον στρατηγον έκ της πόλεως οί Κυναιθείς διελύσαντο καὶ κατήγαγον τούς φυγάδας, όντας σχεδον είς τριακοσίους, λαβόντες πίστεις των παρ' ανθρώποις νομιζομένων τας 10 ισχυροτάτας. οι δε κατανοστήσαντες ούχ ώς αίτίας η προφάσεως επιγενομένης τοῦ δοκεῖν άλλης διαφοράς άρχην αὐτοῖς τινα γεγενησθαι, τὸ δ' ἐναντίον παραχρημα κατελθόντες εὐθέως 11 επεβούλευον τῆ πατρίδι καὶ τοῖς σώσασι. καί μοι δοκοῦσι, καθ' δυ καιρὸν ἐπὶ τῶν σφαγίων τοὺς ὅρκους καὶ τὰς πίστεις ἐδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις, τότε μάλιστα διανοείσθαι περί τε της είς το θείον καὶ 12 τοὺς πιστεύσαντας ἀσεβείας. ἄμα γαρ τῷ μετασχείν της πολιτείας εὐθέως ἐπεσπῶντο τοὺς Αίτωλούς καὶ τούτοις ἔπραττον τὴν πόλιν, σπεύδοντες τούς σώσαντας αμα καὶ τὴν θρέψασαν ἄρδην ἀπολέσαι.

18 Τὴν δὲ πρᾶξιν τοιᾶδέ τινι τόλμῃ καὶ τοιούτῳ 2 τρόπῳ συνεστήσαντο. πολέμαρχοι τῶν κατελη-

BOOK IV. 17.6-18.2

messages to those in the city entreating them to be reconciled and permit them to return home, the party in possession sent envoys to the Achaean League, wishing the reconciliation to be with their consent. The Achaeans readily agreed, as they felt sure that they would thus gain the goodwill of both factions, since those who were masters of the city were entirely devoted to them and the home-coming exiles would owe their safe return to the consent of the League. Accordingly, the Cynaetheans dismissed the garrison and commandant from the city and recalled the exiles, who numbered about three hundred, exacting from them such pledges as are generally regarded among mankind as most binding. But these repatriated citizens, not because they had any cause or pretext subsequent to their readmission for suspecting that other contentions were imminent, but on the contrary from the very moment of their return, set about conspiring against their city and their preservers. I am even inclined to think that at the very instant when they were mutually pledging their faith by solemn oaths over the sacrifice, their minds were full of the impious project of breaking their faith to heaven and to those who trusted in them. For no sooner were they again associated in the government than they began to solicit the Aetolians and offer to betray the city to them, taking the safest and swiftest means of bringing to utter destruction those to whom they owed their safety and the city in whose lap they had been nourished.

18. The coup de main by which they executed their project was as follows. Some among the returned

λυθότων τινές έγεγόνεισαν ταύτην δέ συμβαίνει την άρχην κλείειν τας πύλας και τον μεταξύ χρόνον κυριεύειν των κλειδων, ποιείσθαι δε και το καθ' 3 ήμέραν την δίαιταν ἐπὶ τῶν πυλώνων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Αιτωλοί διεσκευασμένοι και τας κλίμακας έτοίμας 4 έχοντες επετήρουν τον καιρόν οί δε πολεμαρχούντες των φυγάδων, κατασφάξαντες τούς συνάρχον-5 τας έπὶ τοῦ πυλώνος, ἀνέωξαν τὴν πύλην. οδ συμβάντος τινές μέν των Αιτωλών δια ταύτης είσέπιπτον, τινές δὲ τὰς κλίμακας προσερείσαντες έβιάσαντο διὰ τούτων καὶ κατελάμβανον τὸ τεῖχος. 6 οί δ' εν τη πόλει πάντες εκπλαγείς όντες επί τοίς συντελουμένοις, ἀπόρως καὶ δυσχρήστως είχον πρὸς τὸ συμβαῖνον οὖτε γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς διὰ τῆς πύλης εἰσπίπτοντας οἶοί τ' ἦσαν βοηθεῖν ἀπερισπάστως διὰ τοὺς πρὸς τὰ τείχη προσβάλλοντας, οὐδὲ μὴν τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπαμύνειν διὰ τοὺς τῆ πύλη 7 βιαζομένους. οί δ' Αιτωλοί δια ταύτας τας αιτίας ταχέως έγκρατείς γενόμενοι τῆς πόλεως τῶν άδίκων ἔργων εν τοῦτ' ἔπραξαν δικαιότατον· πρώτους γάρ τούς είσαγαγόντας καὶ προδόντας αὐτοῖς τὴν πόλιν κατασφάξαντες διήρπασαν τοὺς 8 τούτων βίους. όμοίως δε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις εχρήσαντο πασιν. το δε τελευταίον επισκηνώσαντες έπὶ τὰς οἰκίας έξετοιχωρύχησαν μέν τοὺς βίους, έστρέβλωσαν δέ πολλούς των Κυναιθέων, ols ηπίστησαν έχειν κεκρυμμένον διάφορον ή κατασκεύασμα η άλλο τι των πλείονος άξίων.

9 Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν τρόπον λωβησάμενοι τοὺς Κυναιθεῖς ἀνεστρατοπέδευσαν, ἀπολιπόντες φυλακὴν τῶν 10 τειχῶν, καὶ προῆγον ὡς ἐπὶ Λούσων καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὸ τῆς ᾿Αρτέμιδος ἱερόν, ὁ κεῖται

BOOK IV. 18. 2 - 10

exiles held the office of Polemarch. It is the duty of these magistrates to shut the gates: they keep the keys in their custody until the gates are reopened and by day reside in the gate-houses. The Aetolians then lay in readiness with their scaling-ladders awaiting the moment for attack. The Polemarchs of the party which had been in exile, after murdering their colleagues at one of the gate-houses, opened the gate, upon which some of the Aetolians rushed in through it, while others, planting their ladders against the wall, took forcible possession of the fortifications by this means. All the inhabitants were seized with consternation at this and knew not what course to take in these difficult circumstances. For neither were their hands free to oppose those who were streaming in through the gate, owing to the attack on the walls, nor could they defend the walls properly owing to the forcing of the gate. For these reasons the Aetolians soon made themselves masters of the town, and thereupon, amid all their iniquities, performed one act of exemplary justice. For in the first place they killed and plundered the property of the traitors who had introduced them into the city. All the rest of the citizens were treated in the same way. Finally, they quartered themselves in the houses and thoroughly pillaged all the property, putting to the torture many of the Cynaetheans whom they suspected of having concealed money, plate, or other valuables.

After this cruel treatment of the Cynaetheans, they took their departure, leaving a garrison to guard the walls and advanced towards Lusi. On arriving at the temple of Artemis which lies between Cleitor

μέν μεταξύ Κλείτορος καὶ Κυναίθης, ἄσυλον δέ νενόμισται παρά τοις Ελλησιν, άνετείνοντο διαρπάσειν τὰ θρέμματα τῆς θεοῦ καὶ τάλλα τὰ περὶ 11 τον ναόν. οἱ δὲ Λουσιᾶται νουνεχῶς δόντες τινὰ των κατασκευασμάτων της θεού, παρητήσαντο

τὴν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἀσέβειαν [καὶ] τοῦ μηδὲν 12 παθεῖν ἀνήκεστον. οἱ δὲ δεξάμενοι, παραχρῆμα άναζεύξαντες, προσεστρατοπέδευσαν τη των Κλειτορίων πόλει. 19 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους δ τῶν 'Αχαιών στρατηγός "Αρατος έξαπέστειλε μέν πρός Φίλιππον παρακαλών βοηθείν, συνήγε δέ τους επιλέκτους, μετεπέμπετο δε παρά Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Μεσσηνίων τοὺς διατεταγμένους 2 κατά τὰς όμολογίας. οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παρεκάλουν τους Κλειτορίους αποστάντας των 'Αχαιών αίρεισθαι την πρός αύτους συμμαχίαν, 3 των δε Κλειτορίων άπλως ου προσιεμένων τους λόγους προσβολάς εποιοῦντο, καὶ προσερείδοντες τας κλίμακας τοις τείχεσι κατεπείραζον της 4 πόλεως. ἀμυνομένων δε γενναίως καὶ τολμηρῶς τῶν ἔνδον εἴξαντες τοῖς πράγμασιν ἀνεστρατοπέδευσαν, και προαγαγόντες αθθις ώς επί την Κύναιθαν, όμως τὰ θρέμματα τῆς θεοῦ περι-5 σύραντες ἀπήγαγον. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παρεδίδοσαν τοις ' Ηλείοις την Κύναιθαν ου βουλομένων δὲ προσδέξασθαι τῶν Ἡλείων ἐπεβάλοντο μεν δι' αύτων κατέχειν την πόλιν, στρατηγον 6 επιστήσαντες Ευριπίδαν, μετά δε ταθτα πάλιν 344

δείσαντες έκ τῶν προσαγγελλομένων τὴν ἐκ Μακεδονίας βοήθειαν, εμπρήσαντες την πόλω άπηλλάγησαν, καὶ προήγον αὖτις ώς ἐπὶ τὸ 'Ρίον, and Cynaetha, and is regarded as inviolable by the Greeks, they threatened to lift the cattle of the goddess and plunder the other property about the temple. But the people of Lusi very wisely induced them to refrain from their impious purpose and commit no serious outrage by giving them some of the sacred furniture. On receiving this they at once left the place and encamped before Cleitor.

19. Meanwhile Aratus, the Achaean Strategus, had sent to Philip begging for help, was collecting the Achaean levy, and had sent for the contingent which the Messenians and Lacedaemonians had agreed to furnish.

The Aetolians in the first place invited the Cleitorians to abandon their alliance with the Achaeans and form one with themselves. When the Cleitorians absolutely refused to listen to them, they began an assault, and attempted to take the town by escalading. But on meeting with a gallant and determined resistance from the inhabitants they yielded to the force of circumstances, and breaking up their camp advanced again towards Cynaetha, raiding and driving off the sacred cattle in spite of having undertaken not to do so. At first they wished to hand over Cynaetha to the Eleans; but on the latter declining they decided to hold the town themselves, appointing Euripidas commandant. But afterwards, as they were afraid from the intelligence they received of a relief force coming from Macedonia, they burnt the city and withdrew, marching again

Digitized by Google

η ταύτη κρίνοντες ποιείσθαι την διάβασιν. δ δέ Ταυρίων πυνθανόμενος την των Αιτωλών εισβολην καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Κύναιθαν πεπραγμένα, θεωρῶν δὲ τὸν Δημήτριον τὸν Φάριον ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων εἰς τάς Κεγχρεάς καταπεπλευκότα, παρεκάλει τοῦτον βοηθησαι τοις 'Αχαιοις και διισθμίσαντα τους λέμβους ἐπιτίθεσθαι τῆ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν διαβάσει. 8 δ δε Δημήτριος λυσιτελή μεν οὐκ εὐσχήμονα δε πεποιημένος την ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων ἐπάνοδον διὰ τὸν τῶν 'Ροδίων ἐπ' αὐτὸν ἀνάπλουν, ἄσμειος ὑπήκουσε τῶ Ταυρίωνι, προσδεξαμένου ἐκείνου τὴν 9 είς την υπέρβασιν των λέμβων δαπάνην. ούτος μεν ούν ύπερισθμίσας, καὶ δυσὶ καθυστερήσας ήμέραις της των Αιτωλών διαβάσεως, προκατασύρας τινάς τόπους της παραλίας της των Αίτω-10 λών κατήχθη πάλιν είς την Κόρινθον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ τὸ μὲν πέμπειν τὰς βοηθείας κατὰ τὴν διάταξιν ενεκάκησαν, βραχεις δε τινας παντελώς ίππεῖς καὶ πεζούς, στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ δοκεῖν 11 μόνον, ἐξέπεμψαν. "Αρατος δὲ τοὺς 'Αχαιοὺς έχων πολιτικώτερον ἢ στρατηγικώτερον ὑπὲρ 12 τῶν παρόντων ἐβουλεύσατο μέχρι γὰρ τούτου την ήσυχίαν ήγε, προσανέχων και μεμνημένος τής προγεγενημένης συμφορας, εως οδ πάντα διαπραξάμενοι κατά τὰς αὐτῶν προαιρέσεις οἰ περὶ τὸν Σκόπαν καὶ Δωρίμαχον ἐπανῆλθον εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν, καίπερ διὰ τόπων ποιούμενοι τὰς πορείας εὐεπιθέτων καὶ στενῶν καὶ μόνου σαλπινκτοῦ δεομένων.

13 Κυναιθεις δε μεγάλοις άτυχήμασιν ὑπ' Αἰτωλῶν καὶ μεγάλαις συμφοραις περιπεσόντες ὅμως πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἔδοξαν ἠτυχηκέναι δικαιότατα.

BOOK IV. 19. 7 - 13

to Rhium, whence they had decided to make the crossing. Taurion had learnt of the Aetolian invasion and the fate of Cynaetha; and seeing that Demetrius of Pharos had sailed back from the islands to Cenchreae, begged him to assist the Achaeans, and after conveying his boats across the Isthmus, to fall upon the Aetolians during their crossing. Demetrius, whose return from his expedition to the islands had been much to his advantage indeed, but somewhat ignominious, as the Rhodians were sailing to attack him, lent a ready ear to Taurion, who had engaged to meet the expense of transporting the boats. But having traversed the Isthmus and missed the crossing of the Aetolians by two days, he returned again to Corinth, after raiding some places on the Aetolian coast. The Lacedaemonians had culpably omitted to send the stipulated contingent of men, but dispatched quite an insignificant number of horse and foot to save appearances. But Aratus who had his Achaeans, displayed rather on this occasion the caution of a politician than the courage of a general; for he made no move, fearful of committing himself and mindful of his recent reverse, until Scopas and Dorimachus, having accomplished all they had purposed, returned home, and this although their march had taken them through narrow defiles, most advantageous for an attacking force and where a call of the bugle would have been sufficient.

20. The Cynaetheans, on whom the Aetolians had brought this terrible disaster, were, however, generally esteemed to have deserved their fate more

20 ἐπειδὴ δὲ κοινῆ τὸ τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων ἔθνος ἔχει τινα παρά πασι τοις Ελλησιν έπ' άρετη φήμην, οὐ μόνον διὰ τὴν ἐν τοῖς ἤθεσι καὶ βίοις Φιλοξενίαν καὶ φιλανθρωπίαν, μάλιστα δὲ διὰ τὴν εἰς τὸ θεῖον 2 εὐσέβειαν, ἄξιον βραχὺ διαπορήσαι περὶ τῆς Κυναιθέων αγριότητος, πως όντες ομολογουμένως 'Αρκάδες τοσοῦτο κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς διήνεγκαν τῶν · ἄλλων Ελλήνων ωμότητι καὶ παρανομία. 3 δοκοθσι δέ μοι, διότι τὰ καλώς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαίων έπινενοημένα καὶ φυσικώς συντεθεωρημένα περὶ πάντας τοὺς κατοικοῦντας τὴν ᾿Αρκαδίαν, ταῦτα δὴ πρῶτοι καὶ μόνοι τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων ἐγκατέλιπον. 4 μουσικὴν γάρ, τήν γε ἀληθῶς μουσικήν, πᾶσι μὲν ἀνθρώποις ὄφελος ἀσκεῖν, ᾿Αρκάσι δὲ καὶ 5 ἀναγκαῖον. οὐ γὰρ ἡγητέον μουσικήν, ώς Έφορός φησιν ἐν τῷ προοιμίῳ τῆς ὅλης πραγματείας, οὐδαμῶς άρμόζοντα λόγον αὐτῷ ρίψας, ἐπ' ἀπάτη 6 καὶ γοητεία παρεισηχθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις· οὐδὲ τοὺς παλαιοὺς Κρητῶν καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων αὐλὸν καὶ ρυθμον είς τον πόλεμον άντι σάλπιγγος είκη 7 νομιστέον είσαγαγείν, οὐδὲ τοὺς πρώτους 'Αρκάδων είς την όλην πολιτείαν την μουσικήν παραλαβειν επί τοσούτον ώστε μή μόνον παισίν ούσιν άλλὰ καὶ νεανίσκοις γενομένοις ἔως τριάκοντ' ἐτῶν κατ' ἀνάγκην σύντροφον ποιεῖν αὐτήν, 8 τάλλα τοῖς βίοις ὄντας αὐστηροτάτους. ταῦτα γάρ πᾶσίν ἐστι γνώριμα καὶ συνήθη, διότι σχεδον παρὰ μόνοις 'Αρκάσι πρῶτον μὲν οἱ παῖδες ἐκ νηπίων άδειν εθίζονται κατά νόμους τους υμνους καὶ παιᾶνας, οἶς ἔκαστοι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια τοὺς 9 έπιχωρίους ήρωας καὶ θεούς ύμνοῦσι μετά δέ

BOOK IV. 20. 1 - 9

than any men ever did. Since the Arcadian nation on the whole has a very high reputation for virtue among the Greeks, due not only to their humane and hospitable character and usages, but especially to their piety to the gods, it is worth while to give a moment's consideration to the question of the savagery of the Cynaetheans, and ask ourselves why, though unquestionably of Arcadian stock, they so far surpassed all other Greeks at this period in cruelty and wickedness. I think the reason was that they were the first and indeed only people in Arcadia to abandon an admirable institution, introduced by their forefathers with a nice regard for the natural conditions under which all the inhabitants of that country live. For the practice of music, I mean real music, is beneficial to all men, but to Arcadians it is a necessity. For we must not suppose, as Ephorus, in the Preface to his History, making a hasty assertion quite unworthy of him, says, that music was introduced by men for the purpose of deception and delusion; we should not think that the ancient Cretans and Lacedaemonians acted at haphazard in substituting the flute and rhythmic movement for the bugle in war, or that the early Arcadians had no good reason for incorporating music in their whole public life to such an extent that not only boys, but young men up to the age of thirty were compelled to study it constantly, although in other matters their lives were most austere. For it is a well-known fact, familiar to all, that it is hardly known except in Arcadia, that in the first place the boys from their earliest childhood are trained to sing in measure the hymns and paeans in which by traditional usage they celebrate the heroes and gods of each particular

ταθτα τους Φιλοξένου και Τιμοθέου νόμους μανθάνοντες πολλή φιλοτιμία χορεύουσι κατ' ένιαυτὸν τοις Διονυσιακοίς αθληταίς έν τοις θεάτροις, οί μέν παίδες τούς παιδικούς άγωνας οί δε νεανίσκοι 10 τους των ανδρων λεγομένους. όμοίως γε μην καὶ παρ' ὅλον τὸν βίον τὰς ἀγωγὰς τὰς ἐν ταῖς συνουσίαις οὐχ οὕτως ποιοῦνται διὰ τῶν ἐπεισάκτων ἀκροαμάτων ώς δι' αύτων, ἀνὰ μέρος 11 ἄδειν ἀλλήλοις προστάττοντες. καὶ τῶν μὲν άλλων μαθημάτων άρνηθηναί τι μη γινώσκειν οὐδὲν αἰσχρον ἡγοῦνται, τήν γε μὴν ψδὴν οὕτ' ἀρ-νηθῆναι δύνανται διὰ τὸ κατ' ἀνάγκην πάντας μανθάνειν, οὕθ' ὁμολογοῦντες ἀποτρίβεσθαι διὰ τὸ τῶν αἰσχρῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς νομίζεσθαι τοῦτο.

12 καὶ μὴν ἐμβατήρια μετ' αὐλοῦ καὶ τάξεως ἀσκοῦντες, ἔτι δ' ὀρχήσεις ἐκπονοῦντες μετὰ κοινῆς έπιστροφής και δαπάνης κατ ενιαυτόν εν τοις θεάτροις επιδείκνυνται τοῖς αὐτῶν πολίταις οἱ 21 νέοι. ταθτά τέ μοι δοκοθσιν οἱ πάλαι παρεισαγαγείν οὐ τρυφης καὶ περιουσίας χάριν, άλλὰ θεωροῦντες μεν την εκάστων αὐτουργίαν καὶ συλλήβδην τὸ τῶν βίων ἐπίπονον καὶ σκληρόν, θεωρούντες δε την των ηθών αὐστηρίαν, ήτις αὐτοῖς παρέπεται διὰ τὴν τοῦ περιέχοντος ψυχρό-τητα καὶ στυγνότητα τὴν κατὰ τὸ πλεῖστον ἐν τοις τόποις υπάρχουσαν, ω συνεξομοιουσθαι πε-2 φύκαμεν πάντες άνθρωποι κατ' ανάγκην· οὐ γὰρ δι' ἄλλην, διὰ δὲ ταύτην τὴν αἰτίαν κατὰ τὰς έθνικας και τας όλοσχερείς διαστάσεις πλείστον άλλήλων διαφέρομεν ήθεσί τε καὶ μορφαῖς καὶ χρώμασιν, ἔτι δὲ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων τοῖς πλεί-

BOOK IV. 20, 9 - 21, 2

place: later they learn the measures of Philoxenus and Timotheus, and every year in the theatre they compete keenly in choral singing to the accompaniment of professional flute-players, the boys in the contest proper to them and the young men in what is called the men's contest. And not only this. but through their whole life they entertain themselves at banquets not by listening to hired musicians but by their own efforts, calling for a song from each in turn. Whereas they are not ashamed of denying acquaintance with other studies, in the case of singing it is neither possible for them to deny a knowledge of it because they all are compelled to learn it, nor, if they confess to such knowledge can they excuse themselves, so great a disgrace is this considered in that country. Besides this the young men practise military parades to the music of the flute and perfect themselves in dances and give annual performances in the theatres, all under state supervision and at the public expense. all these practices I believe to have been introduced by the men of old time, not as luxuries and superfluities but because they had before their eyes the universal practice of personal manual labour in Arcadia, and in general the toilsomeness and hardship of the men's lives, as well as the harshness of character resulting from the cold and gloomy atmospheric conditions usually prevailing in these partsconditions to which all men by their very nature must perforce assimilate themselves; there being no other cause than this why separate nations and peoples dwelling widely apart differ so much from each other in character, feature, and colour as well as in the most of their pursuits. The primitive

3 στοις. βουλόμενοι δε μαλάττειν καὶ κιρνᾶν τὸ τῆς φύσεως αὔθαδες καὶ σκληρόν, τά τε προειρημένα πάντα παρεισήγαγον, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις συνόδους κοινάς καὶ θυσίας πλείστας δμοίως ἀνδράσι καὶ γυναιξὶ κατείθισαν, ἔτι δὲ χοροὺς 4 παρθένων όμοῦ καὶ παίδων, καὶ συλλήβδην παν έμηχανήσαντο, σπεύδοντες τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀτέραμνον διά της των έθισμων κατασκευης έξημε-5 ροῦν καὶ πραθνειν. ὧν Κυναιθεῖς ολιγωρήσαντες είς τέλος, καὶ ταῦτα πλείστης δεόμενοι τῆς τοιαύτης ἐπικουρίας διὰ τὸ σκληρότατον παρὰ πολύ τῆς 'Αρκαδίας έχειν άέρα και τόπον, προς αὐτάς δὲ τὰς ἐν ἀλλήλοις παρατριβὰς καὶ φιλοτιμίας δρμή-6 σαντες, τέλος ἀπεθηριώθησαν οὕτως ὥστε μηδ' ἐν ὁποία γεγονέναι τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων ἀσεβή-η ματα μείζονα καὶ συνεχέστερα. σημεῖον δὲ τῆς Κυναιβέων ἀτυχίας περὶ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος καὶ τῆς των άλλων 'Αρκάδων τοις τοιούτοις των έπιτη-8 δευμάτων δυσαρεστήσεως καθ' οθς γάρ καιρούς την μεγάλην σφαγήν ποιήσαντες Κυναιθείς επρέσβευσαν πρός Λακεδαιμονίους, είς ας πόλεις ποτέ 'Αρκαδικάς εἰσῆλθον κατά τὴν όδόν, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ο παραχρημα πάντες αὐτοὺς έξεκήρυξαν, Μαντινεῖς δὲ μετά τὴν μεταλλαγὴν αὐτῶν καὶ καθαρμὸν έποιήσαντο καί σφάγια περιήνεγκαν της τε πόλεως κύκλω και της χώρας πάσης.

10 Ταῦτα μέν οὖν ἡμῖν εἰρήσθω χάριν τοῦ μὴ διὰ μίαν πόλιν τὸ κοινὸν ἡθος διαβάλλεσθαι τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ μὴ νομίσαντας ἐνίους τῶν κατοικούντων τὴν ᾿Αρκαδίαν περιουσίας χάριν τὰ κατὰ μουσικὴν ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἀσκεῖσθαι παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ὀλιγωρεῖν ἐγχειρῆσαι τούτου τοῦ

BOOK IV. 21. 3 - 10

Arcadians, therefore, with the view of softening and tempering the stubbornness and harshness of nature, introduced all the practices I mentioned, and in addition accustomed the people, both men and women, to frequent festivals and general sacrifices, and dances of young men and maidens, and in fact resorted to every contrivance to render more gentle and mild, by the influence of the customs they instituted, the extreme hardness of the national character. Cynaetheans, by entirely neglecting these institutions, though in special need of such influences, as their country is the most rugged and their climate the most inclement in Arcadia, and by devoting themselves exclusively to their local affairs and political rivalries, finally became so savage that in no city of Greece were greater and more constant crimes committed. As an indication of the deplorable condition of the Cynaetheans in this respect and the detestation of the other Arcadians for such practices I may mention the following: at the time when, after the great massacre, the Cynaetheans sent an embassy to Sparta, the other Arcadian cities which they entered on their journey gave them instant notice to depart by cry of herald, but the Mantineans after their departure even made a solemn purification by offering piacular sacrifices and carrying them round their city and all their territory.

I have said so much on this subject firstly in order that the character of the Arcadian nation should not suffer for the crimes of one city, and secondly to deter any other Arcadians from beginning to neglect music under the impression that its extensive practice in Arcadia serves no necessary purpose. I

11 μέρους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ Κυναιθέων ἔνεκα, ἵν' ἄν ποτ' αὐτοῖς ὁ θεὸς εὖ δῷ, τραπέντες πρὸς παιδείαν ήμερῶσιν αὐτούς, καὶ μάλιστα ταύτης πρὸς μουσικήν· οὔτως γὰρ μόνως ἄν λήξαιεν τῆς τότε 12 περὶ αὐτοὺς γενομένης ἀγριότητος. ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπειδὴ

τὰ περὶ Κυναιθέων ὑποπίπτοντα δεδηλώκαμεν,

αθτις έπι την έκτροπην επάνιμεν. 22 Αἰτωλοὶ μὲν οὖν τοιαῦτα διεργασάμενοι κατὰ την Πελοπόννησον ήκον είς την οἰκείαν ἀσφαλῶς, 2 Φίλιππος δε μετά δυνάμεως βοηθών τοις 'Αχαιοίς παρην είς Κόρινθον, ύστερήσας δε του καιρου άπέστειλε βιβλιαφόρους πρός πάντας τούς συμμάγους, παρακαλών πέμπειν έκάστους παρ' αύτών κατά σπουδήν είς Κόρινθον τούς βουλευσομένους 3 ύπερ των κοινή συμφερόντων. αὐτὸς δ΄ ζεύξας ώς επί Τεγέας προηγε, πυνθανόμενος τούς Λακεδαιμονίους είς σφαγάς και ταραχάς 4 εμπεπτωκέναι πρός άλλήλους. οι γάρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι συνήθεις όντες βασιλεύεσθαι καὶ πάντως τοῖς προεστῶσι πειθαρχεῖν, τότε προσφάτως μὲν ἠλευ-θερωμένοι δι' 'Αντιγόνου, βασιλέως δ' οὐχ ὑπάργοντος παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐστασίαζον πρὸς σφᾶς, πάντες υπολαμβάνοντες ίσον αυτοίς μετείναι της 5 πολιτείας. τὰς μὲν οὖν ἀρχὰς οἱ μὲν δύο τῶν έφόρων άδηλον είχον την γνώμην, οί δε τρείς εκοινώνουν τοις Αιτωλοις των πραγμάτων, πεπεισμένοι διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν τὸν Φίλιππον οὐδέπω δυνήσεσθαι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πράγμασιν 6 έπαρκεῖν. ἐπεὶ δ' οἱ μὲν Αἰτωλοὶ παρά τὴν προσδοκίαν αὐτῶν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ταχεῖαν ἐποιήσαντο την επάνοδον, ο δε Φίλιππος εκ Μακεδονίας τ έτι θάττω την παρουσίαν, απιστούντες οί τρείς 354

BOOK IV. 21. 11 - 22. 7

also spoke for the sake of the Cynaetheans themselves, in order that, if Heaven ever grant them better fortune, they may humanize themselves by turning their attention to education and especially to music; for by no other means can they hope to free themselves from that savagery which overtook them at this time. Having now said all that occurred to me on the subject of this people I return to the

point whence I digressed.

22. The Aetolians, after these exploits in the Peloponnese, had returned home in safety, when Philip appeared at Corinth with an army to help the Achaeans. As he arrived too late for this, 220 B.C. he sent couriers to all the allies, begging them to send as soon as possible to Corinth representatives to discuss the measures necessary for the common service. He himself quitting Corinth advanced towards Tegea, as he had heard that intestine disturbances accompanied by massacres had broken out at Sparta. For the Lacedaemonians, who had been accustomed to be ruled by kings and to unconditional obedience to their rulers, now having recently gained their liberty though Antigonus and finding themselves without a king, began to fall into factions, as they all thought they should have an equal share of political power. At first two of the ephors did not pronounce for either side, but the other three threw in their lot with the Aetolians, as they were convinced that owing to his tender age Philip would not yet be able to control Peloponnesian affairs. But when, contrary to their expectation, the Aetolians made a hasty retreat from the Peloponnese, and Philip was even quicker in arriving from Macedonia, the three ephors in question, very suspicious

ένὶ τῶν δυεῖν ᾿Αδειμάντω διὰ τὸ συνειδέναι μὲν σφίσι πάσας τὰς ἐπιβολάς, μὴ λίαν δὲ τοῖς γινομένοις εὐδοκεῖν, ἠγωνίων μὴ συνεγγίσαντος 1οῦ βασιλέως πάντα τὰ πραττόμενα πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον ε έξηγήσηται. δι' ἃ δὴ συλλαλήσαντές τισι τῶν νέων ἐκήρυττον εἰς τὸ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου τέμενος μετά των οπλων ιέναι τους έν ταις ήλικίαις ώς των 9 Μακεδόνων έπὶ τὴν πόλιν παραγινομένων. ταχὺ δε διά τὸ παράδοξον άθροισθέντων, δυσαρεστών 'Αδείμαντος τοις γινομένοις επειράτο προπορευ-10 θείς παρακαλείν και διδάσκειν διότι πρώην έδει τὰ κηρύγματα ταῦτα καὶ τοὺς ἀθροισμοὺς τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις παραγγέλλειν, καθ' ὃν καιρὸν τούς Αίτωλούς πολεμίους όντας ηκούομεν τοίς όροις της χώρας ήμων συνεγγίζειν, οὐ νῦν, ὅτε Μακεδόνας τοὺς εὐεργέτας καὶ σωτηρας πυνθα-11 νόμεθα πλησιάζειν μετά τοῦ βασιλέως. ἔτι δ' αὐτοῦ ταῦτ' ἀνακρουομένου, προσπεσόντες οἱ παρακεκλημένοι των νέων τοῦτόν τε συνεκέντησαν καὶ μετὰ τούτου Σθενέλαον 'Αλκαμένη Θυέστην Βιωνίδαν, έτέρους των πολιτών καὶ πλείους. 12 οἱ δὲ περὶ Πολυφόνταν καί τινες ἄμα τούτοις, έμφρόνως προϊδόμενοι το μέλλον, απεχώρησαν 23 πρός τὸν Φίλιππον. ταῦτα δὲ πράξαντες εὐθέως έπεμπον οι προεστώτες έφοροι τών πραγμάτων τούς κατηγορήσοντας πρός τον Φίλιππον των άνηρημένων καὶ παρακαλέσοντας αὐτὸν ἐπισχεῖν την παρουσίαν, εως αν εκ του γεγονότος κινήματος είς τὴν ἀποκατάστασιν ἔλθη τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, γινώσκειν δε διότι πρόκειται διατηρείν αὐτοίς πάντα τὰ δίκαια καὶ φιλάνθρωπα πρὸς Μακεδόνας.
2 οι καὶ συμμίξαντες ήδη περὶ τὸ Παρθένιον όρος 356

BOOK IV. 22, 7-23, 2

of one of the other two, Adeimantus, as he was privy to all their projects and did not highly approve their attitude, were in much fear of his revealing all their designs to the king on his approach. Therefore, after a private conference with some of the younger men, they ordered by proclamation all those of military age to assemble in arms at the temple of Artemis of the Brazen House as the Macedonians were advancing on the city. At an order so strange and unexpected all rapidly assembled, upon which Adeimantus, who disapproved of this proceeding, came forward and tried to address the people, pointing out that "These proclamations and orders to assemble in arms should have been made of late when we heard that our enemies the Aetolians were near our frontier. and not now when we learn that the Macedonians. our benefactors and preservers, are approaching with their king." While he was still haranguing in this fashion, those young men who had been appointed to the task by the ephors fell upon him and ran him through as well as Sthenelaus, Alcamenes, Thyestes, Bionidas, and a good many other citizens. Polyphontas, however, and a few with him, foreseeing what was likely to occur, had wisely withdrawn and ioined Philip. 23. After these proceedings the ephors now in power at once sent messengers to Philip bringing accusations against their victims, begging him to delay his arrival until the present disturbance had subsided and the town had resumed its normal condition, and informing him that it was their intention to maintain all their obligations to Macedonia and remain friendly. These messengers met the king near Mt. Parthenium and spoke

όντι τω βασιλεί διελέγθησαν ακολούθως ταίς 3 έντολαίς. ὁ δὲ διακούσας παρεκάλεσε τοὺς ήκοντας κατά σπουδήν ποιήσασθαι την είς οίκον επάνοδον, καὶ δηλοῦν τοῖς ἐφόροις ὅτι κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς πορευθείς αὐτὸς μέν εν Τεγέα ποιήσεται τὴν στρατοπεδείαν, εκείνους δ' ο ιεται δείν την ταχίστην έκπέμπειν ἄνδρας άξιοχρέους τοὺς κοινολογησομέ-4 νους πρός αύτον ύπερ των ενεστώτων. ποιησάντων δὲ τὸ προσταχθὲν τῶν ἀπαντησάντων, διακούσαντες τὰ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ προεστώτες των Λακεδαιμονίων εξέπεμψαν ανδρας δέκα πρός 5 τον Φίλιππον οι και πορευθέντες είς την Τέγεαν καὶ παρελθόντες είς τὸ τοῦ βασιλέως συνέδριον, 'Ωμίου προεστώτος αὐτών, κατηγόρησαν μὲν τών περί τον 'Αδείμαντον ώς αιτίων γεγονότων της β κινήσεως, πάντα δ' ύπισχνοῦνται ποιήσειν αὐτοὶ τῶ Φιλίππω τὰ κατὰ τὴν συμμαχίαν, καὶ μηδενὸς έν μηδενὶ φανήσεσθαι δεύτεροι κατά την ποὸς αὐτὸν εὔνοιαν τῶν δοκούντων ἀληθινῶν αὐτῷ 7 φίλων υπάρχειν. οι μέν οθν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ταθτα καὶ τούτοις παραπλήσια διαλεχθέντες μετέστησαν, οί δὲ μετέχοντες τοῦ συνεδρίου διεφέροντο πρός 8 άλλήλους ταις γνώμαις. και τινές μέν είδότες την κακοπραγμοσύνην των έν τη Σπάρτη, καὶ . πεπεισμένοι τους περί τον 'Αδείμαντον απολωλέναι διὰ τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς εὔνοιαν τούς τε Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπιβεβλησθαι κοινοπραγείν τοίς Αἰτωλοίς, συνεβούλευον τῷ Φιλίππῳ παράδειγμα ποιῆσαι τους Λακεδαιμονίους, χρησάμενον αὐτοῖς τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον όνπερ 'Αλέξανδρος έχρήσατο Θηβαίοις 9 εὐθέως παραλαβών τὴν ἀρχήν ἔτεροι δὲ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων την μεν τοιαύτην οργην βαρυτέραν 358

BOOK IV. 23, 2-9

according to their instructions. After listening to them, he bade them return home at once, and inform the ephors that for his own part he would continue his march and take up his quarters in Tegea, where he demanded that they should send him as soon as possible some persons of sufficient weight to discuss the present situation with him. The messengers obeyed, and the Lacedaemonian magistrates, on receiving the king's communication, dispatched ten envoys to Philip, the chief of the mission being Omias, who on reaching Tegea and presenting themselves before the king's council, laid the responsibility of the late disturbance on Adeimantus, and engaged themselves to observe faithfully the terms of the alliance with Philip, and be second to none of those who were regarded as his true friends in their devotion to him. So the Lacedaemonians after these and other similar assurances withdrew. upon which there was a difference of opinion among the members of the council. Some knowing the evil disposition of the Spartan government, and convinced that Adeimantus and the others had met their fate owing to their favouring Macedonia, and that the project of the Lacedaemonians was to join the Aetolians, advised Philip to make an example of Sparta, treating it in the same way as Alexander had treated Thebes at the outset of his reign. But some of the older councillors declared that such

ἀπέφαινον είναι τῶν γεγονότων, ἐπιτιμῆσαι δὲ δεῖν τοῖς αἰτίοις, καὶ μεταστησάμενον τούτους έγγειρίσαι τὸ πολίτευμα καὶ τὰς ἀργὰς τοῖς 24 αύτοῦ φίλοις. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ πᾶσιν, εἰ χρη τοῦ βασιλέως λέγειν τὰς τότε γνώμας οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς έπτακαιδεκαέτη παῖδα περὶ τηλικούτων 2 δύνασθαι πραγμάτων διευκρινεῖν. άλλ' ἡμῖν μὲν καθήκει τοῖς γράφουσι τὰς κυρούσας τὰ διαβούλια γνώμας ανατιθέναι τοις προεστώσι των όλων. τούς μέντοι γε ακούοντας αύτούς χρή συνυπονοείν διότι τῶν συνόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν παρακειμένων, είκός έστιν είναι τὰς τοιαύτας ὑποθέσεις 3 καὶ διαλήψεις, ὧν 'Αράτω τις ἐπιεικέστατ' ἂν προσάπτοι την τότε ρηθείσαν ύπο του βασιλέως 4 γνώμην. ο γάρ Φίλιππος τὰ μὲν κατ' ίδιαν τῶν συμμάχων είς αύτους άδικήματα καθήκειν έφησεν αύτῷ μέχρι λόγου καὶ γραμμάτων διορθοῦν καὶ 5 συνεπισημαίνεσθαι· τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν κοινὴν ἀνήκοντα συμμαχίαν, ταθτ' ἔφη μόνα δεῖν κοινῆς ἐπιστροφῆς καὶ διορθώσεως τυγχάνειν ὑπὸ πάντων. 6 Λακεδαιμονίων δε μηδεν είς την κοινήν συμμαχίαν έκφανες ήμαρτηκότων, έπαγγελλομένων δε πάντα καὶ ποιεῖν τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἡμᾶς, οὐ καλῶς ἔχον είναι τὸ βουλεύεσθαί τι περί αὐτῶν ἀπαραίτητον: η καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον τὸν μὲν πατέρα πολεμίων ὅντων κρατήσαντα μηδέν ποιήσαι δεινόν, αὐτὸν δ' ἐφ' ούτω μικράς αιτίας ανήκεστόν τι βουλεύεσθαι 8 περὶ αὐτῶν. ἐπικυρωθείσης δὲ ταύτης τῆς γνώμης, ὅτι δεῖ παριδεῖν τὸ γεγονός, εὐθέως ὁ βασιλεὺς Πετραΐον των αύτου φίλων άμα τοις περί τον 'Ωμίαν εξαπέστελλε παρακαλέσοντα τούς πολλούς άντέχεσθαι της πρός αύτον και Μακεδόνας εύνοίας, 360

BOOK IV. 23. 9 - 24. 8

vengeance was heavier than the offence deserved. Philip, they said, should punish the guilty parties and, removing them from office, place the government in the hands of his own friends. 24. Finally the king spoke, if indeed we are to suppose that the opinion he delivered was his own; for it is scarcely probable that a boy of seventeen should be able to decide about such grave matters. It is, however, the duty of us writers to attribute to the supreme ruler the expression of opinion which prevailed at his council, while it is open for the reader to suspect that such decisions and the arguments on which they rest are due to his associates and especially to those closest to his person. Among these in the present case Aratus is the one to whom we may most plausibly attribute the opinion delivered by the king. Philip said that, as far as regarded injuries inflicted by the allies on themselves, it was not incumbent on him to go beyond correcting and censuring such either by word of mouth or by letter: but that only injuries inflicted on the whole alliance called for punishment and redress by the joint action of all As the Lacedaemonians had not committed any manifest offence against the alliance as a whole. and had engaged to meet faithfully all their obligations to himself, it would not be right to treat them with excessive harshness. Considering indeed that his father after conquering them as enemies, had done them no hurt, it would ill become himself to take extreme vengeance on them for such a trifling fault. When the council had voted to act thus and overlook the incident, the king sent Petraeus, one of his friends, together with Omias, to exhort the people in Sparta to remain faithful to their friend-

άμα δὲ δώσοντα καὶ ληψόμενον τοὺς ὅρκους περὶ 9 συμμαχίας. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναζεύξας προῆγε πάλιν ὡς ἐπὶ Κορίνθου, καλὸν δεῖγμα τῆς ἑαυτοῦ προαιρέσεως τοῖς συμμάχοις ἐκτεθειμένος ἐν τῆ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἀποδόσει

ἀποφάσει. 25 Καταλαβών δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν συμμαχίδων παραγεγονότας είς την Κόρινθον συνήδρευε καὶ διελάμβανε μετά τούτων τί δεί ποιείν καὶ πῶς 2 χρήσασθαι τοις Αιτωλοις. Εγκαλούντων δέ Βοιωτων μεν ότι συλήσαιεν το της 'Αθηνας της 'Ιτωνίας ίερον ειρήνης ύπαρχούσης, Φωκέων δε διότι στρατεύσαντες έπ' "Αμβρυσον καὶ Δαύλιον έπι-3 βάλοιντο καταλαβέσθαι τὰς πόλεις, Ἡπειρωτῶν δε καθότι πορθήσαιεν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, 'Ακαρνάνων δὲ παραδεικνυόντων τίνα τρόπον συστησάμενοι πράξιν έπὶ Θύριον νυκτὸς έτι καὶ προσβαλεῖν 4 τολμήσαιεν τη πόλει, πρός δε τούτοις 'Αγαιών απολογιζομένων ώς καταλάβοιντο μέν της Μεγαλοπολίτιδος Κλάριον, πορθήσαιεν δε διεξιόντες την Πατρέων καὶ Φαραιέων χώραν, διαρπάσαιεν δέ Κύναιθαν, συλήσαιεν δέ τὸ τῆς ἐν Λούσοις 'Αρτέμιδος ίερον, πολιορκήσαιεν δὲ Κλειτορίους, ἐπιβουλεύσαιεν δὲ κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν Πύλω, κατὰ δὲ γῆν ἄρτι συνοικιζομένη τῆ Μεγάλη πόλει σπεύδοντες μετά των Ἰλλυριων ανάστατον αὐτὴν 5 ποιήσαι, διακούσαντες τούτων οι των συμμάχων σύνεδροι πάντες όμοθυμαδον εκφέρειν εβουλεύ-6 σαντο τοις Αιτωλοις τον πόλεμον. προθέμενοι δέ τας προειρημένας αιτίας έν τω δόγματι παρακατεβάλοντο ψήφισμα, προσδιασαφοῦντες ότι συνανασώσουσι τοῖς συμμάχοις εἴ τινα κατέχουσιν 362

BOOK IV. 24. 8-25. 6

ship with himself and the Macedonians and to exchange oaths confirming the alliance. He himself broke up his camp and began to march back to Corinth, having in his decision about the Spartans given the allies an excellent specimen of the policy

he meant to pursue.

25. As he found the deputies from the allied cities assembled at Corinth, he held a Council to deliberate on the measures to be taken with regard to the Aetolians. The Boeotians accused the Aetolians of having plundered the temple of Athene Itonia in time of peace, the Phocians of having marched upon Ambrysus and Daulium and attempted to seize both cities, and the Epirots of having pillaged their territory. The Arcadians pointed out how they had organized a coup de main against Thyrium and had gone so far as to attack the city under cover of night. The Achaeans related how they had occupied Clarium in the territory of Megalopolis, and during their passage through Achaea ravaged the country of Patrae and Pharae, how they had sacked Cynaetha and despoiled the temple of Artemis at Lusi, laid siege to Cleitor, and made attempts by sea on Pylos and by land on Megalopolis, which was only just in process of being repopulated, intending to reduce it again to desolation with the help of the Illyrians. The deputies of the allies, after hearing all these complaints, decided unanimously to make war on Aetolia. After reciting the above reasons in the preamble of their decree, they subjoined a declaration that they would recover for the allies any city

αὐτῶν Αἰτωλοὶ χώραν ἢ πόλιν, ἀφ' οδ Δημήτριος 7 ὁ Φιλίππου κατὰ φύσιν πατὴρ μετήλλαξε· παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν καιρῶν ἢναγκασμένους ἀκουσίως μετέχειν τῆς Αἰτωλῶν συμπολιτείας, ὅτι πάντας τούτους ἀποκαταστήσουσιν εἰς τὰ πάτρια πολιτεύματα, χώραν ἔχοντας καὶ πόλεις τὰς αὐτῶν, ἀφρουρήτους ἀφορολογήτους ἐλευθέρους ὄντας, πολιτείαις καὶ νόμοις χρωμένους τοῖς πατρίοις. συνανακομιεῖσθαι δὲ καὶ τοῖς ᾿Αμφικτύσσιν ἔγραψαν τοὺς νόμους καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐξουσίαν, ἢν Αἰτωλοὶ παρήρηνται νῦν, βουλόμενοι τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐπικρατεῖν αὐτοί.

26 Τούτου δὲ τοῦ δόγματος κυρωθέντος κατὰ τὸ πρῶτον ἔτος τῆς ἐκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστῆς ολυμπιάδος ὁ μὲν συμμαχικὸς προσαγορευόμενος πόλεμος ἀρχὴι εἰλήφει δικαίαν καὶ πρέπουσαν 2 τοῖς γεγονόσιν ἀδικήμασιν, οἱ δὲ σύνεδροι παραχρῆμα πρεσβευτὰς ἐξαπέστελλον πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, ἴνα παρ' ἐκάστοις διὰ τῶν πολλῶν ἐπικυρωθέντος τοῦ δόγματος ἐκφέρωσι πάντες τοῖς Αἰτω-

3 λοις τον ἀπο της χώρας πόλεμον. ἔπεμψε δε καὶ τοις Αιτωλοις ἐπιστολην ὁ Φίλιππος διασαφῶν, ἴν' εἴ τι λέγειν ἔχουσι δίκαιον ὑπερ τῶν ἐγκαλουμένων, ἔτι καὶ νῦν συνελθόντες διὰ λόγου ποιῶνται

4 τὴν διεξαγωγήν· εἰ δ' ὑπειλήφασι, διότι χωρὶς κοινοῦ δόγματος λεηλατοῦσι καὶ πορθοῦσι πάντας, οὐκ ἀμυνεῖσθαι τοὺς ἀδικουμένους, ἐὰν δ' ἀμύνωνται, νομισθήσεσθαι τούτους κατάρχειν τοῦ

5 πολέμου, πάντων αὐτοὺς εὐηθεστάτους εἶναι. κομισάμενοι δ' οἱ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ἄρχοντες τὴν ἐπιστολὴν

BOOK IV. 25. 6-26. 5

or land occupied by the Aetolians since the death of Demetrius, father of Philip; and likewise concerning those who had been compelled by circumstances to join the Aetolian League against their will, they pledged themselves that they should be reinstated in their ancient form of government, and should remain in possession of their cities and lands, without garrisons, exempt from tribute, and completely independent, in the enjoyment of their traditional constitution and laws. They also added a clause engaging to recover for the Amphictyonic Council its ancient laws, and its authority over the Delphic temple, of which it had been deprived by the Aetolians, who wished to control the affairs of the temple themselves.

26. This decree was passed in the first year of the 140th Olympiad and the war known as the Social 220 B.C. War thus began, a just war and a fitting sequel to the crimes that had been committed. Congress at once sent envoys to the allies, so that on the confirmation of the decree by the popular Assembly in each state they might all join in the war against the Aetolians. Philip also sent a letter to the Actolians, informing them that, if they had any just defence against the accusations with which they had been charged, they still had time to meet and arrive at a settlement by conference. If, however, they imagined that because they pillaged and despoiled every part of Greece without any previous declaration of war by their League, the injured parties were not to retaliate, or if they retaliated should be considered to have broken the peace, they were the most simple-minded people in the world. The Aetolian magistrates on the receipt of this letter

ταύτην, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐλπίσαντες οὐχ ἤξειν τὸν Φίλιππον, συνέθεντο ρητὴν ἡμέραν ἐν ῇ πρὸς τὸ ε 怜ίον ἀπαντήσουσι· γνόντες δὲ παραγινόμενον, ἀπέστειλαν γραμματοφόρον διασαφοῦντες ὡς οὐ δύνανται πρὸ τῆς τῶν Αἰτωλῶν συνόδου δι' αὐτῶν τοὐδὲν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων οἰκονομεῖν. οἱ δ' ᾿Αχαιοὶ συνελθόντες εἰς τὴν καθήκουσαν σύνοδον τό τε δόγμα πάντες ἐπεκύρωσαν καὶ τὸ λάφυρον ἐπεκή-8 ρυξαν κατὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν. προσελθόντος δὲ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν ἐν Αἰγίω καὶ διαλεχθέντος διὰ πλειόνων, τὰ ρηθέντα μετ' εὐνοίας ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ τὰ προϋπάρχοντα φιλάνθρωπα τοῖς προγόνοις ἀνενεώσαντο πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν Φίλιππον.

Υιλιππου.
Κατά δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Αἰτωλοί, συνάψαντος τοῦ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων χρόνου, στρατηγὸν αὐτῶν εἴλοντο Σκόπαν, δς ἐγεγόνει πάντων τῶν προει-2 ρημένων ἀδικημάτων αἴτιος. ὑπὲρ ὧν οὐκ οἶδα πῶς χρὴ λέγειν. τὸ γὰρ κοινῷ μὲν δόγματι μὴ πολεμεῖν, πανδημεὶ δὲ στρατεύοντας ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν τὰ τῶν πέλας, καὶ κολάζειν μὲν μηδένα τῶν αἰτίων, στρατηγοὺς δ' αἰρεῖσθαι καὶ τιμᾶν τοὺς προεστῶτας τῶν τοιούτων ἔργων, ἐμοὶ μὲν 3 δοκεῖ τῆς πάσης γέμειν κακοπραγμοσύνης. τί γὰρ ᾶν ἄλλο τις τὰς τοιαύτας κακίας ὀνομάσειεν;
δῆλον δ' ἔσται τὸ λεγόμενον ἐκ τούτων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὴν Καδμείαν Φοιβίδου παρασπονδήσαντος τὸν μὲν αἴτιον ἐζημίωσαν τὴν δὲ φρουρὰν οὐκ ἐξήγαγον, ὥσπερ λυομένης τῆς ἀδικίας διὰ τῆς τοῦ πράξαντος βλάβης, παρὸν τἀναντία ποιεῖν

BOOK IV. 26, 5-27, 4

at first, in the hope that Philip would not come, named a day on which they would meet him at Rhium, but on hearing that he was come there sent a courier to inform him that before the General Assembly of the Aetolians met they could take no steps on their own responsibility concerning any matters of state. The Achaeans, meeting in their regular annual Assembly, unanimously confirmed the decree and made a proclamation authorizing reprisals on the Aetolians. Upon the king's attending the Council at Aegium and addressing them at length, they received his speech favourably and renewed with Philip in person their friendly relations with the kings, his ancestors.

27. Meanwhile, it being the date of their annual election, the Aetolians elected as Strategus that very Scopas who had been the chief cause of all the outrages I have narrated above. I really scarcely find words in which to express myself about this After declaring by a public decree that matter. they were not going to war, to make an expedition in full force and pillage the countries of their neighbours and then, instead of punishing any of the guilty persons, to honour by electing to their chief offices the directors of these proceedings seems to me the very height of villainy; for how can we characterize otherwise such base conduct?—conduct the nature of which the following examples will serve to illustrate. When the Lacedaemonians gained possession of the Cadmea by the treachery of Phoebidas, they punished the guilty general but did not withdraw the garrison, as if the injustice of the act were atoned for by the perpetrator being made to suffer for it, while if they had chosen, they might have done just the reverse, for the Thebans

5 τοῦτο γὰρ διέφερε τοῖς Θηβαίοις. πάλιν ἐκήρυττον αφιέντες τὰς πόλεις έλευθέρας καὶ αὐτονόμους κατά την έπ' 'Ανταλκίδου γενομένην ειρήνην,

τούς δ' άρμοστάς οὐκ ἐξῆγον ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. 6 Μαντινεῖς φίλους ὄντας καὶ συμμάχους ἀναστά-τους ποιήσαντες οὐκ ἔφασαν ἀδικεῖν, ἐκ μιᾶς η πόλεως είς πλείους αὐτούς διοικίσαντες, ἀνοία μετά κακίας . . . τὸ δοκεῖν, ἐάν τις αὐτὸς ἐπιμύη,

8 μηδε τούς πέλας δραν. αμφοτέροις τοίνυν δ ζηλος ούτος της πολιτείας αἴτιος κατέστη τῶν μεγίστων συμπτωμάτων ον οὐδαμῶς οὐδαμῆ ζηλωτέον, ούτε κατ' ιδίαν ούτε κοινή, τούς ὀρθώς βουλευομένους.

9 'Ο δε βασιλεύς Φίλιππος χρηματίσας τοις 'Αχαιοις ανέζευξε μετά της δυνάμεως επί Μακεδονίας, σπεύ-10 δων επί την παρασκευήν των πρός τον πόλεμον, ου μόνον τοις συμμάχοις άλλα πασι τοις Ελλησι δια τοῦ προειρημένου ψηφίσματος καλάς έλπίδας ύποδεικνύων πραότητος καὶ μεγαλοψυχίας βασιλικής.

28 Ταῦτα δ' ἐπράττετο κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς καθ' ους 'Αννίβας, γεγονώς ήδη κύριος των έντος "Ιβηρος ποταμοῦ πάντων, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐπὶ 2 την Ζακανθαίων πόλιν. εί μεν ούν τὰς πρώτας έπιβολάς τὰς 'Αννίβου ταῖς 'Ελληνικαῖς πράξεσιν ἀπ' ἀρχης εὐθέως ἐπιπεπλέχθαι συνέβαινεν, δηλον ώς εν τῆ προτέρα βύβλω περὶ τούτων αν ἡμας εναλλάξ εδει καὶ κατὰ παράθεσιν τοῖς Ἰβηρικοῖς πεποιησθαι την έξήγησιν, ακολουθουντας τοις 3 καιροίς· ἐπεὶ δὲ τά τε κατὰ τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ κατά την Έλλάδα καὶ κατά την 'Ασίαν τὰς μέν

BOOK IV. 27. 5 - 28. 3

were concerned about the garrison, not about the man. Again by the terms of the peace of Antalcidas the same people proclaimed all Greek cities free and autonomous, but did not withdraw their harmosts from them, and again in expelling from their homes the Mantineans, who were their friends and allies, they maintained that they inflicted no wrong on them by transferring them from one city to several. In all this they exhibited their folly as well as their knavery, for they evidently thought that if a man shuts his own eyes his neighbours too are blind. Now to both states, the Aetolians and the Spartans, this unscrupulous policy resulted in the greatest calamities, and it should never be an object of imitation in the public or private life of men who are well advised.

King Philip now having finished his business with the Achaeans left with his army for Macedonia to hasten on the preparations for the war, having given by the above decree not only to the allies, but to all the Greeks a happy prospect of mildness in his rule and of that magnanimity which befits

a king.

28. This took place at the same time that Hannibal, after subduing all Iberia south of the Ebro, began his attack on Saguntum. Now had there been any connexion at the outset between Hannibal's enterprise and the affairs of Greece it is evident that I should have included the latter in the previous Book, and, following the chronology, placed my narrative of them side by side in alternate sections with that of the affairs of Spain. But the fact being that the circumstances of Italy, Greece, and Asia

άρχὰς τῶν πολέμων τούτων ίδίας εἰλήφει τὰς δὲ συντελείας κοινάς, και την εξήγησιν περί αὐτων έκρίναμεν ποιήσασθαι κατ' ιδίαν, εως αν έπὶ τὸν καιρον έλθωμεν τοῦτον εν ω συνεπλάκησαν αί προειρημέναι πράξεις άλλήλαις και πρός έν τέλος 4 ήρξαντο τὴν ἀναφορὰν ἔχειν (οὕτως γὰρ ἥ τε περὶ τὰς ἀρχὰς ἐκάστων ἔσται διήγησις σαφὴς ἥ τε συμπλοκή καταφανής, περί ής εν άρχαις ενεδειξάμεθα, παραδείξαντες πότε καὶ πῶς καὶ δι' ας αἰτίας γέγονεν), λοιπον ήδη κοινην ποιήσασθαι 5 περὶ πάντων την ίστορίαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ή συμπλοκή τῶν πράξεων περὶ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου συντέλειαν κατά τὸ τρίτον έτος τῆς έκατοστῆς καὶ τετταρακοστής ολυμπιάδος. διὸ καὶ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα κοινή τοις καιροις ακολουθούντες έξηγησόμεθα, τὰ δέ 6 πρὸ τοῦ κατ' ίδίαν, ώς εἶπα, προσαναμιμνήσκοντες μόνον των κατά τους αυτούς καιρούς έν τη προτέρα βύβλω δεδηλωμένων, ΐνα μη μόνον εὐπαρακολούθητος άλλα και καταπληκτική γίνηται τοις προσέχουσιν ή διήγησις. 29 Φίλιππος δέ παραχειμάζων έν Μακεδονία κατέγραφε τὰς δυνάμεις πρὸς τὴν μέλλουσαν χρείαν επιμελώς, αμα δε τούτοις ησφαλίζετο τα πρός τους

έπιμελῶς, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις ἠσφαλίζετο τὰ πρός τοὺς 2 ὑπερκειμένους τῆς Μακεδονίας βαρβάρους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συνελθὼν πρὸς Σκερδιλαΐδαν καὶ τολμηρῶς δοὺς αὐτὸν εἰς τὰς χεῖρας διελέγετο περὶ 3 φιλίας καὶ συμμαχίας, καὶ τὰ μὲν ὑπιοχνούμενος αὐτῷ συγκατασκευάσειν τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰλλυρίδα πραγμάτων, τὰ δὲ κατηγορῶν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν ὄντων εὐκατηγορήτων, ραδίως ἔπεισε συγχωρεῖν 4 τοῖς παρακαλουμένοις. μήποτε γὰρ οὐδὲν διαφέρει τὰ κατ' ἰδίαν ἀδικήματα τῶν κοινῶν, ἀλλὰ πλήθει 370

BOOK IV. 28.3-29.4

were such that the beginnings of these wars were particular to each country, while their ends were common to all, I thought it proper to give a separate account of them, until reaching the date when these conflicts came into connexion with each other and began to tend towards one end-both the narratives of the beginnings of each war being thus made more lucid, and a conspicuous place being given to that subsequent interconnexion of all three, which I mentioned at the outset, indicating when, how, and for what reason it came about—and, then upon reaching this point to comprise all three wars in a single narrative. The interconnexion I speak of took place towards the end of the Social War in the third year of the 140th Olympiad. After this 218 B.C. date therefore I shall give a general history of events in chronological order; but up to it, as I said, a separate account of each war, merely recapitulating the contemporary occurrences set forth in the previous Book, so that the whole narrative may not only be easy to follow but may make a due impression on my readers.

29. While wintering in Macedonia Philip spent his time in diligently levying troops for the coming campaign, and in securing his frontiers from attack by the barbarians of the interior. In the next place he met Scerdilaïdas, fearlessly putting himself in his power, and made him offers of friendship and alliance. By promising on the one hand to aid him in subduing Illyria and on the other hand by bringing accusations against the Aetolians, which was no difficult matter, he easily persuaded him to agree to his proposals. Public crimes, as a fact, differ from private ones only in the extent and quantity of their

μόνον καὶ μεγέθει τῶν συμβαινόντων. καὶ γὰρ κατ' ιδίαν το των ραδιουργών και κλεπτων φύλον τούτω μάλιστα τῷ τρόπω σφάλλεται, τῷ μὴ ποιείν αλλήλοις τὰ δίκαια, καὶ συλλήβδην διὰ τὰς 5 είς αύτους άθεσίας. δ και τότε συνέβη γενέσθαι περὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλούς. συνθέμενοι γὰρ τῷ Σκερδιλαίδα δώσειν μέρος τι της λείας, έαν συνεισβάλη 6 μετ' αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν 'Αχαΐαν, πεισθέντος καὶ ποιήσαντος τοῦτο διαρπάσαντες τὴν τῶν Κυναιθέων πόλιν καὶ πολλά περιελασάμενοι σώματα καὶ θρέμματα τὸν Σκερδιλαΐδαν οὐδενὸς μερίτην ἐποίη-7 σαν των άλόντων. διόπερ ύποκαθημένης έκ τούτων αὐτῷ τῆς ὀργῆς, βραχέα προσαναμνήσαντος τοῦ Φιλίππου ταχέως υπήκουσε και συνέθετο μεθέξειν της κοινης συμμαχίας, έφ' ώ λαμβάνειν μέν είκοσι τάλαντα κατ' ένιαυτόν, πλεῖν δὲ λέμβοις τριάκοντα καὶ πολεμεῖν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς κατὰ θάλατταν. 30 'Ο μέν οδν Φίλιππος περί ταθτα διέτριβεν, οί δ' έξαποσταλέντες πρέσβεις πρός τους συμμάχους άφικόμενοι πρώτον είς 'Ακαρνανίαν ενετύγχανον 2 τούτοις. οί δ' 'Ακαρνανες τό τε δόγμα γνησίως συνεπεκύρωσαν καὶ τὸν ἀπὸ χώρας πόλεμον έξήνεγκαν τοις Αιτωλοις καίπερ τούτοις, ει καί τισιν έτέροις, δίκαιον ήν συγγνώμην έχειν ύπερτιθεμένοις καὶ καταμέλλουσι καὶ καθόλου δεδιόσι 3 τον από των αστυγειτόνων πόλεμον καὶ διὰ τὸ παρακεισθαι μέν συντερμονούντας τῆ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν χώρα, πολύ δὲ μᾶλλον διὰ τὸ κατ' ίδιαν εὐχειρώτους υπάρχειν, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, διὰ τὸ μικροις

έμπροσθεν χρόνοις πειραν είληφέναι των δεινοτάτων

BOOK IV. 29. 4 - 30. 4

results. In private life also the whole tribe of thieves and swindlers come to grief most frequently by not treating their confederates justly and generally speaking by perfidy towards each other, and this was what happened now to the Aetolians. They had agreed with Scerdilaidas to give him a part of the spoil if he joined them in their invasion of Achaea, and when he consented and did so and they had sacked Cynaetha, carrying off a large booty of slaves and cattle, they gave him no share at all of their captures. As he had been nursing anger against them for this ever since, it only required a brief mention by Philip of this grievance to make him at once consent and agree to adhere to the general alliance on condition of receiving an annual sum of twenty talents, in consideration of which he was to attack the Aetolians by sea with thirty boats.

30. Philip, then, was thus occupied. Meanwhile the envoys sent to the allies proceeded first to Acarnania and communicated with the people. The Acarnanians acted with perfect straightforward- 220 B.C. ness, confirming the decree and agreeing to make war on the Aetolians from Acarnania, although they, if any people, might have been excused for deferring and hesitating and generally for dreading a war with a neighbouring state, and this for three reasons: the first being the immediate neighbourhood of Aetolia, the next and more important, their military weakness when isolated, but the gravest of all, the terrible suffering they had recently undergone owing to their hostility to the Aetolians. But really straight and honourable men, both in public and private, value, I think, no

ιδίαν οὐδέποτε περὶ πλείονος οὐθὲν ποιεῖσθαι τοῦ καθήκοντος όπερ 'Ακαρνανες έν τοις πλείστοις καιροίς οὐδενὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ήττον εύρίσκονται διατετηρηκότες, καίπερ άπὸ μίκρᾶς δρμώμενοι 5 δυνάμεως. οίς οὐκ ὀκνητέον κατὰ τὰς περιστάσεις κοινωνείν πραγμάτων, σπευστέον δε μαλλον, εί καί τισιν έτέροις των Ελλήνων καὶ γὰρ ίδία καὶ 6 κοινή στάσιμον έγουσί τι καὶ φιλελεύθερον. 'Ηπειρωται δὲ ἐκ παραθέσεως διακούσαντες των πρέσβεων τὸ μὲν δόγμα παραπλησίως ἐπεκύρωσαν, τον δε πόλεμον εκφέρειν εψηφίσαντο τοις Αίτωλοις, 7 επειδάν καὶ Φίλιππος ὁ βασιλεύς εξενέγκη, τοῖς δέ παρά τῶν Αἰτωλῶν πρεσβευταῖς ἀπεκρίθησαν ότι δέδοκται τοις Ήπειρώταις διατηρείν πρός αὐτοὺς τὴν εἰρήνην, ἀγεννῶς καὶ ποικίλως χρώμενοι 8 τοις πράγμασιν. ἀπεστάλησαν δὲ καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα Πτολεμαΐον πρέσβεις οἱ παρακαλέσοντες αὐτὸν μήτε χρήματα πέμπειν τοις Αιτωλοις μήτ' άλλο μηδέν χορηγείν κατά Φιλίππου καὶ τῶν συμμάχων. Μεσσήνιοι δέ, δι' οθς ο πόλεμος την αρχήν έλαβε. τοις παραγενομένοις πρός αύτους απεκρίθησαν ότι της Φιγαλείας κειμένης έπὶ τοῖς ὅροις αὐτῶν καὶ ταττομένης ύπ' Αἰτωλούς, οὐκ αν ἐπιδέξαιντο τὸν πόλεμον πρὶν ἢ ταύτην ἀπ' Αἰτωλῶν ἀποσπασθῆναι 2 την πόλιν. περί δὲ τῆς ἀποφάσεως ταύτης κατίσγυσαν, οὐδαμῶς εὐδοκούντων τῶν πολλῶν, [Αίτωλών οί] έφορεύοντες Οίνις και Νίκιππος καί τινες έτεροι των ολιγαρχικών, άγνοοῦντες καὶ πολύ παραπαίοντες τοῦ δέοντος κατά γε τὴν ἐμὴν 3 γνώμην. έγω γαρ φοβερον μεν είναι φημι τον πόλεμον, ου μην ουτω γε φοβερον ωστε παν υπο-4 μένειν χάριν τοῦ μὴ προσδέξασθαι πόλεμον, ἐπεὶ 374

BOOK IV. 30. 4-31. 4

considerations above their duty, and this principle the Acarnanians are found to have maintained on most occasions more firmly than any other people in Greece, although their resources were but slender. No one, then, should hesitate to seek the alliance of this people in a crisis: rather it should be embraced with more eagerness than that of any other Greek people; for both in public and in private they are characterized by steadfastness and love of liberty. The Epirots, on the contrary, after receiving the envoys, while they also confirmed the decree and voted to make war on the Actolians as soon as King Philip himself took the field, in their reply to the Aetolian embassy stated that they had passed a resolution to maintain peace with them, thus playing a part as ignoble as it was double-faced. Envoys were also sent to King Ptolemy requesting him neither to send funds to the Aetolians, nor to furnish them with any other supplies for use against Philip and the allies.

31. The Messenians, on whose account the war began, replied to the envoys sent to them, that seeing that Phigalea lay on their borders and was subject to the Aetolians, they would not undertake the war until this city had been detached from the Aetolians. This resolution was by no means generally approved, but was forced through by the ephors Oenis and Nicippus and certain other members of the oligarchical party, who in my opinion were much mistaken and took a course which was far from being correct. That war is a terrible thing I agree, but it is not so terrible that we should submit to anything in order to avoid it. For why do we

τί καὶ θρασύνομεν τὴν ἰσηγορίαν καὶ παρρησίαν καὶ τὸ τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὄνομα πάντες, εἰ μηδὲν 5 ἔσται προυργιαίτερον τῆς εἰρήνης; οὐδὲ γὰρ Θηβαίους ἐπαινοῦμεν κατὰ τὰ Μηδικά, διότι τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀποστάντες κινδύνων τὰ Περσῶν εἴλοντο διὰ τὸν φόβον, οὐδὲ Πίνδαρον τὸν συναποφηνάμενον αὐτοῖς ἄγειν τὴν ἡσυχίαν διὰ τῶνδε τῶν ποιημάτων,

6 τὸ κοινόν τις ἀστῶν ἐν εὐδία τιθεὶςἐρευνασάτω μεγαλάνορος ἡσυχίας τὸ φαιδρὸν φάος.

7 δόξας γὰρ παραυτίκα πιθανῶς εἰρηκέναι, μετ' οὐ πολὺ πάντων αἰσχίστην εὐρέθη καὶ βλαβερωτάτην 8 πεποιημένος ἀπόφασιν· εἰρήνη γὰρ μετὰ μὲν τοῦ δικαίου καὶ πρέποντος κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα καὶ λυσιτελέστατον, μετὰ δὲ κακίας ἢ δειλίας ἐπονειδίστου πάντων αἴσχιστον καὶ βλαβερώτατον.

32 Οἱ δὲ τῶν Μεσσηνίων προεστῶτες, ὅντες ὀλιγαρχικοὶ καὶ στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ παραυτὰ κατ' ἰδίαν λυσιτελοῦς, φιλοτιμότερον τοῦ δέοντος ἀεὶ διε έκειντο πρὸς τὴν εἰρήνην. διὸ πολλὰς μὲν περιστάσεις καὶ καιροὺς ἔχοντες, ἐνίοτε δὲ φόβους

καὶ κινδύνους διωλίσθανον ήθροίζετο δε κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν ταύτην ἀεὶ τὸ κεφάλαιον αὐτοῖς, καὶ μεγίσταις ἐποίουν παλαίειν τὴν πατρίδα συμφοραῖς.

3 δοκῶ δ' ἔγωγε τὴν αἰτίαν είναι ταύτην, ὅτι δυσὶ γειτνιῶντες ἔθνεσι τοῖς μεγίστοις τῶν κατὰ Πελοπόννησον, μᾶλλον δὲ σχεδὸν καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν, λέγω δὲ τῷ τε τῶν ᾿Αρκάδων καὶ τῷ τῶν Λακώνων, 376

BOOK IV. 31, 4-32, 3

all vaunt our civic equality and liberty of speech and all that we mean by the word freedom, if nothing is more advantageous than peace? We do not indeed praise the Thebans because at the time of the Persian invasion they deserted Greece in the hour of peril and took the side of the Persians from fear, nor do we praise Pindar for confirming them in their resolution to remain inactive by the verses

Stablish in calm the common weal, Ye burghers all, and seek the light of lordly Peace that ever beameth bright.⁴

For though at the time this advice seemed plausible it was not long before the decision he recommended proved to be the source of the deepest disaster and disgrace. Peace indeed, with justice and honour is the fairest and most profitable of possessions, but when joined with baseness and disgraceful cowardice,

nothing is more infamous and hurtful.

32. The oligarchs who were then in power in Messenia, aiming at their own immediate advantage, were always too warm advocates of peace. Consequently though they often found themselves in critical situations and were sometimes exposed to grave peril, they always managed to slip through without friction. But the sum of the evils caused by this policy of theirs continued to accumulate, and at last their country was forced to struggle with the worst calamities. The cause of this I believe to be, that living as they did on the borders of two of the greatest nations in the Peloponnese or even in Greece, the Arcadians and Laconians, of whom

 Pindar probably meant civic peace and Polybius accuses him unjustly.

4 καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἐχθρῶς καὶ ἀκαταλλάκτως ἀεί ποτε πρός αὐτοὺς ἔχοντος έξ οῦ καὶ κατέσχον τὴν γώραν, τοῦ δὲ φιλικώς καὶ κηδεμονικώς, οὕτε τὴν πρός Λακεδαιμονίους έχθραν εθγενώς ανελάμβανον 5 ούτε την προς 'Αρκάδας φιλίαν. λοιπον όταν μέν ούτοι προς άλλήλους η προς έτέρους πολεμούντες έν περισπασμοίς ήσαν, έγίνετο τὸ δέον αὐτοίς. ήνον γάρ την ειρήνην άει παρευδιαζόμενοι διά την 6 τοῦ τόπου παράπτωσιν· ὅταν δ' εὔσχολοι κἀπερίσπαστοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι γενηθέντες ετράπησαν πρός 7 τὸ βλάπτειν αὐτούς, οὐτ' αὐτοὶ δι' αύτῶν ἀντοφθαλμείν εδύναντο πρός το βάρος το Λακεδαιμονίων, οὖτε προκατεσκευασμένοι φίλους τοὺς άληθινως αὐτοῖς πάντα συνυποστησομένους δουλεύειν ήναγκάζοντο τούτοις αχθοφορούντες, ή φεύγοντες την δουλείαν ανάστατοι γίνεσθαι, λείποντες την χώραν μετά τέκνων καί γυναικών, 8 οπερ ήδη πλεονάκις αὐτοῖς συνέβη παθεῖν οὐ πάνυ 9 πολλοίς χρόνοις. είη μέν ούν οίονεί συμφύναι την νῦν ὑπάρχουσαν κατάστασιν Πελοποννησίοις, ἵνα 10 μηδενός δέη των λέγεσθαι μελλόντων έαν δέ ποτε κίνησιν καὶ μετάστασιν σχή ταῦτα, μίαν δρῶ Μεσσηνίοις καὶ Μεγαλοπολίταις έλπίδα τοῦ δύνασθαι νέμεσθαι τὴν αύτῶν χώραν τὸν πλείω χρόνον, έὰν συμφρονήσαντες κατὰ τὴν Ἐπαμινώνδου γνώμην παντός καιροῦ καὶ πράγματος έλωνται κοινωνεῖν ἀλλήλοις ἀληθινῶς.

33 'Ο δὲ λόγος οὖτος ἔχει μὲν ἴσως καὶ διὰ τῶν
 2 πάλαι γεγονότων πίστιν. οἱ γὰρ Μεσσήνιοι πρὸς
 378

BOOK IV. 32. 4 - 33. 2

the latter had been their implacable enemies ever since their first occupation of the country, while the former were their friends and protectors, they were never thoroughly frank and whole-hearted either in their enmity to the Lacedaemonians or in their friendship to the Arcadians. Consequently when the attention of these two peoples was distracted by wars between themselves or against other states, the Messenians were not ill treated, for they enjoyed tranquillity and peace owing to their country lying outside the theatre of war. But whenever the Lacedaemonians, finding themselves again at leisure and undistracted, took to maltreating them, they could neither face the might of Sparta alone, nor had they secured for themselves friends who would be ready to stand by them in all circumstances, and consequently they were compelled either to be the slaves and carriers of the Lacedaemonians, or if they wished to avoid slavery, to break up their homes and abandon their country with their wives and children, a fate which has overtaken them more than once in a comparatively short period of time. Heaven grant that the present tranquillity of the Peloponnese may be firmly established, so that the advice I am about to give may not be required; but should there be a change and a recurrence of disturbances the only hope I see for the Messenians and Megalopolitans of being able to continue in possession of their countries, is for them, as Epaminondas advised, to be of one mind and resolve on whole-hearted co-operation in all circumstances and in all action.

33. This counsel may perhaps find some support from circumstances that took place many years previously. For besides many other things I might

άλλοις πολλοίς καὶ παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Λυκαίου βωμὸν ἀνέθεσαν στήλην ἐν τοῖς κατ' 'Αριστομένην καιροῖς, καθάπερ καὶ Καλλισθένης φησίν, γράψαντες τὸ γράμμα τοῦτο'

πάντως ὁ χρόνος εδρε δίκην ἀδίκω βασιληι, εδρε δὲ Μεσσήνη σὺν Διὶ τὸν προδότην ρηιδίως. χαλεπὸν δὲ λαθεῖν θεὸν ἄνδρ' ἐπίορκον. χαῖρε, Ζεῦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ σάω 'Αρκαδίαν.

4 Έπεὶ γὰρ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστερήθησαν, οἱονεὶ περὶ δευτέρας πατρίδος, ως γ' έμοι δοκεί, τοίς θεοίς εὐχόμενοι σώζειν την 'Αρκαδίαν, τοῦτ' ἀνέθεσαν 5 τὸ γράμμα. καὶ τοῦτο εἰκότως ἐποίουν οὐ γὰρ μόνον αὐτοὺς ᾿Αρκάδες ὑποδεξάμενοι κατὰ τὴν έκπτωσιν την έκ της ίδίας ύπο τον 'Αριστομένειον πόλεμον δμεστίους εποιήσαντο καὶ πολίτας, άλλὰ καὶ τὰς θυγατέρας ἐψηφίσαντο τοῖς ἐν ἡλικία διδό-6 ναι των Μεσσηνίων, πρός δε τούτοις αναζητήσαντες την 'Αριστοκράτους τοῦ βασιλέως προδοσίαν έν τῆ μάχη τῆ καλουμένη περί Τάφρον αὐτόν τ' ἀνεῖ-7 λον καὶ τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ πᾶν ἡφάνισαν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ χωρὶς τῶν πάλαι τὰ τελευταῖα γεγονότα μετὰ τον Μεγάλης πόλεως και Μεσσήνης συνοικισμον ίκανην αν παράσχοι πίστιν τοις ύφ' ήμων ειρημέ-8 νοις. καθ' ους γάρ καιρούς, της περί Μαντίνειαν μάχης των Ελλήνων αμφιδήριτον έχούσης την νίκην διά τὸν Ἐπαμινώνδου θάνατον, ἐκώλυον Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετέχειν των σπονδων Μεσσηνίους, άκμην σφετεριζόμενοι ταις έλπίσι την Μεσσηνίαν,

άκμὴν σφετεριζόμενοι ταῖς έλπίσι τὴν Μεσσηνίαν, 9 ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο διέσπευσαν Μεγαλοπολίται καὶ πάντες οἱ κοινωνοῦντες ᾿Αρκάδων τῆς αὐτῶν συμμαχίας 380

BOOK IV. 33, 2-9

mention, the Messenians set up in the time of Aristomenes, as Callisthenes tells us, a pillar beside the altar of Zeus Lycaeus bearing the inscription:

Time faileth ne'er to find the unjust and bring A righteous doom on an unrighteous king. Messene now, with ease, for Zeus did speed, Found out the traitor. Yea, 'tis hard indeed For the forsworn to hide him from God's eye. All hail, O Zeus, the king; save Arcady.

It was, as a fact, after they had lost their own country that they dedicated this inscription praying the gods to save Arcadia as if it were a second fatherland to them. And in this they were quite justified; for the Arcadians not only received them on their expulsion from Messenia in the Aristomenean War, taking them to their homes and making them citizens, but passed a resolution to give their daughters in marriage to those Messenians who were of proper age. In addition to this, after holding an inquiry into the treachery of the king Aristocrates in the battle of the Trench, they put him and his whole family to death." But, apart from these remote events, my assertion derives sufficient support from the circumstances that followed the recent foundation of the cities of Megalopolis and Messene. For at the time when, after the battle of Mantinea, the result of which was doubtful owing to the death of Epaminondas. the Spartans refused to allow the Messenians to participate in the truce, as they still hoped to reannex Messenia, the Megalopolitans and all the Arcadians in alliance with them were so active in

^a For details see the account of the second Messenian war in Pausanias iv. 14-24.

ώστε Μεσσηνίους μεν ύπο των συμμάχων προσδεχθήναι καὶ μετασχεῖν των ὅρκων καὶ διαλύσεων, Λακεδαιμονίους δὲ μόνους ἐκσπόνδους γενέσθαι

10 τῶν Ἑλλήνων. ἃ τίς οὐκ ἂν τῶν ἐπιγινομένων ἐν νῷ τιθέμενος νομίσειε καλῶς εἰρῆσθαι τὰ μικρῷ

πρότερον ύφ' ήμῶν δεδηλωμένα;

11 Ταῦτα μὲι οὖν εἰρήσθω μοι χάριν ᾿Αρκάδων καὶ Μεσσηνίων, ἴνα μνημονεύοντες τῶν συμβεβηκότων αὐτοῖς περὶ τὰς πατρίδας ἀτυχημάτων ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀληθινῶς ἀντέχωνται τῆς πρὸς αὑτοὺς 12 εὐνοίας καὶ πίστεως, καὶ μήτε φόβον ὑφορώμενοι

2 εύνοίας και πίστεως, και μήτε φόβον ύφορώμενοι μήτ' εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμοῦντες ἐγκαταλείπωσιν ἀλλή-

λους έν ταις όλοσχερέσι περιστάσεσιν.

34 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τῶν εἰθισμένων ἐποίησάν τι (τοῦτο γὰρ συνεχὲς ἦν τοῖς προειρημένοις)· τέλος γὰρ τοὺς παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων πρέσβεις ἀναποκρίτους ἀπέστειλαν. οὕτως ἐξηπόρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλογίας 2 καὶ κακίας τῆς αὐτῶν. καί μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτ ἀληθὲς εἶναι, διότι πολλάκις τολμᾶν περιττὸν εἰς ἄνοιαν 3 καὶ τὸ μηδὲν καταντᾶν εἴωθεν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ μετὰ ταῦτα, κατασταθέντων ἐφόρων ἄλλων, οἱ κινήσαντες ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὰ πράγματα καὶ γενόμενοι τῆς προειρημένης σφαγῆς αἴτιοι διεπέμποντο πρὸς 4 τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, ἐπισπώμενοι πρεσβευτήν. τῶν δὲ καὶ μάλ ἀσμένως ὑπακουσάντων ἦκε μετ ὀλίγον πρεσβεύων εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα Μαχατᾶς. 5 καὶ παραυτίκα προσήει τοῖς ἐφόροις . . . οἰόμε-

και παραυτικά προσηεί τοις εφοροις . . . οιομενοι δεῖν τῷ τε Μαχατᾳ δίδοσθαι τὴν ἔφοδον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ βασιλέας καθιστάναι κατὰ τὰ 382

BOOK IV. 33, 9 - 34, 5

their efforts, that the Messenians were received by the allies and included in the general treaty of peace, while the Lacedaemonians alone among the Greeks were excluded from it. Anyone in the future who takes this into consideration will agree that the opinion I advanced a little above is correct. I have spoken at such length on the subject for the sake of the Arcadians and Messenians, in order that, bearing in mind the misfortunes that have befallen their countries at the hands of the Lacedaemonians, they may adhere in the spirit as well as in the letter to their alliance and neither from fear of consequences or from a desire for peace desert each other in critical times.

34. To continue my account of the reception of the envoys, the Lacedaemonians acted in the manner usual with them, dismissing the envoys without making any reply at all; so utterly incapable were they of arriving at a decision owing to the absurdity and viciousness of their late policy. Indeed it seems to me very true the saying that excessive daring ends in mere senselessness and nothingness. Subsequently, however, on the appointment of new ephors, the original movers of the sedition and authors of the massacre I described above sent messengers to the Aetolians inviting them to negotiate. The Aetolians were quite happy to agree to this, and shortly afterwards Machatas arrived in Sparta as their envoy and at once presented himself before the ephors [accompanied by members of the party which had invited him who] demanded that they should grant Machatas access to the general assembly and appoint kings in accordance with the ancient constitution, for

πάτρια, καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν τὸν πλείω χρόνον παρὰ τοὺς νόμους καταλελυμένην τὴν τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν β άρχήν. οί δ' ἔφοροι δυσαρεστούμενοι μέν τοῖς όλοις πράγμασιν, οὐ δυνάμενοι δὲ πρὸς τὴν δρμὴν άντοφθαλμεῖν άλλὰ δεδιότες τὴν τῶν νέων συστροφήν, περί μεν των βασιλέων έφασαν μετά ταθτα βουλεύσεσθαι, τῷ δὲ Μαχατῷ συνεχώρησαν δώσειν η τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. συναχθέντος δὲ τοῦ πλήθους παρελθών ο Μαχατας παρεκάλει δια πλειόνων αυτούς αίρεισθαι την πρός Αίτωλούς συμμαχίαν, είκη μέν καὶ θρασέως κατηγορών Μακεδόνων, άλόγως δὲ 8 καὶ ψευδως εγκωμιάζων τους Αιτωλούς. μεταστάντος δε τούτου πολλης αμφισβητήσεως ετύγχανε τὸ πραγμα τινές μέν γὰρ συνηγόρουν τοῖς Αιτωλοις και συντίθεσθαι πρός αυτούς παρήνουν 9 την συμμαχίαν, ένιοι δε τούτοις αντέλεγον. μην αλλά των πρεσβυτέρων τινές επιστήσαντες τὸ πληθος ἐπί τε τὰς ᾿Αντιγόνου καὶ Μακεδόνων εὐεργεσίας ἐπί τε τὰς διὰ Χαριξένου καὶ Τιμαίου βλάβας, ότε στρατεύσαντες Αίτωλοὶ πανδημεὶ κατέφθειραν μεν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εξηνδραπο-δίσαντο δε τὰς περιοίκους, επεβούλευσαν δε τῆ Σπάρτη μετὰ δόλου καὶ βίας τοὺς φυγάδας ἐπ-10 αγαγόντες, ἐπ' ἄλλης ἐγένοντο γνώμης, καὶ τέλος έπείσθησαν τηρείν την πρός Φίλιππον καὶ Μακε-11 δόνας συμμαχίαν. γενομένων δε τούτων δ μεν Μαχατας απρακτος επανήει πάλιν είς την οικείαν, 35 οἱ δ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς αἴτιοι γεγονότες τῆς κινήσεως, οὐδαμῶς είξαι δυνάμενοι τοῖς παροῦσιν, αὐτις έπεβάλοντο πραγμα ποιείν πάντων ασεβέστατον, 2 Φθείραντές τινας τῶν νέων. κατὰ νάρ τινα θυσίαν

they must no longer permit the royal house of the Heraclidae to be dethroned in defiance of law. The ephors, who were displeased by the whole proceeding, but were incapable of boldly confronting the party of violence as they were intimidated by the mob of young men, said that they would take time to decide about re-establishing the kings, but agreed to allow Machatas to address a meeting of the commons. On the people assembling, Machatas came forward and in a speech of some length exhorted them to declare for alliance with the Actolians, bringing random and audacious accusations against the Macedonians and praising the Aetolians in terms as absurd as they were false. On his withdrawal an animated discussion took place, some speaking on behalf of the Aetolians and advising the conclusion of an alliance with them, while other speakers took the opposite view. However when some of the elder citizens reminded the people of the benefits conferred on them by Antigonus and the Macedonians and of the injuries they had received at the hands of Charixenus and Timaeus -when the Aetolians invading Laconia in full force devastated the country, enslaved the villages of the Perioeci and formed a plot to capture Sparta, combining fraud and force to reinstate the exiles the people were brought round to another opinion. and finally persuaded to maintain their alliance with Philip and the Macedonians. Hereupon Machatas returned home without effecting his purpose; (35) but the original authors of the sedition had no mind to give way and again resolved to commit a most impious crime, having debauched for this purpose some of the younger men. At a certain sacrifice of ancient

vol. II 2 c 385

πάτριον έδει τους μεν εν ταις ήλικίαις μετά των οπλων πομπεύειν έπὶ τὸν τῆς ᾿Αθηνᾶς τῆς Χαλκιοίκου νεών, τοὺς δ' ἐφόρους συντελεῖν τὰ περὶ 3 τὴν θυσίαν, αὐτοῦ περὶ τὸ τέμενος διατρίβοντας. ἐν τούτω τῶ καιρῶ τῶν πομπευόντων ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις τινές τῶν νεανίσκων άφνω προσπεσόντες θύουσι τοῖς ἐφόροις ἀπέσφαξαν αὐτούς. καίτοι πᾶσι τοις καταφυγούσι την ασφάλειαν παρεσκεύαζε τὸ 4 ίερον, καν θανάτου τις ή κατακεκριμένος τότε δε δια την ωμότητα των τολμώντων είς τοῦτ' ήλθε καταφρονήσεως ώστε περί τον βωμον και την τράπεζαν της θεοῦ κατασφαγήναι τοὺς εφόρους 5 απαντας. έξης δε τούτου τακόλουθον τη προθέσει ποιούντες ανείλον μέν τούς περί Γυρίδαν των γερόντων, εφυγάδευσαν δε τους αντειπόντας τοις Αίτωλοις, είλοντο δ' έξ αύτων εφόρους, συνέθεντο 6 δέ πρός τους Αιτωλούς την συμμαχίαν. ἐποίουν δὲ ταῦτα, καὶ τήν τε πρὸς Αχαιοὺς ἀπέχθειαν καὶ την προς Μακεδόνας άχαριστίαν και καθόλου την προς πάντας άλογίαν ὑπέμενον, οὐχ ηκιστα διὰ Κλεομένη και την προς εκείνον εύνοιαν, επελπί-ζοντες αει και προσδοκίαν έχοντες της εκείνου 7 παρουσίας αμα καὶ σωτηρίας. οὖτως οἱ δυνάμενοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπιδεξίως ὁμιλεῖν τοῖς συμπεριφερομένοις οὐ μόνον παρόντες άλλά καὶ μακράν άφεστωτες εγκαταλείπουσί τινα καὶ λίαν ἰσχυρά 8 της πρός αύτους ευνοίας αιθύγματα. οι γε, χωρίς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ τότε, πολιτευόμενοι κατὰ τὰ πάτρια σχεδον ήδη τρείς ενιαυτούς μετὰ τὴν Κλεομένους εκπτωσιν, οὐδ' επενόησαν οὐδέποτε 9 βασιλείς καταστῆσαι τῆς Σπάρτης ἄμα δὲ τῷ την φήμην αφικέσθαι περί της Κλεομένους τελευτης 386

BOOK IV. 35, 2-9

institution the citizens of military age had to form a procession in arms and march to the temple of Athene of the Brazen House, while the ephors remained in the sanctuary to perform the sacrificial rites. Certain of the young men who took part in the procession chose the moment when the ephors were sacrificing for suddenly attacking and slaving them. It must be remembered that the holy place secured the safety of anyone who took sanctuary in it, even if he were condemned to death; and yet its sanctity was held in such slight esteem by those who had the heart to do this savage deed, that all the ephors were butchered at the very altar and table of the goddess. Continuing to pursue their purpose, they next killed Gyridas, one of the elders, expelled those who had spoken against the Aetolians, chose new ephors from their own faction and concluded the alliance with the Aetolians. Their chief motive for all these proceedings and for exhibiting enmity to the Achaeans, ingratitude to Macedonia, and a general lack of consideration in their conduct to all mankind, was their attachment to Cleomenes, to whose safe return they were always looking forward with confidence. So true is it that men who have the faculty of tactfully treating those about them do not only arouse devotion to their persons when present, but even when far away keep the spark of lovalty bright and alive in the hearts of their adherents. These men, apart from other considerations, had now during the three years they had passed under their old constitution since the dethronement of Cleomenes never thought of appointing new kings of Sparta; but the moment the report of his death reached them they at once

εὐθέως ὤρμησαν ἐπὶ τὸ βασιλεῖς καθιστάναι τά τε 10 πλήθη και τὸ τῶν ἐφόρων ἀρχεῖον. και κατέστησαν οί κοινωνοθντες έφοροι της αίρέσεως τοις στασιώταις, οί και την πρός Αιτωλούς συνθέμενοι συμμαχίαν, ὑπὲρ ὧν τὸν ἄρτι λόγον ἐποιησάμην, τὸν μὲν ἔνα νομίμως καὶ καθηκόντως, ᾿Αγησίπολιν, όντα μεν παίδα την ήλικίαν, υίον δε Αγησιπόλιδος 11 τοῦ Κλεομβρότου τον δε συνέβαινε βεβασιλευκέναι, καθ' ους καιρούς έξέπεσε Λεωνίδης έκ της άρχης, διά τὸ κατά γένος ὑπάρχειν ἔγγιστα της 12 οίκίας ταύτης. ἐπίτροπον δὲ τοῦ παιδὸς είλοντο Κλεομένη, Κλεομβρότου μέν υίον 'Αγησιπόλιδος 13 δε άδελφόν. ἀπὸ δε τῆς ετέρας οἰκίας ὅντων ἐκ της Ίππομέδοντος θυγατρός Αρχιδάμω δυείν παίδων, δς ην υίος Εὐδαμίδου, ζῶντος δὲ καὶ Ἱππομέδοντος ἀκμήν, δς ην υίος ᾿Αγησιλάου τοῦ Εὐδαμίδου, καὶ έτέρων δὲ πλειόνων ἀπὸ τῆς οικίας ύπαρχόντων, άπωτέρω μέν τῶν προειρημένων προσηκόντων δε κατά γένος, τούτους μεν απαντας 14 ύπερείδον, Λυκουργον δε βασιλέα κατέστησαν, ού των προγόνων ούδεις ετετεύχει της προσηγορίας δς δούς έκάστω των έφορων τάλαντον Ηρακλέους απόγονος και βασιλεύς έγεγόνει της 15 Σπάρτης. οὕτως εὔωνα πανταχῆ τὰ καλά γέγονεν. τοιγαρούν οὐ παίδες παίδων, άλλ, αὐτοὶ πρώτοι τῆς άνοίας ἀπέτισαν τοὺς μισθοὺς οἱ καταστήσαντες.

36 'Ο δὲ Μαχατᾶς πυθόμενος τὰ γεγονότα περὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ήκε πάλιν υποστρέψας είς την Σπάρτην, καὶ παρεκάλει τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ τοὺς βασιλέας έξενεγκεῖν τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς τὸν πόλεμον' 2 μόνως γὰρ ἄν οὕτως ἔφη λῆξαι τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων φιλονεικίαν των έκ παντός τρόπου δια-

BOOK IV. 35. 9-36. 2

urged the people and the ephors to create kings. The ephors belonging to the faction of disorder whom I mentioned above, the same who had concluded the alliance with the Aetolians, hereupon made a choice which was legal and proper in the case of the one king, Agesipolis, still a minor, but the son of Agesipolis son of Cleombrotus who had succeeded to the throne on the deposition of Leonidas as being the next in blood of that house. They appointed to be the boy's guardian Cleomenes, the son of Cleombrotus and brother of Agesipolis. But as for the other house, notwithstanding that Archidamus, the son of Eudamidas, had left two sons born to him by the daughter of Hippomedon and that Hippomedon, who was the son of Agesilaus and grandson of Eudamidas, was still alive, there being also other members of the house more distant than these, but of the blood royal, they passed over all these and nominated as king Lycurgus, none of whose ancestors had borne this title, but he by giving each of the ephors a talent became a descendant of Heracles and king of Sparta, so cheap everywhere had distinctions become. But it happened in consequence that not their children's children, but the very men who made the appointment were the first to suffer for their folly.

36. When Machatas heard what had happened in Sparta, he returned there and urged the ephors and kings to make war on the Achaeans, for that he said was the only means of putting a stop to the factious policy of those Lacedaemonians who wished by any and every means to break the alliance with

κοπτόντων την προς Αιτωλούς συμμαχίαν, την τε των εν Αιτωλία τὰ παραπλήσια τούτοις πραττόντων. 3 πεισθέντων δε των εφόρων καὶ των βασιλέων ο μεν Μαχατᾶς ἐπανῆλθε συντετελεσμένος τὴν πρόθεσιν 4 διὰ τὴν ἄγνοιαν τῶν συμπραττόντων, ὁ δὲ Λυκοῦργος ἀναλαβών τοὺς στρατιώτας καί τινας τῶν πολιτικών ενέβαλεν είς την Αργείαν, αφυλάκτως διακειμένων είς τέλος των Άργείων δια την 5 προϋπάρχουσαν κατάστασιν. καὶ Πολίχναν μέν καὶ Πρασίας καὶ Λεύκας καὶ Κύφαντα προσπεσών άφνω κατέσχεν, Γλυμπέσι δὲ καὶ Ζάρακι προσ-6 πεσών ἀπέπεσε. τούτου δὲ ταῦτα πράξαντος έπεκήρυξαν τὸ λάφυρον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τῶν Αχαιῶν. ἔπεισαν δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἡλείους οί περί του Μαχαταν, παραπλήσια λέγοντες απερ καί προς τους Λακεδαιμονίους, εξενεγκείν τοις 'Αχαιοίς τον πόλεμον. 7 Παραδόξως δὲ καὶ κατὰ νοῦν τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς τῶν πραγμάτων προκεχωρηκότων οὖτοι μὲν εὐθαρσως ενέβαινον είς τον πόλεμον, οι δ' 'Αχαιοί 8 τάναντία· Φίλιππος μεν γάρ, εφ' ὧ τὰς ελπίδας είχον, ἀκμὴν εγίνετο περί παρασκευήν, Ἡπειρῶται δ' ἔμελλον πολεμεῖν, Μεσσήνιοι δ' ἡσυχίαν εἶχον, 9 Αἰτωλοὶ δέ, προσειληφότες τὴν Ἡλείων καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων άγνοιαν, πανταχόθεν περιείχον αὐ-37 τοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ. ᾿Αράτῳ μὲν οὖν συνέβαινε κατὰ τον καιρον τοῦτον ήδη λήγειν τὴν ἀρχήν, "Αρατον δέ τον υίον αὐτοῦ καθεσταμένον ὑπὸ τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν 2 παραλαμβάνειν τὴν στρατηγίαν. Αἰτωλῶν δ' έστρατήγει Σκόπας, ὁ δὲ χρόνος αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς μάλιστα τότε πως διήρητο τὰς γὰρ ἀρχαιρεσίας

Αίτωλοι μέν εποίουν μετά την φθινοπωρινήν

BOOK IV. 36, 2-37, 2

the Aetolians and of those in Aetolia who were working for the same end. Upon the ephors and kings consenting, Machatas returned, having accomplished his purpose owing to the blindness of those who supported him. Lycurgus now, taking the regular army and some others of the citizens, invaded Argolis, the Argives being quite off their guard owing to the prevailing tranquillity. By a sudden assault he seized Polichna, Prasiae, Leucae, and Cyphanta, but was repulsed in his attack on Glympes and Zarax. After these achievements of the king the Lacedaemonians proclaimed the right of reprisal against the Achaeans. Machatas also persuaded the Eleans by the same arguments that he had used at Sparta to make war on the Achaeans.

Owing to their cause having thus prospered beyond their expectations the Aetolians entered on the war with confidence. But it was quite the opposite with the Achaeans; for Philip, in whom they chiefly trusted, had not completed his preparations, the Epirots were putting off the commencement of hostilities, the Messenians were entirely inactive, and the Aetolians, supported by the mistaken policy of Elis and Sparta, had enclosed them in a circle of war. 37. Aratus' term of office was now expiring, and his son Aratus who had been elected in his place was on the point of succeeding him as strategus. Scopas was still the Aetolian strategus, his term of office being now about half through; for the Aetolians hold their elections after the autumn equinox, but the Achaeans in

ισημερίαν εὐθέως, 'Αχαιοί δὲ τότε περὶ τὴν τῆς 3 Πλειάδος ἐπιτολήν. ήδη δὲ τῆς θερείας ἐνισταμένης, καὶ μετειληφότος ᾿Αράτου τοῦ νεωτέρου την στρατηγίαν, αμα πάντα τὰ πράγματα τὰς 4 ἐπιβολὰς ἐλάμβανε καὶ τὰς ἀρχάς. ᾿Αννίβας μὲν γὰρ ἐνεχείρει κατὰ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους Ζάκανθαν πολιορκείν, 'Ρωμαίοι δέ Λεύκιον Αιμίλιον είς την 'Ιλλυρίδα μετά δυνάμεως έξαπέστελλον έπὶ Δημήτριον τὸν Φάριον ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐν τῆ προτέρα 5 βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν. 'Αντίοχος δέ, Πτολεμαΐδα καὶ Τύρον παραδόντος αὐτῷ Θεοδότου, τοῖς κατὰ Κοίλην Συρίαν έγχειρεῖν ἐπεβάλλετο. Πτολεμαῖος δέ περί παρασκευήν έγίνετο τοῦ πρὸς 'Αντίοχον 6 πολέμου. Αυκοθργος δ' ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων βουλόμενος ἄρχεσθαι Κλεομένει, τὸ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτῶν Αθήναιον επολιόρκει προσεστρατοπεδευκώς. 'Αχαιοί δε μισθοφόρους ίππεις και πεζούς ήθροιζον 7 είς τὸν περιεστώτα πόλεμον Φίλιππος δ' ἐκ Μακεδονίας ἐκίνει μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, ἔχων Μακεδόνων φαλαγγίτας μεν μυρίους πελταστάς δε πεντακισχιλίους, αμα δε τούτοις ίππεις οκτακοσίους. 8 Ταῦτα μέν οὖν ἄπαντ' ἦν ἐν τοιαύταις ἐπιβολαῖς καὶ παρασκευαίς κατά δέ τους αυτούς καιρούς έξήνεγκαν 'Ρόδιοι Βυζαντίοις πόλεμον διά τινας τοιαύ-38 τας αἰτίας. Βυζάντιοι κατὰ μὲν θάλατταν εὐκαιρότατον οἰκοῦσι τόπον καὶ πρὸς ἀσφάλειαν καὶ πρὸς εὐδαιμονίαν πάντη τῶν ἐν τῆ καθ' ἡμᾶς οἰκουμένη, κατά δὲ γῆν πρὸς ἀμφότερα πάντων ἀφυέστατον. 2 κατὰ μὲν γὰρ θάλατταν οὕτως ἐπίκεινται τῷ στόματι τοῦ Πόντου κυρίως ώστε μήτ' εἰσπλεῦσαι μήτ' έκπλεθσαι δυνατόν είναι . . των έμπόρων χωρίς 3 της εκείνων βουλήσεως. έχοντος δε τοῦ Πόντου

BOOK IV. 37, 2-38, 3

early summer at about the time of the rising of the Pleiads. The date at which the younger 210 B.C. Aratus assumed office, summer being then well advanced, marked the commencement of activity in all quarters. As I narrated in the previous Book, Hannibal at this date was opening the siege of Saguntum and the Romans were dispatching Lucius Aemilius to Illyria. Simultaneously Antiochus, Ptolemais and Tyre having been surrendered to him by Theodotus, was about to invade Coele-Syria, Ptolemy was preparing for the war against Antiochus, Lycurgus, wishing to rival Cleomenes at the outset of his campaign, had encamped before the Athenaeum in the territory of Megalopolis and was investing it, the Achaeans were collecting mercenaries both horse and foot for the war which threatened them. and finally Philip was moving out of Macedonia with his forces consisting of ten thousand heavyarmed infantry, five thousand peltasts, and eight hundred horse, all the above being Macedonians.

Such were the projects and preparations on all sides, and at the same time the Rhodians went to war with the Byzantines for the following reasons. 38. The site of Byzantium is as regards the sea more favourable to security and prosperity than that of any other city in the world known to us, but as regards the land it is most disadvantageous in both respects. For, as concerning the sea, it completely blocks the mouth of the Pontus in such a manner that no one can sail in or out without the consent of the Byzantines. So that they have complete

πολλά των πρός τον βίον εὐχρήστων τοῖς ἄλλοις άνθρώποις πάντων είσι τούτων κύριοι Βυζάντιοι. 4 πρός μεν γάρ τὰς ἀναγκαίας τοῦ βίου χρείας τά τε θρέμματα καὶ τὸ τῶν εἰς τὰς δουλείας ἀγομένων σωμάτων πληθος οί κατά τὸν Πόντον ημιν τόποι παρασκευάζουσι δαψιλέστατον καὶ χρησιμώτατον όμολογουμένως, πρὸς δὲ περιουσίαν μέλι κηρὸν 5 τάριχος ἀφθόνως ἡμῖν χορηγοῦσιν. δέχονταί γε μὴν τῶν ἐν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν τόποις περιττευόντων έλαιον και παν οίνου γένος. σίτω δ' αμείβονται, ποτέ μεν ευκαίρως διδόντες ποτέ δε λαμβάνοντες. β πάντων δη τούτων η κωλύεσθαι δέον ην όλοσχερως τους Ελληνας η τελέως άλυσιτελη γίνεσθαι σφίσι την άλλαγην αὐτῶν, Βυζαντίων ήτοι βουλομένων έθελοκακείν καὶ συνδυάζειν ποτέ μέν Γαλάταις τοτε δε πλείονα Θραξίν, η το παράπαν μη κατοι-7 κούντων τους τόπους διά τε γάρ την στενότητα τοῦ πόρου καὶ τὸ παρακείμενον πληθος τῶν βαρβάρων ἄπλους ἃν ἡμιν ἡν δμολογουμένως ὁ Πόντος. 8 μέγιστα μεν οὖν ΐσως αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις περιγίνεται λυσιτελή πρός τούς βίους διά τὰς τῶν τόπων 9 ιδιότητας άπαν γὰρ τὸ μὲν περιττεῦον παρ' αὐτοῖς έξαγωγης, τὸ δὲ λεῖπον εἰσαγωγης έτοίμου τυγχάνει καὶ λυσιτελοῦς ἄνευ πάσης κακοπαθείας 10 καὶ κινδύνου· πολλά γε μὴν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις εὔχρηστα δι' έκείνους, ώς ειρήκαμεν, απαντά. διὸ καὶ κοινοί τινες ώς εὐεργέται πάντων ὑπάρχοντες εἰκότως ἃν οὐ μόνον χάριτος ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπικουρίας κοινῆς τυγχάνοιεν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατὰ τὰς ύπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων περιστάσεις. 11 Έπεὶ δὲ παρὰ τοῖς πλείστοις ἀγνοεῖσθαι συνέβαινε

BOOK IV. 38. 3-11

control over the supply of all those many products furnished by the Pontus which men in general require in their daily life. For as regards necessities it is an undisputed fact that the most plentiful supplies and best qualities of cattle and slaves reach us from the countries lying round the Pontus. while among luxuries the same countries furnish us with abundance of honey, wax, and preserved fish, while of the superfluous produce of our countries they take olive-oil and every kind of wine. As for corn there is a give-and-take, they sometimes supplying us when we require it and sometimes importing it from us. The Greeks, then, would entirely lose all this commerce or it would be quite unprofitable to them, if the Byzantines were disposed to be deliberately unfriendly to them, and had made common cause formerly with the Gauls and more especially at present with the Thracians, or if they had abandoned the place altogether. For, owing to the narrowness of the strait and the numbers of the barbarians on its banks, it would evidently be impossible for our ships to sail into the Pontus. Though perhaps the Byzantines themselves are the people who derive most financial benefit from the situation of their town, since they can readily export all their superfluous produce and import whatever they require on advantageous terms and without any danger or hardship, yet, as I said, they are of great service to other peoples. Therefore, as being the common benefactors of all, they naturally not only should meet with gratitude from the Greeks, but with general support when they are exposed to peril from the barbarians.

Now since the majority of people are unacquainted

τὴν ἰδιότητα καὶ τὴν εὐφυΐαν τοῦ τόπου διὰ τὸ μικρὸν έξω κεῖσθαι τῶν ἐπισκοπουμένων μερῶν τῆς οἰκου-12 μένης, βουλόμεθα δὲ πάντες εἰδέναι τὰ τοιαῦτα, καὶ μάλιστα μεν αὐτόπται γίνεσθαι τῶν εχόντων παρηλλαγμένον τι καὶ διαφέρον τόπων, εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦτο δυνατόν, έννοίας γε καὶ τύπους έχειν έν 13 αύτοις ώς έγγιστα της άληθείας, ρητέον αν είη τί τὸ συμβαῖνόν ἐστι καὶ τί τὸ ποιοῦν τὴν τηλικαύτην καὶ τοιαύτην εὐπορίαν τῆς προειρημένης πόλεως. 39 'Ο δη καλούμενος Πόντος έχει την μεν περίμετρον έγγιστα τῶν δισμυρίων καὶ δισχιλίων σταδίων, στόματα δὲ διττὰ κατὰ διάμετρον ἀλλήλοις κείμενα, τὸ μὲν ἐκ τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Μαιώτιδος λίμνης, ήτις αὐτὴ καθ' αὐτὴν ὀκτακισχιλίων ἔχει 2 σταδίων την περιγραφήν. είς δε τὰ προειρημένα κοιλώματα πολλών μέν καὶ μεγάλων ποταμών έκ της 'Ασίας εκβαλλόντων, έτι δε μειζόνων καὶ πλειόνων έκ της Ευρώπης, συμβαίνει την μέν Μαιῶτιν ἀναπληρουμένην ὑπὸ τούτων ῥεῖν εἰς τὸν Πόντον διὰ τοῦ στόματος, τὸν δὲ Πόντον εἰς τὴν 3 Προποντίδα. καλείται δὲ τὸ μὲν τῆς Μαιώτιδος στόμα Κιμμερικός Βόσπορος, δ τὸ μὲν πλάτος έχει περί τριάκοντα στάδια τὸ δὲ μῆκος έξήκοντα, 4 παν δ' έστιν άλιτενές το δε του Πόντου παραπλησίως ονομάζεται μεν Βόσπορος Θράκιος, έστι δέ τὸ μὲν μῆκος ἐφ' ἐκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι στάδια, τὸ 5 δὲ πλάτος οὐ πάντη ταὐτόν. ἄρχει δὲ τοῦ στόματος ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς Προποντίδος τὸ κατὰ Καλχηδόνα διάστημα καὶ Βυζάντιον, δ δεκατεττάρων 6 έστὶ σταδίων, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Πόντου τὸ καλούμενον 'Ιερόν, εφ' οδ τόπου φασί κατά τὴν εκ Κόλχων άνακομιδήν 'Ιάσονα θύσαι πρώτον τοις δώδεκα

BOOK IV. 38. 11-39. 6

with the peculiar advantages of this site, as it lies somewhat outside those parts of the world which are generally visited, and as we all wish to have information about such matters, if possible visiting personally places so peculiar and interesting, but if this be out of our power, acquiring impressions and ideas of them as near the truth as possible, I had better state the facts of the case and explain what is the cause of the singular prosperity of this city.

39. The sea known as the Pontus is very nearly twenty-two thousand stades in circumference and has two mouths exactly opposite each other, one communicating with the Propontis and the other with the Palus Maeotis, which itself has a circumference of eight thousand stades. As many large rivers from Asia and still more numerous and larger ones from Europe fall into these two basins, the Maeotis being thus replenished flows into the Pontus and the Pontus into the Propontis. The mouth of the Palus Maeotis is called the Cimmerian Bosporus; it is thirty stades in width and sixty in length and is all of no great depth. The mouth of the Pontus is similarly called the Thracian Bosporus and is a hundred and twenty stades long and not of the same width throughout. From the side of the Propontis its beginning is the passage between Calchedon and Byzantium which is fourteen stades in width. On the side of the Pontus it begins at the so-called Holy Place, where they say that Jason on his voyage back from Colchis first sacrificed to the twelve gods.

θεοίς δ κείται μέν έπὶ τῆς 'Ασίας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς Ευρώπης επί δώδεκα στάδια πρός το καταντικρύ 7 κείμενον Σαραπιείον τῆς Θράκης. τοῦ δὲ ρεῖν ἔξω κατὰ τὸ συνεχὲς τήν τε Μαιῶτιν καὶ τὸν Πόντον είσιν αιτίαι διτταί, μία μέν αὐτόθεν καὶ πᾶσι προφανής, καθ' ήν, πολλῶν εἰσπιπτόντων ρευμάτων εἰς περιγραφὴν ἀγγείων ὡρισμένων, 8 πλεῖον ἀεὶ καὶ πλεῖον γίνεται τὸ ὑγρόν, ὁ μηδεμιᾶς μεν ύπαρχούσης εκρύσεως δέον αν ήν προσαναβαΐνον ἀεί μείζω καὶ πλείω τοῦ κοιλώματος περιλαμβάνειν τόπον, ύπαρχουσων δ' εκρύσεων ανάγκη τὸ προσγινόμενον καὶ πλεονάζον ὑπερπιπτον ἀπορρεῖν καὶ φέρεσθαι συνεχῶς διὰ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων 9 στομάτων· δευτέρα δέ, καθ' ἦν, πολὺν καὶ παντοδαπόν χοῦν εἰσφερόντων εἰς τὰ προειρημένα κοιλώματα τῶν ποταμῶν κατὰ τὰς τῶν ὅμβρων έπιτάσεις, έκπιεζόμενον τὸ ύγρὸν ὑπὸ τῶν συνισταμένων έγχωμάτων ἀεὶ προσαναβαίνει καὶ φέρεται κατά τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον διὰ τῶν ὑπαρχουσῶν 10 έκρύσεων. της δ' έγχωσεως καὶ της έπιρρύσεως άδιαπαύστου καὶ συνεχοῦς γινομένης ἐκ τῶν ποταμών, καὶ τὴν ἀπόρρυσιν ἀδιάπαυστον καὶ συνεχή γίνεσθαι διά των στομάτων άναγκαῖον. 11 Αξ μέν οδν άληθεις αιτίαι του ρείν έξω τον Πόντον αιδ' εἰσίν, οὐκ έξ ἐμπορικῶν ἔχουσαι διηγημάτων τὴν πίστιν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῆς κατὰ φύσιν 40 θεωρίας, ής ακριβεστέραν εύρειν ου ράδιον έπει δ' έπὶ τὸν τόπον ἐπέστημεν, οὐδὲν ἀφετέον ἀργὸν οὐδ' ἐν αὐτῆ τῆ φάσει κείμενον, ὅπερ οἱ πλεῖστοι ποιείν ειώθασι των συγγραφέων, αποδεικτική δὲ μᾶλλον τῆ διηγήσει χρηστέον, ΐνα μηδὲν ἄπορον απολείπωμεν τῶν ζητουμένων τοῖς φιληκόοις.

This lies in Asia and is about twelve stades distant from the opposite point in Thrace the temple of Sarapis. There are two causes of the constant flow from the Palus Maeotis and the Pontus, one, at once evident to all, being that where many streams fall into basins of limited circumference the water constantly increases and, if there were no outlets, would continue to mount higher and occupy a larger area of the basin. In the case, however, of there being outlets the surplus water runs off by these channels. The second cause is that as the rivers carry down into these basins after heavy rains quantities of all kinds of alluvial matter, the water in the seas is forcibly displaced by the banks thus formed and continues to mount and flow out in like manner through the existing outlets. As the influx and deposit of alluvium by the rivers is constant, the outflow through the mouths must likewise be constant.

The true reasons then of the current flowing from the Pontus are these, depending as they do not on the reports of traders but on reasoning from the facts of nature, a more accurate method than which it is not easy to find. 40. But since our attention is now fixed on this subject, I must leave no point unelaborated and barely stated, as is the habit of most writers, but must rather give a description of the facts supported by proofs, so that no doubts may be left in the reader's mind. For this is the

2 τοῦτο γὰρ ἴδιόν ἐστι τῶν νῦν καιρῶν, ἐν οἶς πάντων πλωτῶν καὶ πορευτῶν γεγονότων οὐκ ἂν ἔτι πρέπον εἴη ποιηταῖς καὶ μυθογράφοις χρῆσθαι 3 μάρτυσι περὶ τῶν ἀγνοουμένων, ὅπερ οἱ πρὸ ἡμῶν πεποιήκασι περὶ τῶν πλείστων, ἀπίστους ἀμφισβητουμένων παρεχόμενοι βεβαιωτὰς κατὰ τὸν Ἡράκλειτον, πειρατέον δὲ δι' αὐτῆς τῆς ἱστορίας ἱκανὴν παριστάναι πίστιν τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 4 Φαμὲν δὴ χώννυσθαι μὲν καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν τὸν Πόντον, χρόνῷ γε μὴν δλοσχερῶς ἐγχωσθήσεσθαι τήν τε Μαιῶτιν καὶ τοῦτον, μενούσης γε δὴ τῆς αὐτῆς τάξεως περὶ τοὺς τόπους, καὶ τῶν αἰτίων τῆς ἐγχώσεως ἐνεργούντων κατὰ τὸ συνεχές. 5 ὅταν γὰρ ὁ μὲν χρόνος ἄπειρος ἦ, τὰ δὲ κοιλώματα πάντη πάντως ὡρισμένα, δῆλον ὡς, κᾶν τὸ τυχὸν 6 εἰσφέρηται, πληρωθήσονται τῷ χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πεπερασμέναν ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πο ποικούς ποικούς κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ ποικούς ποικούς κατὰ φύσιν κὰι τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνῳ. κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ ποικούς ποικούς κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ ποικούς ποικούς κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνω. κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνω. κατὰ φύσιν και τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνον κατὰ κοικούς ποικούς και τὰ τὰ το ποικούς και τὰ ποικούς και τὰ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείσου χρόνον κατὰ και ποικούς και παίστου και τὸν τὰνούς και τὰ τὰν τὰν κοικούς και το τοικούς και τὰν και το τοικούς και τοικούς και το τὰν και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τὰν τοικούς και τὰν τοικούς και τοικούς τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς και τοικούς

σιν γὰρ τὸ πεπερασμένον ἐν ἀπείρῳ χρόνῳ συνεχῶς γινόμενον ἢ φθειρόμενον, κᾶν κατ' ἐλάχιστον γίνηται (τοῦτο γὰρ νοείσθω νῦν), ἀνάγκη τελειωθῆναι 7 κατὰ τὴν πρόθεσιν. ὅταν δὲ μὴ τὸ τυχὸν ἀλλὰ καὶ λίαν πολύς τις εἰσφέρηται χοῦς, φανερὸν ὡς οὐ ποτὲ ταχέως δὲ συμβήσεται γενέσθαι τὸ νῦν δὴ

8 λεγόμενον ὑφ' ἡμῶν. ὁ δὴ καἱ φαίνεται γινόμενον. τὴν μὲν οὖν Μαιῶτιν ἤδη κεχῶσθαι συμβαίνει τὸ γάρ τοι πλεῖστον αὐτῆς μέρος ἐν ἔπτὰ καὶ πέντε ὀργυιαῖς ἐστιν, διὸ καὶ πλεῖν αὐτὴν οὐκέτι δύνανται ναυσὶ μεγάλαις χωρὶς καθηγεμόνος.
9 οὖσά τ' ἐξ ἀρχῆς θάλαττα σύρρους τῷ Πόντω,

9 οδσά τ' έξ ἀρχῆς θάλαττα σύρρους τῷ Πόντῳ, καθάπερ οἱ παλαιοὶ συμφωνοῦσι, νῦν ἐστι λίμνη γλυκεῖα, τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ἐκπεπιεσμένης ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωμάτων, τῆς δὲ τῶν ποταμῶν εἰσβολῆς characteristic of the present age, in which, all parts of the world being accessible by land or sea, it is no longer proper to cite the testimony of poets and mythographers regarding matters of which we are ignorant, "offering," as Heraclitus says, "untrustworthy sureties for disputed facts," but we should aim at laying before our readers a narrative resting on its own credit.

I say then that the silting up of the Pontus has gone on from time immemorial and still continues. and that in course of time both this sea and the Palus Maeotis will be entirely filled, if the existing local conditions remain the same and the causes of the alluvial deposit continue to act. For time being infinite, and the area of these basins being certainly limited, it is evident that even if the accretions were quite insignificant, the seas will be filled up in time; for by the law of nature if a finite quantity continually grows or decreases in infinite time, even if the increase or decrease be infinitesimal—for this is what I now assume—it stands to reason that the process must finally be completed. But when, as in this case, the increase is no small one, but a very large quantity of soil is being deposited, it is evident that what I state will not happen at some remote date, but very shortly. And it is indeed visibly happening. As for the Palus Maeotis it is already silted up, the greater part of it varying in depth between five and seven fathoms, so that large ships can no longer navigate it without a pilot. And while it was once, as all ancient authorities agree, a sea continuous with the Pontus, it is now a fresh-water lake, the salt water having being forced out by the deposits and the inflow from the rivers prevailing.

VOL. II 2 D 401

10 ἐπικρατούσης. ἔσται δὲ καὶ περὶ τὸν Πόντον παραπλήσιον, καὶ γίνεται νῦν ἀλλ' οὐ λίαν τοῖς πολλοις έστι καταφανές διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κοιλώματος. τοις μέντοι νε βραχέα συνεπιστή-41 σασι καὶ νῦν ἐστι δηλον τὸ γινόμενον. τοῦ γὰρ *Ιστρου πλείοσι στόμασιν άπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς τον Πόντον εἰσβάλλοντος, συμβαίνει προς τοῦτον σχεδον επί χίλια στάδια συνεστάναι ταινίαν ήμερας δρόμον ἀπέχουσαν της γης [ήτις νθν συνέστηκεν] 2 έκ της τοίς στόμασιν εισφερομένης ιλύος εφ ην έτι πελάγιοι τρέχοντες οι πλέοντες τον Πόντον λανθάνουσιν εποκελλοντες νυκτός επὶ τοὺς τόπους. 3 καλοῦσι δ' αὐτοὺς οἱ ναυτικοὶ Στήθη. τοῦ δὲ μη παρ' αὐτην συνίστασθαι την γην άλλ' ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ προωθείσθαι τον χοῦν ταύτην νομιστέον 4 είναι την αιτίαν. ἐφ' ὄσον μεν γάρ αι ρύσεις τῶν ποταμών διὰ τὴν βίαν τῆς φορᾶς ἐπικρατοῦσι καὶ διωθοῦνται τὴν θάλατταν, ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο καὶ τὴν γην καὶ πάντα τὰ φερόμενα τοῖς ρεύμασιν ἀνάγκη προωθεισθαι και μη λαμβάνειν μονην μηδέ στάσιν 5 άπλως· ὅταν δὲ διὰ τὸ βάθος ἤδη καὶ πληθος τῆς θαλάττης ἐκλύηται τὰ ῥεύματα, τότ' εἰκὸς ἤδη κατὰ φύσιν φερόμενον κάτω μονήν καὶ στάσιν λαμ-6 βάνειν τον χοῦν. δι' ἃ δὴ τῶν μὲν λάβρων καὶ μεγάλων ποταμῶν τὰ μὲν χώματα μακρὰν συνίσταται τὰ δὲ παρὰ τὴν χέρσον ἐστὶν ἀγχιβαθῆ, τῶν δ' έλαττόνων καὶ πράως ρεόντων παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς 7 εἰσβολὰς οἱ θῖνες συνίστανται. μάλιστα δ' ἔκδηλον γίνεται τοῦτο κατά τὰς τῶν ὅμβρων ἐπιφοράς. καὶ γὰρ τὰ τυχόντα τότε τῶν ῥείθρων, ἐπειδὰν έπικρατήσωσι τοῦ κύματος κατὰ τὴν εἰσβολήν, προωθούσι τὸν χοῦν εἰς θάλατταν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον 402

BOOK IV. 40, 10 - 41, 7

Some day it will be the same with the Pontus; in fact the thing is actually taking place, and although not very generally noticed owing to the large size of the basin, it is apparent to anyone who gives some slight attention to the matter. 41. For the Danube flowing from Europe and falling into the Pontus by several mouths, a bank formed of the matter discharged from these mouths and reaching out to sea for a day's journey, stretches for about a hundred miles opposite them, and ships navigating the Pontus, while still far out at sea, often at night when sailing unwarily run aground on certain parts of this belt, which are known to sailors as "The Paps." The reason why the deposit is not formed close to the land but is projected so far we must consider to be as follows. As far as the currents of the rivers prevail owing to their strength and force a way through the sea, the earth and all other matter carried down by the stream must continue to be pushed forward and not suffered to rest or subside at all; but when owing to the increasing depth and volume of the sea the rivers lose their force. then of course the earth sinks by its natural weight and settles. This is why in the case of large and swift rivers the deposits are formed at a distance, the sea near the coast being deep, but in that of small and sluggish streams the sand-banks are close to their mouths. This becomes especially evident during heavy rains; for then insignificant streams when they have overpowered the surge at their mouths push forward their mud out to sea for a

ωστε πρός λόγον έκάστου γίνεσθαι τὴν ἀπόστασιν 8 τῆ βία τῶν ἐμπιπτόντων ῥευμάτων. τῷ δὲ μεγέθει της προειρημένης ταινίας και καθόλου τῶ πλήθει τῶν εἰσφερομένων λίθων καὶ ξύλων καὶ γῆς ὑπὸ των ποταμών οὐδαμως ἀπιστητέον, εὔηθές γάρ, 9 θεωροθντας ύπο την όψιν τον τυχόντα χειμάρρουν έν βραγεί γρόνω πολλάκις έκγαραδροῦντα μέν καὶ διακόπτοντα τόπους ηλιβάτους, φέροντα δὲ πᾶν γένος ύλης και γης και λίθων, ἐπιχώσεις δὲ ποιούμενον τηλικαύτας ώστ' άλλοιοῦν ενίστε καὶ μηδέ γινώσκειν εν βραχεί χρόνω τους αυτους τόπους. 42 έξ ων οὐκ εἰκὸς θαυμάζειν πως οἱ τηλικοῦτοι καὶ τοιοῦτοι ποταμοὶ συνεχῶς ρέοντες ἀπεργάζονταί τι τῶν προειρημένων καὶ τέλος ἐκπληροῦσι τὸν 2 Πόντον. ΄οὐ γὰρ εἰκὸς ἀλλ' ἀναγκαῖον γενέσθαι τοῦτό γε προφαίνεται κατά τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον. 3 σημείον δε τοῦ μελλοντος όσω γάρ έστι νῦν ή Μαιώτις γλυκυτέρα της Ποντικής θαλάττης, ούτως θεωρείται διαφέρουσα προφανώς ή Ποντική της 4 καθ' ήμας. ἐξ ὧν δηλον ὡς, ὅταν ὁ χρόνος ἐν ὧ πεπληρώσθαι συμβαίνει την Μαιώτιν, τοῦτον λάβη τον λόγον προς τον χρόνον ον έχει το μέγεθος του κοιλώματος πρός το κοίλωμα, τότε συμβήσεται καὶ τὸν Πόντον τεναγώδη καὶ γλυκύν καὶ λιμνώδη 5 γενέσθαι παραπλησίως τη Μαιώτιδι λίμνη. θαττον δε τοῦτον ὑποληπτέον, ὄσω μείζους καὶ πλείους είσιν αι ρύσεις των είς τοῦτον εκπιπτόν-

6 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡμῦν εἰρήσθω πρὸς τοὺς ἀπίστως διακειμένους, εἰ δὴ χώννυσθαι νῦν καὶ χωσθήσεσθαί ποτε συμβήσεται τὸν Πόντον, καὶ λίμνη καὶ τέναγος 7 ἔσται τὸ τηλικοῦτον πέλαγος. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον

404

των ποταμών.

BOOK IV. 41, 7-42, 7

distance exactly proportionate to the force of their currents. We must not at all refuse to believe in the extent of the bank at the mouth of the Danube and in the quantity of stones, timber, and earth carried down by the rivers in general. It would be folly to do so when we often see with our own eyes an insignificant torrent scooping out a bed and forcing its way through high ground, carrying down every kind of wood, stones, and earth and forming such vast deposits that the spot may in a short space of time be so changed in aspect as to be unrecognizable. 42. We should not therefore be surprised if such great rivers flowing continuously produce some such effect as I have stated, and finally fill up the Pontus; we must indeed anticipate this not as a probability but as a certainty if we reason rightly. The following is an indication of what may be expected. The Palus Maeotis is at present less salt than the Pontus, and we find that the Pontus correspondingly is decidedly less salt than the Mediterranean. From which it is evident that when a period has elapsed which stands to the time it takes to fill up the Palus Maeotis in the same proportion as the cubic capacity of the larger basin to that of the smaller, the Pontus will become, like the Palus Maeotis. a shallow fresh-water lake. We must indeed anticipate this result still earlier, since the rivers that fall into the Pontus are larger and more numerous.

What I have said may suffice to satisfy the doubts of those who are unwilling to believe that the Pontus is filling up and will be filled up, and that so large a sea will be converted into a shallow lake. But I speak especially in view

ειρήσθω και της των πλοϊζομένων ψευδολογίας καὶ τερατείας χάριν, ἵνα μὴ παντὶ τῷ λεγομένω προσκεχηνέναι παιδικώς αναγκαζώμεθα διά την άπειρίαν, έχοντες δ' ΐχνη τῆς ἀληθείας ἐπὶ ποσον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐπικρίνειν δυνώμεθα τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπό

8 τινων άληθως η τουναντίον. ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ συνεγές της εὐκαιρίας τῶν Βυζαντίων ἐπάνιμεν. 43 Τοῦ δὴ στόματος τοῦ τὸν Πόντον καὶ τὴν Προποντίδα συνάπτοντος όντος έκατὸν εἴκοσι σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, καθάπερ ἀρτίως εἶπον, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ίεροῦ τὸ πρὸς τὸν Πόντον πέρας ὁρίζοντος, τοῦ δέ κατά Βυζάντιον διαστήματος το προς την Προ-2 ποντίδα, μεταξύ τούτων έστιν Ερμαίον της Εύρώπης ἐπὶ προοχής τινος ἀκρωτηριαζούσης ἐν τῷ στόματι κείμενον, δ της μεν 'Ασίας απέχει περί πέντε στάδια, κατά τὸν στενώτατον δὲ τόπον ύπάρχει τοῦ παντός στόματος ή καὶ Δαρείον ζεθξαί φασι τὸν πόρον, καθ' δν χρόνον ἐποιεῖτο 3 την επί Σκύθας διάβασιν. κατά μέν δη τον άλλον τόπον ἀπὸ τοῦ Πόντου παραπλήσιός ἐστιν ἡ φορὰ τοῦ ρεύματος διὰ τὴν ομοιότητα τῶν παρ' εκάτερον 4 τὸ μέρος τῷ στόματι παρηκόντων τόπων ἐπὰν δ' είς τὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης Έρμαῖον, ή στενώτατον έφαμεν είναι, φερόμενος έκ τοῦ Πόντου καὶ συγκλειόμενος ὁ ροῦς βία προσπέση, τότε δὴ τραπείς ώσπερ από πληγής εμπίπτει τοις αντί-5 περας της 'Ασίας τόποις. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάλιν, οίον έξ ύποστροφής, την ανταπόδοσιν ποιείται πρός τὰ περὶ τὰς Εστίας ἄκρα καλούμενα τῆς Εὐρώπης. 6 οθεν αδθις δρμήσας προσπίπτει πρός την βοθν 406

καλουμένην, ός έστι της 'Ασίας τόπος, έφ' δν έπιστηναί φασι πρώτον οι μύθοι την 'Ιω περαιω-

BOOK IV. 42, 7-43, 6

of the falsehoods and sensational tales of seafarers, so that we may not be obliged owing to ignorance to listen greedily like children to anything that is told us, but having now some traces of the truth in our minds may be more or less able to form an independent judgement as to the truth or falsehood of the reports made by this or that person.

43. I must now resume my account of the specially favourable situation of Byzantium. The channel connecting the Pontus and the Propontis being a hundred and twenty stades in length, as I just said, the Holy Place marking its termination towards the Pontus and the strait of Byzantium that towards the Propontis, half way between these on the European side stands the Hermaeum on a promontory running out into the channel at a distance of about five stades from Asia and situated at the narrowest part of the whole. It is here, they say, that Darius bridged the straits when he crossed to attack the Scythians. Now the force of the current from the Pontus has been so far uniform owing to the similarity of the country on each bank of the channel, but when it reaches the Hermaeum on the European side, which is, as I said, the narrowest point, this current from the Pontus being confined and sweeping strongly against the headland, rebounds as if from a blow, and dashes against the opposite coast of It now again recoils from this coast and is carried against the promontory on the European bank known as the Hearths, from which its force is once more deflected to the place on the Asiatic bank called the Cow, where legend says that Io first

7 θείσαν. πλην ο γε ρους το τελευταίον δρμήσας άπὸ τῆς Βοὸς ἐπ' αὐτὸ φέρεται τὸ Βυζάντιον, περισχισθείς δε περί την πόλιν βραχύ μεν είς τον κόλπον αύτοῦ διορίζει τὸν καλούμενον Κέρας. 8 τὸ δὲ πλεῖον πάλιν ἀπονεύει. διευτονεῖν μὲν οὖν οὐκέτι δύναται πρὸς τὴν ἀντίπερας χώραν, ἐφ' 9 ής έστι Καλχηδών πλεονάκις γάρ την άνταπόδοσιν πεποιημένος καὶ τοῦ πόρου πλάτος έγοντος ήδη περί τοῦτον τὸν τόπον ἐκλυόμενος ὁ ροῦς οὐκέτι βραχείας πρὸς ὀξεῖαν γωνίαν ποιεῖται τὰς ανακλάσεις έπι την περαίαν, αλλά μαλλον πρός 10 ἀμβλεῖαν, διόπερ ἀπολιπὼν τὴν τῶν Καλχηδονίων 44 πόλιν φέρεται διά πόρου. και το ποιούν την μέν των Βυζαντίων πόλιν ευκαιροτάτην την δε των Καλχηδονίων τάναντία, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ τό νῦν ὑφ' ήμων είρημένον, καίπερ από της όψεως όμοίας άμφοτέραις δοκούσης είναι της θέσεως πρός την 2 εὐκαιρίαν. ἀλλ' ὅμως εἰς τὴν μὲν βουληθέντα καταπλεῦσ' οὐ ράδιον, πρὸς ἣν δέ, κᾶν μὴ βούλη, φέρει κατ' ανάγκην ο ρους, καθάπερ αρτίως είπο-3 μεν. σημείον δέ τούτου έκ Καλχηδόνος γάρ οί βουλόμενοι διαίρειν είς Βυζάντιον οὐ δύνανται πλείν κατ' εὐθείαν διὰ τὸν μεταξύ ροῦν, ἀλλὰ παράγουσιν ἐπί τε τὴν Βοῦν καὶ τὴν καλουμένην 4 Χρυσόπολιν, ην 'Αθηναίοι τότε κατασχόντες 'Αλκιβιάδου γνώμη, παραγωγιάζειν επεβάλοντο πρώτον τούς είς Πόντον πλέοντας, τὸ δ' ἔμπροσθεν ἀφιᾶσι κατά ρουν, ῷ φέρονται κατ' ἀνάγκην πρὸς τὸ 5 Βυζάντιον. όμοια δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν έπὶ θάτερα πλοῦν ἐστι τῆς Βυζαντίων πόλεως. 6 αν τε γάρ άφ' Έλλησπόντου τρέχη τις τοις νότοις αν τ' έπὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον έκ τοῦ Πόντου τοῖς 408

BOOK IV. 43, 7 - 44, 6

found a footing after crossing. Finally the current runs rapidly from the Cow to Byzantium itself, and dividing into two near the city, sends off its smaller branch into the gulf known as the Horn, while the larger branch is again deflected. It has however, no longer sufficient force to reach the coast opposite, on which stands Calchedon; for as it has now several times crossed and recrossed the channel, which here is already of considerable width, the current has now become feebler, and ceases to make short rebounds to the opposite coast at an acute angle, but is rather deflected at an obtuse angle. It therefore fails to reach Calchedon and flows out through the strait. 44. What therefore makes the situation of Byzantium so favourable and that of Calchedon the reverse is the fact here stated. To look at them indeed you would say they were equally well placed, but nevertheless it is not easy to reach Calchedon by sea, if one wishes, while to Byzantium the current carries one whether one wishes or not, as I just said. Evidence of this is that those who wish to cross from Calchedon to Byzantium cannot sail in a straight course owing to the current between, but steer obliquely for the Cow and the place called Chrysopolis—which the Athenians once occupied by the advice of Alcibiades and used it when they first attempted to levy toll on vessels bound for the Pontus-and from hence commit themselves to the current which perforce carries them to Byzantium. The approaches by sea to Byzantium from the other side are equally favourable. For those sailing with a south wind from the Hellespont, or from the Pontus to the

έτησίοις, παρά μέν την Ευρώπην έκ της Βυζαντίων πόλεως ορθός αμα δ' εθπαρακόμιστός έστιν ό πλους έπι τὰ τῆς Προποντίδος στενὰ κατ' "Αβυδον καὶ Σηστόν, κάκειθεν ώσαύτως πάλιν έπὶ τὸ Βυ-7 ζάντιον, ἀπὸ δὲ Καλχηδόνος παρὰ τὴν ᾿Ασίαν τἀναντία τούτοις διὰ τὸ κολπώδη τὸν παράπλουν ύπάρχειν καὶ προτείνειν πολύ τὴν τῶν Κυζικηνῶν 8 χώραν. ἀφ' Ἑλλησπόντου γὰρ φερόμενον είς Καλχηδόνα χρήσασθαι τῷ παρὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην πλώ, κάπειτα συνεγγίζοντα τοις κατά Βυζάντιον τόποις κάμπτειν καὶ προστρέχειν πρὸς τὴν Καλχηδόνα διὰ τὸν ροῦν καὶ τὰ προειρημένα δυσχερές. 9 δμοίως δὲ πάλιν ἐκπλέοντα προστρέχειν εὐθέως τῆ Θράκη τελέως άδύνατον διά τε τὸν μεταξὺ ρουν καὶ διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἀνέμους έκατέρους ἀντιπίπτειν 10 προς αμφοτέρας τὰς ἐπιβολάς, ἐπειδήπερ εἰσάγει μέν είς τὸν Πόντον νότος εξάγει δε βορέας, καὶ τούτοις ανάγκη χρησθαι πρός έκάτερον τον δρόμον τοις ανέμοις. Τὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν κατὰ θάλατταν εὐκαιρίαν ποιοῦντα

Βυζαντίοις ταῦτ' ἐστίν, τὰ δὲ τὴν κατὰ γῆν ἀκαιρίαν 45 τὰ μέλλοντα ἡηθήσεσθαι. τῆς γὰρ Θράκης κύκλω περιεχούσης αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν οὕτως ὥστ' ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν καθήκειν ἀίδιον ἔχουσι 2 πόλεμον καὶ δυσχερῆ πρὸς τούτους. οὕτε γὰρ παρασκευασάμενοι καὶ κρατήσαντες αὐτῶν εἰσάπαξ ἀποτρίψασθαι τὸν πόλεμον οἷοί τ' εἰσὶ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος

3 καὶ τῶν ὅχλων καὶ τῶν δυναστῶν· ἐάν [τε] γὰρ ένὸς περιγένωνται, τρεῖς ἐπιβαίνουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν 4 τούτων χώραν ἄλλοι βαρύτεροι δυνάσται. καὶ

BOOK IV. 44, 6-45, 4

Hellespont with the Etesian winds, find the course from Byzantium along the European coast to the commencement of the narrows at Sestus and Abvdus a straight and easy one, and so is the return vovage to Byzantium. But the vovage from Calchedon along the Asiatic coast is the reverse of this, because one must follow the shores of a deep gulf, and the headland formed by the territory of Cyzicus runs out to a great distance. Nor can ships sailing from the Hellespont to Calchedon easily coast along Europe and then on approaching Byzantium turn and make for Calchedon, as the current and the circumstances mentioned above make it difficult. And similarly it is quite impossible for a ship leaving Calchedon to make the coast of Thrace at once owing to the current between, and owing to the wind. Both the south and north winds are adverse to both the attempts, since the south wind will carry one towards the Pontus and the north wind away from it, and these are the winds one must avail oneself of for the voyage from Calchedon to Hellespont or for the voyage back.

Such are the causes of the favourable position of Byzantium as regards the sea; its disadvantages on the land side being as follows. 45. As Thrace encompasses their territory so effectually as to extend from one sea to the other, they are engaged in perpetual and most difficult warfare with its inhabitants. They cannot on the one hand rid themselves of the war once for all by a carefully prepared attack resulting in victory, owing to the great number of the chieftains and their followers. For if they get the better of one, three other more powerful chieftains are sure to invade their territory.

μὴν οὐδ' εἴξαντες καὶ συγκαταβάντες εἰς φόρους καὶ συνθήκας οὐδὲν ποιοῦσι πλέον ἂν γὰρ ένὶ πρόωνταί τι, πενταπλασίους δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο πολε- μίους εὐρίσκουσι. διόπερ ἀιδίω συνέχονται καὶ

δυσχερεῖ πολέμῳ. τι γὰρ ἐπισφαλέστερον ἀστυγεί-

6 τονος καὶ βαρβάρου πολέμου; τί δεινότερον; οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τούτοις τὸ παράπαν κακοῖς παλαίοντες κατὰ γῆν, χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων τῶν παρεπομένων τῷ πολέμῳ κακῶν, ὑπομένουσί τινα καὶ τιμωρίαν

7 Ταντάλειον κατὰ τὸν ποιητήν. ἔχοντες γὰρ χώραν γενναιοτάτην, ὅταν διαπονήσωσι ταύτην καὶ γένηται τὸ τῶν καρπῶν πλῆθος τῷ κάλλει διαφέρον, κἄπειτα παραγενηθέντες οἱ βάρβαροι τοὺς μὲν καταφθείρωσι τοὺς δὲ συναθροίσαντες ἀποφέρωσι,

8 τότε δή, χωρὶς τῶν ἔργων καὶ τῆς δαπάνης, καὶ τὴν καταφθορὰν θεώμενοι διὰ τὸ κάλλος τῶν καρπῶν σχετλιάζουσι καὶ βαρέως φέρουσι τὸ συμβαῖνον.

9 'Αλλ' ὅμως τὸν μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν πόλεμον κατὰ τὴν συνήθειαν ἀναφέροντες ἔμενον ἐπὶ τῶν

10 έξ άρχης δικαίων πρός τους Ελληνας, προσεπιγενομένων δε Γαλατών αυτοις των περί Κομοντόριον 46 είς πων ηλθον περιστάσεως. ουτοι δ' εκίνησαν

66 εἰς πᾶν ἦλθον περιστάσεως. οὖτοι δ' ἐκίνησαν μὲν ἄμα τοῖς περὶ Βρέννον ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας, διαφυγόντες δὲ τὸν περὶ Δελφοὺς κίνδυνον καὶ παραγενόμενοι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον εἰς μὲν τὴν ᾿Ασίαν οὐκ ἐπεραιώθησαν, αὐτοῦ δὲ κατέμειναν διὰ τὸ φιλοχωρῆσαι τοῖς περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον τόποις.

2 οἱ καὶ κρατήσαντες τῶν Θρακῶν, καὶ κατασκευα-412

BOOK IV. 45. 4-46. 2

Nor are they at all better off if they give way and agree to terms and the payment of tribute; for the very fact of their making concessions to one chief raises against them enemies many times more numerous. So that they are, as I said, involved in a warfare both perpetual and most difficult: for what can be more full of peril, what more terrible than a war with near neighbours who are at the same time barbarians? Nav. such being in general the adverse circumstances against which they have to struggle on land, they have in addition to the other evils attendant on war to suffer too something like the torments of Tantalus that Homer describes: for, owners as they are of a most fertile country, when they have carefully cultivated it and a superb harvest is the result, and when the barbarians now appear and destroy part of the crops, collecting and carrying off the rest, then indeed, apart from their lost toil and expense, the very beauty of the harvest when they witness its destruction adds to their indignation and distress.

In spite of all, however, they continued to bear the burden to which they had grown accustomed of the war with the Thracians, without departing from their ancient engagements to the Greek states. But when they were attacked also by the Gauls under Comontorius, they found themselves in very grave danger. 46. These Gauls had quitted their homes together with Brennus and his Gauls, and after escaping from the disaster at Delphi reached the Hellespont, where instead of crossing to Asia, they remained on the spot, as they took a fancy to the country near Byzantium. Here when they had conquered the Thracians and had established

σάμενοι βασίλειον την Τύλιν, είς όλοσχερη κίνδυνον 3 ήγον τους Βυζαντίους. κατά μέν ούν τάς άρχας έν ταις εφόδοις αὐτῶν, ταις κατά Κομοντόριον τὸν πρώτον βασιλεύσαντα, δώρα διετέλουν οι Βυζάντιοι διδόντες ανά τρισχιλίους καὶ πεντακισχιλίους, ποτέ δέ καὶ μυρίους χρυσοῦς, ἐφ' ῷ μὴ καταφθείρειν 4 την χώραν αὐτῶν. τέλος δ' ηναγκάσθησαν ὀγδοή-

κοντα τάλαντα συγχωρησαι φόρον τελειν κατ' ένι-αυτὸν εως εις Καύαρον, εφ' οῦ κατελύθη μεν ή βασιλεία, τὸ δὲ γένος αὐτῶν ἐξεφθάρη πῶν ὑπὸ

5 Θρακών έκ μεταβολής επικρατηθέν. έν οίς καιροίς ύπο των φόρων πιεζούμενοι το μεν πρώτον επρέσβευον πρός τους Ελληνας, δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθείν καὶ συγχορηγεῖν εἰς τοὺς περιεστώτας καιρούς.

β των δε πλείστων παρολιγωρούντων ενεχείρησαν άπαναγκασθέντες παραγωγιάζειν τους είς τὸν

47 Πόντον πλέοντας. μεγάλης δε γενομένης της άλυσιτελείας καὶ δυσχρηστίας πασιν έκ τοῦ τέλος πράττειν τοὺς Βυζαντίους τῶν ἐξαγομένων ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου, δεινον ήγοῦντο, καὶ πάντες ενεκάλουν οί πλοιζόμενοι τοις 'Ροδίοις διὰ τὸ δοκείν τούτους

2 προεστάναι των κατά θάλατταν. έξ οδ συνέβη φυναι τὸν πόλεμον ὑπέρ οῦ νῦν ἡμεις ἱστορείν μέλλομεν.

Οι γὰρ 'Ρόδιοι συνεξεγερθέντες ἄμα μὲν διὰ τὴν σφετέραν βλάβην ἄμα δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν πέλας ἐλάττωσιν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παραλαβόντες τοὺς συμμάχους επρέσβευον πρός τους Βυζαντίους, άξιοθντες καταλύσειν αὐτοὺς τὸ παραγώγιον 4 οὖκ ἐντρεπομένων δὲ τοῖς ὅλοις, ἀλλὰ πεπεισμένων

δίκαια λέγειν έκ της αντικαταστάσεως της γενομένης παρ' αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἐκατόδωρον καὶ

BOOK IV. 46, 2-47, 4

their capital at Tylis, they placed the Byzantines in extreme danger. At first, during the inroads made under Comontorius the first king, the Byzantines continued to pay on each occasion three thousand, five thousand, and sometimes even ten thousand gold pieces to save their territory from being laid waste, and finally they were compelled to consent to pay an annual tribute of eighty talents down to the reign of Cavarus, during which the kingdom came to an end and the whole tribe were in their turn conquered by the Thracians and annihilated. It was in these times that, being hard pressed by the tribute, they at first sent embassies to the Greeks imploring them to help them and contribute to relieve them in their distress and danger. But when most states paid no attention to their solicitations they were driven by sheer necessity to begin exacting duties from vessels trading with the Pontus. 47. When general inconvenience and loss of profit. was caused by the Byzantines levying duties on exports from the Pontus, all the traders were aggrieved and brought their complaint before the Rhodians who were considered the supreme authority in maritime matters. This was the origin of the war the history of which I am about to tell.

For the Rhodians, roused to action by the loss they suffered themselves and the detriment to neighbouring states, at first together with their allies sent an embassy to Byzantium demanding the abolition of the duty. The Byzantines were not disposed to make any concession, being convinced of the justice of their cause by the terms in which Hecatodorus and Olympiodorus, their chief magis-

'Ολυμπιόδωρον προς τους των 'Ροδίων πρεσβευτάς 5 (οδτοι γὰρ τότε προέστασαν τοῦ τῶν Βυζαντίων πολιτεύματος), τότε μεν απηλλάγησαν οι 'Ρόδιοι β περάναντες οὐδέν, επανελθόντες δε τον πόλεμον έψηφίσαντο τοις Βυζαντίοις διά τὰς προειρημένας 7 αιτίας. και παραυτίκα πρεσβευτάς έξαπέστελλον πρός Προυσίαν παρακαλούντες και τούτον είς τον πόλεμον ήδεσαν γάρ τον Προυσίαν παρα-48 τριβόμενον έκ τινων πρός τους Βυζαντίους. δέ παραπλήσιον εποίουν καὶ Βυζάντιοι πρός τε γὰρ "Ατταλον καὶ πρὸς 'Αχαιὸν ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις, 2 δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθείν. ό μεν οὖν "Ατταλος ἦν πρόθυμος, είχε δε βραχειαν τότε ροπην ώς αν ύπ' 'Αγαιοῦ συνεληλαμένος είς την πατρώαν άρχην. 3 ο δε 'Αχαιος κρατών μεν της επὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου, βασιλέα δὲ προσφάτως αύτὸν ἀναδεδειχώς ἐπηγ-4 γέλλετο βοηθήσειν, υπάρχων δ' επὶ ταύτης της προαιρέσεως τοις μέν Βυζαντίοις μεγάλην έλπίδα παρεσκεύαζε, τοις δε 'Ροδίοις και Προυσία τά-5 ναντία κατάπληξιν. 'Αχαιός γάρ ήν μεν 'Αντιόχου συγγενής τοῦ παρειληφότος τὴν ἐν Συρία βασιλείαν, εγκρατής δ' εγένετο τής προειρημένης 6 δυναστείας διά τινας τοιαύτας αίτίας. Σελεύκου μεταλλάξαντος τὸν βίον, δς ἢν ᾿Αντιόχου τοῦ προειρημένου πατήρ, διαδεξαμένου δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν Σελεύκου πρεσβυτάτου τῶν υἱῶν, ἄμα τούτω διὰ την οικειότητα συνυπερέβαλε τον Ταθρον δυσί μάλιστά πως έτεσι πρότερον των νῦν λεγομένων 7 καιρών. Σέλευκος γαρ ὁ νέος ώς θαττον παρέλαβε την βασιλείαν, πυνθανόμενος "Ατταλον πασαν ήδη την έπι τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου δυναστείαν υφ' αύτον πεποιησθαι, παρωρμήθη βοηθείν τοίς σφετέ-416

BOOK IV. 47. 4 - 48. 7

trates at the time, replied to the Rhodian envoys. The Rhodians therefore took their departure without having accomplished anything, and on their return war was declared by Rhodes on Byzantium for the reasons above stated. They at once sent envoys to Prusias pressing him to take part in the war, for they knew that for various reasons he was offended with the Byzantines. 48. The Byzantines took similar measures, sending envoys asking for help to Attalus and Achaeus. Attalus was heartily disposed to help, but his support at this time was of very little weight, as he had been confined within the limits of his ancestral dominions by Achaeus. But Achaeus, who was now master of all the country on this side of the Taurus and had recently assumed the royal title, promised his aid, and his decision to do so greatly raised the hopes of the Byzantines. while on the contrary, it alarmed Prusias and the Rhodians. Achaeus was a relative of that Antiochus who had just succeeded to the throne of Syria and had acquired the dominion I stated by the following means. When on the death of Seleucus, father of this Antiochus, his eldest son Seleucus succeeded him, Achaeus in his quality of a kinsman 226 B.C. accompanied the king on his expedition across the Taurus about two years before the time I am speaking of. For the young Seleucus, immediately on ascend ing the throne, having learnt that Attalus had appropriated all his dominions on this side Taurus hastened there to defend his interests. He crossed

2 E 417 VOL. II

8 ροις πράγμασιν, ύπερβαλών δὲ μεγάλη δυνάμει τὸν Ταῦρον, καὶ δολοφονηθεὶς ὑπό τε ᾿Απατουρίου τοῦ Γαλάτου καὶ Νικάνορος, μετήλλαξε τὸν βίον.

9 'Αχαιδς δε κατά την άναγκαιότητα τον φόνον αὐτοῦ μετηλθε παραχρημα, τοὺς περὶ τὸν Νικάνορα καὶ τὸν 'Απατούριον ἀποκτείνας, τῶν τε δυνάμεων καὶ τῶν ὅλων πραγμάτων φρονίμως καὶ μεγαλο-

10 ψύχως προέστη. τῶν γὰρ καιρῶν παρόντων αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς τῶν ὅχλων ὁρμῆς συνεργούσης εἰς τὸ διάδημα περιθέσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν οὐ προείλετο ποιῆσαι, τηρῶν δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν ἀΑντιόχῳ τῷ νεωτέρῳ τῶν τἱῶν, ἐνεργῶς ἐπιπορευόμενος ἀνεκτᾶτο

11 τήν έπὶ τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου πᾶσαν. τῶν δὲ πραγμάτων αὐτῷ παραδόξως εὐροούντων, ἐπεὶ τὸν μὲν Ατταλον εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ Πέργαμον συνέκλεισε τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν πάντων ἦν ἐγκρατής, ἐπαρθεὶς τοῖς

12 εὐτυχήμασι παρὰ πόδας ἐξώκειλε, καὶ διάδημα περιθέμενος καὶ βασιλέα προσαγορεύσας αὐτὸν βαρύτατος ἢν τότε καὶ φοβερώτατος τῶν ἐπὶ 13 τάδε τοῦ Ταύρου βασιλέων καὶ δυναστῶν ὧ καὶ

στασε του Ταυρου ρασιλεων και ουναστων ω και μάλιστα τότε Βυζάντιοι πιστεύσαντες άνεδέξαντο τον προς τους 'Ροδίους και Προυσίαν πόλεμον.

49 'Ο δὲ Προυσίας ἐνεκάλει μὲν πρότερον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ὅτι ψηφισαμένων τινὰς εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ ταύτας οὐχ ἀνετίθεσαν ἀλλ' εἰς ἐπισυρμὸν καὶ ² λήθην ἄγοιεν, δυσηρέστει δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ πῶσαν προσενέγκασθαι φιλονεικίαν εἰς τὸ διαλῦσαι τὴν 'Αχαιοῦ πρὸς "Ατταλον ἔχθραν καὶ τὸν πόλεμον, νομιζων κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους ἀλυσιτελῆ τοῖς αὐτοῦ πράγμασιν ὑπάρχειν τὴν ἐκείνων φιλίαν. 3 ἤρέθιζε δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ δοκεῖν Βυζαντίους πρὸς μὲν "Ατταλον εἰς τοὺς τῆς 'Αθηνᾶς ἀγῶνας τοὺς 418

BOOK IV. 48. 8-49. 3

the Taurus at the head of a great army, but perished assassinated by the Gaul Apaturius and Nicanor. Achaeus, as his kinsman, at once avenged his murder by putting Nicanor and Apaturius to death, and taking the command of the army and the direction of affairs in his hands, conducted both with prudence and magnanimity. For though the opportunity was favourable and he was eagerly urged by the troops to assume the diadem, he decided not to do so, and holding the throne for the younger brother Antiochus. advanced energetically and recovered the whole of the country on this side of Taurus. But when he met with a success that surpassed his expectations, having shut up Attalus in Pergamus itself and made himself master of all the rest of the country he was so elated by his good fortune that in a very short space of time he swerved clean away from rectitude, and having assumed the diadem and styled himself king he was at this moment the most imposing and formidable of all the kings and potentates on this side Taurus. This was the man on whom the Byzantines most relied when they undertook the war against Rhodes and Prusias.

49. One of Prusias's grievances against the Byzantines was that after having voted certain statues of him they had never erected them, but had neglected and finally forgotten the matter. He was likewise displeased with them for having employed every effort to reconcile Achaeus with Attalus and put an end to the war between them, thinking that a friendship between these two princes was in many ways prejudicial to his own interests. He was also irritated because it was said that the Byzantines had sent to Attalus representatives to take part in the

συνθύσοντας έξαπεσταλκέναι, πρὸς αὐτὸν δ, εἰς 4 τὰ Σωτήρια μηδένα πεπομφέναι. διόπερ ἐκ πάντων τούτων ὑποικουρουμένης παρ' αὐτῷ τῆς ὀργῆς ἄσμενος ἐπελάβετο τῆς τῶν 'Ροδίων προφάσεως, καὶ συγκαταθέμενος τοῖς πρεσβευταῖς ἐκείνους μὲν ῷετο δεῖν κατὰ θάλατταν πολεμεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ γῆν οὐκ ἐλάττω βλάψειν ἔδοξε τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.

κατὰ γῆν οὐκ ἐλάττω βλάψειν ἔδοξε τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.

5 Ὁ μὲν οὖν 'Ροδίων πρὸς Βυζαντίους πόλεμος 50 διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τοιαύτην ἔλαβε τὴν ἀρχήν· οἱ δὲ Βυζάντιοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν, πεπεισμένοι τὸν μὲν 'Αχαιὸν σφίσι βοηθεῖν, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸν Τιβοίτην ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἐπαγαγόντες ἀντιπεριστήσειν τῷ Προυσία φόβους καὶ κινδύνους, 2 δς κατὰ τὴν προειρημένην ὁρμὴν πολεμῶν παρείλετο μὲν αὐτῶν τὸ καλούμενον ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος 3 'Ιερόν, ὁ Βυζάντιοι μικροῖς ἀνώτερον χρόνοις μεγάλων ἀνησάμενοι χρημάτων ἐσφετερίσαντο διὰ τὴν εὐκαιρίαν τοῦ τόπου, βουλόμενοι μηδεμίαν ἀφορμὴν μηδενὶ καταλιπεῖν μήτε κατὰ τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεόντων ἐμπόρων μήτε περὶ τοὺς δούλους καὶ τὰς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς θαλάττης ἐργασίας, 4 παρείλετο δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ τῆς 'Ασίας χώραν, ῆν κατεῖχον Βυζάντιοι τῆς Μυσίας πολλοὺς ἤδη 5 χρόνους. οἱ δὲ 'Ρόδιοι πληρώσαντες ναῦς ἔξ, ἄμα δὲ ταύταις παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων προσλαβόντες τάττασος καὶ ναίσονουπονεισιαίνενοι Εενόδαντου

5 χρονους. οι δε Ροδιοι πληρωσαντες ναυς εξ, αμα δὲ ταύταις παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων προσλαβόντες τέτταρας,καὶ ναύαρχον προχειρισάμενοι Ξενόφαντον, 6 ἔπλεον ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου δέκα ναυσίν. καὶ ταις μὲν λοιπαις δρμοῦντες περὶ Σηστὸν ἐκώλυον τοὺς

μέν λοιπαίς όρμουντες περί Σηστόν εκώλυον τους πλέοντας είς τον Πόντον, μιᾶ δ' έκπλεύσας ό ναύαρχος κατεπείραζε τῶν Βυζαντίων, εἴ πως ἦδη η μεταμέλοιντο καταπεπληγμένοι τὸν πόλεμον. τῶν

BOOK IV. 49. 3-50. 7

sacrifice held at the festival of Athene, whereas they had sent none to himself when he celebrated the Soteria. Therefore as he continued to nurse resentment for all these offences, he gladly availed himself of the pretext offered by the Rhodians and came to an agreement with their envoys demanding that they should undertake to carry on the war by sea, while he himself hoped to be able to damage the enemy no less severely on land.

Such were the causes and such was the beginning 220 B.C. of the war between Rhodes and Byzantium. 50. The Byzantines at first fought with great vigour, being confident that Achaeus would come to help them and trusting by bringing Tiboetes from Macedonia to throw Prusias in his turn into alarm and peril. For Prusias having begun the war with the feelings I have indicated had taken the place called "The Holy Place" on the Bosporus, which a few years previously they had acquired by purchase for a large sum, owing to its favourable situation, as they did not wish to leave anyone any base from which to attack traders with the Pontus or interfere with the slave-trade or the fishing. He had also seized their Asiatic territory, a part of Mysia which had long been in their possession. The Rhodians, manning six ships and getting four others from the allies, appointed Xenophantus admiral and sailed for the Hellespont with the ten ships. Anchoring the rest off Sestos to prevent the passage of vessels bound for the Pontus, the admiral left in one to find out if the Byzantines were already sufficiently alarmed at the war to have changed their minds.

δ' οὐ προσεχόντων ἀπέπλευσε καὶ παραλαβών τὰς 8 λοιπας ναυς απηρε πάσαις είς την 'Ρόδον. οι δέ Βυζάντιοι πρός τε τον 'Αχαιον έπεμπον άξιοῦντες βοηθεῖν, ἐπί τε τον Τιβοίτην ἐξαπέστελλον τοὺς 9 άξοντας αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἐδόκει γὰρ οὐχ ήττον ή Βιθυνων ἀρχή Τιβοίτη καθήκειν ή Προυσία διὰ τὸ πατρὸς ἀδελφὸν αὐτὸν ὑπάρχειν τῷ Προυσία. 10 οι δε 'Ρόδιοι θεωροῦντες τὴν τῶν Βυζαντίων ύπόστασιν, πραγματικώς διενοήθησαν πρός τὸ 51 καθικέσθαι της προθέσεως. δρώντες γάρ τὸ συνέχον τοις Βυζαντίοις της υπομονης του πολέμου κείμενον εν ταις κατά τον 'Αχαιον ελπίσιν, θεωρούντες δε τον πατέρα τον 'Αχαιου κατεχόμενον εν 'Αλεξανδρεία, τὸν δ' 'Αχαιὸν περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενον την τοῦ πατρός σωτηρίαν, ἐπεβάλοντο πρεσβεύειν πρός τον Πτολεμαΐον καὶ παραιτείσθαι 2 τον 'Ανδρόμαχον, καὶ πρότερον μὲν ἐκ παρέργου τοῦτο πεποιηκότες, τότε δ' ἀληθινῶς σπεύδοντες ὑπὲρ τοῦ πράγματος, ἴνα προσενεγκάμενοι πρὸς τον 'Αχαιον την χάριν ταύτην υπόχρεων αυτον 3 ποιήσωνται προς παν το παρακαλούμενον. ο δέ Πτολεμαίος παραγενομένων των πρέσβεων έβουλεύετο μεν παρακατέχειν τον 'Ανδρόμαχον, ελπίζων αὐτῷ χρήσεσθαι πρὸς καιρὸν διὰ τὸ τά τε πρὸς τὸν 'Αντίοχον ἄκριτα μένειν αὐτῶ, καὶ τὸ τὸν 'Αγαιὸν αναδεδειχότα προσφάτως αυτον βασιλέα πραγμάτων 4 είναι κύριον ίκανῶν τινων· ἢν γὰρ ᾿Ανδρόμαχος ᾿Αχαιοῦ μὲν πατήρ, ἀδελφὸς δὲ Λαοδίκης τῆς 5 Σελεύκου γυναικός. ου μην αλλά προσκλίνων τοις 'Ροδίοις ο Πτολεμαίος κατά την όλην αίρεσιν, καί πάντα σπεύδων χαρίζεσθαι, συνεχώρησε καὶ παρέδωκε τον 'Ανδρόμαχον αὐτοῖς ἀποκομίζειν ώς τον 422

But as they paid no attention to his overtures, he sailed away and picking up the rest of his ships, left for Rhodes with the whole squadron. The Byzantines kept on sending to Achaeus, demanding succour, and sent a mission to bring Tiboetes from Macedonia: for Tiboetes was considered to have just as good a claim to the throne of Bithynia as Prusias, as he was his uncle on the father's side. The Rhodians seeing that the Byzantines stood firm, thought of a plan for attaining their purpose likely to prove very efficient. 51. For observing that the chief cause of the Byzantines' resolute endurance of the war lav in their hopes of support from Achaeus, and knowing that Achaeus' father was a prisoner at Alexandria and that Achaeus above all things desired his deliverance, they decided to send an embassy to Ptolemy begging him to give up Andro-They had indeed previously made this request without insisting much on it, but now they pressed it most seriously, in order that by doing this favour to Achaeus they might put him under such an obligation that he would do all they demanded. Ptolemy, on the arrival of the embassy, deliberated as to retaining Andromachus, whom he hoped to make use of at the proper time, considering that his differences with Antiochus had not vet been decided, and that Achaeus, who had just proclaimed himself king, could exercise a decisive influence in certain important matters; for Andromachus was Achaeus' father and brother of Laodice the wife of Seleucus. But nevertheless, as his sympathies in general were with the Rhodians and he was anxious to do them any favour, he yielded and gave up Andromachus

β υίόν. οἱ δ' ἐπιτελεσάμενοι τοῦτο, καὶ προσεπιμετρήσαντες τοις περί τὸν 'Αχαιον τιμάς τινας, παρείλαντο την όλοσχερεστάτην έλπίδα των Βυζαν-7 τίων. συνεκύρησε δέ τι καὶ έτερον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις άτοπον ό γὰρ Τιβοίτης καταγόμενος έκ τῆς Μακεδονίας ἔσφηλε τὰς ἐπιβολάς αὐτῶν, μετ-8 αλλάξας τον βίον. οδ συμβάντος οἱ μὲν Βυζάντιοι ταις όρμαις ανέπεσον, ό δε Προυσίας επιρρωσθείς ταις πρός τὸν πόλεμον ἐλπίσιν ἄμα μὲν αὐτὸς ἀπὸ τῶν κατ' 'Ασίαν μερῶν ἐπολέμει καὶ προσέκειτο τοις πράγμασιν ένεργως, άμα δὲ τοὺς Θρακας μισθωσάμενος οὐκ εία τὰς πύλας εξιέναι τοὺς Βυζαντίους ἀπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Εὐρώπην μερῶν. 9 οί δε Βυζάντιοι των σφετέρων ελπίδων εψευσμένοι, τῷ πολέμω πονοῦντες πανταχόθεν, έξαγωγὴν 52 περιέβλεπον εὐσχήμονα τῶν πραγμάτων. Καυάρου δέ τοῦ τῶν Γαλατῶν βασιλέως παραγενομένου πρός τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ σπουδάζοντος διαλῦσαι τὸν πόλεμον καὶ διέχοντος τὰς χεῖρας φιλοτίμως, συνεχώρησαν τοῖς παρακαλουμένοις ὅ τε Προυσίας 2 οί τε Βυζάντιοι. πυθόμενοι δ' οι 'Ρόδιοι τήν τε τοῦ Καυάρου σπουδήν καὶ τὴν ἐντροπὴν τοῦ Προυσίου, σπουδάζοντες δε και την αύτῶν πρόθεσιν έπὶ τέλος ἀγαγεῖν, πρεσβευτήν μὲν ᾿Αριδίκην προεχειρίσαντο πρὸς τοὺς Βυζαντίους, Πολεμοκλῆ δέ τρεις έχοντα τριήρεις όμου συναπέστειλαν, 3 βουλόμενοι, τὸ δὴ λεγόμενον, καὶ τὸ δόρυ καὶ τὸ κηρύκειον αμα πέμπειν πρός τούς Βυζαντίους. 4 επιφανέντων δε τούτων εγένοντο διαλύσεις επί Κώθωνος τοῦ Καλλιγείτονος ιερομνημονοῦντος ἐν 5 τῷ Βυζαντίω, πρὸς μὲν 'Ροδίους ἀπλαΐ, Βυζαντίους μέν μηδένα πράττειν το διαγώγιον των είς τον 424

BOOK IV. 51. 6-52. 5

to them to conduct back to his son. Having accomplished this and in addition conferred certain honours on Achaeus they deprived the Byzantines of their most important source of hope. At the same time the Byzantines met with another mischance; for Tiboetes on his way from Macedonia foiled their hopes by his death, upon which the Byzantines relaxed their efforts, while Prusias, fortified in his expectations of success in the war, at one and the same time was himself attacking the enemy from Asia with his whole energy, and on the European side, by hiring the services of the Thracians, prevented the Byzantines from venturing out of their gates. The Byzantines, all their hopes being now defeated, were suffering on all sides from the war and began to look about for an honourable solution of the questions at issue. 52. Accordingly when Cavarus, the Gallic king, came to Byzantium and did his best to put an end to the war, intervening heartily to part the combatants, both Prusias and the Byzantines yielded to his exhortations. The Rhodians, on hearing of Cavarus's efforts and Prusias's compliance and being anxious to effect their purpose at once, appointed Aridices as envoy to Byzantium and at the same time dispatched Polemocles with three triremes, wishing, as we say, to send the Byzantines the spear and the herald's staff at once." Upon their appearance treaties were made in the year of Cothon, son of Calligeiton, hieromnemon b in Byzantium, that with the Rhodians being simple and as follows: "The Byzantines engage not to levy toll on ships bound

Digitized by Google

That is, war and peace; the iron hand in the velvet glove.
 The eponymous annual magistrate.

Πόντον πλεόντων, 'Ροδίους δὲ καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους τούτου γενομένου την ειρήνην άγειν προς Βυζαν-6 τίους, πρός δε Προυσίαν τοιαίδε τινές, είναι Προυσία καὶ Βυζαντίοις εἰρήνην καὶ φιλίαν εἰς τὸν άπαντα χρόνον, μη στρατεύειν δε μήτε Βυζαντίους έπὶ Προυσίαν τρόπω μηδενὶ μήτε Προυσίαν ἐπὶ 7 Βυζαντίους, ἀποδοῦναι δὲ Προυσίαν Βυζαντίοις τάς τε χώρας καὶ τὰ φρούρια καὶ τοὺς λαοὺς καὶ τὰ πολεμικὰ σώματα χωρίς λύτρων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὰ πλοῖα τὰ κατ' ἀρχὰς ληφθέντα τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τὰ βέλη τὰ καταληφθέντ' ἐν τοῖs ἐρύμασιν, δμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰ ξύλα καὶ τὴν λιθίαν καὶ τὸν κέραμον τὸν ἐκ τοῦ Ἱεροῦ χωρίου (ὁ γὰρ 8 Προυσίας, άγωνιῶν τὴν τοῦ Τιβοίτου κάθοδον, πάντα καθείλε τὰ δοκοῦντα τῶν φρουρίων εὐ-9 καίρως πρός τι κεῖσθαι) · ἐπαναγκάσαι δὲ Προυσίαν καὶ όσα τινές των Βιθυνών είχον έκ της Μυσίας χώρας της ύπο Βυζαντίους ταττομένης αποδούναι τοίς γεωργοίς.

10 'Ο μεν οΰν 'Ροδίοις καὶ Προυσία πρὸς Βυζαντίους συστὰς πόλεμος τοιαύτας ἔλαβε τὰς ἀρχὰς καὶ

53 τὸ τέλος· κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρόν τοῦτον Κνώσσιοι πρεσβεύσαντες πρὸς 'Pοδίους ἔπεισαν τάς τε μετὰ Πολεμοκλέους ναῦς καὶ τρία τῶν ἀφράκτων προσ-2 κατασπάσαντας αὐτοῖς ἀποστεῖλαι. γενομένου δὲ τούτου καὶ τῶν πλοίων ἀφικομένων εἰς τὴν Κρήτην, καὶ ἐχόντων ὑποψίαν τῶν 'Ελευθερναίων ὅτι τὸν πολίτην αὐτῶν Τίμαρχον οἱ περὶ τὸν Πολεμοκλῆ χαριζόμενοι τοῖς Κνωσσίοις ἀνηρήκασι, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ῥύσια κατήγγειλαν τοῖς 'Pοδίοις, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πόλεμον ἐξήνεγκαν.

3 Περιέπεσον δε καὶ Λύττιοι βραχὺ πρὸ τούτων τῶν

426

BOOK IV. 52. 5 - 53. 3

for the Pontus, and on this condition the Rhodians and their allies shall be at peace with the Byzantines." The terms they made with Prusias were these: "There is to be peace and friendship for all time between Prusias and the Byzantines and in no manner are the Byzantines to make war on Prusias or Prusias on the Byzantines. Prusias is to give up to the Byzantines the lands, the fortresses, the people, and the slaves taken from the enemy free from ransom, and in addition the ships taken at the outset of the war, the missiles captured in the forts; likewise the timbers, building stones, and tiles taken from the Holy Place "-for Prusias, dreading the return of Tiboetes, had destroyed all strong places that seemed favourably situated for any hostile design—"Prusias is to compel any Bithynians occupying lands in that part of Mysia subject to Byzantium to give these up to the farmers."

53. Such was the beginning and such the end of the war of Prusias and the Rhodians with Byzantium. At about the same time the Cnossians sent an embassy to the Rhodians and persuaded them to send the squadron under Polemocles to them with three undecked vessels in addition. Upon this, when the fleet arrived in Crete, the people of Eleuthernae, conceiving a suspicion that Polemocles to please the Cnossians had killed Timarchus one of their citizens, first of all proclaimed reprisals against the Rhodians and next made open war on them.

A little before this the people of Lyttus had met

427

καιρών άνηκέστω συμφορά. καθόλου γάρ τὰ κατὰ την σύμπασαν Κρήτην υπήρχεν έν τοιαύτη τινί τότε 4 καταστάσει. Κνώσσιοι συμφρονήσαντες Γορτυνίοις πασαν εποιήσαντο την Κρήτην ύφ' αύτους πλην της Λυττίων πόλεως, μόνης δε ταύτης απειθούσης έπεβάλοντο πολεμείν, σπεύδοντες αὐτὴν εἰς τέλος ανάστατον ποιησαι καὶ παραδείγματος καὶ φόβου 5 χάριν των άλλων Κρηταιέων. το μέν οὖν πρώτον έπολέμουν πάντες οἱ Κρηταιεῖς τοῖς Λυττίοις έγγενομένης δε φιλοτιμίας εκ των τυχόντων, οπερ έθος έστι Κρησίν, έστασίασαν πρός τους 6 άλλους, καὶ Πολυρρήνιοι μὲν καὶ Κερέται καὶ Λαππαΐοι πρός δε τούτοις "Οριοι μετ' 'Αρκάδων όμοθυμαδον αποστάντες της των Κνωσσίων φιλίας 7 έγνωσαν τοις Λυττίοις συμμαχείν, των δέ Γορτυνίων οί μεν πρεσβύτατοι τὰ τῶν Κνωσσίων οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι τὰ τῶν Λυττίων αίρούμενοι διεστασίασαν 8 πρός άλλήλους. οι δέ Κνώσσιοι, παραδόξου γεγονότος αὐτοῖς τοῦ περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους κινήματος, έπισπώνται γιλίους έξ Αιτωλίας ἄνδρας κατά 9 συμμαχίαν. οδ γενομένου παραυτίκα τῶν Γορτυνίων οἱ πρεσβύτεροι καταλαμβανόμενοι τὴν ἄκραν είσάγονται τούς τε Κνωσσίους καὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλούς, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐξέβαλον τοὺς δ' ἀπέκτειναν τῶν νέων, 54 την δε πόλιν ένεγείρισαν τοις Κνωσσίοις. κατά δέ τους αυτούς καιρούς Λυττίων έξωδευκότων είς την πολεμίαν πανδημεί, συννοήσαντες οί Κνώσσιοι το γεγονος καταλαμβάνονται την Λύττον έρημον 2 οὖσαν τῶν βοηθησόντων καὶ τὰ μὲν τέκνα καὶ τας γυναικας είς Κνωσσον απέπεμψαν, την δέ πόλιν έμπρήσαντες καὶ κατασκάψαντες καὶ λωβη-3 σάμενοι κατά πάντα τρόπον επανηλθον. οἱ δὲ 428

BOOK IV. 53, 3-54, 3

with an irremediable disaster. The general condition of affairs in Crete had been as follows. The Coossians in alliance with the Gortynians had subjected the whole of Crete with the exception of Lyttus. This being the only city that refused obedience, they undertook a war against it with the object of its final extermination as an example and terror to the rest of Crete. At first all the Cretans took part in the war against Lyttus, but jealousy having sprung up from some trifling cause, as is common with the Cretans, some separated from the rest, the people of Polyrrhenia, Ceraeae, Lappa, Horium, and Arcadia a unanimously abandoning the alliance with Cnossus and deciding to take the part of Lyttus, while Gortyna was in a state of civil war, the elder citizens taking the part of Cnossus and the younger that of Lyttus. The Cnossians, whom these disturbances among their allies took by surprise, obtained the assistance of a thousand Aetolians in virtue of their alliance, and once these had arrived the elder Gortynians, seizing the citadel and introducing the Cnossians and Aetolians, exiled or put to death the younger men and delivered the city to the Cnossians. 54. At about the same time the Lyttians having left with their whole force for an expedition into the enemy's country, the Cnossians getting word of it seized on Lyttus which was left without defenders, and having sent off the women and children to Cnossus, and burnt, demolished, and in every way they could wrecked the town, returned

429

^a The town in Crete of that name.

Λύττιοι παραγενόμενοι πρός τὴν πόλιν ἀπὸ τῆς έξοδείας, καὶ συνθεασάμενοι τὸ συμβεβηκός, ουτως περιπαθείς εγένοντο ταίς ψυχαίς ώστε μηδ' είσελθειν μηδένα τολμησαι των παρόντων είς την

4 πατρίδα πάντες δε περιπορευθέντες αὐτὴν κύκλω, καὶ πολλάκις ἀνοιμώξαντες καὶ κατολοφυράμενοι τήν τε της πατρίδος και την αύτων τύχην, αύθις έξ αναστροφής επανήλθον είς την των Λαππαίων

5 πόλιν. φιλανθρώπως δε αὐτοὺς καὶ μετὰ πάσης προθυμίας των Λαππαίων ύποδεξαμένων, ούτοι μεν αντί πολιτων απόλιδες εν ήμερα μια καὶ ξένοι γεγονότες επολέμουν προς τους Κνωσσίους αμα

6 τοις συμμάχοις, Λύττος δ' ή Λακεδαιμονίων μέν άποικος οδόσα καὶ συγγενής, άρχαιοτάτη δὲ τῶν κατά Κρήτην πόλεων, άνδρας δ' όμολογουμένως αρίστους αξὶ τρέφουσα Κρηταιέων, ουτως αρδην

καὶ παραλόγως ἀνηρπάσθη.

55 Πολυρρήνιοι δε καὶ Λαππαῖοι καὶ πάντες οί τούτων σύμμαχοι, θεωροῦντες τοὺς Κνωσσίους άντεχομένους της των Αίτωλων συμμαχίας, τούς δ' Αίτωλους δρώντες πολεμίους όντας τῷ τε βασιλεί Φιλίππω καὶ τοῖς ᾿Λχαιοῖς, πέμπουσι πρέσβεις πρός τε τὸν βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς ᾿Αχαιοὺς περὶ βοη-

2 θείας καὶ συμμαχίας. οἱ δ' ᾿Αχαιοὶ καὶ Φίλιππος είς τε τὴν κοινὴν συμμαχίαν αὐτοὺς προσεδέξαντο καὶ βοήθειαν έξαπέστειλαν, Ἰλλυριοὺς μὲν τετρακοσίους, ών ήγειτο Πλάτωρ, 'Αχαιούς δέ

3 διακοσίους, Φωκέας έκατόν, οι και παραγενόμενοι μεγάλην εποιήσαντ' επίδοσιν τοις Πολυρρηνίοις

4 καὶ τοῖς τούτων συμμάχοις· πάνυ γὰρ ἐν βραχεῖ χρόνω τειχήρεις καταστήσαντες τούς τ' Ἐλευθερναίους καὶ Κυδωνιάτας έτι δὲ τοὺς ᾿Απτεραίους 430

BOOK IV. 54. 3 - 55. 4

home. When the Lyttians came back to their city from the expedition and saw what had happened, they were so much affected that none of them had the heart even to enter his native town, but one and all after marching round it and many times bewailing and lamenting the fate of their country and themselves, turned their backs on it and retired to Lappa. The Lappaeans received them with the utmost kindness and cordiality; and thus having become in one day cityless aliens instead of citizens they went on fighting against Cnossus with the other allies. Thus was Lyttus, a colony of the Spartans and allied to them by blood, the most ancient city in Crete, and ever, as all acknowledged, the breeding-place of her bravest men, utterly and unexpectedly made away with.

55. The Polyrrhenians, Lappaeans, and all their allies seeing that the Cnossians clung to the alliance of the Aetolians who were the enemies of King Philip and the Achaeans, sent envoys to the king and to the League requesting their assistance and alliance. The Achaeans and Philip hereupon received them into the general confederacy and sent them as support four hundred Illyrians under the command of Plator, two hundred Achaeans and one hundred Phocians. The arrival of this force was of the greatest advantage to the Polyrrhenians and their allies; for in a very short space of time they shut the Eleuthernians, Cydoniats, and Apteraeans

ηνάγκασαν αποστάντας της των Κνωσσίων συμμα
5 χίας κοινωνησαι σφίσι των αὐτων ἐλπίδων. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ἐξαπέστειλαν Πολυρρήνιοι μὲν καὶ μετὰ τούτων οἱ σύμμαχοι Φιλίππω καὶ τοις 'Αχαιοις πεντακοσίους Κρητας, Κνώσσιοι δὲ μικρῷ πρότερον ἐξαπεστάλκεισαν χιλίους τοις Αἰτωλοις οι καὶ συνεπολέμουν ἀμφοτέροις τὸν ἐνεστωτα 6 πόλεμον. κατελάβοντο δὲ καὶ τὸν λιμένα των Φαιστίων οἱ των Γορτυνίων φυγάδες, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν αὐτων τῶν Γορτυνίων παραβόλως διακατείχον, καὶ προσεπολέμουν ἐκ τούτων ὁρμώμενοι

τῶν τόπων τοῖς ἐν τῆ πόλει. Τὰ μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν Κρήτην ἐν τούτοις ἦν περὶ δὲ τοὺς καιροὺς τούτους καὶ Μιθριδάτης ἐξήνεγκε Σινωπεῦσι πόλεμον, καί τις οἶον ἀρχή τότε καὶ πρόφασις εγένετο τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ τέλος ἀχθείσης 2 ατυχίας Σινωπεθσιν. είς δε τον πόλεμον τοθτον πρεσβευσάντων αὐτῶν πρὸς 'Ροδίους καὶ παρακαλούντων βοηθείν, έδοξε τοίς 'Ροδίοις προχειρίσασθαι τρείς άνδρας, και δούναι τούτοις δραχμών δεκατέτταρας μυριάδας, τοὺς δὲ λαβόντας παρασκευάσαι τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπιτήδεια τοῖς Σινωπεῦσιν. 3 οί δὲ κατασταθέντες ἡτοίμασαν οἴνου κεράμα μύρια, τριχὸς εἰργασμένης τάλαντα τριακόσιι, νεύρων είργασμένων έκατον τάλαντα, πανοπλίας χιλίας, χρυσοῦς ἐπισήμους τρισχιλίους, ἔτι δὲ 4 λιθοφόρους τέτταρας καὶ τοὺς ἀφέτας τούτοις. ἃ καὶ λαβόντες οἱ τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις ἐπανῆλθον. ήσαν γάρ οί Σινωπείς εν άγωνία μη πολιορκείν σφας ο Μιθριδάτης έγχειρήση και κατα γήν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν διὸ καὶ τὰς παρασκευὰς πρὸς 5 τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ἐποιοῦντο πάσας. ἡ δὲ Σινώπη 432

inside their walls and compelled them to desert the alliance of Cnossus and share their fortunes. After this success the Polyrrhenians and their allies sent to Philip and the Achaeans five hundred Cretans, while the Cnossians had a little earlier sent a thousand to the Aetolians and both these Cretan forces continued to take part in the present war. The Gortynian exiles seized on the harbour of Phaestus and even audaciously continued to hold that of Gortyna itself, and from both these positions made war on those in the city.

56. Such was the state of affairs in Crete. At the same period Mithridates too went to war with Sinope, and this proved as it were the beginning and first occasion of the misfortunes which finally befell this city. The Sinopeans sent an embassy to Rhodes begging for assistance towards this war and the Rhodians passed a decree to appoint three commissioners and to place in their hands a sum of 140,000 drachmae on receiving which they were to supply the requirements of the Sinopeans. The commissioners got ready ten thousand jars of wine, three hundred talents of prepared hair, a hundred talents of prepared bow-string, a thousand complete suits of armour, three thousand gold pieces, and four catapults with their artillerymen, on receiving which the Sinopean envoys returned home. These things were sent because the Sinopeans were in great dread of Mithridates undertaking the siege of the city by land and sea, and they therefore were making all their preparations with this view. Sinope lies voi. ii 2 F 433

Digitized by Google

κείται μέν έν τοις δεξιοις μέρεσι του Πόντου παρά τον είς Φασιν πλοῦν, οἰκεῖται δ' ἐπί τινος χερρονήσου προτεινούσης είς τὸ πέλαγος, ής τὸν μὲν αὐχένα τὸν συνάπτοντα πρὸς τὴν 'Ασίαν, ὅς ἐστω οὐ πλεῖον δυεῖν σταδίων, ἡ πόλις ἐπικειμένη 6 διακλείει κυρίως το δε λοιπον της χερρονήσου πρόκειται μεν είς το πέλαγος, εστι δ' επίπεδον καὶ πανευέφοδον επὶ την πόλιν, κύκλω δ' εκ θαλάττης απότομον καὶ δυσπροσόρμιστον καὶ 7 ολίγας έχον προσβάσεις. διόπερ άγωνιῶντες οί Σινωπεις μή ποτε κατά την από της 'Ασίας πλευράν ό Μιθριδάτης συστησάμενος έργα, καὶ κατά τὴν απέναντι ταύτης δμοίως ποιησάμενος απόβασιν κατά θάλατταν είς τους όμαλους και τους υπερκειμένους της πόλεως τόπους, εγχειρήση πολιορκείν 8 αὐτούς, ἐπεβάλοντο τῆς χερρονήσου κύκλω τὸ νησίζον όχυροῦν, ἀποσταυροῦντες καὶ περιχαρακοῦντες τὰς ἐκ θαλάττης προσβάσεις, ἄμα δὲ καὶ βέλη καὶ στρατιώτας τιθέντες έπὶ τοὺς εὐκαίρους 9 των τόπων έστι γάρ τὸ πῶν μέγεθος αὐτῆς οὐ πολύ, τελέως δ' εὐκατακράτητον καὶ μέτριον. 57 Καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ Σινώπης ἐν τούτοις ἡν, ὁ δὲ βασι-

λεὺς Φίλιππος ἀναζεύξας ἐκ Μακεδονίας μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως (ἐν γὰρ ταύταις ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς ἀπελίπαμεν ἄρτι τὸν συμμαχικὸν πόλεμον) ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ Θετταλίας καὶ τῆς Ἡπείρου, σπεύδων ταύτη 2 ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰσβολὴν τὴν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν. ᾿Αλέξανδρος δὲ καὶ Δωρίμαχος κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντες πρᾶξιν κατὰ τῆς τῶν Αἰγειρατῶν πόλεως, ἀθροίσαντες τῶν Αἰτωλῶν περὶ χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους εἰς Οἰάνθειαν τῆς Αἰτωλίας, ἡ κεῖται καταντικρὺ τῆς προειρημένης πόλεως, καὶ πορθμεῖα 434

BOOK IV. 56, 5-57, 2

on the southern shore of the Pontus on the route to the Phasis and is situated on a peninsula running out to the open sea. The neck of this peninsula connecting it with Asia is not more than two stades in width and is absolutely closed by the city which is situated upon it: the rest of the peninsula runs out to the open sea and is flat and affords an easy approach to the town, but on its sea face it is very steep, difficult to anchor off, and with very few approaches from the sea. The Sinopeans were fearful lest Mithridates should lay siege to them by throwing up works on the side of the city next Asia, while at the same time effecting a disembarkation on the opposite side and occupying the flat ground overlooking the city; and consequently they busied themselves with strengthening all round that part of the peninsula which was washed by the sea, blocking up the approaches from the sea by means of stakes and stockades and placing soldiers and stores of missiles at suitable spots, the whole peninsula being of no great size but quite easily defensible by a moderate force.

219 в.с.

57. Such was the situation at Sinope. But King Philip starting from Macedonia with his army—for it was here that I interrupted my account of operations in the Social War—marched on Thessaly and Epirus with the view of invading Aetolia from thence.

Alexander and Dorimachus at this time having formed a project for surprising Aegeira, had collected about twelve hundred Aetolians at Oeantheia in Aetolia, which is situated just opposite Aegeira, and

435

τούτοις έτοιμάσαντες, πλοῦν ἐτήρουν πρὸς τὴν 3 ἐπιβολήν. τῶν γὰρ ηὐτομοληκότων τις ἐξ Αἰτω-λίας, καὶ πλείω χρόνον διατετριφώς παρὰ τοῖς Αίνειράταις καὶ συντεθεωρηκώς τούς φυλάττοντας τὸν ἀπ' Αἰγίου πυλώνα μεθυσκομένους καὶ ραθύμως 4 διεξάγοντας τὰ κατὰ τὴν φυλακήν, πλεονάκις παραβαλλόμενος καὶ διαβαίνων πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Δωρίμαχον έξεκέκλητο πρός την πράξιν αὐτούς ἄτε λίαν οἰκείους ὄντας τῶν τοιούτων ἐγχειρημάτων. 5 ή δὲ τῶν Αἰγειρατῶν πόλις ἔκτισται μὲν τῆς Πελοποννήσου κατά τὸν Κορινθιακὸν κόλπον μεταξύ της Αιγιέων και Σικυωνίων πόλεως, κείται δ' έπι λόφων έρυμνων καὶ δυσβάτων, νεύει δὲ τῆ θέσει πρός τον Παριασσόν και ταθτα τὰ μέρη τῆς άντίπερα χώρας, ἀπέχει δὲ τῆς θαλάττης ὡς ἐπτὰ 6 στάδια. παραπεσόντος δὲ πλοῦ τοῖς περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον ανήχθησαν, καὶ καθορμίζονται νυκτώς έτι πρός τον παρά την πόλιν καταρρέοντα ποταμόν. η οί μεν οὖν περί τὸν 'Αλέξανδρον καὶ Δωρίμαχον, αμα δέ τούτοις 'Αρχίδαμον τον Πανταλέοντος υίον, έχοντες περί αύτους το πληθος των Αιτωλών προσέβαινον πρός την πόλιν κατά την απ' Αίγίου 8 φέρουσαν όδόν ο δ' αὐτόμολος έχων εἴκοσι τούς επιτηδειοτάτους, διανύσας ταις ανοδίαις τούς κρημνούς θαττον των άλλων διά την έμπειρίαν, καὶ διαδύς διά τινος ύδρορροίας, ἔτι κοιμωμένους 9 κατέλαβε τους έπι του πυλώνος. κατασφάξας δ' αὐτοὺς ἀκμὴν ἐν ταῖς κοίταις ὅντας, καὶ διακόψω τοις πελέκεσι τους μοχλούς, ανέωξε τοις Αιτωλοίς 10 τὰς πύλας. οἱ δὲ παρεισπεσόντες λαμπρῶς ἀπερινοήτως έχρήσαντο τοίς πράγμασιν. δ καὶ παραίτιον εγένετο τοις μεν Αίγειράταις της σωτηρίας, 436

BOOK IV. 57. 2-10

having provided transports for this force were waiting for favourable weather to cross and make the attack. For a certain Aetolian deserter, who had spent some time at Aegeira and had noticed that the guards of the Aegium gate were constantly drunk and neglectful of their watch, had several times at some risk crossed over to Dorimachus and urged him to make the attempt, well knowing that such an enterprise was quite in his line. Aegeira is situated in the Peloponnese on the gulf of Corinth between Aegium and Sicyon and is built on steep hills difficult of access, looking towards Parnassus and that part of the opposite coast, its distance from the sea being about seven stades. The weather being now favourable, Dorimachus and with them Archidamus the son of Pantaleon, now took the main body of the Aetolians and approached the city by the road leading from Aegium. The deserter with twenty picked men, leaving the path and mounting the precipice quicker than the others as he knew the ground; got in through an aqueduct and found the guard of the gate still asleep. Having killed them before they could rise from their beds and cut through the bolts with axes, he opened the gates to the Aetolians. They dashed brilliantly into the city, but afterwards conducted matters with such an entire lack of caution that finally the Aegeiratans were saved and they themselves destroyed.

11 τοις δ' Αιτωλοις της απωλείας. υπολαμβάνοντες γαρ τοῦτο τέλος είναι τοῦ κατασχεῖν άλλοτρίαν πόλιν, τὸ γενέσθαι τῶν πυλώνων ἐντός, τοῦτον τὸν 58 τρόπον έχρωντο τοῖς πράγμασι. διὸ καὶ βραχὺν παντελώς χρόνον άθρόοι συμμείναντες περί την άγοράν, λοιπον εκπαθείς όντες προς τας ώφελείας διέρρεον, καὶ παρεισπίπτοντες είς τὰς οἰκίας 2 διήρπαζον τους βίους ήδη φωτός όντος. οί δ' Αίγειραται, τοῦ πράγματος αὐτοῖς ἀνελπίστου καὶ παραδόξου τελέως συμβεβηκότος, οίς μεν επέστησαν οί πολέμιοι κατά τὰς οἰκίας, ἐκπλαγεῖς καὶ περίφοβοι γενόμενοι πάντες ετρέποντο πρός φυγήν έξω της πόλεως ως ήδη βεβαίως αὐτης κεκρατημένης 3 ύπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅσοι δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἀκούοντες έξ ἀκεραίων τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐξεβοήθουν, πάντες εἰς 4 την άκραν συνέτρεχον. οῦτοι μέν οῦν ἀεὶ πλείους έγίνοντο καὶ θαρσαλεώτεροι, τὸ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν σύστρεμμα τουναντίον έλαττον καὶ ταραχωδέστερον 5 διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συνορώντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Δωρίμαχον ἤδη τὸν περιεστώτα κίνδυνον αὐτούς, συστραφέντες ώρμησαν έπι τοὺς κατέχοντας την άκραν, ύπολαμβάνοντες τη θρασύτητι καὶ τόλμη καταπληξάμενοι τρέψασθαι τοὺς 6 ήθροισμένους έπὶ τὴν βοήθειαν. οἱ δ' Αἰγειρᾶται παρακαλέσαντες σφας αὐτοὺς ημύνοντο καὶ συν-7 επλέκοντο τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς γενναίως. οὔσης δὲ τῆς άκρας άτειχίστου καὶ τῆς συμπλοκῆς ἐκ χειρὸς καὶ κατ' ἄνδρα γινομένης, τὸ μέν πρώτον ἡν ἀγων οδον είκός, άτε των μεν ύπερ πατρίδος καὶ τέκνων των δ' ύπερ σωτηρίας άγωνιζομένων, τέλος γε μην ετράπησαν οι παρεισπεπτωκότες των Αιτωλών. 8 οί δ' Αίγειραται λαβόντες άφορμην εγκλίματος 438

BOOK IV. 57, 11 - 58, 8

For considering that the occupation of a foreign city is finished when one is once within the gates, they acted on this principle, (58) so that, after keeping together for only quite a short time in the neighbourhood of the market-place, their passion for plunder caused them to disperse, and, breaking into the houses, they began to plunder the property, it being now daylight. The people of Aegeira had been entirely taken by surprise, and now those whose houses had been attacked by the enemy were all in the utmost state of terror and consternation, and fled out of the town in which they supposed the enemy to be already securely established. Those, however, who came to assist on hearing the shouting and whose houses were still intact, all ran to the citadel. Here they gradually increased in numbers and gained courage, while the collected force of the Aetolians on the contrary became ever smaller and more disordered for the reasons abovementioned. But Dorimachus, seeing now the danger that menaced them, got his men together and attacked the occupants of the citadel, thinking that by this bold and vigorous effort he would intimidate and put to flight those who had gathered to defend the city. But the Aegiratans, cheering each other on, resisted and met the Aetolian attack most gallantly. The citadel was unwalled, and the combat was a hand-to-hand one between man and man, so that at first there was a struggle as desperate as one would expect when the one side is fighting for their country and children and the other for their lives. but at the end the Aetolian invaders were put to flight. The pursuit of the enemy by the Aegiratans, who took advantage of their higher

ένεργως επέκειντο καὶ καταπληκτικώς τοις πολεμίοις, εξ οδ συνέβη τοὺς πλείστους των Αἰτωλων διὰ τὴν πτοίαν αὐτοὺς ὑφ' αὐτων φεύγοντας ἐν ταις πύλαις συμπατηθήναι. ὁ μὲν οδν 'Αλέξανδρος ἐν χειρων νόμω κατ' αὐτὸν ἔπεσε τὸν κίνδυνον, ὁ δὲ 'Αρχίδαμος ἐν τῷ περὶ τὰς πύλας ἀθισμῷ καὶ 10 πνιγμῷ διεφθάρη. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλῆθος τῶν

10 πνιγμῷ διεφθάρη. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πλῆθος τῶν Αἰτωλῶν τὸ μὲν συνεπατήθη, τὸ δὲ κατὰ τῶν

11 κρημνῶν φεῦγον ταῖς ἀνοδίαις ἐξετραχηλίσθη. τὸ δὲ καὶ διασωθὲν αὐτῶν μέρος πρὸς τὰς ναῦς, ἐρριφὸς τὰ ὅπλα παναίσχρως ἄμα δ' ἀνελπίστως ἐποιήσατο τὸν ἀπόπλουν.

12 Αίγειραται μεν οὖν διὰ τὴν ὀλιγωρίαν ἀποβαλόντες τὴν πατρίδα, διὰ τὴν εὐψυχίαν καὶ γενναιό-

59 τητα πάλιν ἔσωσαν παραδόξως κατά δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Εὐριπίδας, δς ἢν ἀπεσταλμένος ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγὸς τοῖς 'Ηλείοις, καταδραμῶν τὴν Δυμαίων καὶ Φαραιέων ἔτι δὲ τὴν τῶν Τριταιέων χώραν, καὶ περιελασάμενος λείας πλῆθος ἱκανόν, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν ὡς 2 ἐπὶ τὴν 'Ηλείαν ὁ δὲ Μίκκος ὁ Λυμαῖος ἄσπεο

2 ἐπὶ τὴν 'Ηλείαν. ὁ δὲ Μίκκος ὁ Δυμαῖος, ὅσπερ ἐτύγχανε κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς καιροὺς ὑποστράτηγος ῶν τῶν 'Αχαιῶν, ἐκβοηθήσας πανδημεὶ τούς τε Δυμαίους καὶ Φαραιεῖς ἄμα δὲ καὶ Τριταιεῖς ἔχων,

3 προσέκειτο τοις πολεμίοις ἀπαλλαττομένοις. ἐνεργότερον δ'... ἐμπεσὼν εἰς ἐνέδραν ἐσφάλη καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέβαλε τῶν ἀνδρῶν· τετταράκοντα μὲν γὰρ ἔπεσον, ἑάλωσαν δὲ περὶ διακοσίους τῶν πεζῶν.

4 ὁ μèν οὖν Εὐριπίδας ποιήσας τοῦτο τὸ προτέρημα, καὶ μετεωρισθεὶς ἐπὶ τῷ γεγονότι, μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας αὖτις ἐξελθών κατέλαβε παρὰ τὸν "Αραξον φρούριον τῶν Δυμαίων εὔκαιρον τὸ καλούμενον 440

position, was so vigorous and formidable, that most of the Aetolians owing to the state of panic they were in trampled each other to death in the gate. Alexander fell fighting in the actual engagement and Archidamus perished in the suffocating crush at the gate. The rest of the Aetolians were either trampled to death there or were dashed to pieces in their attempt to escape down the cliffs where there was no path. The survivors who reached the ships after throwing away their shields managed, beyond hope and with the stigma of this disgrace, to sail away. Thus did the Aegiratans lose their city by their negligence, and recover it again beyond hope by their courage and valour.

59. About the same time Euripidas, whom the Aetolians had sent to the Eleans to command their forces, after an inroad on the territory of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, in which he had collected a considerable amount of booty, was on his way back to Elis. But Miccus of Dyme, who was at this time the sub-strategus of the Achaeans, taking with him the complete levies of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, marched out and attacked the enemy as they were retiring. Pressing on too vigorously he fell into an ambush and was defeated with considerable loss. forty of his infantry being killed and about two hundred taken prisoners. Euripidas, elated by this success, made another expedition a few days afterwards and took a fort of the Dymaeans called "The Wall," favourably situated near the Araxus and

5 Τείχος, ο φασιν οί μῦθοι τὸ παλαιὸν Ἡρακλέα πολεμοῦντα τοῖς 'Ηλείοις ἐποικοδομῆσαι, βουλό-60 μενον δρμητηρίω χρησθαι τούτω κατ' αὐτων. δε Δυμαΐοι καὶ Φαραιεῖς καὶ Τριταιεῖς ήλαττωμένοι μεν περί την βοήθειαν, δεδιότες δε το μέλλον εκ της του φρουρίου καταλήψεως, το μέν πρώτον ἔπεμπον ἀγγέλους πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν 'Αχαιῶν, δηλοῦντες τὰ γεγονότα καὶ δεόμενοι σφίσι βοηθεῖν, μετά δὲ ταῦτα πρεσβευτάς έξαπέστελλον τοὺς 2 περί των αὐτων ἀξιώσοντας. ὁ δ' "Αρατος οὔτε τὸ ξενικὸν εδύνατο συστήσασθαι διὰ τὸ κατὰ τὸν Κλεομενικόν πόλεμον ελλελοιπέναι τινά των όψωνίων τους 'Αγαιούς τοῖς μισθοφόροις, καθόλου τε ταις ἐπιβολαις καὶ συλλήβδην πᾶσι τοις τοῦ πολέμου πράγμασιν απόλμως έχρητο και νωθρώς. 3 διόπερ ο τε Λυκουργος είλε το των Μεγαλοπολιτων 'Αθήναιον, ὅ τ' Εὐριπίδας έξης τοῖς εἰρημένοις 4 Γόρτυναν της Τελφουσίας. οί τε Δυμαίοι καὶ Φαραιείς καὶ Τριταιείς, δυσελπιστήσαντες ἐπὶ ταίς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ βοηθείαις, συνεφρόνησαν άλλήλοις είς τὸ τὰς μὲν κοινὰς εἰσφορὰς τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς μή 5 τελείν, ιδία δε συστήσασθαι μισθοφόρους, πεζούς μέν τριακοσίους ίππεις δέ πεντήκοντα, και διά 6 τούτων ἀσφαλίζεσθαι τὴν χώραν. τοῦτο δὲ πράξαντες ύπερ μεν των καθ' αύτους πραγμάτων ένδεχομένως έδοξαν βεβουλευσθαι, περί δέ των κοινῶν τάναντία πονηρᾶς γὰρ ἐφόδου καὶ προφάσεως τοις βουλομένοις διαλύειν το έθνος εδόκουν 7 άρχηγοὶ καὶ καθηγεμόνες γεγονέναι. ταύτης δὲ της πράξεως τὸ μὲν πλειστον της αιτίας ἐπὶ τὸν στρατηγόν ἄν τις ἀναφέροι δικαίως τὸν όλιγωροῦντα καὶ καταμέλλοντα καὶ προϊέμενον ἀεὶ τοὺς δεομένους. 442

fabled to have been built long ago by Heracles when he was making war on the Eleans to use as a place of arms against them. 60. The Dymaeans, Pharaeans, and Tritaeans, thus worsted in their attack on the invaders and afraid of what might happen owing to the occupation of the fort, at first dispatched messengers to the strategus of the Achaeans informing him of what had occurred and begging for help, and subsequently sent a formal embassy with the same request. Aratus could not get a foreign force together, as after the Cleomenic War the Achaeans had not paid their mercenaries in full. and in general he exhibited a great lack of daring and energy in his plans and his whole conduct of the So that Lycurgus took the Athenaeum in the territory of Megalopolis, and Euripidas, addition to his previous successes, captured Gortyna in the territory of Telphusa. Hereupon the peoples of Dyme, Pharae, and Tritaea, despairing of help from the strategus, came to an agreement with each other to refuse to pay their contributions to the Achaean League and to collect a private mercenary force of three hundred foot and fifty horse with which to secure the safety of their lands. In acting thus they were thought to have taken a proper course as regards their own affairs, but the reverse of this as regards the League; for they thus became the initiators and establishers of an evil precedent and pretext of which anyone who wished to dissolve the League could avail himself. It is true that the greater part of the blame for this action of theirs rested on the Strategus, guilty as he was of habitual negligence, delay, and inattention to

8 πας γαρ ο κινδυνεύων, εως μεν αν τινος ελπίδος άντέχηται παρά των οἰκείων καὶ συμμάχων. προσανέχειν φιλεῖ ταύταις, ὅταν δὲ δυσχρηστῶν ἀπογνῷ, τότ' ἤδη βοηθεῖν ἀναγκάζεται αὐτῷ κατὰ 9 δύναμιν. διὸ καὶ Τριταιεῦσι καὶ Φαραιεῦσι καὶ

Δυμαίοις, ὅτι μὲν ἰδία συνεστήσαντο μισθοφόρους καταμέλλοντος τοῦ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν ἡγεμόνος, οὐκ έγκλητέον, ότι δὲ τὰς εἰς τὸ κοινὸν εἰσφορὰς ἀπ-

10 είπαν, μεμψιμοιρητέον. έχρην γάρ την μέν ιδίαν χρείαν μη παραλιπεῖν, εὖκαιροῦντάς γε δη καὶ δυναμένους, τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὴν κοινὴν πολιτείαν δίκαια συντηρείν, άλλως τε δή και κομιδής ύπαρχούσης άδιαπτώτου κατὰ τοὺς κοινοὺς νόμους, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, γεγονότας ἀρχηγοὺς τοῦ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν συστήματος.

61 Τὰ μεν οὖν κατὰ Πελοπόννησον εν τούτοις ήν, ο δε βασιλεὺς Φίλιππος διελθών τὴν Θετταλίαν 2 παρην είς "Ηπειρον. άναλαβών δε τους 'Ηπειρώτας αμα τοις Μακεδόσι πανδημεί και τους έξ 'Axatas αὐτῶ συνηντηκότας σφενδονήτας τριακοσίους, έτι δέ τούς παρά Πολυρρηνίων άπεσταλμένους Κρητας πεντακοσίους, προήγε, καὶ διελθών τὴν Ἡπειρον 3 παρῆν εἰς τὴν τῶν ᾿Αμβρακιωτῶν χώραν. εἰ μὲν οῦν ἐξ ἐφόδου κατὰ τὸ συνεγὲς ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τὴν

μεσόγαιαν την Αιτωλίας, ἄφνω καὶ παραδόξως έπιπεσών δυνάμει βαρεία τοις όλοις πράγμασιν 4 έπιτεθείκει τέλος νθν δε πεισθείς τοις Ήπειρώταις πρώτον έκπολιορκήσαι τὸν "Αμβρακον, ἔδωκε τοῖς

Αίτωλοις αναστροφήν είς τὸ καὶ στήναι καὶ προνοηθήναί τι καὶ παρασκευάσασθαι πρὸς τὸ μέλλον.

5 οί γὰρ 'Ηπειρώται τὸ σφέτερον ἀναγκαιότερον τιθέμενοι τοῦ κοινοῦ τῶν συμμάχων, καὶ μεγάλως

444

BOOK IV. 60. 8-61. 5

requests. For everyone in the hour of danger, as long as he keeps up any hope of assistance from his allies and friends, reposes his confidence on this, but when he abandons it in his distress he is forced to do all in his power to help himself. We should therefore not find fault with the Tritaeans, Pharaeans, and Dymaeans for hiring a private force when the Head of their confederacy delayed to take action. but they must be blamed for refusing to pay their contribution to the League. While duly considering their own interests, especially as they could well afford to do so, they should have observed their engagements to the League; especially as according to the common laws they were perfectly assured of recovery; and above all considering they were the actual founders of the Confederacy.

61. Such was the state of affairs in the Peloponnese. Meanwhile King Philip, after passing through Thessaly, had arrived in Epirus. Uniting with his Macedonians the complete levy of the Epirots, three hundred slingers who had joined him from Achaea and five hundred Cretans sent by the Polyrrhenians, he advanced and passing through Epirus reached Ambracia. Had he only not turned aside but advanced rapidly into the interior of Aetolia, he would by thus suddenly and unexpectedly invading with so formidable a force have put an end to the whole war. But as it was, letting himself be persuaded by the Epirots to take Ambracus in the first place, he gave the Aetolians leisure to collect themselves, to take precautionary measures and to make preparations for the future. For the Epirots, setting their own particular advantage above that of the

σπουδάζοντες ύφ' αύτους ποιήσασθαι τον "Αμβρακον, έδέοντο τοῦ Φιλίππου ποιήσασθαι πολιορκίαν 6 περὶ τὸ χωρίον καὶ τοῦτο πρότερον ἐξελεῖν, περὶ πλείστου ποιούμενοι τὸ κομίσασθαι τὴν 'Αμβρακίαν παρὰ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν, τοῦτο δὲ γενέσθαι μόνως ἄν ἐλπίζοντες, εἰ τοῦ προειρημένου τόπου κυριεύσαντες 7 ἐπικαθίσαιεν τἢ πόλει. ὁ γὰρ "Αμβρακός ἑστι μὲν χωρίον εὖ κατεσκευασμένον καὶ προτειχίσμασι καὶ τείχει, κεῖται δ' ἐν λίμναις, μίαν ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας στενὴν καὶ χωστὴν ἔχων πρόσοδον, ἐπίκειται δ' εὐκαίρως τῆ τε χώρα τῶν 'Αμβρακιωτῶν καὶ τῆ πόλει.

8 Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν πεισθεὶς Ἡπειρώταις, καὶ καταστρατοπεδεύσας περὶ τὸν Ἡμβρακον, ἐγίνετο περὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν τῶν πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν.

62 Σκόπας δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἀναλαβῶν τοῦς Αἰτωλοὺς πανδημεί, καὶ ποιησάμενος τὴν πορείαν διὰ Θετταλίας, ἐνέβαλεν εἰς Μακεδονίαν, καὶ τόν τε σῖτον ἐπιπορευόμενος τὸν κατὰ τὴν Πιερίαν ἔφθειρε, καὶ λείας περιβαλόμενος πλῆθος ἐπανῆγε, 2 ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ Δῖον. ἐκλιπόντων δὲ τῶν κατοικούντων τὸν τόπον, εἰσελθῶν τὰ τείχη κατέσκαψε καὶ τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον, πρὸς

κατέσκαψε καὶ τὰς οἰκίας καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐνέπρησε τὰς στοὰς τὰς περὶ τὸ τέμενος, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ διέφθειρε τῶν ἀναθημάτων, ὅσα πρὸς κόσμον ἢ χρείαν ὑπῆρχε τοῖς εἰς τὰς πανηγύρεις συμπορευομένοις ἀνέτρεψε δὲ καὶ τὰς εἰκονας

3 τῶν βασιλέων ἀπάσας. οὖτος μὲν οὖν εὐθέως κατὰ τὴν ἔνστασιν τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τὴν πρώτην πρᾶξιν οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς

4 θεοις πόλεμον έξενηνοχώς έπανήει, καὶ παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰτωλίαν οὐχ ὡς ἡσεβηκὼς ἀλλ' ὡς 446

BOOK IV. 61. 5-62. 4

allies and exceedingly eager to get Ambracus into their possession, implored Philip to besiege and capture this place in the first instance. They regarded it as of the highest importance to recover Ambracia from the Aetolians, and the only way they hoped to do so was by making themselves masters of this place and laying siege to the city of Ambracia from it. For Ambracus is a place strongly fortified by outworks and a wall and lies in a lake with only one narrow approach from the town, and it is so situated as to command effectually both the country and the town.

62. Philip, then, acting as the Epirots wished and encamping before Ambracus, began to make preparations for its siege. But while he was thus employed, Scopas raised a general levy of the Aetolians and marching through Thessaly invaded Macedonia, where he destroyed the crops in Pieria and after collecting a quantity of booty, turned back and marched towards Dium. On its inhabitants deserting this place he entered it and demolished the walls, houses, and gymnasium, burning also the colonnade round the sanctuary and destroying all the other monuments of piety which served for adornment or for the convenience of those who frequented the festival. He also threw down all the royal statues. Having thus at the very outset of the war and by his first action made war not only on men but on the gods, he now returned, and on reaching Aetolia, just as if he had not been guilty

άγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εἰς τὰ κοινὰ πράγματα γεγονώς έτιματο καί περιεβλέπετο, πλήρεις έλπίδων κενών καὶ φρονήματος ἀλόγου πεποιηκώς τοὺς Αἰτωλούς. 5 έσχον γάρ εκ τούτων διάληψιν ώς της μεν Αίτωλίας οὐδ' ἐγγίζειν τολμήσοντος οὐδενός, αὐτοὶ δὲ πορθήσοντες άδεως ου μόνον την Πελοπόννησον, καθάπερ έθος ήν αὐτοῖς, άλλὰ καὶ τὴν Θετταλίαν καὶ τὴν 63 Μακεδονίαν. Φίλιππος δε τά περὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν άκούσας, καὶ παραχρημα της 'Ηπειρωτών άγνοίας καὶ φιλονεικίας τάπίχειρα κεκομισμένος, ἐπολιόρκει 2 τον "Αμβρακον. χρησάμενος δε τοις τε χώμασιν ένεργως και τη λοιπή παρασκευή ταχέως κατεπλήξατο τους ενόντας, και παρέλαβε το χωρίον 3 εν ήμεραις τετταράκοντα ταις πάσαις. άφεις δε τους φυλάττοντας υποσπόνδους, όντας είς πεντακοσίους Αιτωλών, την μέν των Ήπειρωτών έπιθυμίαν έπλήρωσε παραδούς τον "Αμβρακον, 4 αὐτὸς δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὴν δύναμιν προῆγε παρά Χαράδραν, σπεύδων διαβῆναι τὸν ᾿Αμβρακικὸν καλούμενον κόλπον, οδ στενώτατόν έστι, κατά τὸ 5 των 'Ακαρνάνων ίερον καλούμενον 'Ακτιον. γάρ προειρημένος κόλπος εκπίπτει μεν εκ τοῦ Σικελικοῦ πελάγους μεταξύ της 'Ηπείρου καὶ 6 της 'Ακαρνανίας στενώ παντελώς στόματι (λείπει γαρ των πέντε σταδίων), προβαίνων δ' είς την μεσόγαιαν κατά μέν τὸ πλάτος εφ' εκατὸν στάδια κείται, κατά δὲ τὸ μῆκος ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους προπίπτει περὶ τριακόσια στάδια διορίζει δὲ τὴν "Ηπειρον καὶ τὴν 'Ακαρνανίαν, ἔχων τὴν μέν "Ηπειρον από των άρκτων την δί Ακαρνανίαν 7 ἀπὸ μεσημβρίας. περαιώσας δὲ κατὰ τὸ προειρημένον στόμα την δύναμιν, και διελθών την 448

of an impious outrage, but had done a great public service, he was universally honoured and admired, having succeeded in filling the Aetolians with empty hopes and foolish arrogance. For henceforth they had the notion that no one would ever dare even to approach Aetolia, but that they themselves might pillage unhindered not only the Peloponnese, as had been their constant practice, but Thessaly and Macedonia also. 63. Philip received the news from Macedonia, and having thus at once reaped the fruits of the folly and selfishness of the Epirots, began to besiege Ambracus. Pushing on his earthworks and other operations energetically he soon intimidated the defenders and in forty days captured the place. Letting the garrison, consisting of five hundred Aetolians, depart on terms, he satisfied the desire of the Epirots by handing over Ambracus to . them, and himself advanced with his army by way of Charadra, with the object of crossing the gulf of Ambracia at its narrowest point by the Acarnanian temple called Actium. For this gulf is an inlet of the Sicilian sea between Epirus and Acarnania. entered by a quite narrow mouth, less than five stades across, but as it advances into the interior it expands to a width of a hundred stades and it reaches inland to a distance of three hundred stades from the sea. It divides Epirus from Acarnania, Epirus lying north of it and Acarnania south. After taking his army across at its mouth and passing through

VOL. II 2 G 449

'Ακαρνανίαν, ήκε της Αιτωλίας πρός την καλουμένην πόλιν Φοιτίας, συμπαρειληφώς 'Ακαρνάνων 8 πεζούς δισχιλίους ίππεις δε διακοσίους. στρατοπεδεύσας δε την προειρημένην πόλιν, καὶ προσβολὰς ενεργούς καὶ καταπληκτικὰς επὶ δύο ήμέρας ποιησάμενος, παρέλαβε καθ' δμολογίαν, άφεις ύποσπόνδους τους ενόντας των Αιτωλών. ο της δ' επιούσης νυκτός, ώς έτι μενούσης αναλώτου της πόλεως, ήκον βοηθούντες πεντακόσιοι των Αίτωλών ών την παρουσίαν προαισθανόμενος δ βασιλεύς, καθείς επί τινας τόπους εὐκαίρους ένέδρας, τούς μέν πλείους αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε τούς δὲ λοιπούς ύποχειρίους έλαβε πλην τελέως ολίγων. 10 μετά δε ταθτα σιτομετρήσας είς τριάκονθ' ήμέρας την δύναμιν έκ τοῦ περικαταληφθέντος σίτου (πολύ ναρ πληθος έν ταις Φοιτίαις εύρέθη συνηθροισμένον) προήγε ποιούμενος την πορείαν είς την Στρατικήν. 11 ἀποσχών δὲ τῆς πόλεως περὶ δέκα στάδια κατεστρατοπέδευσε περί τον 'Αχελώον ποταμόν, δρμώμενος δ' εντεύθεν άδεως επόρθει την χώραν, οὐδενὸς επεξιέναι τολμώντος των υπεναντίων. 64 Οί δ' 'Αγαιοί κατά τούς καιρούς τούτους πιεζόμενοι τῷ πολέμω, τὸν δὲ βασιλέα πυνθανόμενοι σύνεγγυς είναι, πέμπουσι πρέσβεις άξιοῦντες βοη-2 θείν οι και συμμίξαντες έτι περί Στράτον όντι τῶ Φιλίππω τά τε λοιπὰ διελέγοντο κατὰ τὰς έντολάς, καὶ τὰς ώφελείας ὑποδεικνύντες τῷ στρατοπέδω τὰς ἐκ τῆς πολεμίας ἔπειθον αὐτὸν διαβάντα 3 τὸ 'Ρίον ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν 'Ηλείαν. ὧν ὁ βασιλεὺς διακούσας τούς μέν πρεσβευτάς παρακατέσχε.

φήσας βουλεύσεσθαι περί των παρακαλουμένων, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναζεύξας προήγε, ποιούμενος τὴν πορείαν

450

BOOK IV. 63. 7-64. 3

Acarnania Philip reached the Aetolian city called Phoetiae, having been reinforced by two thousand Acarnanian foot and two hundred horse. He encamped before this city and delivered for two days a series of assaults so vigorous and formidable that the Aetolian garrison surrendered upon conditions and were dismissed unhurt. During the following night a force of five hundred Aetolians arrived to help under the impression that the city still held The king got word of their approach and, placing an ambuscade in a favourable spot, killed the greater number of them and took all the rest prisoners, except a very few. After this, having distributed enough of the captured corn to his troops to last thirty days—a large quantity having been found stored at Phoetiae-he advanced, marching on the territory of Stratus. Stopping at a distance of ten stades from the town he encamped by the river Achelous, and making forays from there, laid waste the country unopposed, none of the enemy venturing to come out to attack him.

64. The Achaeans at this time, finding themselves hard pressed by the war and learning that the king was close at hand, sent envoys asking for help. Encountering the king while still before Stratus they delivered the message with which they had been charged, and pointing out to him the large booty that his army would take in the enemy's country, tried to persuade him to cross at Rhium and invade Elis. The king after listening to them kept the envoys with him, saying he would give their request consideration, and breaking up his camp advanced in the direction of Metropolis and

4 ώς ἐπὶ Μητροπόλεως καὶ Κωνώπης. οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ την μεν άκραν της Μητροπόλεως κατείχον, την δε πόλιν εξέλιπον. δ δε Φίλιππος εμπρήσας την Μητρόπολιν προήει κατά τὸ συνεχές ἐπὶ τὴν 5 Κωνώπην. των δ' Αιτωλων ίππέων άθροισθέντων καὶ τολμησάντων ἀπαντᾶν πρὸς τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν, η κείται πρό της πόλεως είκοσι στάδια διέχουσα, καὶ πεπεισμένων ή κωλύσειν τελείως η κακοποιήσειν πολλά τους Μακεδόνας περί την β έκβασιν, συννοήσας αὐτῶν τὴν ἐπιβολὴν ὁ βασιλεύς παρήγγειλε τοις πελτασταις πρώτοις εμβαλείν είς τὸν ποταμὸν καὶ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἔκβασιν ἀθρόους 7 κατὰ τάνμα συνησπικότας. τῶν δὲ πειθαργούντων, αμα τῷ τὴν πρώτην διαβῆναι σημαίαν βραχέα ταύτης καταπειράσαντες οι των Αιτωλών ίππεις, έν τῷ ταύτην τε μείναι συνασπίσασαν καὶ τὴν δευτέραν και τρίτην διαβαινούσας συμφράττειν τοις οπλοις πρός την ύφεστωσαν, απραγούντες καί δυσχρήστως απαλλάττοντες απεχώρουν πρός την 8 πόλιν. καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ήδη τὸ μὲν τῶν Αἰτωλῶν φρόνημα συμπεφευγὸς εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἡγε τὴν ἡσυ-9 χίαν, ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος ἐπιδιαβὰς τῷ στρατεύματι, καὶ πορθήσας άδεως καὶ ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Ἰθωρίαν τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶ χωρίον ὁ κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ της παρόδου κυρίως, οχυρότητι δε φυσική καὶ 10 χειροποιήτω διαφέρει. συνεγγίζοντος δ' αὐτοῦ καταπλαγέντες οἱ φυλάττοντες ἐξέλιπον τὸν τόπον· ό δὲ βασιλεύς κυριεύσας τοῦ τόπου εἰς έδαφος 11 καθείλε. παραπλησίως δε και τους λοιπους πύργους τούς κατά την χώραν επέταξε τοίς προνο-65 μεύουσι καταφέρειν. διελθών δε τὰ στενὰ τὸ λοιπὸν ήδη βάδην καὶ πραείαν ἐποιείτο τὴν πορείαν, 452

BOOK IV. 64. 4-65. 1

Conope. The Aetolians held to the citadel of Metropolis, abandoning the town, which the king burnt and then continued his advance on Conope. When a body of Aetolian cavalry ventured to meet him, at the ford of the river which runs in front of the town at a distance of about twenty stades from it, trusting either to prevent his passage entirely or to inflict considerable damage on the Macedonians as they were crossing, the king, perceiving their design, ordered his peltasts to enter the river first and land on the other bank in close order shield to shield and company by company. His orders were obeyed, and as soon as the first company had passed, the Aetolian cavalry, after a feeble attack on it, finding that it stood firm with shields interlocked and that the second and third companies as they landed closed up with it, were unable to effect anything, and seeing that they were getting into difficulties made off for the town: and henceforth the Aetolians, with all their haughty spirit, kept quiet within the shelter of their walls. Philip crossed with his army, and having pillaged this country too unopposed, advanced on Ithoria. This is a place absolutely commanding the road through the pass and of singular natural and artificial strength; but on his approach the garrison were terror-stricken and abandoned it. The king on obtaining possession of it razed it to the ground, and ordered his advanced guards to demolish likewise the other small forts in the country. 65. Having passed through the defile he continued to advance slowly and quietly, giving his troops leisure

άναστροφήν διδούς τῆ δυνάμει πρός τὰς ἀπό τῆς 2 χώρας ώφελείας. γέμοντος δε τοῦ στρατοπέδου πάντων τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἦκε πρὸς τοὺς Οἰνιάδας. 3 καταστρατοπεδεύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ Παιάνιον τοῦτο πρώτον έξελειν έκρινε ποιησάμενος δε προσβολάς συνεχεις είλεν αὐτὸ κατὰ κράτος, πόλιν κατὰ μέν τον περίβολον ου μεγάλην (ελάττων γάρ ήν έπτα σταδίων), κατὰ δὲ τὴν σύμπασαν κατασκευὴν οἰκιῶν καὶ τειχῶν καὶ πύργων οὐδ' ὁποίας ἤττω. 4 ταύτης δε τὸ μέν τείγος κατέσκαψε πᾶν εἰς ἔδαφος. τας δ' οἰκήσεις διαλύων τα ξύλα και τον κέραμον είς σχεδίας καθήρμοζε τῷ ποταμῷ μετὰ πολλής 5 φιλοτιμίας είς τους Οινιάδας, οί δ' Αιτωλοί τὸ μέν πρώτον επεβάλοντο διατηρείν την άκραν την έν τοις Οινιάδαις, ασφαλισάμενοι τείχεσι και τη λοιπή κατασκευή συνεγγίζοντος δε του Φιλίππου 6 καταπλαγέντες έξεχώρησαν. δ δε βασιλεύς παραλαβών καὶ ταύτην την πόλιν, έξ αὐτης προελθών κατεστρατοπέδευσε της Καλυδωνίας πρός τι χωρίον όχυρόν, δ καλείται μέν "Ελαος ήσφάλισται δέ τείχεσι καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς παρασκευαῖς διαφερόντως, Αττάλου την περί αὐτὸ κατασκευην ἀναδεξαμένου 7 τοις Αιτωλοις. γενόμενοι δε καί τούτου κύριοι κατά κράτος οἱ Μακεδόνες, καὶ πᾶσαν κατασύραντες 8 την Καλυδωνίαν, ήκον πάλιν είς τους Οινιάδας. δ δέ Φίλιππος συνθεασάμενος την ευκαιρίαν τοῦ τόπου πρός τε τάλλα καὶ μάλιστα πρὸς τὰς εἰς Πελοπόννησον διαβάσεις, ἐπεβάλετο τειχίζειν τὴν 9 πόλιν. τους γάρ Οινιάδας κείσθαι συμβαίνει παρά θάλατταν, ἐπὶ τῷ πέρατι τῆς ᾿Ακαρνανίας τῷ πρός Αἰτωλούς συνάπτοντι, περί τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ 10 Κορινθιακοῦ κόλπου. της δὲ Πελοποννήσου τέτα-454

BOOK IV. 65. 1-10

to pillage the country, and when he reached Oeniadae his army was abundantly furnished with provisions of every kind. Encamping before Paeonium he determined to capture this city in the first place and after several assaults took it by storm. It is a town of no great size, being less than seven stades in circumference, but inferior to none in the fine construction of its houses, walls, and towers. Philip razed the wall to the ground, and taking down the houses made the timbers and tiles into rafts and sent down the stones on them with the greatest care to Oeniadae. The Aetolians at first determined to hold the citadel of Oeniadae, feeling themselves safe behind walls furnished with all other defences, but on Philip's approach took fright and retired. The king, taking possession of this town too, advanced from it and encamped before a strong place in the territory of Calydon called Elaus admirably fortified by walls and other defences, Attalus having undertaken for the Aetolians the expense of construction. The Macedonians assaulted and took this place also and after laying waste the whole territory of Calydon returned to Oeniadae. But Philip, observing the natural advantages of the spot both in other respects and as a point from which to cross to the Peloponnese, conceived the plan of fortifying the town. Oeniadae lies at the extreme border of Acarnania on the coast of Aetolia, just at the entrance of the Corinthian Gulf. The part of the Peloponnese facing it is the coast

κται μέν ή πόλις καταντικρυ τής παραλίας τής των Δυμαίων, έγγιστα δ' αὐτής ὑπάρχει τοῖς κατὰ τὸν "Αραξον τόποις ἀπέχει γὰρ οὐ πλεῖον έκατὸν 11 σταδίων. εἰς ἃ βλέψας τήν τε ἄκραν καθ' αὐτήν ήσφαλίσατο, καὶ τῷ λιμένι καὶ τοῖς νεωρίοις ὁμοῦ τεῖχος περιβαλων ἐνεχείρει συνάψαι πρὸς τὴν ἄκραν, χρώμενος πρὸς τὴν οἰκονομίαν ταῖς ἐκ τοῦ Παιανίου

χρώμενος πρός την οίκονομίαν ταις έκ του Παιανίου παρασκευαίς. *Ετι δὲ περὶ ταῦτα γινομένου τοῦ βασιλέως 66 παρην έκ Μακεδονίας άγγελος διασαφών ότι συμβαίνει τους Δαρδανείς, υπονενοηκότας την είς Πελοπόννησον αὐτοῦ στρατείαν, ἀθροίζειν δυνάμεις καὶ παρασκευὴν ποιεῖσθαι μεγάλην, κεκρι-2 κότας εμβαλείν είς την Μακεδονίαν, άκούσας δε ταθτα, καὶ νομίσας ἀναγκαῖον είναι βοηθεῖν κατὰ τάχος τῆ Μακεδονία, τοὺς μὲν παρὰ τῶν 'Αγαιῶν πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλε, δούς ἀπόκρισιν ὅτι τοῖς προσηγγελμένοις επαρκέσας ούδεν προυργιαίτερον ποιήσεται μετά ταθτα τοθ βοηθείν σφίσι κατά δύναμιν, 3 αὐτὸς δ' ἀναζεύξας μετὰ σπουδής ἐποιεῖτο τὴν έπανοδον ήπερ καὶ τὴν παρουσίαν ἐπεποίητο. 4 μέλλοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ διαβαίνειν τὸν ᾿Αμβρακικὸν κόλπον έξ 'Ακαρνανίας είς "Ηπειρον παρην έφ' ένος λέμβου Δημήτριος ο Φάριος, έκπεπτωκώς ύπο 'Ρωμαίων έκ της 'Ιλλυρίδος ύπερ ών έν τοις 5 προ τούτων ήμιν δεδήλωται. τούτον μέν ούν Φίλιππος ἀποδεξάμενος φιλανθρώπως ἐκέλευσε πλειν ώς επί Κόρινθον κάκείθεν ήκειν διά Θετταλίας είς Μακεδονίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ διαβάς είς τὴν "Ηπειρον β προήγε κατά τὸ συνεχὲς εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. παραγένομένου δ' αὐτοῦ τῆς Μακεδονίας εἰς Πέλλαν, ἀκούσαντες οί Δαρδάνιοι παρά Θρακών τινων αὐτομόλων

456

territory of Dyme, the nearest point being the promontory of Araxus which is not more than a hundred stades distant. Looking to these facts Philip fortified the citadel separately and surrounding the harbour and dockyards with a wall he intended to connect them with the citadel, using the building material he had brought down from Paeonium for the work.

66. But while the king was still thus engaged, a post arrived from Macedonia informing him that the Dardani, understanding that he contemplated a campaign in the Peloponnese, were collecting forces and making great preparations with the intention of invading Macedonia. On hearing this, he thought it necessary to hasten back to the help of Macedonia, and now dismissing the Achaean envoys with the reply that when he had done what was called for by the intelligence he had received he would make it his first object to assist them as far as was within his power, he broke up his camp and returned home with all speed by the same route as that by which he had come. As he was about to cross the Gulf of Ambracia from Acarnania to Epirus, Demetrius of Pharus appeared in a single frigate, having been driven by the Romans from Illyria, as I narrated in a previous Book. Philip received him kindly and bade him sail for Corinth and from thence make his way to Macedonia through Thessaly, while he himself crossed to Epirus and continued his advance. When he reached Pella in Macedonia, the Dardani, hearing of his arrival from some Thracian deserters.

την παρουσίαν τοῦ Φιλίππου, καταπλαγέντες παραχρημα διέλυσαν την στρατείαν, καίπερ ήδη σύνεγγυς 7 όντες της Μακεδονίας. Φίλιππος δὲ πυθόμενος την τῶν Δαρδανέων μετάνοιαν τοὺς μὲν Μακεδόνας διαφηκε πάντας ἐπὶ την της ὀπώρας συγκομιδήν, αὐτὸς δὲ πορευθεὶς εἰς Θετταλίαν τὸ λοιπὸν μέρος τοῦ θέρους ἐν Λαρίση διηγεν.

8 Κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Αἰμίλιος ἐκ τῆς Ἰλλυρίδος εἰσῆγε λαμπρῶς εἰς τὴν 'Ρώμην τὸν θρίαμβον, 'Αννίβας δὲ Ζάκανθαν ἡρηκὼς κατὰ κράτος διέλυσε τὰς δυνάμεις εἰς παραχειμασίαν,

⁹ Υωμαίοι δέ, προσπεσούσης αὐτοῖς τῆς Ζακανθαίων άλώσεως, πρεσβευτὰς ἔπεμπον ἐξαιτήσοντας 'Αννίβαν παρὰ Καρχηδονίων, ἄμα δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον παρεσκευάζοντο, καταστήσαντες ὑπάτους Πόπλιον

10 Κορνήλιον καὶ Τιβέριον Σεμπρώνιον. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἡμεις τὰ μὲν κατὰ μέρος ἐν τῷ προτέρα βύβλω δεδηλώκαμεν νῦν δ' ἀναμνήσεως χάριν αὐτὰ προηνεγκάμεθα κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαγγελίαν, ἴνα γινώσκηται τὰ κατάλληλα τῶν πραγμάτων.

11 Καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔτος ἔληγε τῆς ὑποκειμένης 67 ολυμπιάδος, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς ἤδη τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων καθηκόντων στρατηγὸς ἡρέθη Δωρίμαχος, δς παραυτίκα τὴν ἀρχὴν παραλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἀθροίσας μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἐνέβαλεν εἰς τοὺς ἄνω τόπους τῆς Ἡπείρου καὶ τὴν χώραν

2 έδήου, θυμικώτερον χρώμενος τῆ καταφθορᾶ τὸ γὰρ πλεῖον οὐ τῆς σφετέρας ἀφελείας ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν Ἡπειρωτῶν βλάβης χάριν ἔκαστα συνετέλει. 3 παραγενόμενος δὲ πρὸς τὸ περὶ Δωδώνην ἱερὸν

3 παραγενόμενος δε πρός τό περί Δωδώνην ίερον τάς τε στοὰς ενέπρησε καὶ πολλὰ τῶν ἀναθημάτων διέφθειρε, κατέσκαψε δε καὶ τὴν ίερὰν οἰκίαν, 458

BOOK IV. 66, 6-67, 3

took fright and at once dismissed their army, although they were now close to Macedonia. Philip, on learning that the Dardani had abandoned their project, sent home all his Macedonians to gather in the harvest and returning to Thessaly spent the rest of the summer at Larisa.

It was at this same time that Aemilius, on his return from Illyria, celebrated a splendid triumph in Rome, that Hannibal after taking Saguntum by assault dismissed his army to winter quarters, that the Romans on hearing of the fall of Saguntum sent ambassadors to Carthage demanding that Hannibal should be given up to them, and at the same time began to prepare for war after electing as Consuls Publius Cornelius Scipio and Tiberius Sempronius Longus. All these matters I have dealt with in detail in my previous Book, and now merely recall them to my readers in pursuance of my original plan that they may know what events were contemporaneous.

67. And so the first year of this Olympiad was drawing to its close. It was now the date for the elections in Aetolia, and Dorimachus was chosen strategus. As soon as he entered on office he summoned the Aetolians to arms and invading upper Epirus laid the country waste, carrying out the work of destruction in a thoroughly vindictive spirit: for the measures he took were all not so much meant to secure booty for himself as to inflict damage on the Epirots. On reaching the temple of Dodona he burnt the porticoes, destroyed many of the votive offerings and demolished the sacred building, so that

4 ώστε μήτ' εἰρήνης ὅρον μήτε πολέμου πρὸς Αἰτωλοὺς ὑπάρχειν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς περιστάσεσι παρὰ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἔθη καὶ νόμιμα

χρησθαι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς. ύδτος μεν οθν ταθτα καὶ τοιαθτα διαπραξάμενος 6 έπανηγεν αδθις είς την οικείαν του δέ χειμώνος έτι προβαίνοντος, και πάντων απηλπικότων την παρουσίαν τοῦ Φιλίππου διὰ τὸν καιρόν, ἀναλαβών ό βασιλεύς χαλκάσπιδας μέν τρισχιλίους πελταστάς δέ δισχιλίους καὶ Κρητας τριακοσίους, πρὸς δέ τούτοις ίππεις τους περί την αυλήν είς τετρακοσίους. η προήγεν από Λαρίσης και διαβιβάσας τούτους έκ Θετταλίας εἰς Εὔβοιαν κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Κῦνον ἡκε διὰ τῆς Βοιωτίας καὶ Μεγαρίδος εἰς Κόρινθον περὶ τροπὰς χειμερινάς, ἐνεργὸν καὶ λαθραίαν πεποιημένος την παρουσίαν ούτως ώστε μηδένα Πελο-8 ποννησίων ύπονοήσαι το γεγονός. κλείσας δε τάς πύλας τοῦ Κορίνθου καὶ διαλαβών τὰς όδοὺς φυλακαις, τη κατά πόδας "Αρατον μεν τον πρεσβύτερον ώς αυτον εκ του Σικυωνος μετεπέμπετο, γράμματά τε πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν 'Αχαιῶν καὶ πρὸς τὰς πόλεις έξαπέστελλεν, έν οἷς διεσάφει πότε καὶ ποῦ δεήσει συνανταν πάντας εν τοῖς ὅπλοις. 9 ταῦτα δ' οἰκονομήσας ἀνέζευξε, καὶ προελθών κατεστρατοπέδευσε της Φλιασίας περί το Διοσκού-68 ριον. κατά δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροὺς Εὐριπίδας, έχων 'Ηλείων δύο λόχους μετά τῶν πειρατῶν καὶ μισθοφόρων, ωστ' είναι τοὺς πάντας εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ διακοσίους, ἄμα δὲ τούτοις ἱππεῖς ἐκατόν, όρμήσας εκ Ψωφίδος εποιείτο την πορείαν διά της Φενικής καὶ Στυμφαλίας, οὐδὲν μὲν εἰδώς τῶν κατὰ τὸν Φίλιππον, βουλόμενος δὲ κατασῦραι τὴν 460

BOOK IV. 67. 4-68. 1

we may say that for the Aetolians no restrictions exist either in peace or war, but that in both circumstances they pursue their designs in defiance of the common usages and principles of mankind.

Dorimachus after this and similar exploits returned home. As the winter was now advanced, everyone had given up any hope of Philip's reappearance owing to the season, but suddenly the king taking with him three thousand of his brazen-shielded hoplites. two thousand peltasts, three hundred Cretans, and about four hundred of his horse guards, started from Transporting this force from Thessaly to Larisa. Euboea and thence to Cynus, he passed through Boeotia and Megaris and reached Corinth about the winter solstice, having marched with such expedition and secrecy that no one in the Peloponnese was aware of what had happened. Shutting the gates of Corinth and posting patrols in the streets, he sent next day to Sicvon for the elder Aratus, at the same time dispatching letters to the strategus of the Achaeans and to the different cities informing them at what date and place he required them all to meet him in arms. After making these arrangements he left Corinth, and advancing encamped near the temple of the Dioscuri in the territory of Phlius. 68. Just at this time Euripidas with two companies of Eleans together with his freebooters and mercenaries, so that his whole force of infantry numbered about two thousand two hundred, and with a hundred horsemen, had left Psophis and was marching through the territories of Pheneus and Stymphalus, knowing nothing of Philip's arrival, but bent on laving waste

2 των Σικυωνίων χώραν. της δε νυκτός της αὐτης έν ή συνέβαινε στρατοπεδεύειν τον Φίλιππον περί το Διοσκούριον, παρηλλαχώς την στρατοπεδείαν τοῦ βασιλέως περί την έωθινην έμβάλλειν οίος τ' 3 ήν είς την Σικυωνίαν. των δέ παρά του Φιλίππου Κρητων τινες απολελοιπότες τας τάξεις καί διιχνεύοντες περί τὰς προνομείας εμπίπτουσιν είς 4 τούς περί τον Ευριπίδαν. ους ανακρίνας καί συνείς την παρουσίαν των Μακεδόνων ο προειρημένος, οὐδενὶ ποιήσας φανερον οὐδεν τῶν προσπεπτωκότων, αναλαβών την δύναμιν έξ ύποστροφης αδθις ανέλυε την αυτην όδον εν ήπερ ήκεν, βουλό-5 μενος, αμα δε καὶ κατελπίζων καταταχήσειν τοὺς Μακεδόνας διεκβαλών την Στυμφαλίαν καὶ συνάψας 6 ταις υπερκειμέναις δυσχωρίαις. ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς οὐδὲν εἰδώς τῶν περὶ τοὺς ὑπεναντίους, κατὰ δὲ την αύτοῦ πρόθεσιν ἀναζεύξας την έωθινην προηγε, κρίνων ποιείσθαι την πορείαν παρ' αὐτὸν 7 τὸν Στύμφαλον ώς ἐπὶ τὰς Καφύας ἐνθάδε γὰρ έγεγράφει τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς συναθροίζεσθαι μετὰ τῶν 69 οπλων. της δε πρωτοπορείας των Μακεδόνων επιβαλούσης έπὶ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τὴν περὶ τὸ καλούμενον Απέλαυρον, η πρόκειται της των Στυμφαλίων πόλεως περὶ δέκα στάδια, αμα συνεκύρησε καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἡλείων πρωτοπορείαν συμπεσεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν ό μέν οὖν Εὐριπίδας συννοήσας τὸ 2 ύπερβολήν. γεγονὸς ἐκ τῶν προσηγγελμένων, παραλαβών μεθ' έαυτοῦ τινας τῶν ἱππέων καὶ διαδρὰς τὸν ἐνεστῶτα καιρον εποιείτο την αποχώρησιν είς την Ψωφίδα 3 ταις ανοδίαις· το δε λοιπον πληθος των Ήλειων εγκαταλελειμμένον ύπὸ τοῦ προεστώτος καὶ γεγονὸς έκπλαγες επί τω συμβεβηκότι κατά πορείαν έμενε, 462

the district round Sicvon. On the very night on which Philip was encamped near the temple of the Dioscuri, he passed close by the king's camp in the early morning and was just about to invade the territory of Sicvon. But some of Philip's Cretans, who had left their ranks and were prowling about in search of plunder, fell in with Euripidas' force. He questioned them, and on learning of the arrival of the Macedonians, without revealing the news to a soul, he led his force back by the road along which he had come, with the wish and hope of getting a start of the Macedonians and thus passing through the territory of Stymphalus and gaining the difficult highland country above it. The king, quite ignorant also of the enemy's vicinity and simply in pursuance of his plan, broke up his camp early in the morning and advanced, intending to march past Stymphalus itself in the direction of Caphyae; for it was there that he had written to the Achaeans to assemble in 69. As the advanced guard of the Macedonians was coming over the hill near the place called Apelaurus, about ten stades before you come to Stymphalus, it so happened that the advanced guard of the Eleans converged on the pass also. Euripidas, who understood what had happened from the intelligence he had previously received, took a few horsemen with him and escaping from the danger retreated across country to Psophis. rest of the Eleans, thus deserted by their commander and thoroughly alarmed by what had occurred, remained in marching order at a loss what to do or

διαπορούμενον τί δει ποιείν και πη τρέπεσθαι... 4 τὸ μέν γὰρ πρῶτον αὐτῶν οἱ προεστῶτες ὑπελάμβανον των 'Αχαιων αὐτων τινας συνεπιβεβοηθηκέναι. καὶ μάλιστ' ἡπάτων αὐτοὺς οἱ χαλκάσπιδες: 5 Μεγαλοπολίτας γὰρ είναι τούτους εδόξαζον διὰ τὸ τοιούτοις όπλοις κεχρησθαι τούς προειρημένους έν τῷ περὶ Σελλασίαν πρὸς Κλεομένη κινδύνω, καθοπλίσαντος 'Αντιγόνου τοῦ βασιλέως προς την η παρούσαν χρείαν. διόπερ απεχώρουν τηρούντες τας τάξεις πρός τινας ύπερδεξίους τόπους, οὐκ άπελπίζοντες την σωτηρίαν. άμα δὲ τῶ προσάνοντας αὐτοῖς τοὺς Μακεδόνας σύνεγγυς γενέσθαι λαβόντες εννοιαν τοῦ κατ' ἀλήθειαν όντος, πάντες 7 ωρμησαν πρός φυγήν ρίψαντες τὰ ὅπλα. ζωγρία μεν οὖν εάλωσαν αὐτῶν περὶ χιλίους καὶ διακοσίους, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν διεφθάρη πληθος, τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Μακεδόνων το δε ύπο των κρημνών διέφυγον δ' 8 οὐ πλείους των έκατόν. δ δε Φίλιππος τά τε σκυλα καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους εἰς Κόρινθον ἀποπέμψας η είχετο των προκειμένων. τοις δε Πελοποννησίοις πασι παράδοξον έφάνη τὸ γεγονός αμα γαρ ήκουον τὴν παρουσίαν καὶ τὴν νίκην τοῦ βασιλέως. Ποιησάμενος δε την πορείαν διά της 'Αρκαδίας, καὶ πολλάς ἀναδεξάμενος χιόνας καὶ ταλαιπωρίας έν ταις περί τον 'Ολύγυρτον ύπερβολαις, τη τρίτη 2 των ήμερων κατήρε νύκτωρ είς Καφύας. θεραπεύσας δε την δύναμιν επὶ δύ ημέρας ενταθθα, καὶ προσαναλαβών "Αρατον τον νεώτερον καὶ τους αμα τούτω συνηθροισμένους των 'Αχαιων, ωστ' είναι την όλην δύναμιν είς τους μυρίους, προηγε διά της Κλειτορίας ώς έπι Ψωφιδος, συναθροίζων έκ των πόλεων ων διεπορεύετο βέλη καὶ κλίμακας. 464

what direction to take. At first, I must explain, their officers thought it was an Achaean force which had come to oppose them, taken in chiefly by the brazen-shielded hoplites whom they supposed to be Megalopolitans, as the contingent from there had carried such shields in the battle at Sellasia against Cleomenes, King Antigonus having thus armed them for the occasion. They therefore kept their ranks and began to retire to some higher ground, not despairing of safety. But as soon as the Macedonians advancing on them drew close, they realized the truth and all took to flight throwing away their shields. About twelve hundred of them were made prisoners and the remainder perished, either at the hands of the Macedonians or by falling down the precipices, only about a hundred escaping. Philip, sending the prisoners and captured arms back to Corinth, continued his march. This event exceedingly astonished all the Peloponnesians, who heard at one and the same time of the king's arrival and of his victory.

70. Marching through Arcadia and encountering heavy snowstorms and many hardships in crossing the pass of Mount Olygyrtus, he reached Caphyae in the night of the third day. Having rested his troops here for two days and being joined by the younger Aratus and the Achaeans he had collected, so that his whole force was now about ten thousand strong, he advanced on Psophis through the territory of Cleitor, collecting missiles and ladders from the towns he passed through. Psophis is an undisputably

3 ή δὲ Ψωφὶς ἔστι μὲν ὁμολογούμενον καὶ παλαιὸν Αρκάδων κτίσμα τῆς 'Αζανίδος, κεῖται δὲ τῆς μὲν συμπάσης Πελοποννήσου κατὰ τὴν μεσόγαιον, αὐτῆς δὲ τῆς ᾿Αρκαδίας ἐπὶ τοῖς πρὸς δυσμὰς πέρασιν, συνάπτουσα τοῖς περὶ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς 4 κατοικούσι των προσεσπερίων 'Αχαιών επίκειται δ' εὐφυῶς τῆ τῶν 'Ηλείων χώρα, μεθ' ὧν συνέβαινε 5 τότε πολιτεύεσθαι αὐτήν. προς ήν Φίλιππος τριταίος έκ των Καφυων διανύσας κατεστρατοπέδευε περί τους απέναντι της πόλεως υπερκειμένους βουνούς, άφ' ων ην κατοπτεύειν την τε πόλιν όλην ἀσφαλώς και τους πέριξ αυτής τόπους. 6 συνθεωρών δὲ τὴν ὀχυρότητα τῆς Ψωφίδος ὁ 7 βασιλεὺς ἡπορείτο τὶ χρὴ ποιείν. τὴν γὰρ ἀφ' έσπέρας πλευράν αὐτῆς καταφέρεται λάβρος χειμάρρους ποταμός, δς κατά τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τοῦ χειμῶνος ἄβατός ἐστιν, ποιεῖ δὲ καὶ τὸ παράπαν έχυραν και δυσπρόσοδον την πόλιν δια το μέγεθος τοῦ κοιλώματος, ὁ κατὰ βραχὺ τῷ χρόνῳ κατείρ-8 γασται φερόμενος ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων τόπων. παρὰ δὲ την απ' ήους πλευράν έχει τον Ερύμανθον, μέγαν καὶ λάβρον ποταμόν, ὑπέρ οὖ πολὺς καὶ ὑπὸ πολλῶν 9 τεθρύληται λόγος. τοῦ δὲ χειμάρρου προσπίπτοντος πρός τον Ἐρύμανθον ὑπὸ τὸ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν μέρος της πόλεως, συμβαίνει τὰς μὲν τρεῖς ἐπι-φανείας αὐτης ὑπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν περιλαμβανομένας ἀσφαλίζεσθαι τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον. 10 τῆ δὲ λοιπῆ, τῆ πρὸς ἄρκτον, βουνὸς ἔρυμνὸς ἐπίκειται τετειχισμένος, ἄκρας εὐφυοῦς καὶ πραγματικής λαμβάνων τάξιν. έχει δε και τείχη διαφέροντα τῶ μεγέθει καὶ ταῖς κατασκευαῖς. 11 προς δε τούτοις βοήθειαν συνέβαινε παρά των 466

BOOK IV. 70. 3-11

Arcadian foundation of great antiquity in the district of Azanis lying in the interior of the Peloponnese taken as a whole, but on the western borders of Arcadia itself and coterminous with the up-country of western Achaea. It commands with great advantage the territory of the Eleans, with whom it was then politically united. Philip, reaching it in three days from Caphyae, encamped on the hills opposite, from which one can securely view the whole town and its environs. When he observed the great strength of Psophis, the king was at a loss what to do: for on its western side there descends a violent torrent, impassable for the greater part of the winter, and rendering the city very strongly protected and difficult of approach on this side, owing to the depth of the bed it has gradually formed for itself, descending as it does from a height. On the eastern side of the town flows the Erymanthus, a large and rapid stream of which many fables are told by various authors. The torrent falls into the Erymanthus to the south of the city, so that three faces of the city are surrounded and protected by the rivers in the manner I have described. On the fourth or northern side rises a steep hill protected by walls, serving very efficiently as a natural citadel. The town has also walls of unusual size and admirable construction, and besides all these advantages it had just received a reinforce-

'Ηλείων είσπεπτωκέναι, καὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν ἐκ τῆς φυγῆς διασεσωσμένον ὑπάρχειν ἐν αὐτῆ.

71 Ταῦτ' οὖν πάντα συνορῶν καὶ συλλογιζόμενος δ Φίλιππος τὰ μὲν ἀφίστατο τοῖς λογισμοῖς τοῦ βιάζεσθαι καὶ πολιορκεῖν τὴν πόλιν, τὰ δὲ προ-2 θύμως εἶχε, τὴν εὐκαιρίαν ὁρῶν τοῦ τόπου· καθ'

2 θύμως είχε, την εύκαιρίαν όρων τοῦ τόπου καθ' ὅσον γὰρ ἐπέκειτο τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς τότε καὶ τοῖς ᾿Αρκάσι καὶ πολεμητήριον ὑπῆρχε τοῖς Ἡλείοις ἀσφαλές, κατὰ τοσοῦτον πάλιν κρατηθὲν ἔμελλε τῶν μὲν ᾿Αρκάδων προκεῖσθαι κατὰ δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὁρμητήριον ὑπάρξειν τοῖς συμμάχοις εὔκαιρον.

3 διόπερ έπλ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος ὁρμήσας τῆ γνώμη παρήγγελλε τοῖς Μακεδόσιν ἄμα τῷ φωτὶ πᾶσιν ἀριστοποιεῖσθαι καὶ διεσκευασμένους ἐτοίμους ὑπ-

4 άρχειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διαβὰς τὴν κατὰ τὸν Ἐρύμανθον γέφυραν, οὐδενὸς ἐμποδῶν στάντος διὰ τὸ
παράδοξον τῆς ἐπιβολῆς, ἡκε πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν
5 πόλιν ἐνερχῶς καὶ καταπληκτικῶς. οἱ δὲ κατὰ

δ πόλιν ένεργώς και καταπληκτικώς. οι δε κατά τον Εθριπίδαν και πάντες οι κατά τον πόλιν διηπόρουν έπι τοις συμβαίνουσι τῷ πεπεισθαι μήτο ἂν έξ ἐφόδου τολμῆσαι τοὺς πολεμίους προσβαλειν και βιάζεσθαι πρὸς οὖτως ὀχυρὰν πόλιν μήτε χρόνιον ἂν συστήσασθαι πολιορκίαν διὰ τὴν τοῦ

6 καιροῦ περίστασιν. ἄμα δὲ ταῦτα λογιζόμενοι διηπίστουν ἀλλήλοις, δεδιότες μὴ πρᾶξιν ὁ Φίλιππος εἴη διὰ τῶν ἔνδον συνεσταμένος κατὰ τῆς πόλεως.

7 επεί δ' οὐδεν εωρων τοιούτον εξ αύτων γινόμενον, ὥρμησαν οἱ μεν πλείους επὶ τὰ τείχη βοηθήσοντες, οἱ δὲ μισθοφόροι τῶν Ἡλείων κατά τινα πύλην ὑπερδέξιον εξῆλθον ὡς ἐπιθησόμενοι τοῦς πο-

8 λεμίοις. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς διατάξας κατὰ τρεῖς τόπους τοὺς προσοίσοντας τῷ τείχει τὰς κλίμακας, 460

BOOK IV. 70, 11-71, 8

ment of Eleans, and Euripidas was present having

taken refuge there after his flight.

71. Philip observing and reflecting on all this, was on the one hand deterred by his judgement from any attempt to carry the town by force or besiege it, but was again strongly disposed thereto when he considered the advantages of its situation. For just as it was now a menace to Achaea and Arcadia and a secure place of arms for the Eleans, so, if it were taken, it would be a bulwark defending Arcadia and an excellent base of operations for the allies against Elis. These considerations finally prevailed, and he gave orders to the Macedonians to get all of them their breakfasts at daybreak and then prepare for action and hold themselves in readiness. having been done, he crossed the bridge over the Ervmanthus, no one opposing him owing to the unexpectedness of the movement, and unhesitatingly marched on the town in formidable array. Euripidas and all in the town were wholly taken aback by this, as they had been convinced that the enemy would neither venture to attempt to assault by storm such a strong city, nor would open a lengthy siege at this disadvantageous season of the year. In this very conviction they now began to entertain suspicions of each other, fearing lest Philip had arranged with some of those inside the city for its betrayal. But when they saw no signs of any such project among themselves, the greater number of them ran to the walls to help, while the mercenaries of the Eleans issued from one of the gates higher up the hill to attack the enemy. The king ordered the bearers of the scaling-ladders to set them up at three separate

καὶ τούτοις όμοίως μερίσας τοὺς ἄλλους Μακεδόνας. μετά ταθτα διά των σαλπιγκτων αποδούς έκαστοις τὸ σύνθημα πανταχόθεν ἄμα τὴν προσβολὴν ἐποιεῖτο 9 τοις τείχεσι. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἡμύνοντο γενναίως οί κατέχοντες την πόλιν, και πολλούς από των 10 κλιμάκων απέρριπτον: ἐπεὶ δ' ή τε γορηγία των Βελών καὶ τῶν άλλων τῶν πρὸς τὴν χρείαν ἐπιτηδείων ενέλειπεν ώς αν εκ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς παρασκευῆς γεγενημένης, οι τε Μακεδόνες ου κατεπλήττοντο τὸ γινόμενον, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ριφέντος ἀπὸ τῶν κλιμάκων χώραν ο κατόπιν αμελλήτως επέβαινεν, 11 τέλος οι μεν έκ της πόλεως τραπέντες έφευγον πάντες προς την άκροπολιν, των δε παρά τοῦ Βασιλέως οι μεν Μακεδόνες επέβησαν τοῦ τείγους. οί δε Κρητες πρός τους κατά την υπερδέξιον πύλην ἐπεξελθόντας τῶν μισθοφόρων συμμίξαντες ἡνάγκασαν αὐτοὺς οὐδενὶ κόσμω ρίψαντας τὰ ὅπλα φεύγειν. 12 οίς επικείμενοι καὶ προσφέροντες τὰς χείρας συνεισέπεσον δια της πύλης έξ οδ συνέβη παντα-13 χόθεν αμα καταληφθηναι την πόλιν. οι μέν οδν Ψωφίδιοι μετά τέκνων καὶ γυναικῶν ἀπεχώρησαν είς την άκραν, άμα δὲ τούτοις οἱ περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν, όμοίως δέ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν πληθος τῶν διασωζομένων 72 οἱ δὲ Μακεδόνες εἰσπεσόντες τὴν μὲν ἐνδομενίαν απασαν έκ των οίκιων παραχρήμα διήρπασαν, μετά δε ταῦτα ταῖς οἰκίαις ἐπισκηνώσαντες κατεῖχον 2 την πόλιν. οί δε συμπεφευγότες είς την ακρόπολιν, ούδεμιας σφίσι παρασκευής ύπαρχούσης, προορώμενοι τὸ μέλλον έγνωσαν έγχειρίζειν σφας αὐτούς 3 τῷ Φιλίππω. πέμψαντες οὖν κήρυκα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ λαβόντες συγχώρημα περὶ πρεσβείας. έξαπέστειλαν τούς ἄρχοντας καὶ μετά τούτων

BOOK IV. 71. 8-72. 3

spots, and similarly dividing the rest of his Macedonians into three bodies, gave the signal by the sound of trumpet and attacked the wall simultaneously from every side. At first the holders of the city offered a stout resistance and threw down many of the assailants from the ladders, but when their supply of missiles and other requisites began to fall short—their preparations having been made on the spur of the moment-and the Macedonians were showing no signs of fear, the place of each man thrown off the ladder being instantly taken by the man next behind him, the defenders at length turned their backs and all fled to the citadel, while of the king's forces the Macedonians mounted the walls, and the Cretans, attacking the mercenaries who had sallied from the upper gate, forced them to fly in disorder, throwing away their shields. Pressing close on their heels and cutting them down, they entered the gate together with them, and thus the city was taken from every side at once. The Psophidians with their wives and children retreated to the citadel together with Euripidas' force and the rest of the fugitives, (72) and the Macedonians, breaking into the houses, pillaged them at once of all their contents and afterwards lodged in them and took regular possession of the town. The fugitives in the citadel, as they were not prepared for a siege, decided to anticipate matters by surrendering to Philip. They therefore sent a herald to the king; and on obtaining a safe-conduct for an embassy dispatched the magistrates accompanied by Euripidas on this 471

Εὐριπίδαν· οἱ καὶ ποιησάμενοι σπονδάς ἔλαβον την ἀσφάλειαν τοις συμπεφευγόσιν όμου ξένοις 4 καὶ πολίταις. οὖτοι μεν οὖν αὖτις ἐπανῆλθον οὅθεν ὤρμησαν, ἔχοντες παράγγελμα μένειν κατὰ χώραν ἔως ἄν ἡ δύναμις ἀναζεύξη, μή τινες ἀπειθή-5 σαντες των στρατιωτών διαρπάσωσιν αὐτούς δ δέ βασιλεύς επιγενομένης χιόνος ήναγκάσθη μένειν έπὶ τόπου τινὰς ἡμέρας, ἐν αίς συναγαγών τοὺς παρόντας των 'Αχαιών πρώτον μέν την όχυρότητα καὶ τὴν εὐκαιρίαν ἐπεδείκνυε τῆς πόλεως πρὸς τὸν β ένεστῶτα πόλεμον, ἀπελογίσατο δὲ καὶ τὴν αἴρεσιν καὶ τὴν εὖνοιαν ἡν ἔχοι πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος, ἐπὶ δὲ πᾶσιν έφη καὶ νῦν παραχωρεῖν καὶ διδόναι τοῖς 'Αχαιοῖς την πόλιν προκείσθαι γάρ αὐτῷ τὰ δυνατά χαρί-7 ζεσθαι καὶ μηθὲν ἐλλείπειν προθυμίας. εύχαριστούντων αὐτῶ τῶν τε περὶ τὸν "Αρατον καὶ τῶν πολλῶν, διαλύσας τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ὁ μὲν Φίλιππος μετά της δυνάμεως αναζεύξας έπι Λασιώνος 8 εποιείτο την πορείαν, οι δε Ψωφίδιοι καταβάντες έκ της άκρας έκομίσαντο την πόλιν καὶ τὰς οἰκήσεις εκαστοι τὰς αύτων, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν ἀπῆλθον 9 είς τὸν Κόρινθον κάκεῖθεν είς Αἰτωλίαν. δ' 'Αγαϊκών άρχόντων οί παρόντες έπι μέν την άκραν επέστησαν μετά φυλακής ίκανής Πρόλαον Σικυώνιον, έπὶ δὲ τὴν πόλιν Πυθίαν Πελληνέα. 10 Καὶ τὰ μὲν περί Ψωφίδα τοῦτον ἐπετελέσθη 73 τον τρόπον οι δέ παραφυλάττοντες τον Λασιωνα των 'Ηλείων συνέντες την παρουσίαν των Μακεδόνων, πεπυσμένοι δε και τὰ γεγονότα περί την 2 Ψωφιδα, παραχρημα την πόλιν εξέλιπον. ό δε βασιλεύς ώς θαττον ήκε, ταύτην μέν έξ εφόδου παρέλαβεν, συναύξων δε την πρόθεσιν ην είγε 472

BOOK IV. 72, 3-73, 2

mission, who made terms with the king, securing the lives and liberties of all the fugitives both natives and foreigners. They then returned whence they came with orders for all to remain where they were until the departure of the army, lest any of the soldiery might disobey orders and plunder them. The king, owing to a snow-fall, was obliged to remain here for several days, in the course of which he called a meeting of the Achaeans present, and first of all pointing out to them the strength of the town and its excellent situation for the purposes of the present war, and next protesting his affection and esteem for their state, finally told them that he now handed over the city to the Achaeans as a free gift, it being his purpose to favour them by all means in his power and never fail to consult their interests. Aratus and the Achaean troops having expressed their thanks to him for this, Philip dismissed the meeting and departed with his army, marching towards Lasion. Hereupon, the Psophidians coming down from the citadel, their city and houses were restored to them, and Euripidas went away to Corinth and thence back to Aetolia. The Achaean magistrates present put Prolaus of Sicyon in command of the citadel with an adequate garrison and Pythias of Pellene in command of the town.

73. So ended the incident of Psophis. The Elean garrison of Lasion, hearing of the approach of the Macedonians and learning what had befallen Psophis, at once abandoned the town. The king took the city immediately on his arrival and, as a further testimony of his generous intentions towards the

πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος, παρέδωκε καὶ τὸν Λασιῶνα τοῖς ᾿Αχαιοῖς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν Στράτον ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Ἡλείων ἀποκατέστησε τοῖς Τελφουσίοις. 3 ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενος ἡκε πεμπταῖος εἰς ᾿Ολυμπίαν. θύσας δὲ τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἐστιάσας, ἄμα δὲ καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν προσαναπαύσας δύναμιν ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἀν-4 έζευξεν καὶ προελθών εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν τὰς μὲν προνομὰς ἐπαφῆκε κατὰ τῆς χώρας, αὐτὸς δὲ κατεστρατοπέδευσε περὶ τὸ καλούμενον ᾿Αρτεμίσιον. 5 προσδεξάμενος δ᾽ ἐνταῦθα τὴν λείαν μετέβη πάλιν

έπὶ τὸ Διοσκούριον.

Δηουμένης δέ της χώρας πολύ μέν ην τὸ τῶν άλισκομένων πληθος, έτι δε πλέον το συμφεύγον είς τὰς παρακειμένας κώμας καὶ τοὺς ἐρυμνοὺς τῶν 6 τόπων. συμβαίνει γὰρ τὴν τῶν Ἡλείων χώραν διαφερόντως οἰκεῖσθαι καὶ γέμειν σωμάτων καὶ κατα-7 σκευής παρά την ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον. ένιοι γάρ αὐτῶν οὕτως στέργουσι τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀγρῶν βίον ωστε τινάς έπὶ δύο καὶ τρεῖς γενεάς, ἔχοντας ίκανας οὐσίας, μη παραβεβληκέναι το παράπαν είς 8 άλίαν. τοῦτο δὲ γίνεται διὰ τὸ μεγάλην ποιεῖσθαι σπουδήν καὶ πρόνοιαν τοὺς πολιτευομένους τῶν ἐπὶ της χώρας κατοικούντων, ίνα τό τε δίκαιον αὐτοῖς έπὶ τόπου διεξάγηται καὶ τῶν πρὸς βιωτικάς χρείας 9 μηδεν ελλείπη. δοκοῦσι δε μοι πάντα ταῦτα καὶ διὰ τό πληθος μέν της χώρας το παλαιον ἐπινοήσαι καὶ νομοθετήσαι, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον διὰ τὸν ὑπάρχοντά 10 ποτε παρ' αὐτοις ιερον βίον, ότε λαβόντες παρά τῶν Ἐλλήνων συγχώρημα διὰ τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν 'Ολυμπίων ίερὰν καὶ ἀπόρθητον ὤκουν τὴν Ἡλείαν, άπειροι παντός όντες δεινοῦ και πάσης πολεμικής 474

League, gave up Lasion also to the Achaeans. He likewise restored to the Telphusians the town of Stratus, which had been evacuated by the Eleans, and after completing these arrangements reached Olympia five days later, where he sacrificed to the god and entertained his captains, and, having given all his army a three days' rest, again moved on. Advancing into Elis he sent out foraging parties to scour the country, and himself encamped at the place called the Artemisium, where he waited for the booty and then went on to the Dioscurium.

When the country was plundered, the number of captives was great, and still more numerous were those who escaped to the neighbouring villages and strong places. For Elis is much more thickly inhabited and more full of slaves and farm stock than any other part of the Peloponnese. Some of the Eleans in fact are so fond of country life, that though men of substance, they have not for two or three generations shown their faces in the lawcourts, and this because those who occupy themselves with politics show the greatest concern for their fellow-citizens in the country and see that justice is done to them on the spot, and that they are plentifully furnished with all the necessaries of life. As it seems to me, they have adopted such a system from old time and legislated accordingly in a measure because of the large extent of their territory, but chiefly owing to the sacrosanct life they formerly led, having, ever since the Greeks conferred immunity on them owing to the Olympian games, dwelt in a country which was holy and safe from pillage, with no experience of danger and entirely unmenaced

74 περιστάσεως. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διὰ τὴν ᾿Αρκάδων άμφισβήτησιν περί Λασιώνος και της Πισάτιδος πάσης ἀναγκασθέντες ἐπαμύνειν τῆ χώρα καὶ 2 μεταλαβεῖν τὰς ἀγωγὰς τῶν βίων, οὐκέτι περὶ τοῦ πάλιν ἀνακτήσασθαι παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὴν παλαιὰν καὶ πάτριον ἀσυλίαν οὐδὲ τὴν τυχοῦσαν ἐπιμέλειαν ἔσχον, ἀλλ' ἔμειναν ἐπὶ τῶν αὐτῶν, οὐκ ορθώς κατά γε την εμην περί του μελλοντος ποιού-3 μενοι πρόνοιαν· εἰ γάρ, ης πάντες εὐχόμεθα τοῖς θεοῖς τυχεῖν, καὶ πᾶν ὑπομένομεν ἰμείροντες αὐτῆς μετασχείν, και μόνον τοθτο τῶν νομιζομένων αγαθών αναμφισβήτητόν έστι παρ' ανθρώποις, λέγω δη την ειρήνην, ταύτην δυνάμενοί τινες μετά τοῦ δικαίου καὶ καθήκοντος παρά τῶν Ἑλλήνων είς πάντα τὸν χρόνον ἀδήριτον κτᾶσθαι παρολίγωροθσιν ή προυργιαίτερόν τι ποιοθνται τούτου, πώς 4 οὐκ ἃν όμολογουμένως ἀγνοεῖν δόξαιεν; νὴ Δί', ἀλλ' ἴσως εὐεπίθετοι τοῖς πολεμεῖν καὶ παρα-σπονδεῖν προθεμένοις ἐκ τῆς τοιαύτης ἀγωγῆς 5 γίνονται τῶν βίων. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο μὲν σπάνιον, κάν ποτε γένηται, δυνάμενον κοινης ύπο των Ελλήνων 6 τυγχάνειν επικουρίας πρός δε τάς κατά μέρος άδικίας ύπογενομένης τοις βίοις χορηγίας, όπερ είκος υπάρξειν πάντα χρόνον έν ειρήνη διάγουσιν, δηλον ώς ουκ αν ηπόρησαν ξένων και μισθοφόρων 7 τῶν κατὰ τόπους ἢ καιροὺς παρεφεδρευόντων. δε τὸ σπάνιον καὶ παράδοξον δεδιότες, εν συνεχέσι πολέμοις καὶ καταφθοραῖς τήν τε χώραν έχουσι καὶ τοὺς βίους.

8 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν τῆς Ἡλείων ὑπομνήσεως εἰρήσθω χάριν, ἐπειδὴ τὰ τῶν καιρῶν οὐδέποτε πρότερον εὐφυεστέραν διάθεσιν ἔσχηκε τῆς νῦν

BOOK IV. 74, 1-8

by war. 74. But later, when, owing to the Arcadians disputing their possession of Lasion and all the territory of Pisa, they were compelled to defend their country and change their mode of life, they never afterwards showed the least concern to recover from the Greeks their ancient heritage of inviolability, but remained as they now were, acting wrongly in my judgement in thus neglecting their future interests. Peace is a blessing for which we all pray to the gods; we submit to every suffering from the desire to attain it, and it is the only one of the so-called good things in life to which no man refuses this title. If then there be any people which, while able by right and with all honour to obtain from the Greeks perpetual and undisputed peace, neglect this object or esteem any other of greater importance, everyone would surely agree that they are much in the wrong. Perhaps indeed they might plead that such a manner of life exposes them to the attack of neighbours bent on war and regardless of treaties. But this is a thing not likely to happen often and claiming if it does occur the aid of all the Greeks; while to secure themselves against any local and temporary damage, amidst a plentiful supply of wealth, such as will probably be theirs if they enjoy constant peace, they will be in no want of foreign mercenary soldiers to protect them at the place and time required. But now simply from fear of rare and improbable perils they expose their country and their properties to constant war and devastation. Let this be taken as said to remind the Eleans of the duty they owe themselves; since a more favourable opportunity never offered itself than the present for

πρός τὸ παρὰ πάντων δμολογουμένην κτήσασθαι την ασυλίαν την δε χώραν, καθάπερ επάνω προεῖπον, ἔτι τῆς παλαιᾶς συνηθείας οἶον αἰθυγμάτων 75 ἐμμενόντων οἰκοῦσι διαφερόντως Ἡλεῖοι. διὸ καὶ κατά την Φιλίππου παρουσίαν ἄπλετον μεν ην τό τῶν ἀλισκομένων πληθος, ἔτι δὲ πλεῖον τὸ τῶν 2 συμπεφευγότων. πλείστη δ' ἀποσκευὴ καὶ πλεῖστος οχλος ήθροίσθη σωμάτων καὶ θρεμμάτων είς τὸ χωρίον δ καλοῦσι Θαλάμας, διὰ τὸ τήν τε χώραν την πέριξ αὐτοῦ στενην είναι καὶ δυσέμβολον τό 3 τε χωρίον ἀπραγμάτευτον καὶ δυσπρόσοδον. ἀκούων δ' δ βασιλεύς τὸ πληθος των συμπεφευγότων είς τὸν προειρημένον τόπον, καὶ κρίνας μηδέν άβασάνιστον μηδ' ἀπέραντον ἀπολιπεῖν, τοῖς μὲν μισθοφόροις προκατελάβετο τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς εἰσβολῆς εὐ-4 φυῶς κειμένους τόπους, αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν καταλιπών εν τῷ χάρακι καὶ τὸ πλείον μέρος τῆς δυνάμεως, αναλαβών τους πελταστάς και τους ευζώνους προήγε διά των στενών, οὐδενός δε κωλύοντος 5 ήκε πρός το χωρίον. καταπλαγέντων δε των συμπεφευγότων την έφοδον άτε δη πρός πασαν πολεμικήν χρείαν ἀπείρως καὶ ἀπαρασκεύως διακειμένων, αμα δε και συνδεδραμηκότος όχλου 6 συρφετώδους, ταχέως παρέδοσαν αύτούς εν οίς ήσαν καὶ μισθοφόροι διακόσιοι μιγάδες, οθς ήκεν 7 έχων 'Αμφίδαμος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῶν 'Ηλείων. δε Φίλιππος κυριεύσας αποσκευής τε πολλής καὶ σωμάτων πλειόνων η πεντακισχιλίων, πρός τούτοις της τετράποδος λείας αναρίθμητον εξελασάμενος πλήθος, τότε μὲν ἐπανήλθε πρὸς χάρακα, 8 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῆς δυνάμεως ὑπεργεμούσης αὐτῷ παντοδαπης ωφελείας βαρύς ων και δύσχρηστος 478

BOOK IV. 74, 8-75, 8

recovering by universal consent their immunity from

pillage.

But, as I said above, since some sparks of their old habits are still alive, Elis is an exceedingly populous country; (75) and therefore, upon Philip's entering it. the number of captives was enormous, and the fugitives were still more numerous. quantity of property and a vast crowd of slaves and cattle were collected at a place they call Thalamae or The Recess, because the approaches to it are narrow and difficult and the place itself secluded and not easily entered. The king, hearing of the numbers of fugitives who had taken refuge in this place and deciding to leave nothing unattempted or halfaccomplished, occupied with his mercenaries such spots as commanded the approach, and himself, leaving his baggage and the greater part of his forces in the camp, advanced through the defile with his peltasts and light-armed infantry. He reached the place without encountering any opposition, and the fugitives, thrown into great dismay by the attack, as they had no knowledge of military matters and had made no preparations, and as it was a mixed rabble which had collected in the place, soon surrendered, among them being two hundred mercenaries of various nationalities brought there by Amphidamus the Elean Strategus. Philip, having captured a large amount of movable property, and more than five thousand persons, and having also driven off vast numbers of cattle, now returned to his camp, and shortly, as his army was loaded with booty of every variety and had become unwieldy

ἀνεχώρει διὰ ταῦτα, καὶ κατέζευξε πάλιν εἰς τὴν

'Ολυμπίαν.

'Απελλης δέ, δς ην μεν είς των ύπ' 'Αντιγόνου καταλειφθέντων επιτρόπων τοῦ παιδός, πλειστον δ' ετύγγανε τότε δυνάμενος παρά τω βασιλεί, βουληθείς τὸ τῶν 'Αχαιῶν ἔθνος ἀναγεῖν εἰς παραπλησίαν διάθεσιν τῆ Θετταλών ἐπεβάλετο πράνμα 2 ποιεῖν μοχθηρόν. Θετταλοὶ γὰρ ἐδόκουν μὲν κατὰ νόμους πολιτεύειν καὶ πολὺ διαφέρειν Μακεδόνων, διέφερον δ' οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ πᾶν ὁμοίως ἔπασχον Μακεδόσι καὶ πᾶν ἐποίουν τὸ προσταττόμενον τοῖς 3 βασιλικοίς. διὸ καὶ πρὸς ταύτην άρμοζόμενος την υπόθεσιν ο προειρημένος επεβάλετο κατα-4 πειράζειν τῶν συστρατευομένων. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς Μακεδόσιν ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τῶν σταθμῶν ἀεὶ τοὺς προκατέχοντας τῶν ᾿Αχαιῶν καταλύσεις, όμοίως δέ και την λείαν άφαιρεισθαι. 5 μετά δὲ ταῦτα τὰς χεῖρας προσέφερε διὰ τῶν ύπηρετων έπὶ ταις τυχούσαις αιτίαις, τοὺς δὲ συναγανακτοῦντας ἢ προσβοηθοῦντας τοῖς μαστι-γουμένοις παρών αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν ἄλυσιν ἀπῆγε, 6 πεπεισμένος δια τοῦ τοιούτου τρόπου τὸ κατά βραχὺ λήσειν εἰς συνήθειαν ἀγαγών τοῦ μηδένα μηδεν ήγεισθαι δεινόν, ο ποτ' αν πάσχη τις ύπο 7 τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ ταῦτα μικροῖς χρόνοις πρότερον μετ' 'Αντιγόνου συνεστρατευμένος, καὶ τεθεαμένος τοὺς 'Αχαιοὺς ὅτι παντὸς δεινοῦ λαβεῖν πεῖραν ύπέμειναν εφ' ώ μη ποιείν Κλεομένει το προστατ-8 τόμενον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συστραφέντων τινῶν 'Αχαϊκῶν νεανίσκων καὶ προσελθόντων τοῖς περὶ τὸν *Αρατον καὶ διασαφούντων τὴν 'Απελλοῦ βούλησιν, ήκον επί τὸν Φίλιππον οἱ περὶ τὸν "Αρατον. 480

BOOK IV. 75. 8-76. 8

and useless in the field, he for this reason retired and again encamped at Olympia.

76. One of the guardians of the young Philip left by Antigonus was Apelles, who had at this time very great influence with the king. He now entered on the base project of reducing the Achaeans to a position similar to that of the Thessalians. For the Thessalians, though supposed to be governed constitutionally and much more liberally than the Macedonians, were as a fact treated in just the same way and obeyed all the orders of the king's ministers. Apelles, therefore, in furtherance of this design began to test the temper of the Achaean contingent. He began by allowing the Macedonians to eject from their quarters such Achaeans as had secured billets, and also to appropriate their share of the booty. He next began to inflict personal chastisement on Achaeans by the hands of his subordinates for quite trivial reasons, and himself carried off to bondage anyone who protested against the floggings or attempted to help the victims, being persuaded that by these means he would gradually and imperceptibly accustom them to submit without remonstrance to any treatment the king chose to inflict on themand this in spite of the fact that he had shortly before made the campaign with Antigonus, and seen how the Achaeans were ready to face any danger rather than obey the behests of Cleomenes. Some of the young Achaeans, however, met together, and coming before Aratus, pointed out the design that Apelles was pursuing, whereupon Aratus approached 481 VOL. II

κρίναντες εν άρχαις περί των τοιούτων διίστασθαι 9 και μή καταμέλλειν. εντυχόντων δ' αὐτων τῷ βασιλεί περι τούτων, διακούσας δ Φίλιππος τὰ γεγονότα τοὺς μεν νεανίσκους παρεκάλει θαρρείν ώς οὐδενὸς αὐτοις ἔτι συμβησομένου τοιούτου, τῷ δ' ᾿Απελλῆ παρήγγειλε μηδεν ἐπιτάττειν τοις

'Αχαιοις χωρίς της τοῦ στρατηγοῦ γνώμης.
77 Φίλιππος μὲν οὖν κατὰ τὴν ὁμιλίαν τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν ὑπαίθροις συνδιατρίβοντας καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐν τοις πολεμικοις πρᾶξιν καὶ τόλμαν οὐ μόνον παρὰ τοις στρατευομένοις ἀλλὰ καὶ παρὰ τοις 2 λοιποις πᾶσι Πελοποννησίοις εὐδοκίμει. βασιλέα γὰρ πλείοσιν ἀφορμαις ἐκ φύσεως κεχορηγημένον πρὸς πραγμάτων κατάκτησιν οὐκ εὐμαρὲς εὐρεῖν · 3 καὶ γὰρ ἀγχίνοια καὶ μνήμη καὶ χάρις ἐπῆν αὐτῷ

3 καὶ γὰρ ἀγχίνοια καὶ μνήμη καὶ χάρις ἐπῆν αὐτῷ διαφέρουσα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐπίφασις βασιλικὴ καὶ δύναμις, τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, πρᾶξις καὶ τόλμα

4 πολεμική. καὶ τί δή ποτ ήν το ταῦτα πάντα καταγωνισάμενον καὶ ποιῆσαν ἐκ βασιλέως εὐφυοῦς τύραννον ἄγριον, οὐκ εὐχερὲς διὰ βραχέων δηλῶσαι. διὸ καὶ περὶ μὲν τούτων σκέπτεσθαι καὶ διαπορεῦν ἄλλος άρμόσει καιρὸς μᾶλλον τοῦ νῦν ἐνεστῶτος

δ δε Φίλιππος εκ τῆς 'Ολυμπίας ἀναζεύξας τὴν επὶ Φαραίαν παρῆν εἰς Τέλφουσαν κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Ἡραίαν. καὶ τὴν μεν λείαν ελαφυροπώλει, τὴν δε γέφυραν ἐπεσκεύαζε τὴν κατὰ τὸν 'Αλφειόν, βουλόμενος ταύτη ποιήσασθαι τὴν εἰς τὴν Τριφυλίαν

6 είσβολήν. κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς καιροψς Δωρίμαχος ὁ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν στρατηγός, δεομένων τῶν Ἡλείων σφίσι βοηθεῖν πορθουμένοις, ἐξακοσίους Αἰτωλοὺς

7 καὶ στρατηγὸν Φιλλίδαν αὐτοῖς εξέπεμψεν· δς παραγενόμενος εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν, καὶ παραλαβών

BOOK IV. 76, 8-77, 7

Philip, judging it better in such a matter to express his disapproval at the outset and without delay. He laid the matter before the king, who, when made aware of the circumstances, bade the young men lay aside all fear, since nothing of the kind would occur again, and ordered Apelles to issue no orders to the Achaeans without consulting their strategus.

77. Philip, then, both by his behaviour to those with whom he was associated in the camp and by his ability and daring in the field, was winning a high reputation not only among those serving with him but among all the rest of the Peloponnesians. For it would be difficult to find a prince more richly endowed by nature with the qualities requisite for the attainment of power. He possessed a quick intelligence, a retentive memory, and great personal charm, as well as the presence and authority that becomes a king, and above all ability and courage as a general. What indeed it was that defeated all these advantages, and turned a king of such good natural parts into a savage tyrant, is not easy to explain in a few words, and therefore the examination and discussion of the matter must be left for a more suitable occasion than the present.

Setting out from Olympia by the road leading to Pharaea, Philip reached first Telphusa and thence Heraea. Here he held a sale of the booty and repaired the bridge over the Alpheus, intending to invade Triphylia by this road. At about the same time Dorimachus, the Aetolian strategus, on the Eleans requesting him to come to the aid of their country which was being ravaged, dispatched six hundred Aetolians under the command of Phillidas. On reaching Elis, he took over the Elean mercen-

τούς μισθοφόρους των 'Ηλείων όντας είς πεντακοσίους καὶ πολιτικούς χιλίους, αμα δὲ τούτοις τούς 8 Ταραντίνους, ήκε βοηθών είς την Τριφυλίαν, ή της μέν προσηγορίας τέτευχε ταύτης από Τριφύλου των 'Αρκάδος παίδων ένός, κείται δέ της Πελοποννήσου παρά θάλατταν μεταξύ της 'Ηλείων καὶ Μεσσηνίων χώρας, τέτραπται δὲ εἰς τὸ Λιβυκὸν πέλαγος, εσχατεύουσα της 'Αρκαδίας ώς πρός 9 χειμερινάς δύσεις, έχει δ' έν αύτη πόλεις ταύτας, Σαμικόν Λέπρεον "Υπαναν Τυπανέας 10 Πύργον Αϊπιον Βώλακα Στυλάγγιον Φρίξαν · ών ολίγοις χρόνοις πρότερον επικρατήσαντες 'Ηλειοι προσελάβοντο καὶ τὴν τῶν ᾿Αλιφειρέων πόλιν, οὖσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑπ᾽ ᾿Αρκαδίαν καὶ Μεγάλην πόλιν, Λυδιάδου τοῦ Μεγαλοπολίτου κατὰ τὴν τυραννίδα πρός τινας ίδιας πράξεις άλλαγην δόντος τοις 78 Ἡλείοις. πλην ο γε Φιλλίδας τους μεν Ἡλείους είς Λέπρεον τούς δε μισθοφόρους είς 'Αλίφειραν άποστείλας, αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς Αἰτωλοὺς ἔχων ἐν 2 Τυπανέαις ἐκαραδόκει τὸ συμβησόμενον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς ἀποθέμενος την ἀποσκευήν καὶ διαβάς τη γεφύρα τὸν ᾿Αλφειὸν ποταμόν, δε ρεί παρ' αὐτην την των 'Ηραιέων πόλιν, ήκε πρός την 'Αλίφειραν, 3 ή κείται μεν επὶ λόφου κρημνώδους πανταχόθεν, έχοντος πλείον ή δέκα σταδίων πρόσβασιν, έχει δ' άκραν εν αὐτῆ τῆ κορυφῆ τοῦ σύμπαντος λόφου καὶ χαλκοῦν 'Αθηνᾶς ἀνδριάντα κάλλει καὶ μεγέθει 4 διαφέροντα, οδ την μεν αίτίαν, από ποίας προθέσεως η χορηγίας έλαβε την άρχην της κατασκευης, άμφισβητεισθαι συμβαίνει και παρά τοις έγχωρίοις (οὖτε γὰρ πόθεν οὖτε τίς ἀνέθηκεν εδρίσκεται 5 τρανώς), τὸ μέντοι γε της τέχνης ἀποτέλεσμα 484

BOOK IV, 77, 7-78, 5

aries, about five hundred in number, and one thousand citizen soldiers, as well as the Tarentines, and came to help Triphylia. This district derives its name from Triphylus, one of the sons of Arcas, and lies on the coast of the Peloponnese between Elis and Messenia, facing the Libyan Sea and forming the extreme south-west portion of Arcadia. It contains the following towns: Samicum, Lepreum, Hypana, Typaneae, Pyrgus, Aepium, Bolax, Stylangium, and Phrixa, all of which the Eleans had annexed, adding to them Alipheira which had originally belonged to Arcadia proper, but had been given to the Eleans during his tyranny by Lydiades of Megalopolis in return for certain private services they rendered him.

78. Phillidas now sent the Eleans to Lepreum and the mercenaries to Alipheira, and remained himself with his Aetolians in Typaneae to see what would happen. The king, after ridding himself of his heavy baggage, crossed by the bridge the Alpheus which runs past Heraea and arrived at Alipheira. This city lies on a hill defended on all sides by precipices, the ascent of which is more than ten stades. It has a citadel on the summit of the whole hill and a bronze statue of Athena, remarkable for its size and beauty. The origin of this statue—from what motive and at whose expense it was made—is a subject of dispute among the natives themselves, as there is nothing to show definitely who dedicated it and why; but all agree as to the

^a A particular kind of light mercenary cavalry were so called, whether they came from Tarentum or not.

συμφωνείται παρά πασι διότι των μεγαλομερεστάτων καὶ τεχνικωτάτων έργων έστίν, Εκατοδώρου

καὶ Σωστράτου κατεσκευακότων.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπιγενομένης ἡμέρας αἰθρίου καὶ λαμπρας διατάξας ύπο την ξωθινήν ο βασιλεύς κατά πλείους τόπους τούς τε τὰς κλίμακας φέροντας καὶ 7 τὰς τῶν μισθοφόρων ἐφεδρείας πρὸ τούτων, ἐπὶ δὲ τοις προειρημένοις τους Μακεδόνας διηρημένους κατόπιν έκάστοις ἐπιστήσας, ἄμα τῷ τὸν ἥλιον έπιβάλλειν πασι προσέταξε προσβαίνειν προς τον 8 λόφον. ποιούντων δε το παραγγελθεν εκθύμως καὶ καταπληκτικώς των Μακεδόνων, συνέβαινε τους Αλιφειρείς πρός τούτους δρμαν άει και συντρέχειν τούς τόπους οίς μάλιστα τούς Μακεδόνας § ἐώρων προσπελάζοντας. κατὰ δὲ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχων τοὺς ἐπιτηδειοτάτους διά τινων κρημνών έλαθε πρός τὸ τῆς ἄκρας 10 προάστειον ἀναβάς. ἀποδοθέντος δὲ τοῦ συνθήματος, πάντες άμα προσερείσαντες τὰς κλίμακας 11 κατεπείραζον της πόλεως, πρώτος μέν οὖν δ

βασιλεύς κατέσχε τὸ προάστειον τῆς ἄκρας, έρημον καταλαβών τούτου δ' έμπιπραμένου προϊδόμενοι τὸ μέλλον οἱ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπαμύνοντες, καί περιδεείς γενόμενοι μη της άκρας προκαταληφθείσης στερηθώσι και της τελευταίας έλπίδος, ωρμησαν απολιπόντες τὰ τείχη φεύγειν πρὸς τὴν 12 ἀκρόπολιν. οἱ δὲ Μακεδόνες γενομένου τούτου παραχρῆμα καὶ τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκυ-

13 ρίευσαν. μετά δε ταθτα διαπρεσβευσαμένων των έκ τῆς ἄκρας πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον, δοὺς τὴν ἀσφάλειαν παρέλαβε καὶ ταύτην καθ' ὁμολογίαν.

79 Συντελεσθέντων δε τούτων καταπλαγείς γε-486

BOOK IV. 78. 5-79. 1

excellence of the workmanship, it being one of the most magnificent and artistic statues in existence, the work of Hecatodorus and Sostratus.

The next day broke bright and cloudless, and at early dawn the king distributed at various points the ladder-bearers supported by the mercenaries in front, and dividing his Macedonians placed a body of them in the rear of each party. As soon as the sun was visible, he ordered them all to advance on the hill, and the Macedonians, executing his orders with great alacrity and in formidable style, the Alipheirians kept always running to whatever spots they saw the Macedonians approaching. But the king meanwhile with a picked force managed by climbing some precipitous rocks to reach unperceived the suburb of the citadel. The signal was now given and all at one and the same time planted the ladders against the walls and began the assault of the town. The king was the first to enter, taking the suburb of the citadel, which he found unoccupied, and when this suburb was in flames, the defenders of the walls, seeing what was likely to happen and in dread lest with the fall of the citadel they should find their last hope gone, left the walls and rushed to take refuge within it. Upon this the Macedonians at once captured the walls and the town; and afterwards the garrison of the citadel sent commissioners to Philip and, on his promising to spare their lives, they surrendered it to him by treaty.

79. All the people of Triphylia were much alarmed

γονότες πάντες οί κατά την Τριφυλίαν έβουλεύοντο

2 περί σφων αὐτων καὶ των ιδίων πατρίδων. δ δὲ Φιλλίδας ἐκλιπών τὰς Τυπανέας, προσδιαρπάσας τινάς των οἰκιων, ἀπεχώρησεν είς τὸ Λέπρεον. 3 ταῦτα γὰρ ἐπίχειρα τότε τοῖς Αἰτωλῶν ἐγίνετο συμμάχοις, τὸ μὴ μόνον ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις καιροίς εγκαταλείπεσθαι προφανώς, άλλά διαρπαγέντας η προδοθέντας τούτοις περιπίπτειν ύπο τῶν συμμάγων ἃ τοῖς κρατηθεῖσιν ὑπὸ τῶν 4 πολεμίων οφείλεται πάσχειν. οἱ δὲ Τυπανεᾶται παρέδοσαν τῶ Φιλίππω την πόλιν, τούτοις δὲ τὸ παραπλήσιον ἐποίησαν οἱ τὴν Ὑπαναν κατοι-5 κοῦντες. ἄμα δὲ τούτοις Φιαλεῖς, ἀκούοντες τὰ περί την Τριφυλίαν και δυσαρεστούμενοι τη των Αἰτωλῶν συμμαχία, κατέλαβον μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων 6 τὸν περὶ τὸ πολεμάρχιον τόπον. οἱ δὲ τῶν Αἰτωλῶν πειραταί, διατρίβοντες έν ταύτη τῆ πόλει διὰ τὰς έκ τῆς Μεσσηνίας ἀφελείας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οδοί τ' ήσαν έγχειρείν και κατατολμάν των Φιαλέων. 7 δρώντες δέ τους πολίτας δμοθυμαδόν άθροιζομένους πρός την βοήθειαν απέστησαν της έπιβολης, σπεισάμενοι δε καὶ λαβόντες τὰς αύτῶν ἀποσκευὰς 8 ἀπηλθον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, οἱ δὲ Φιαλεῖς διαπρεσβευσάμενοι πρός τον Φίλιππον ένεγείρισαν σφας αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν. *Ετι δή τούτων πραττομένων οι Λεπρεαται καταλαβόμενοι τόπον τινά της πόλεως ηξίουν έκχωρειν της άκρας και της πόλεως τους 'Ηλείους καί τους Αιτωλούς, δμοίως δέ και τους παρά Λακεδαιμονίων ήκε γάρ καὶ παρ' ἐκείνων αὐτοῖς 2 βοήθεια. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον οἱ περὶ τὸν Φιλλίδαν

ου προσείχον, άλλ' έμενον ώς καταπληξόμενοι

BOOK IV. 79, 1-80, 2

by this achievement of Philip and began to consider how best to save themselves and their own cities. Phillidas now returned to Lepreum, evacuating Typaneae after plundering some of the houses. For this was the reward that the allies of the Aetolians used then to receive: not only to be barefacedly deserted in the hour of need, but to be plundered or betrayed and suffer at the hands of their allies the treatment that the vanquished may expect from their enemies. The people of Typaneae now gave up their city to Philip and those of Hypana followed their example. At the same time the Phigalians, hearing the news from Triphylia and ill-pleased with the Aetolian alliance, rose in arms and seized on the ground round the Polemarch's office. The Aetolian freebooters, who had quartered themselves in the city for the purpose of plundering Messenia, were at first disposed to put a bold face on it and attack the Phigalians, but when the citizens came flocking with one accord to the rescue, they desisted from their project, and came to terms, leaving the city with their possessions, upon which the Phigalians sent deputies to Philip and delivered themselves and the town into his hands.

80. While these transactions were in progress, the people of Lepreum, seizing on a certain position in the city, demanded the evacuation of the citadel and city by the Eleans, Aetolians, and Lacedaemonians (for a reinforcement had come from Sparta also). Phillidas at first paid no heed to the request but remained where he was, thinking to overawe

Digitized by Google

3 τους εν τη πόλει του δε βασιλέως είς μεν την Φιάλειαν Ταυρίωνα μετά στρατιωτών έξαποστείλαντος, αὐτοῦ δὲ προάγοντος εἰς τὸ Λέπρεον καὶ συνεγγίζοντος ήδη τῆ πόλει, συνέντες οἱ περὶ τον Φιλλίδαν εταπεινώθησαν, οι δε Λεπρεαται 4 προσεπερρώσθησαν ταις όρμαις. καλὸν γὰρ δὴ τοῦτο Λεπρεάταις ἔργον πέπρακται, τὸ χιλίων μέν ενδον όντων 'Ηλείων, χιλίων δε σύν τοις πειραταις Αιτωλών, πεντακοσίων δε μισθοφόρων, διακοσίων δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τῆς ἄκρας κατεχομένης, ὅμως ἀντιποιήσασθαι τῆς έαυτῶν πατρίδος καὶ μὴ προέσθαι τὰς σφετέρας 5 έλπίδας. ὁ δὲ Φιλλίδας ὁρῶν τοὺς Λεπρεάτας ανδρωδώς ύφισταμένους καὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας έγγίζοντας, έξεχώρησε της πόλεως αμα τοῖς 6 'Ηλείοις καὶ τοῖς παρὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. οί μέν οὖν παρὰ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν Κρῆτες διὰ τῆς Μεσσηνίας είς την οικείαν επανηλθον, οι δε περί τον Φιλλίδαν εποιούντο την απόλυσιν ώς επὶ τὸ 7 Σαμικόν. τὸ δὲ τῶν Λεπρεατῶν πληθος εγκρατές γεγονός της πατρίδος έξαπέστελλε πρεσβευτάς, 8 έγχειρίζον τῷ Φιλίππῳ τὴν πόλιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ακούσας τὰ γεγονότα τὴν μεν λοιπὴν δύναμιν είς τὸ Λέπρεον ἀπέστειλε, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς καὶ τούς εὐζώνους ἀναλαβών ἡγεῖτο, συνάψαι σπεύδων ο τοις περί τὸν Φιλλίδαν. καταλαβών δὲ τῆς μὲν άποσκευής εγκρατής εγένετο πάσης, οι δε περί τὸν Φιλλίδαν κατετάχησαν εἰς τὸ Σαμικὸν παρα-10 πεσόντες. προσστράτοπεδεύσας δὲ τῷ χωρίω, καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν ἐπισπασάμενος ἐκ τοῦ Λεπρέου δύναμιν, ἔμφασιν ἐποίει τοῖς ἔνδον ώς πολιορκή-11 σων τὸ χωρίον. οἱ δ' Αἰτωλοὶ μετὰ τῶν 'Ηλείων 490

BOOK IV. 80. 3-11

the citizens. But when the king, having sent Taurion with some troops to Phigalia, advanced in person to Lepreum and was approaching the town, Phillidas on hearing of it lost his assurance, while the people of the town were strengthened in their resolution. It was indeed a fine action on the part of the Lepreates, with no less than a thousand Eleans, a thousand Aetolians counting the freebooters, five hundred mercenaries and two hundred Lacedaemonians within the walls and with the citadel occupied, yet to strive to vindicate their country's freedom and not abandon hope. Phillidas, when he saw that the Lepreatans were gallantly holding out and that the Macedonians were approaching, quitted the city accompanied by the Eleans and the Lacedaemonian contingent. Those Cretans whom the Spartans had sent returned home by way of Messenia, while Phillidas retired in the direction of Samicum. The people of Lepreum being now masters of their city, sent envoys to Philip placing it in his hands. The king, on hearing of what had taken place, sent the rest of his forces to Lepreum, but placing himself at the head of his peltasts and light infantry, started in the hope of encountering Phillidas. He came up with him and captured all his baggage-train, but Phillidas and his men succeeded in throwing themselves into Samicum in time. Encamping before this place and fetching up the rest of his forces from Lepreum, Philip gave those within the impression of being about to besiege them. The Aetolians and Eleans had nothing 491

οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ἔτοιμον πρὸς πολιορκίαν πλην χερών, καταπλαγέντες την περίστασιν ελάλουν 12 περί ἀσφαλείας πρός του Φίλιππου. λαβόντες δέ συγχώρημα μετά των οπλων ποιήσασθαι την ἀπόλυσιν, οθτοι μεν ωρμησαν είς την 'Ηλείαν ό δὲ βασιλεύς τοῦ μὲν Σαμικοῦ παραυτίκα κύριος

13 έγένετο, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, παραγενομένων πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μεθ' ἰκετηρίας, παρέλαβε Φρίξαν Στυλάγγιον Αἴπιον Βώλακα Πύργον 'Επι-

14 τάλιον. ταῦτα δὲ διαπραξάμενος ἐπανῆλθε πάλιν εἰς τὸ Λέπρεον, πᾶσαν ὑφ' ἐαυτὸν πεποιημένος

15 την Τριφυλίαν εν ημέραις έξ. παρακαλέσας δέ τοὺς Λεπρεάτας τὰ πρέποντα τῷ καιρῷ, καὶ φυλακὴν εἰσαγαγών εἰς τὴν ἄκραν, ἀνέζευξε μετὰ της δυνάμεως έφ' 'Ηραίας, απολιπών έπιμελητην

16 της Τριφυλίας Λάδικον τὸν 'Ακαρνανα. παρα-γενόμενος δ' εἰς την προειρημένην πόλιν την μὲν λείαν διένειμε πασαν, την δ' αποσκευην αναλαβών έκ της 'Ηραίας ήλθε μέσου χειμώνος είς

Μεγάλην πόλιν.

Κατά δε τους αυτούς καιρούς Φίλιππος επραττε τὰ κατὰ τὴν Τριφυλίαν, καὶ Χείλων ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος υπολαμβάνων αυτώ καθήκειν κατά γένος την βασιλείαν, και βαρέως φέρων την γεγενημένην ύπεροψίαν περί αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν ἐφόρων ἐν τῆ κατὰ τον Λυκουργον κρίσει περί της βασιλείας, κινείν 2 έπεβάλετο τὰ καθεστώτα. νομίσας δέ, εἰ τὴν όδὸν την αὐτην έλθοι Κλεομένει καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ύποδείξαι τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς κληρουχίας καὶ τῶν αναδασμών, ταχέως ἐπακολουθήσειν αὐτώ 3 πληθος, ώρμησε πρός την πράξιν. συμφρονήσας δὲ περὶ τούτων πρὸς τοὺς φίλους, καὶ λαβών 492

BOOK IV. 80, 11-81, 3

wherewith to meet a siege but their numbers only, and alarmed by the prospect began to treat with Philip for their lives and liberties. On receiving permission to withdraw with their arms they marched off for Elis; and the king thus at once became master of Samicum, and afterwards, when representatives of the other towns came begging for grace, he took possession of Phrixa, Stylangium, Aepium, Bolax, Pyrgus, and Epitalium, and after these achievements returned again to Lepreum, having in the space of six days subdued the whole of Triphylia. After addressing the Lepreates in a manner suitable to the occasion, and placing a garrison in the citadel, he left with his army for Heraea, leaving Ladicus the Acarnanian in charge of Triphylia. On his arrival at Heraea he divided all the booty, and picking up here his heavy baggage reached Megalopolis in mid-winter.

81. At the same time that Philip was operating in Triphylia, Cheilon, the Lacedaemonian, considering that he was the lawful heir to the throne and deeply resenting having been passed over by the ephors when they selected Lycurgus as king, resolved to bring about a revolution. Thinking that if he followed in Cleomenes' footsteps and held out to the multitude the hope of allotments and redivision of the land, he would soon have the masses behind him, he set to work on his design. Having come to an understanding with his friends on this subject

κοινωνούς της τόλμης είς διακοσίους τὸ πληθος, 4 εγίνετο πρός τῷ συντελεῖν τὴν ἐπίνοιαν. θεωρῶν δε μέγιστον εμπόδιον υπάρχον αυτῷ προς τὴν έπιβολήν τὸν Λυκοῦργον καί τοὺς ἐφόρους τοὺς περιθέντας εκείνω την βασιλείαν, ώρμησε πρώτον δ έπὶ τούτους. τοὺς μεν οὖν εφόρους δειπνοῦντας καταλαβών πάντας αὐτοῦ κατέσφαξε, τῆς τύχης την άρμοζουσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπιθείσης δίκην καὶ γάρ ύφ' οδ και ύπερ οδ ταθτ' έπαθον, δικαίως αὐτούς β αν τις φήσειε πεπονθέναι. δ δε Χείλων τὰ κατὰ! τούτους συντελεσάμενος παρην έπι την οικίαν τοῦ Λυκούργου, καὶ κατέλαβε μεν ενδον, οὐ μην 7 έδυνήθη γ' έγκρατής αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι διὰ γάρ τινων οἰκετῶν καὶ γειτόνων ἐκκλαπεὶς καὶ διαδράς έλαθεν αὐτόν. οὖτος μεν οὖν ἀνεχώρησε ταῖς άνοδίαις είς την έν τη Τριπόλει προσαγορευομένην 8 Πελλήνην ο δε Χείλων απεσφαλμένος τοῦ κυριωτάτου πρός την ἐπιβολην ἀθύμως διέκειτο, 9 πράττειν δ' όμως ήναγκάζετο τὸ συνεχές. διόπερ είς την άγοραν είσβαλων τοις μεν εχθροις προσέφερε τὰς χειρας, τοὺς δ' οἰκείους καὶ φίλους παρεκάλει, τοις δε λοιποις υπεδείκνυε τας άρτι 10 ρηθείσας έλπίδας. οὐδενὸς δὲ προσέχοντος αὐτῶ, τάναντία δε συστρεφομένων επ' αὐτον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, συννοήσας το γινόμενον απεχώρει λαθραίως, καὶ διελθών την χώραν ήκε μόνος είς την 'Αχαΐαν 11 έκπεπτωκώς. οί δε Λακεδαιμόνιοι, δείσαντες την τοῦ Φιλίππου παρουσίαν, τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς χώρας ἀπεσκευάζοντο καὶ τὸ τῶν Μεγαλοπολιτῶν Αθήναιον κατασκάψαντες εξέλιπον.

12 Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέν οὖν ἀπὸ τῆς Λυκούργου νομοθεσίας καλλίστη χρησάμενοι πολιτεία καὶ 494

BOOK IV. 81. 3-12

and secured the co-operation of about two hundred in the venture, he entered on the execution of the project. Perceiving that the greatest hindrance to the success of his plot lay in Lycurgus and the ephors who had set him on the throne, he directed his attack first on them. Falling on the ephors while they were at supper he slew them all on the spot. chance thus visiting them with the fitting penalty for their crime. For when we consider the person at whose hands and the person for whose sake they suffered death we must confess that they met with their deserts. Cheilon, after thus disposing of the ephors, hastened to the house of Lycurgus, where he found the king, but failed to get possession of his person; for he was smuggled out by some servants and neighbours, and got away unperceived, escaping afterwards across country to Pellene in the Tripolis. Cheilon, thus baulked of his most important object, had now little heart for his enterprise, but still was forced to continue its pursuit. He therefore advanced into the agora, cutting down his enemies, calling upon his relatives and friends to join him, and tempting the rest of the people by those hopes and promises I just spoke of. But as no one listened to him, but on the contrary a hostile crowd collected, as soon as he perceived how matters stood, he left Sparta secretly, and passing through Laconia arrived in Achaea, alone and an exile. The Lacedaemonians, now dreading the arrival of Philip, brought in all property from the country and evacuated the Athenaeum in the territory of Megalopolis after razing it to the ground.

Thus the Lacedaemonians who ever since the legislation of Lycurgus had enjoyed the best form

μεγίστην έχοντες δύναμιν έως της έν Λεύκτροις μάχης, αθτίς έπι τάναντία τραπείσης αὐτοις της τύχης, καὶ τουμπαλιν ἐπὶ τὸ γεῖρον ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον 13 της πολιτείας αὐτῶν προβαινούσης, τέλος πλείστων μεν πόνων καὶ στάσεων εμφυλίων πεῖραν εἶχον, πλείστοις δ' επάλαισαν αναδασμοῖς καὶ φυγαῖς, πικροτάτης δε δουλείας πειραν έλαβον έως της Νάβιδος τυραννίδος, οι τὸ πρὶν οὐδὲ τοῦνομα 14 δυνηθέντες άνασχέσθαι ραδίως αὐτῆς. τὰ μέν οδν πάλαι και τὰ πλείω περι Λακεδαιμονίων είς έκάτερον μέρος ύπὸ πολλών εξρηται τάδε, έναρνέστατα δ' έστιν άφ' οῦ Κλεομένης όλοσχερως κατέλυσε τὸ πάτριον πολίτευμα. νῦν δ ήμων ρηθήσεται κατά τοὺς άρμόζοντας ἀεὶ καιρούς.
Ο δὲ Φίλιππος ἀναζεύξας ἐκ τῆς Μεγάλης πόλεως καὶ πορευθείς διὰ Τενέας παρην "Αργος, κάκει το λοιπον μέρος του χειμώνος διέτριβε, κατά τε την λοιπην αναστροφην και κατά τας πράξεις τεθαυμασμένος υπέρ την ήλικίαν έν 2 ταις προειρημέναις στρατείαις. ο δ' 'Απελλής ουδ' ως έληγε της επιβολης, άλλ' οίος τ' ήν άγειν ύπο τον ζυγον τω κατά βραχύ τους 'Αχαιούς. 3 δρών δὲ τῆ τοιαύτη προθέσει τοὺς περὶ τὸν "Αρατον έμποδών ισταμένους και τον Φιλιππον αυτοις προσέχοντα, καὶ μᾶλλον τῷ πρεσβυτέρω διά τε την προς Αντίγονον σύστασιν καὶ διὰ τὸ πλεῖστον έν τοις 'Αχαιοις ισχύειν, και μάλιστα διά την έπιδεξιότητα καὶ νουνέχειαν τάνδρός, περὶ τούτους έπεβάλετο γίνεσθαι καὶ κακοπραγμονεῖν τοιῶδέ 4 τινι τρόπω. έξετάζων τους άντιπολιτευομένους τοῖς περὶ τὸν "Αρατον, τίνες εἰσίν, εκάστους εκ των πόλεων επεσπάσατο, και λαμβάνων είς τὰς 496

BOOK IV. 81, 12 - 82, 4

of government and had the greatest power until the battle of Leuctra, when chance henceforth turned against them, and their system of government instead of improving began to go rapidly from bad to worse, finally had more experience than any other people of civic trouble and discord. No other nation was so harassed by banishment of citizens and confiscations of property, none had to submit to more cruel servitude culminating in the tyranny of Nabis, although formerly they could not even bear to hear the word "tyrant" mentioned. However, the ancient history of Sparta and the subsequent history of her elevation and decline has been narrated by The progress of the latter is most conspicuous since the entire subversion of the ancient constitution by Cleomenes; and I shall continue to speak of it whenever the occasion offers.

82. Leaving Megalopolis and passing through Tegea, Philip arrived at Argos, where he spent the rest of the winter, having won in this campaign universal admiration for a correctness of conduct and a brilliancy of achievement beyond his years. Apelles, however, had by no means given up his project, but was bent on gradually bringing the Achaeans under the yoke. Seeing that the elder and younger Aratus stood in the way of this design and that Philip paid great regard to them, especially to the elder owing to his former friendship with Antigonus and his great influence with the Achaeans, but still more owing to his talent and discernment, he formed a plan of damaging their credit in the following manner. Inquiring first of all the names of Aratus' political opponents in each city, he sent for them, and when he made their acquaintance

χειρας έψυχαγώγει καὶ παρεκάλει πρὸς τὴν έαυτοῦ 5 φιλίαν, συνίστανε δε καὶ τῷ Φιλίππω, προσεπιδεικνύων αὐτῷ παρ' εκαστον ώς εὰν μεν 'Αράτω προσέχη, χρήσεται τοις 'Αχαιοις κατά την έγγραπτον συμμαχίαν, έὰν δ' αὐτῷ πείθηται καὶ τοιούτους προσλαμβάνη φίλους, χρήσεται πασι 6 Πελοποννησίοις κατὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ βούλησιν. περὶ τε τῶν ἀρχαιρεσίων εὐθὺς ἐσπούδαζε, βουλόμενος τούτων τινί περιποιήσαι την στρατηγίαν, τους δέ 7 περί τον "Αρατον εκβαλείν εκ της ύποθέσεως. δι' ά δη καὶ πείθει Φίλιππον παραγενέσθαι πρός τὰς των 'Αχαιων άρχαιρεσίας είς Αίγιον ώς είς την 8 'Ηλείαν αμα ποιούμενον την πορείαν. πεισθέντος δ' αὐτῶ τοῦ βασιλέως, παρών αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τοῦ καιροῦ, καὶ τοὺς μέν παρακαλών οἱς δ' ἀνατεινόμενος. μόλις μεν ήνυσε, κατεκράτησε δ' οδν δμως τοῦ γενέσθαι στρατηγον Έπήρατον Φαραιέα, τον δε Τιμόξενον εκπεσείν τον ύπο των περί τον "Αρατον είσαγόμενον. 83 Μετά δὲ ταῦτα ἀναζεύξας ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ ποιησά-

μενος την πορείαν διὰ Πατρῶν καὶ Δύμης, ήκε πρὸς τὸ φρούριον ὁ καλεῖται μὲν Τεῖχος, πρόκειται δὲ τῆς Δυμαίων χώρας κατέσχον δὶ αὐτὸ μικροῖς ἔμπροσθεν χρόνοις, καθάπερ ἀνώτερον εἶπον, οἱ 2 περὶ τὸν Εὐριπίδαν. σπεύδων δὴ τοῦτο κατὰ πάντα τρόπον ἀνακομίσασθαι τοῖς Δυμαίοις προσ-3 εστρατοπέδευσε μετὰ πάσης δυνάμεως. καταπλαγέντες δὶ οἱ φυλάττοντες τῶν Ἡλείων παρέδοσαν τὸ φρούριον τῷ Φιλίππῳ, χωρίον οὐ μέγα μὲν ἠσφαλισμένον δὲ διαφερόντως τὴν μὲν γὰρ περίμετρον εἶχεν οὐ πλείω τριῶν ἡμισταδίων, τὸ δὶ τὸψος τοῦ τείχους οὐδαμῆ τριάκοντα πήχεων 498

BOOK IV. 82, 4-83, 4

began to cajole them and solicit their friendship. He also presented them to Philip pointing out to him in the case of each that if he gave ear to Aratus he must deal with the Achaeans according to the letter of the treaty of alliance; "but" he would say, "if you listen to me and secure the friendship of such men as this, you will be able to treat all the Peloponnesians exactly as you wish." He at once began to occupy himself with the approaching election, wishing to procure the office of strategus for one of these men and oust Aratus and his son from affairs. With this object he persuaded Philip 218 B.C. to be present at Aegium for the Achaean elections, under the pretence that it was a station on his march to Elis. The king having consented to this, Apelles himself came for the occasion, and partly by solicitations partly by threats contrived, with difficulty it is true, to bring in as strategus Eperatus of Pharae. Timoxenus, the candidate nominated by Aratus, being defeated.

83. After this the king left Aegium and marching through Patrae and Dyme came to a fort called "The Wall," which defends the territory of Dyme, but which, as I said above, had been a short time before seized by Euripidas. Being anxious at all hazards to recover this place for Dyme, he encamped before it with his whole army. The Elean garrison in dismay surrendered the fort, which, though not a large place, was admirably fortified. Its circumference did not exceed one and a half stades, but the wall was nowhere less than thirty cubits in height.

499

5 έλαττον. παραδούς δὲ τοῦτο τοῖς Δυμαίοις ἐπήει πορθών την των 'Ηλείων χώραν φθείρας δέ ταύτην, και πολλήν περιβαλόμενος λείαν, επανηλθε

μετά της δυνάμεως είς την Δύμην.

84 'Ο δ' Απελλης δοκών ηνυκέναι τι της προθέσεως τῶ δι' αὐτοῦ καθεστάσθαι τὸν τῶν 'Αχαιῶν στρατηγόν, αδθις ενεχείρει τοις περί τον "Αρατον, Βουλόμενος είς τέλος ἀποσπάσαι τὸν Φίλιππον άπο τῆς προς αὐτοὺς φιλίας. ἐπεβάλετο δὲ τὴν διαβολὴν πλάττειν διὰ τοιαύτης τινὸς ἐπινοίας. 2 'Αμφίδαμος ό των 'Ηλείων στρατηγός, έν ταις Θαλάμαις άλους άμα τοις συμπεφευγόσιν, καθάπερ

ανώτερον ήμιν έρρήθη περί τούτων, ώς ήκε μετά των άλλων αιχμαλώτων αγόμενος εις 'Ολυμπίαν, έσπευσε διά τινων είς λόγους έλθειν τω βασιλεί, 3 τυχών δὲ τούτου διελέγετο, φάσκων είναι δυνατός

έπαγαγέσθαι τοὺς 'Ηλείους εἰς τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν φιλίαν καὶ συμμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ Φίλιππος πεισθεὶς

4 έξαπέστειλε τὸν 'Αμφίδαμον χωρίς λύτρων, κελεύσας επαγγελλεσθαι τοῖς Ἡλείοις, εὰν ελωνται την πρός αὐτὸν φιλίαν, ὅτι τὰ μὲν αἰχμάλωτα πάντα χωρίς λύτρων αποδώσει, τῆ δὲ χώρα τὴν ασφάλειαν αὐτὸς ἀπὸ πάντων τῶν ἐκτὸς παρα-5 σκευάσει, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους

άφρουρήτους άφορολογήτους, χρωμένους τοις ίδίοις 6 πολιτεύμασι, διατηρήσει. οί μεν οὖν 'Ηλειοι

διακούσαντες τούτων οὐδὲν προσέσχον, καίπερ έπισπαστικών καὶ μεγάλων είναι δοκούντων τών 7 προτεινομένων ὁ δ' 'Απελλης ἐκ τούτου τοῦ

πράγματος πλάσας την διαβολήν προσήνεγκε τῶ Φιλίππω, φάσκων τους περί τον "Αρατον ουκ είλικρινη την φιλίαν άγειν πρός Μακεδόνας οὐδ' 500

BOOK IV. 83, 5-84, 7

Handing it over to the Dymeans he advanced, laying waste the territory of Elis. After pillaging it and collecting a quantity of booty he returned with his army to Dyme.

84. Apelles, thinking that he had succeeded so far in his plan, by the election of the Achaean strategus through his influence, renewed his attack on Aratus with the view of entirely alienating Philip from him. He devised the following plan for trumping up a false accusation against him. Amphidamus, the Elean strategus, had been captured at Thalamae together with the other fugitives, as I above narrated, and when he was brought to Olympia with the rest of the prisoners begged urgently through certain persons for an interview with Philip, and on this being granted, he discoursed at some length stating that it was in his power to gain over the Eleans to the king's side and persuade them to enter into alliance with him. Philip, believing this, sent back Amphidamus without ransom, bidding him promise the Eleans that if they joined him he would return all captured men and animals without ransom, would assure the future safety of the country from any outside attack, and would maintain the Eleans in freedom without garrison or tribute and in the enjoyment of their own form of government. Attractive and generous as these offers seemed, the Eleans refused to listen to them, and Apelles, founding his false accusation on this circumstance, brought it before Philip, telling him that Aratus was not sincere in his friendship for the 501

άληθινώς εὐνοείν αὐτῷ· καὶ γὰρ νῦν τῆς Ἡλείων 8 άλλοτριότητος τούτους αἰτίους γεγονέναι. καθ' δν γὰρ καιρὸν 'Αμφίδαμον ἐξ 'Ολυμπίας εἰς 'Ήλιν ἀπέστειλεν, τούτους ἔφη κατ' ἰδίαν λαβόντας έπιτριψαι τὸν ἄνθρωπον, καὶ λέγειν ὅτι κατ' οὐδένα τρόπον συμφέρει τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις τὸ 9 γενέσθαι Φίλιππον 'Ηλείων κύριον καὶ διὰ ταύτην την αιτίαν πάνθ' ύπεριδόντας τὰ προτεινόμενα τους 'Ηλείους διατηρείν μεν την προς Αιτωλους φιλίαν, ύπομένειν δὲ τὸν πρὸς Μακεδόνας πόλεμον. 85 τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον Φίλιππος δεξάμενος τοὺς λόγους καλειν έκέλευε τους περί τον Αρατον καί 2 λέγειν εναντίον εκείνων ταθτα τον 'Απελλην. των δε΄ παραγενομένων έλεγε τὰ προειρημένα τολ-μηρῶς καὶ καταπληκτικῶς ὁ ᾿Απελλῆς, καί τι προσεπείπε τοιούτον έτι σιωπώντος τού βασιλέως. 3 " έπείπερ ουτως άχαρίστους ύμας ο βασιλεύς, *Αρατε, καὶ λίαν άγνώμονας ευρίσκει, κρίνει συναγαγών τους 'Αχαιούς και περί τούτων άπολογισμούς ποιησάμενος απαλλάττεσθαι πάλιν είς 4 Μακεδονίαν.'' ό δὲ πρεσβύτερος "Αρατος ὑπολαβών καθόλου μεν ήξίου τον Φίλιππον μηδενὶ τῶν λεγομένων ὀξέως μηδ' ἀκρίτως μηδέποτε πι-5 στεύειν, ὅταν δὲ κατά τινος τῶν φίλων καὶ συμμάχων προσπέση τις αὐτῷ λόγος, τὸν ἀκριβέστερον έλεγχον ποιεισθαι πρίν ή δέξασθαι την διαβολήν καὶ γὰρ βασιλικὸν είναι τὸ τοιοῦτο καὶ πρὸς πᾶν β συμφέρον. διὸ καὶ νῦν ηξίου περὶ τῶν ὑπ' ᾿Απελλοῦ λεγομένων καλείν τους άκηκοότας, άγειν είς τὸ μέσον τὸν εἰρηκότα πρὸς αὐτόν, μηδὲν παραλιπείν των δυνατων είς το γνωναι την άληθειαν, πρίν ή πρός τους 'Αχαιους άνακαλύπτειν τι τούτων. 502

BOOK IV. 84, 7-85, 6

Macedonians or really attached to the king; for it was to him on the present occasion that the coldness of the Eleans was due: for he had when Amphidamus was sent from Olympia to Elis taken him apart and set him against the project, saying that it was by no means in the interest of the Peloponnesians that Philip should become master of Elis; this was why the Eleans had ignored all the king's offers and remaining faithful to their alliance with the Aetolians, chosen to persist in the war against the Mace-85. On receiving this report, Philip first ordered Apelles to summon Aratus and say the same thing in his presence, and when Aratus arrived, Apelles repeated his accusation in a confident and threatening manner, adding, before the king had spoken, some such words as these: "Since, Aratus, the king finds you to be so ungrateful and to have shown so little consideration for him he has decided to call a meeting of the Achaeans and after laying this matter before them to return to Macedonia. Hereupon the elder Aratus, interrupting him, exhorted Philip to make it a general principle never to give credence to reports rashly or without duly weighing the evidence; and especially when it was a friend or ally against whom he heard anything said, to examine most closely into the accusation, before accepting it. This he said was conduct becoming a king and in every way to his interest. Therefore he begged him now as regarded Apelles' allegation to summon those who had heard the words attributed to him spoken, to demand the attendance of Apelles' informant, and to take every possible means of getting at the truth before making any public statement to the Achaeans. 86. Upon the

β τοῦ δε βασιλέως εὐαρεστήσαντος τοῖς λεγομένοις. καὶ φήσαντος οὐκ ὀλιγωρήσειν ἀλλ' ἐξετάσειν, 2 τότε μεν διελύθησαν, ἐν δε ταῖς έξῆς ἡμέραις ὁ μεν 'Απελλῆς οὐδεμίαν ἀπόδειξιν προσῆγε τοῖς είσημένοις. τοις δε περί τον "Αρατον εγένετό τι 3 συγκύρημα τοιοῦτον. οι γὰρ Ἡλεῖοι, καθ' ον καιρον ο Φίλιππος αὐτῶν ἐπόρθει τὴν χώραν, ύποπτεύσαντες τὸν 'Αμφίδαμον ἐπεβάλοντο συλλα-4 βείν και δήσαντες είς την Αιτωλίαν εκπέμπειν. δ δε προαισθόμενος αὐτῶν τὴν ἐπίνοιαν ἀπεχώρησε τὰς μὲν ἀρχὰς εἰς 'Ολυμπίαν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυνθανόμενος τον Φίλιππον εν τη Δύμη περί την των λαφύρων οἰκονομίαν διατρίβειν, έσπευσε πρός τοῦτον διαπεσείν. όθεν οί περὶ τὸν "Αρατον, ακούσαντες τον Αμφίδαμον έκ της έκπεπτωκότα παρείναι, γενόμενοι περιχαρείς διά τὸ μηδέν αύτοις συνειδέναι, προσελθόντες ὤοντο 6 δεῖν τὸν βασιλέα καλεῖν τὸν ᾿Αμφίδαμον καὶ γὰρ εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν κατηγορουμένων ἐκεῖνον βέλτιστα πρός δυ έρρήθη, και δηλώσειν την άλήθειαν. πεφευνότα μεν έξ οίκου διά τὸν Φίλιππον, τὰς δ' έλπίδας έχοντα της σωτηρίας κατά τὸ παρὸν έν 7 ἐκείνω. πεισθεὶς δὲ τοῖς λεγομένοις ὁ βασιλεύς, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν ᾿Αμφίδαμον, εδρε τὴν 8 διαβολήν ούσαν ψευδή. διό και τόν μεν "Αρατον ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρας ἀεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀπεδέχετο καὶ κατηξίου, πρὸς δὲ τὸν ᾿Απελλῆν λοξότερον είχε τη γε μην όλοσχερεί προκατεχόμενος άποδοχή πολλά παροράν ήναγκάζετο τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γινομένων. 87 ΄Ο δ' `Απελλης οὐδαμῶς ἀφίστατο της προθέσεως,

άλλ' άμα μεν τον Ταυρίωνα τον έπι των έν Πελο-

504

BOOK IV. 86, 1-87, 1

king's consenting to this and engaging not to neglect the matter, but to make inquiries, they separated. During the days that followed Apelles produced no proof of his assertions, and now a happy accident, most helpful to Aratus, occurred. The Eleans, at the time when Philip was ravaging their country. conceived suspicions of Amphidamus and formed the design of arresting him and sending him in But, getting intelligence of chains to Aetolia. their project, he first fled to Olympia and then, when he heard that Philip was in Dyme engaged in dealing with the booty, he hastened to escape to him there. Aratus, in consequence, when he heard that Amphidamus had fled from Elis and arrived, was exceedingly joyful, as he had nothing on his conscience, and coming to the king, demanded that Amphidamus should be summoned: "For the man," he said. "who knew best about the accusation was he to whom he was said to have spoken the words. and Amphidamus would be sure to tell the truth. as he had been exiled from his home for Philip's sake and depended on him now for his safety." On the king's consenting and sending for Amphidamus, he found the charge to be false, and henceforward he continued to like and esteem Aratus more and more, while becoming a little suspicious of Apelles. Prepossessed, however, as he was by his long prejudice in favour of this minister, he could not but overlook many of his errors.

87. Apelles, however, by no means desisted from his design, but in the first place began to traduce Taurion, who had been entrusted with the super-

505

2 ποννήσω τεταγμένον διέβαλλεν, οὐ ψέγων άλλ' έπαινών καὶ φάσκων ἐπιτήδειον αὐτὸν είναι μετά τοῦ βασιλέως ἐν τοῖς ὑπαίθροις συνδιατρίβειν, Βουλόμενος έτερον έπισταθήναι δι' αύτοῦ τοῖς έν 3 Πελοποννήσω πράγμασιν. καινός γάρ δή τις ούτος ευρηται τρόπος διαβολής, τὸ μὴ ψέγοντας 4 άλλ' επαινούντας λυμαίνεσθαι τούς πέλας ευρηται δὲ μάλιστα καὶ πρῶτον τοιαύτη κακεντρέχεια καὶ βασκανία και δόλος έκ των περί τὰς αὐλὰς διατριβόντων καὶ τῆς τούτων πρὸς άλλήλους ζηλοτυπίας 5 καὶ πλεονεξίας. όμοίως δὲ καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας τεταγμένον 'Αλέξανδρον, ὅτε λάβοι καιρόν, διέδακνεν, βουλόμενος καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ σῶμα φυλακήν τοῦ βασιλέως δι' αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι καὶ καθόλου κινήσαι την ύπ' Αντιγόνου καταλει-6 φθείσαν διάταξιν. 'Αντίγονος γὰρ καλῶς μὲν ζῶν προέστη τῆς τε βασιλείας καὶ τοῦ παιδὸς αὐτοῦ, καλώς δε τον βίον μεταλλάττων προενοήθη προς 7 τὸ μέλλον περὶ πάντων τῶν πραγμάτων. ἀπολιπὼν γαρ διαθήκην έγραφε Μακεδόσιν ύπερ των διωκημένων δμοίως δε και περί του μέλλοντος διέταξε, πῶς καὶ διὰ τίνων ἔκαστα δεήσει χειρίζεσθαι, βουλόμενος μηδεμίαν άφορμην καταλιπειν τοις περὶ τὴν αὐλὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους φιλοτιμίας καὶ 8 στάσεως. εν οίς των τότε συστρατευομένων αὐτὸς μεν 'Απελλης εν τοις επιτρόποις απελέλειπτο, Λεόντιος δ' έπὶ τῶν πελταστῶν, Μεγαλέας δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ γραμματείου, Ταυρίων δ' ἐπὶ τῶν κατὰ Πελοπόννησον, 'Αλέξανδρος δ' ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας. 9 τον μέν οὖν Λεόντιον καὶ Μεγαλέαν ὑφ' αὐτὸν είχεν όλοσχερώς, τὸν δ' ᾿Αλέξανδρον καὶ Ταυρίωνα μεταστησάμενος ἀπὸ τῆς χρείας ἔσπευδε καὶ 506

BOOK IV. 87, 2-9

vision of Peloponnesian affairs, not indeed by finding fault with him, but by praising him and saying that he was a most proper person to be attached to the king's person in the camp, his object being to get some one else appointed by his influence to this post. This is indeed a new kind of calumny. to damage the fortunes of one's neighbours not by blame but by praise, and this variety of malice, envy, and trickery is especially and primarily the invention of courtiers to serve their mutual jealousies and ambitions. He also, whenever he had an opportunity, used to traduce Alexander, the Captain of the Body-guard, wishing to be himself charged with the protection of the king's person, and generally to subvert all the arrangements established by the testament of Antigonus. For not only was Antigonus during his lifetime a good ruler and an excellent guardian of his son, but on his death, he made admirable dispositions for the future regarding everything. In his will he gave to his people an account of his administration, and left orders how and by whom each matter was to be managed with the view of leaving no pretext for rivalries and quarrels among the courtiers. Of those officers who were on Antigonus' staff at the time Apelles was left one of the king's guardians, Leontius was made Captain of the Peltasts, Megaleas Secretary in Chief, Taurion High Commissioner for the Peloponnese, and Alexander Captain of the Body-guard. Apelles had Leontius and Megaleas entirely at his disposal, and his purpose was to remove Alexander and Taurion 507

ταῦτα καὶ τάλλα πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ διὰ τῶν 10 ἰδίων φίλων χειρίζειν. δ δὴ καὶ ρᾳδίως αν ἐπετέλεσε μὴ παρασκευάσας ἀνταγωνιστὴν "Αρατον αὐτῷ. νῦν δὲ ταχέως πεῖραν ἔλαβε τῆς σφετέρας ἀφρο-11 σύνης καὶ πλεονεξίας· δ γὰρ αὐτὸς ἐπεβάλετο πραξαι κατὰ τῶν πέλας, τοῦτ' ἔπαθε καὶ λίαν ἐν 12 πάνυ βραχεῖ χρόνῳ. πῶς δὲ καὶ τίνι τρόπῳ τοῦτο συνέβη γενέσθαι, κατὰ μὲν τὸ παρὸν ὑπερθησόμεθα, καὶ καταστρέψομεν τὴν βύβλον ταύτην, ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἐξῆς πειρασόμεθα σαφῶς ὑπὲρ ἐκάστων ἐξαγ-13 γέλλειν. Φίλιππος δὲ τὰ προειρημένα διαταξάμενος ἐπατῆλθεν εἰς "Αργος κάνταῦθα τὴν παραχειμασίαν ἐποίει μετὰ τῶν φίλων, τὰς δὲ δυνάμεις ἀπέλυσεν εἰς Μακεδονίαν.

BOOK IV. 87, 9-13

from their posts and direct these and all other matters through himself and his friends. And he would easily have accomplished this, had he not invited the opposition of Aratus; but as it was he was soon to experience the consequence of his folly and greed of power; for what he had plotted to bring upon his colleagues, he had to suffer himself within a very short space of time. As to how and by what means this happened, I shall defer speaking for the present and bring this Book to a close; but in subsequent ones I shall try to give a clear account of the whole matter, Philip, after making the arrangements I mentioned, returned to Argos and there spent the remainder of the winter with his friends, dismissing his troops to Macedonia.

END OF BOOK IV

ABILYX, iii. 98. 2; 99. 6 Abydos, iv. 44. 6 Acarnanes, iv. 5. 10; 9. 4; 15. 1; 25. 3; 30. 2; 63. 4 Acarnania, iv. 6. 2; 30. 1; 63. 6; 65. 9; 66. 4 Achaea, iv. 7. 4; 9. 7; 15. 2; 15. 6; 16. 10; 17. 3; 29.6; 61.2; 81.10 Achaei, iii. 3. 3; 5. 6; 32. 3; iv. 1. 4; 5. 7; 6. 10; 7; 8, 12; 9, 1; 10; 11; 14; 15. 3; 17; 35; 36. 2; 37. 6; 59; 60; 64. 1; 66. 2; 67.8; 69; 71; 72; 76. 1; 82.2; 84.1; 85.3 Achaeus, Andromachi filius, iv. 2. 5; 48; 49. 2; 50; 51 Achelous, iv. 63. 11 Acrocorinthus, iv. 8. 4 Actium, iv. 63. 5 Adimantus, iv. 22. 7; 23. 5 Adriaticum mare, iii. 47. 2; 61. 11; 86; 88. 1; 110. 9 Aecae, iii. 88. 9 Aegaeum mare, iii. 2. 8 Aegira, iv. 57. 2; 59 Aegium, iv. 7. 1; 26. 8; 57. 3; 82, 7 Aegyptus iii. 2. 8; 3. 8; iv. 2.8

L. Aemilius Paulus, iii. 16. 7; 19. 12; 106. 1; 107. 8; 108. 1; 109. 13; 110. 8; 112. 2; 114. 6; 116. 1; 117. 8; iv. 37. 4; 66. 8 Aepium, iv. 77. 9; 80. 13 Aerenosii, iii. 35. 2 Aethiopia, iii. 38. i Aetoli, iii. 2. 3; 3. 3; 6. 5; 7. 1: 11. 1; iv. 2. 11; 3; 5. 6; 6. 8; 7; 8. 4; 9. 5; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 16; 17. 12; 18; 19; 25; 26; 29; 30; 34, 3; 34, 7; 35; 36; 53. 9; 55. 1; 58; 62. 4; 63. 3; 67. 1; 77. 6; 78.1; 79; 80; 84.9 Aetolia, iv. 4. 9; 36. 2; 53. 8; 57. 2; 61. 3; 62. 4; 64; 72.9; 86.3 Afri, iii. 33. 15; 56. 4; 72. 9; 74. 4; 79. 1; 83. 2; 87. 3; 113. 7; 115. 116. 7 Africa, iii. 3. 1; 8. 2; 22. 10; 23. 4; 24. 11; 32. 2: 33. 7; 35. 1; 37. 2; 38. 1; 39. 2; 41. 2; 57. 2; 59. 7; 61.8; 96.12 Agelaus Naupactius, iv. 16. 10 Agesilaus, rex Lacedaemo-

niorum, iii. 6. 11; iv. 35. 13 Agesipolis, iv. 35. 10 Agesipolis, superioris pater, iv. 35. 10 Alcamenes, iv. 22. 11 Alcibiades, iv. 44. 4 Alexander Actolus, iv. 57. 2; 58.9 Alexander Magnus, iii. 6. 4; 6. 14; 59. 3; iv. 23. 9 Alexander alius, iv. 87. 5; 87. 8 Alexandria Aegypti, iv. 51. 1 Aliphera, iv. 77. 10; 78. 1 Allobroges, iii. 49. 13; 50. 2; 51.9 Alpes, iii. 34. 2; 39. 9; 47. 2; 48. 6; 49; 53. 6; 54. 2; 55. 9; 56; 60. 2; 61. 3; 62. 3; 64. 7 Alpheus, iv. 77. 5; 78. 2 Althaea, iii. 13. 5 Ambracus, iv. 61. 3; 63, 1 Ambrysus, iv. 25. 2 Amilcar Barcas, iii. 9. 6; 10; 13. 3; 14. 10 Amilcar alius, iii. 95. 2 Amphidamus, iv. 75. 6; 84; 86.3 Amynas, iv. 16. 9 Andosini, iii. 35. 2 Andromachus, iv. 51. 1 Antalcidas, iv. 27. 5 Antias populus, iii. 22. 11; 24. 16 Antigonus Doson, iv. 1. 9; 6. 4; 9. 4; 16. 5; 22. 4; 34. 9; 69. 6; 76. 1; 82. 3; 87. 6 Antigonus Gonatas, iv. 3. 3 Antiochus Magnus, iii. 2. 4;

3. 3; 3. 8; 6. 4; 7. 1; 11. 1; 12. 1; 32. 7; iv. 2. 7; 37. 5; 48. 5; 51. 3 Apaturius, iv. 48. 8 Apelaurus, iv. 69. 1 Apelles, iv. 76. 1; 82. 2; 84. 1;85;86;87 Apenninus mons, iii. 90. 7; 110.9 Apteraei, iv. 55. 4 Aratus Sicyonius senior, iv. 2. 1; 6. 7; 7. 8; 8. 1; 9. 7; 10; 12. 2; 14. 1; 19. 1; 19. 12; 24. 3; 67. 8; 76. 8; 82. 3; 84. 1: 85: 86; 87, 10 Aratus iunior, iv. 37. 1; 60. 2; 70. 2; 72. 7 Araxus, iv. 59. 4; 65. 10 Arbucala, iii. 14. 1 Arcades, iv. 17. 4; 20. 1; 21. 7; 32. 3; 33. 5; 33. 11; 53, 6; 70, 3; 74. 1 Arcadia, iv. 20. 3; 21. 5; 33. 3; 70. 1; 77. 8; 77. 10 Arcas, iv. 77. 8 Archidamus, Eumenidae filius, iv. 35. 13 **Pantaleontis** Archidamus, filius, iv. 57. 7; 58. 9 Ardiaei, iii. 22. 11; 24. 16 Ardyes, iii. 47. 3 Argivi, iv. 36. 4 Argos, iv. 82. 1; 87. 13 Aridices, iv. 52. 2 Ariminum, iii. 61. 10; 68. 13; 75. 6; 77. 2; 86. 1; 88.7 Arirathes, iii. 3. 6; 5. 2; iv.

Aristocrates, iv. 33. 6 Aristomenes, iv. 33, 2 Ariston, iv. 5, 1; 9, 9; 17, 1 Arpi, iii. 88. 6 Arretini, iii. 77. 1: 80. 1 Artemisium, iv. 73. 4 Asdrubal, gener Hamilcaris Barcae, iii. 8. 1; 12. 3; 13. 3; 15. 5; 21. 1; 27. 9; 29. 2; 30. 3 Asdrubal, Hannibalis frater, iii. 33. 6; 33. 14; 56. 6; 76. 8; 95. 2; 96. 1; 98. 5 Asdrubal, iii. 66. 6; 93. 4 Asdrubal, iii. 102, 6; 114, 7; 116. 6 Asia, iii. 3. 3; 6; 37. 2; 38. 1; 59, 3; iv. 28, 3; 39, 2; 43. 2; 44. 7; 46. 1; 50. 4; 51. 8; 56. 5 Athenienses, iv. 44. 4 Athyrnus, iii. 92. 1 M. Atilius Regulus, cos., iii. 106. 2; 114. 6 Attalus, Eumenis pater, iii. 3. 2; 5. 2; 48. 1; 48. 11; 49. 2; 65. 6 Aufidus, iii. 110. 8; iv. 1. 2 Azanis, iv. 70.3

Babyrtas, iv. 4, 5
Baleares, iii. 33, 11; 33, 16;
72, 7; 83, 2; 113, 6
Bargysii, iii. 35, 2
Beneventum, iii. 90, 8
Bionidas, iv. 22, 11
Bithynia, iv. 50, 9; 52, 9
Boeoti, iv. 9, 4; 15, 1; 25, 2; 67, 7
Boii, iii. 40, 6; 40, 10; 56, 6; 67, 6
Bolax, iv. 77, 9; 80, 13

Bosphorus Cimmerius, 39. 3 Bosphorus Thracius, iv. 39, 4 Bostar, iii. 98. 5; 98. 12: 99. 5 Brennus, iv. 46. 1 Britannia, iii. 57. 3 Brundisini, iii. 69. 1 Byssatis, iii. 23. 2 Byzantini, iii. 2. 5; iv. 37. 8; 42. 8; 44. 1; 46. 2; 47; 48, 13; 50; 51 Byzantium, iv. 39. 5; 43. 1; 43. 7; 46. 1; 52. 1 Calchedon, iv. 39. 5; 43. 8; 44. 3: 44. 7 Calene, iii. 101. 3 Calligiton, iv. 52. 4 Callisthenes, iv. 33. 2 Calydonia, iv. 65. 6 Campani, iii. 118. 3 Canna, iii. 107. 2; 117. 1; iv. 1. 2 Canusium, iii. 107. 3 Caphyae, iv. 11. 3; 12. 13; 68, 6; 70, 1 Capitolium, iii. 22. 1; 26. 1 Cappadoci, iii. 5. 2; iv. 2. 8 Capua, iii. 90. 10; 91. 6 Caria, iii. 2. 8 Carpetani, iii. 14. 2 Carthaginienses, iii. 2. 1; 3. 1; 5. 1; 5. 5; 6; 8. 3; 9. 6; 13. 1; 14; 15; 17. 7; 20; 21; 22; 23; 29; 39; 42. 4: 49: 54. 8: 59. 9:

60. 8; 61. 8; 62. 11; 64;

65; 67; 68; 69; 71; 73;

74; 75; 84; 88; 89. 7; 91. 10; 97; 98; 110; 115;

117; iv. 1; 2. 9; 66. 9

Carthago, iii. 15. 12; 20. 6; 23.1; 32.2; 33.12; 34.7; 40. 2: 41. 3: 61. 8: 87. 4; 96, 10 Carthago nova, iii. 13.7; 15. 3; 17, 1; 33, 5; 39, 6; 56. 3; 76. 11; 95. 2 Cavarus, iv. 46. 4; 52. 1 Celti, iii. 2. 6; 34. 1; 37. 9; 39. 4: 40. 1: 41. 1: 41. 9: 43. 12; 44. 9; 45. 2; 48. 6; 60.11:66.7:67.1:68.8: 69; 70. 4; 71. 2; 72. 8; 74. 4: 75. 2: 78. 2: 83. 4: 84, 6; 85, 5; 93, 10; 106, 6; 113. 7; 115. 2; 118. 6 Celtiberia, iii. 5. 1; 17. 2 Cenchreae, iv. 19. 7 C. Centenius, iii. 86. 3 Cephalleni, iii. 3.6; iv. 6.2; 6.8 Ceraitae, iv. 53. 6 Ceras (Képas), iv. 43, 7 Cercina, iii. 96. 12 Chaereas, iii. 20. 5 Charadra, iv. 63. 4 Charixenus, iv. 34. 9 Chilon, iv. 81 Chrysopolis, iv. 44. 3 Cissa, iii. 76. 5 Clarium, iv. 6. 4; 25. 4 Clastidium, iii. 69. 1 Cleombrotus, Agesipolidis pater, iv. 35. 10 Cleomenes, iii. 16.3; 32.3; iv. 1.8; 7.7; 35.6; 37. 6; 69. 5; 76. 7; 81. 2; 81. 14 Clitor, iv. 10. 6; 11. 2; 18. 10; 25.4; 70.2 Cnosus, iv. 53. 1; 55. 4 Coelesyria, iii. 1. 1; 2. 4; 2. 8; iv. 2. 11; 37. 5

Comontorius, iv. 45. 10; 46. 3 Conope, iv. 64. 3 Corinthiaci, iv. 13. 7 Corinthiacus sinus, iv. 57. 5; 65. 9 Corinthus, iv. 6. 5; 19. 9; 22. 2; 24. 9; 66. 5; 67. 7; 69.8:72.9 Cn. Cornelius Scipio, iii. 56. 5; 76. 1; 76. 5; 95. 4: 97. 2 P. Cornelius Scipio, cos., iii. 40. 2; 41; 45. 2; 49. 1; 56. 5; 61. 1; 62. 1; 64. 1; 65. 3; 66. 1; 66. 9; 67. 8; 68. 5; 68. 13; 70: 76. 1; 88. 8; 97. 2; 99. 4; iv. 66. 9 Cortona, iii. 82, 9 Cossyrus, iii. 96. 13 Cothon, iv. 52. 4 Cremona, iii. 40. 5 Creta, iv. 53. 1; 54. 6; 56. 1; 80.6 Cretenses, iii. 75. 7; iv. 8. 11; 20. 6; 55. 5; 61. 3; 67. 6; 68.3; 71.11 Cuma, Cyme, iii. 91. 4 Cyclades insulae, iii. 16. 3; iv. 16. 9 Cyllene, iv. 9. 9 Cynaetha, iv. 16.11; 17.3; 18. 10; 19. 4; 25. 4 Cynaethenses, iv. 17. 9; 18. 8; 19. 13; 20. 2; 21. 5; 21. 11; 29. 6 Cyphanta, iv. 36. 5 Cythera, iv. 6. 1 Cyzicus, iv. 44. 7 DARDANII, IV. 66. 1

Darius Hystaspis, iv. 43. 2

Daulium, iv. 25. 2 Daunia, iii. 88. 4; 91. 5 Delphi, iv. 46. 1 Delta Aegyptiorum, iii. 49. 6 Demetrias, iii. 6. 4; 7. 3 Demetrius, Antigoni Gonatae filius, iv. 25. 6 Demetrius Pharius, iii. 16. 2; 16. 5; 18. 1; 19; iv. 16. 6; 19. 7; 37. 4; 66. 4 Demetrius Soter, iii. 5. 3 Dicaearchus, iii. 91. 4 Dimalus, sive Dimale, iii. 18. Dioscurium, iv. 67.9; 68.2; 73. 5 Dium, iv. 62. 2 Dodona, iv. 67. 3 Dorimachus, iv. 3. 5; 4; 6. 5; 9. 8; 10. 3; 14. 4; 16. 11; 19. 12; 57. 2; 67. 1; 77. 6 Dyma, Dyme, iv. 59. 1; 65. 10; 83, 1; 86, 4 ELAUS, iv. 65. 6 Elea (ή 'Ηλεία), iv. 9. 9; 73. 4; 77. 7; 80: 82. 7 Elei, iv. 5. 4; 19. 5; 36. 6; 59.1; 68.1; 69.1; 70.4; 71; 73. 1; 74. 8; 77. 6; 80; 83.3; 84; 86.3 Eleuthernaei, iv. 53.2; 55.4 Elis urbs, iv. 59. 1; 64. 2 Emperatus, iv. 82. 8 Emporia $(\tau \dot{a})$, iii. 23. 2 Emporium, iii. 39, 7; 76, 1 Ένυάλιος, iii. 25. 6 Epaminondas, iv. 32. 10; **33.** 8 Ephorus, iv. 20. 5 Epirotae, iv. 5, 10; 9, 4; 15.

1; 16. 1; 25. 3; 30. 6; 36. 7; 61. 2; 63. 1; 67. 2 Epirus, iv. 6, 1: 57, 1: 61. 1; 63, 5; 66, 4; 67, 1 Epistratus, iv. 11. 6 Epitalium, iv. 80. 13 Eribanus mons, iii. 92. 2 Erymanthus, iv. 70.8; 71.4 Eryx oppidum, iii. 9. 7 Etruria, iii. 49.4; 56.6; 61. 2; 75.6; 77.1; 78.6; 80.1; 82, 6; 84. 15; 86. 3; 108. 9 Etruscum, sive Tyrrhenum, sive Tuscum mare, iii, 61. 3; 110. 9 Euboea, iv. 67. 7 Eudamidas, iv. 35, 13 Eumenes, iii, 3, 6 Euripidas, iv. 19. 6; 59. 1; 60.3; 68.1; 69.2; 70.11; 71. 5; 72; 83. 1 Europa, iii. 3. 4; 37. 2; 47. 1; iv. 39. 2; 41. 1; 43. 2; 44.6; 51.8 Q. Fabius Maximus, iii. 87. 6; 88, 7; 89; 90; 92, 3; 94. 4; 101. 1; 103. 3; 105. 5 Q. Fabius Pictor, iii. 8, 1; 9. 1 Faesula, Faesulae, iii. 82. 1

Q. Fabrus Maximus, iii. 87.
6; 88. 7; 89; 90; 92. 3;
94. 4; 101. 1; 103. 3; 105. 5
Q. Fabius Pictor, iii. 8. 1;
9. 1
Faesula, Faesulae, iii. 82. 1
Falernus mons et ager, iii.
90. 11; 92. 6; 94. 7
C. Flaminius, plebis tribunus,
iii. 75. 5; 77. 1; 78. 6; 80.
1; 82. 2; 83. 6; 84. 2; 86.
3; 106. 2
Fossa, iv. 33. 6
Frentanus ager, iii. 88. 3

Γαλατία (Gallia Cisalpina), iii. 106. 6

515

Galli (Γαλάται), iii. 3. 5; 16. 2; 50, 6; 54, 3; 67, 8; iv. 38. 6: 45. 10: 52. 1 Gallia, iii. 40. 3; 59. 7; 87. 2; 118.6 Gerunium, iii. 100. 1; 102. 6; 107, 1 Glympes, iv. 36. 5 Gortyn Arcadiae, iv. 60. 3 Gortyn Cretae, iv. 53. 4; 55. 6 Graeci, iii. 2. 3; 5. 4; 6. 9; 52. 3; 58. 5; 59. 8; iv. 2. 1; 3.8; 18.10; 20.1; 27. 10: 30. 4: 31. 5: 33. 8: 38. 6; 45. 10; 46. 5; 73. 10:74 Graecia, iii. 3. 1; 3. 4; 5. 6; 6. 11; 22. 3; 16. 4; iv. 28.3 Gyridas, iv. 35. 5

HADRIANUS AGER, iii. 88. 3 Hannibal, Amilcaris Barcae filius, iii. 6. 1; 8. 5; 9. 6; 11. 1; 12. 3; 13. 4; 14. 5; 15; 16; 17; 20. 8; 30. 4; 33. 5; 34; 35; 36; 39. 6; 40. 1; 41. 1; 42; 43; 45. 5; 47; 48; 50; 51; 52; 53; 56, 1; 60, 1; 61, 5; 61. 8; 62. 1; 63; 64. 8; 65. 6; 66. 3; 67; 68; 70. 9; 72; 77. 3; 79. 1; 79. 12; 81. 12; 82. 9; 83. 5; 84; 85. 1; 86. 3; 88. 1; 90. 10; 92; 93; 94; 96; 97; 98; 100.1; 101; 102; 111; 113; 117; iv. 2. 9; 28. 1; 37. 4; 66. 8 Hanno, Bomilcaris filius, iii. 42.6; 114.7

Hanno. Hispaniae praefectus, iii. 35. 4; 76. 5 Hectodorus, iv. 47, 4: 78, 5 Hellespontus, iv. 44, 6; 46. 1: 50. 5 Heracleidae, iv. 34. 5 Heraclitus, iv. 40, 3 Heraea, iv. 77.5; 78.2; 80. 15 Herculis Columnae, iii. 37. 3: 39. 2: 57. 2 Hermaeum, iv. 43. 2 Hestiae, iv. 43, 5 Hiero, iii. 2, 6; 75, 7 Hieron $(\tau \delta)$, iv. 50. 2 Hippomedon, iv. 35, 13 Hirpini, iii, 91, 9 Hispani, iii. 2. 6; 17. 6; 33. 5; 35, 6; 39, 4; 56, 4; 72. 8; 74. 9; 76. 4; 79. 1; 83. 2; 84. 14; 93. 10; 94. 6; 98. 8; 113. 7; 115. 2 Hispania, iii. 3. 1; 8. 2; 10. 5; 11. 5; 13. 2; 15; 16. 6; 17.2; 20.4; 26.9; 30. 2; 35, 1; 37, 11; 41, 2; 49. 4; 57. 2; 59. 7; 61. 8; 64. 10; 87. 5; 89. 6; 95. 2; 97. 1; 99. 9; 106. 7 M. Horatius, cos., iii. 22. 1 Hypana, iv. 77. 9: 79. 4

IAPYGIA, iii. 88. 3
IASON, iv. 39. 6
Iberus, iii. 6. 2; 14. 9; 15. 5; 26. 9; 29. 3; 30. 2; 35. 2; 39. 6; 40. 2; 76. 2; 76. 6; 95. 3; 97. 5
Ilergetes, iii. 35. 2
Illyria, iii. 16. 1; 16. 3; 18. 3; 19. 12; iv. 16. 6; 29. 3; 55. 2; 66. 8

Illyrii, iii. 16. 4; 19. 5; iv. 16. 11; 25. 4; 37. 4; 66. 4 Indibilis ('Ανδοβάλης), iii. 76. 6 Insubres, iii. 40. 8; 56. 4; 60.8 Insula (Nησος), iii. 49. 5 Io, iv. 43. 6 Isaras, iii. 49. 6 Ister, iv. 40. 1 Isthmus Corinthiacus, 32. 3 Itali, iii. 2. 6; 77. 6; 85. 4; 118. 5 Italia, iii. 2. 2; 15. 13; 16. 4; 27. 1; 32. 2; 34. 5; 35; 39. 6; 44. 8; 47. 5; 49. 2; 54. 2; 57. 1; 59. 9; 61. 3; 76. 5; 77. 7; 87. 4; 90. 13; 94. 7; 96. 9; 97. 2; 110.9; 111.9; iv. 28.3 Ithoria, iv. 64. 9 L. Iunius Brutus, cos., iii. 22. 1

Lacedaemon, iv. 34. 4 Lacedaemonii, iii. 5. 6; 6. 11; iv. 2. 9; 5. 4; 9. 5; 10; 15. 4; 19. 1; 19. 9; 20. 6; 21. 8; 22. 3; 23. 4; 24. 6; 27. 4; 32. 4; 33. 8; 34. 1; 36. 1; 54. 6; 80. 1; 81. 11 Lacinium, iii. 33. 18; 56, 4 Lacones, iv. 32. 3 Ladicus, iv. 80. 15 Laodice, uxor Seleuci Callinici, iv. 51. 4 Lappaei, iv. 53. 6; 54. 4; **55.** 1 Larinas ager, iii. 101. 3 Larisa, iv. 66. 7; 67. 6

Lasion, iv. 72, 7; 74, 1 Latini, iii. 22. 11 Latium, iii. 23. 6; 24. 16; 91. 9 Laurentini, iii. 22. 11 Leonidas, iv. 35. 11 Leontius, iv. 87. 8 Lepreum, iv. 77. 9; 78. 1; 79. 2; 80. 1 Lergetes, iii. 33. 15 Leucae, Peloponnesi, iv. 36. Leuctra ($\tau \dot{a}$), iv. 81. 13 Liburnus mons, iii. 100. 2 Libyphoenices, iii. 33. 15 Ligures, iii. 33. 16 Lilybaeum, urbs, iii. 41.2; 61. 9; 68. 14; 96. 12; 106. 7 Lissus, iii. 16. 3; iv. 16. 6 Lucaria, iii. 88. 5; 100. 1 Lusi vel Lusa $(\tau \dot{a})$, iv. 18. 9; 25. 4 C. Lutatius Catulus, cos., iii. 20. 2; 29. 2; 30. 3; 40.8 Lycurgus, iv. 2. 9; 35. 14; 36. 4; 37. 5; 60. 3; 81 Lydiadas, iv. 77. 10 Lyttus, iv. 53. 3; 54 MACCOEI, iii. 33, 15 Macedones, iii. 1. 9; 5. 6; 6. 12: 16. 3; iv. 2. 5; 5. 3; 8, 12; 9, 4; 16, 5; 19, 1; 22.8; 24.8; 34; 35.6; 61. 1; 63. 1; 64. 5; 65. 7;

68. 4; 69. 6; 71; 73. 1; 76; 78. 7; 80. 5; 84. 7; 87. 7

Macedonia, iii. 3. 8; iv. 1. 5; 19. 6; 22. 6; 27. 9; 29. 1; 37. 8; 50. 1; 51. 7;

57. 1: 62. 1: 66. 1: 85. 3: 87. 13 Machatas, iv. 34. 4; 36. 1; Maeoticus lacus, iv. 39; 40; 42.3 Magilus, iii. 44. 5 Mago, Hannibalis frater, iii. 71. 5; 79. 4; 114. 7 Maharbal, iii. 84, 14: 85, 2: 86.4 Mamertini, iii. 26. 6 L. Manlius, iii, 40, 11 Mantinea, iv. 8, 4; 33, 8 Mantinenses, iv. 21. 9; 27. 6 Marrucinus ager, iii. 88. 3 Mars, iii. 26. 5 Masaesvli, iii, 33, 15 Massilia, iii. 37. 8; 47. 4; 61. 2 Massilienses, iii, 41, 9; 95, 7 Massinissa, iii. 5, 1 Mastia, iii. 24. 2 Mastiani, iii. 33, 9 Masylii, iii. 33. 15 Megaleas, iv. 87, 8 Megalopolis, iv. 7. 11; 9. 1; 10, 10; 13, 1; 25, 4; 33, 7; 69. 4; 77. 10; 80. 16; 82.1 Megalopolitani, iv. 6, 3; 9. 6; 32. 10; 33. 9; 37. 6; 60, 3; 81, 11 Megaris, iv. 67. 7 Messapii, iii. 88. 4 Messene, iii. 19. 11; 26. 6; iv. 3. 12; 4; 33. 3; 33. 7; 79.6; 80.6 Messenii, iv. 3. 6; 6; 7; 9. 2; 9.7; 15.2; 31.1; 32. 1; 32. 10; 33. 1; 33. 8; 36, 8; 77, 8

Metagonia (τὰ), iii. 83. 12 Methydrium, iv. 10. 10; 13. 1 Metropolis, iv. 64. 3 Miccus, iv. 59. 2 M. Minucius, iii. 87. 9; 89. 6; 92. 4; 94. 10; 101. 1; 102; 103. 3; 104; 105 Mithradates, iv. 56. 1 Mutina, iii. 40. 8 Mysia, iv. 50. 4; 52. 9

Narbo, iii. 37, 8; 38. 2; 39. 8 Narnia, iii. 88. 8 Naupactus, iv. 16. 9 Neapolis, iii. 91. 4 Nicanor, iv. 48. 8 Nicippus, iv. 31. 2 Nicostratus, iv. 3. 5 Nilus, iii. 37. 3 Nola, iii. 91. 5 Nucerini, iii. 91. 5 Numidae, iii. 33. 15; 44. 3; 45. 1; 55. 8; 65. 10; 68. 2; 69. 6; 69. 9; 72. 10; 73. 3; 74; 112. 3; 116; 117. 12

OEANTHIA, iv. 57. 2
Oeniadae, iv. 65. 2
Oenis, iv. 31. 2
Ogygus, iv. 1. 5
Olcades, iii. 13. 5; 14. 3; 33. 9
Olygyrtus, iv. 11. 5; 70. 1
Olympia, iv. 10. 5; 73. 3; 75. 8; 77. 5; 84. 2; 86. 4
Olympiodorus, iv. 47. 4
Omias, iv. 23. 5; 24. 8
Orchomenus, iv. 6. 5; 11. 3; 12. 13
Oretes, iii. 33. 10
Orophernes, iii. 5. 2

Padus, iii. 34, 2; 39, 10; 40. 5; 44.5; 47.4; 48.6; 54. 3; 56.3; 56.6; 61.1; 61. 11; 64.1; 66.1; 66.5; 69. 5; 75. 3; 86. 3 Paeanium, iv. 65.2; 65.11 Pantaleo, iv. 57. 7 Parnassus mons, iv. 57. 5 Parthenius mons, iv. 23. 2 Patrae, iv. 6.9; 10.2; 25. 4; 83. 1 Pella, Macedoniae, iv. 66. 6 Pellene, Achaeae, iv. 8. 4; 13. 5 Pellene (vel Πελλάνα), Laconiae, iv. 81. 7 Peloponnesiaci, iii. 3. 7; iv. 1. 7; 7. 7; 32. 9; 67. 7; 69. 9; 77. 1; 82. 6; 84. 8 Peloponnesus, iv. 3. 3; 5. 5; 6.3; 6.8; 8.6; 9.10; 13. 4; 14. 4; 22. 1; 32. 3; 57. 5; 61. 1; 64. 5; 65. 8; 66. 1; 70. 3; 73. 6; 77. 8; 87. 1 Pergamum, iv. 48, 11 Persae, iii. 6; iv. 31. 5 Petraeus, iv. 24. 8 Peucetii, iii. 88. 4 Phaestus, iv. 55. 6 Pharae, Achaeorum. urbs iv. 6. 9; 25. 4; 59. 1; 77.5 Pharnaces, iii. 3. 6 Pharus urbs, iii. 18.2; 18.7; 19. 12 Phasis, iv. 56. 5 Pheias, iv. 9. 9 Pheneus, iv. 68, 1 Phialia, Phigalia, iv. 3. 5; 6. 10; 31.1; 79.5; 80.3 Philaeni arae, iii. 39. 2

Philinus, iii. 26. 2; 26. 5 Philippus, Amyntae filius, iii. 2. 3; 2. 8; 3. 2; 6. 5 Philippus, Demetrii filius, pater Persei, iv. 2. 5; 5. 4; 9. 3; 13. 7; 15. 1; 16. 1; 19. 1; 22. 1; 23; 24. 4; 26.3; 27.9; 29.1; 30.1; 34. 10; 36. 7; 37. 7; 55. 1; 57. 1; 61. 1; 63. 1; 64. 2; 65. 5; 66. 5; 67. 6; 68. 1; 69. 8; 70. 5; 71; 72. 2; 75.1; 76; 77; 78.13; 80; 81.1; 81.11; 82.1; 83.3; 84. 1; 85; 86. 3; 87. 13 Phillidas, iv. 77. 7; 78. 1; 79. 2; 80. 2 Philoxenus, iv. 20. 9 Phlegraei campi, iii. 91. 7 Phlius, iv. 67. 9 Phocis, iv. 9. 4; 15. 1; 25, 2; **55.** 3 Phoebidas, iv. 27. 4 Phoenice, iii. 2. 8 Phoetiae, iv. 63. 7 Phrixa, iv. 77.9; 80.13 Picenus ager, iii. 86. 9 Pieria, iv. 62. 1 Pindarus, iv. 31. 5 Pisa, iii. 56. 6; 96. 9; iv. 74. 1 Placentia, iii. 40. 5; 66. 9; 74.8 Plator, iv. 55. 2 Polemocles, iv. 52. 2; 53. 1 Polichna, iv. 36. 4 Polyphontas, iv. 22. 12 Polyrrhenii, iv. 53. 6; 55. 1; 61. 1 Pontus Euxinus, ii. 2. 6; iv. 38. 2; 39; 40; 41; 42; 43. 1; 44. 4; 46. 6; 50. 3; 52. 5; **56.** 5

L. Postumius Albinus, praetor, iii. 106. 6 Praetutianus, iii. 88, 3 Prasiae, iv. 36, 5 Prolaus, iv. 72. 9 Propontis, iv. 39, 1; 43, 1; 44. 6 Propus, iv. 11. 6 Prusias, iii. 2. 4; 3. 6; 5. 2; iv. 47. 7; 48. 4; 48. 13; 50; 51; 52 Psophis, iv. 68. 1; 69. 2; 70.2; 70.7; 71.13; 72.8; 73. 1 Ptolemaeus Euergetes, iv. 1.9 Ptolemaeus Philopater, iii. 2. 4; 2. 8; iv. 2. 8; 30. 8; 37. 5; 51. 1 Ptolemais, iv. 37. 5 Pulchrum promontorium, iii. 22. 5; 23. 1; 23. 4; 24. 2 Pyrenaeus mons, ή Πυρήνη, iii. 35. 2; 35. 7; 37. 9; 39. 4; 40.1; 41.6 Pyrgus, iv. 77. 9; 80. 13 Pyrrhus, iii. 25. 1; 32. 2 Pythias, iv. 72. 9

RHIUM, promontorium, iv. 10. 4; 19. 6; 64. 2
Rhodanus, iii. 35. 7; 37. 8; 39. 8; 41. 5; 42. 2; 47. 2; 48. 6; 49. 5; 60. 5; 61. 2; 64. 6; 76. 1
Rhodii, iii. 2. 5; 3. 2; 3. 7; iv. 19. 8; 37. 8; 47; 48; 50; 52. 2; 53; 56
Rhodus, iv. 50. 8
Roma, iii. 2. 2; 15. 1; 16. 6; 19. 12; 24. 13; 40. 13; 54. 3; 61. 6; 68. 9; 68. 12; 75. 1; 82. 6; 85. 7;

86. 6; 87. 8; 88. 8; 92. 2; 94. 9: 96. 10: 103. 1: 105. 9; 107. 6; 112. 6; 118. 4 Romani, iii. 2. 1; 3. 1; 4. 2; 4. 12; 5. 1; 6. 1; 8. 6, 9.6; 10; 11; 15; 16; 17; 18; 20; 21; 23; 24; 25; 29; 34; 40; 44; 45; 48; 59. 3; 59. 9; 60. 12; 63. 5; 63, 13; 65, 1; 66, 9; 67; 69; 71; 72; 73; 74; 76; 77; 84; 85; 89; 90; 94; 95. 7; 96-98; 99; 107; 110; 115; 116; 117; iv. 1; 16, 6; 37, 4; 66, 4

SAGUNTINI, iii. 8. 1; 8. 7; 14.9; 15.1; 16.5; 21.5; 29. 1; 30. 1; 37. 4; iv. 66. 9 Saguntum, ή Ζάκανθα, iii. 6. 1; 17. 1; 20. 1; 30. 3; 61. 8; 97. 6; 98; 99. 5; iv. 28. 1 Salmantica, ή Έλμαντική, iii. 14. 1 Samicum, iv. 77. 9; 80. 6 Samnites, iii. 90. 7 Samnium, iii. 91. 9 Samus, iii. 2. 8 Sarapis, iv. 39. 6 Sardinia, iii. 10.3; 13.1; 15. 10; 22. 10; 23.4; 24. 11; 27. 8; 30. 4; 75. 4; 96. 9 Sardoum mare, iii. 37. 8: 41.7; 47.2 Scerdilaïdas, iv. 16. 6; 16.

Sciron, iv. 4. 3 Scopas, iv. 5. 1; 5. 9; 6. 5; 9. 8; 14. 4; 16. 11; 19. 12; 27. 1; 37. 1; 62. 1

9; 16, 11; 29

520

Scythae, iv. 43, 2 Tarentini, iii. 118. 3: iv. 77. 7 Seleucus Callinicus, iv. 51. 5 Tarentum, iii. 75. 4 Seleucus Ceraunus, iv. 1. 9; Tarracinenses, iii. 22. 11: 2. 7: 48. 6 24. 16 Tarraco, iii. 76. 12; 95. 5 Sellasia, iv. 69. 5 Tarseium, iii. 24. 2 T. Sempronius Longus, cos., iii. 40. 2; 41. 2; 61. 9; Taurini, iii. 60. 8 68. 6: 68. 12: 69. 8: 70: Taurion, iv. 6. 4: 10. 2: 10. 72. 1; 72. 10; 74. 2; 75. 6; 19. 7; 80. 3; 87. 1; 87. 8 1; iv. 66. 9 Cn. Servilius Geminus, cos., Taurus mons, iii. 3. 4; iv. 2. iii. 75. 5; 77. 2; 86. 1; 7; 48.3 Teanitae, iii. 91. 5 96. 11; 97. 1; 106. 2; 107. Tegea, iv. 22.3; 23.3; 82.1 7; 114.6 Sestus, iv. 44. 6; 50. 5 Telphusa, iv. 73. 3; 77. 5 Sicilia, iii. 3. 1; 9. 7; 13. 1; C. Terentius Varro, cos., iii. 20. 2; 22. 10; 23. 4; 24. 106. 1; 110; 112. 4; 114. 12; 25, 1; 26, 4; 29, 4; 6: 116. 13 75. 4; 96. 12; Thalamae, iv. 75, 2: 84, 2 32. 2; 108.7 Thebaei, iv. 23. 9; 27. 5; Sicilienses, iii. 2. 6 31. 5 Siculum mare, iv. 63. 5 Theodotus Aetolus, iv. 37. 5 Sicyon, iv. 8. 4; 57. 5; 67. Thersitae, iii. 33. 9 8: 68 Thessali, iv. 9. 4; 76. 1 Sinope, iv. 56. 1; 57. 1 Thessalia, iv. 57. 1; 61. 1; Sinuessa, iii. 91. 4 62. 1; 66. 5; 67. 7 Sostratus, artifex statuarius, Thraces, iv. 38. 6; 45. 9; iv. 78. 5 46. 2; 46. 4; 51. 8; 66. 6 Thracia, iv. 39. 6; 44. 9; Sosylus, iii. 20. 5 Sparta, iv. 22.8; 34.9; 35. 45. 1 8; 36. 1 Thyestes, iv. 22. 11 Sthenelaus, iv. 22. 11 Thyreum, Thurium, iv. 6, 3; Stratus, iv. 63, 10; 64, 2; 25. 3 Tiboetes, iv. 50. 1; 51; 73. 3 Stylangium, iv. 77. 9; 80. 52.8 13 Tichos, iv. 59. 5; 83. 1 Stympalus, iv. 68. 1; 68. 5 Ticinus, iii. 64. 1 Syrtis maior, iii. 23. 2; 39. 2 Timaeus, Aetolorum dux, iv. 34. 9 Tagus, iii. 14. 5 Timaeus historicus, iii. 32. 2 Tanais, iii. 37. 3; 38. 2 Timarchus, iv. 53. 2 Tannetis, iii. 40. 13 Timotheus, iv. 20, 9

Timoxenus, iv. 6. 4; 7. 6; 82. 8
Tisamenus, iv. 1. 5
Trasumenus lacus, iii. 82. 9
Trebia, iii. 67. 9; 68. 4; 69. 5; 72. 4; 108. 7
Triphylia, iv. 77. 5; 79. 1; 80. 15; 81. 1
Triphylos, iv. 77. 8
Tripolis, iv. 81. 7
Tritaea, Trittaea, iv. 6. 9; 59. 1
Tula, Tulis, iv. 46. 2
Tympaneae, iv. 77. 9; 78. 1; 79. 2

Tyrus, iii. 24. 1; iv. 37.

VACCAEI, iii. 5. 1; 14. 1 Venusia, iii. 116. 13 Vibonium, iii. 88. 6

Uмви, iii. 86. 9 Utica, iii. 24. 2

XENOPHANTES, iv. 50, 5 Xenophon, iii. 6. 9

ZARAX, iv. 36. 5

Printed in Great Britain by R. & R. CLARK, LIMITED, Edinburgh.

THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED.

Latin Authors.

APULEIUS. THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES), W. Adlington (1566), Revised by S. Gaselee. (2nd Imp.)

AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols.

BOETHIUS: TRACTS AND DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE.
Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand.

CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (2nd Imp.)

CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (2nd Imp.)

CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. P. Postgate; and PER-VIGILIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (5th Imp.)

CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (2nd Imp.) CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (2nd Imp.)

CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 8 vols. (2nd Imp.)

CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.

CONFESSIONS OF ST. AUGUSTINE. W. Watts (1631), 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)

FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols. HORACE: ODES AND EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (4th Imp.) JUVENAL AND PERSIUS. G. G. Ramsay. (2nd Imp.)

LIVY. B. O. Foster, 13 Vols. Vol. I.

MARTIAL. W. C. Ker. 2 Vols.

OVID: HEROIDES AND AMORES. Grant Showerman. (2nd Imp.)
OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. 1. 2nd Ed.)
PETRONIUS. M. Heseltine; SENECA: APOCOLOCYNTOSIS, W. H. D.

Rouse, (3rd Imp.)
PLAUTUS. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols. Vols. I. and II.

PLINY: LETTERS. Melmoth's translation revised by W. M. L. Hutchinson, 2 Vols.

PROPERTIUS. H. E. Butler. (2nd Imp.)
QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols.

QUINTILIAN. H. E. Butler. 4 Vo SALLUST. J. C. Rolfe.

SCRIPTORES HISTORIAE AUGUSTAE, D. Magie. 4 Vols. Vol. I. SENECA: EPISTULAE MORALES, R. M. Gummere. 8 Vols. Vols.

I. and II. SENECA: TRAGEDIES, F. J. Miller, 2 Vols.

SUETONIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
TACITUS: DIALOGUS, Sir Wm. Peterson: and AGRICOLA AND

GERMANIA. Maurice Hutton. (2nd Imp.) TERENCE. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols. (8rd Imp.)

VIRGIL. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)

Greek Authors. ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. APOLLODORUS, Sir J. G. Frazer, 2 Vols. APOLLONIUS RHODIUS, R. C. Seaton, (2nd Imp.) THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.) APPIAN'S ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White, 4 Vols. CALLIMACHUS AND LYCOPHRON, A. W. Mair; ARATUS, G. R. Mair. CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee. DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. Vols. I. to VI. EURIPIDES. A. S. Way, 4 Vols. (3rd Imp.) GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock, THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton, 5 Vols. (2nd Imp.) THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (3rd Imp.) HERODOTUS. A. D. Godlev. 4 Vols. Vols. I. and II. HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS, H. G. Evelyn White. (2nd Imv.) HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. JULIAN, Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. Vols. I. and II. LUCIAN. A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I. to III. (2nd Imp.) LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. Vol. I. MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE, W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. Vol. I. PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APOLLONIUS OF TYANA, F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.) PHILOSTRATUS AND EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright, PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys. (2nd Ed.) PLATO: EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, PHAEDO, PHAEDRUS H. N. Fowler. (3rd Imp.) PLATO: THEAETETUS, SOPHIST. H. N. Fowler. PLUTARCH: THE PARALLEL LIVES. Vols. I. to X. B. Perrin. POLYBIUS, W. R. Paton, 6 Vols. Vols. I. and II. PROCOPIUS: HISTORY OF THE WARS. H. B. Dewing. 7 Vols. Vols, I to III, QUINTUS SMYRNAEUS. A. S. Way. SOPHOCLES. F. Storr. 2 Vols. (8rd Imp.) ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH, Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly.

STRABO: GEOGRAPHY. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols. Vol. I. THEOPHRASTUS: ENQUIRY INTO PLANTS. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart.

2 Vols.
THUCYDIDES, C. F. Smith. 4 Vols. Vols. I, to III.
XENOPHON: CYROPAEDIA. Walter Miller. 2 Vols.

XENOPHON: HELLENICA, ANABASIS, APOLOGY, AND SYM-POSIUM. C. L. Brownson and O. J. Todd. 3 Vols.

Digitized by Google





